

---

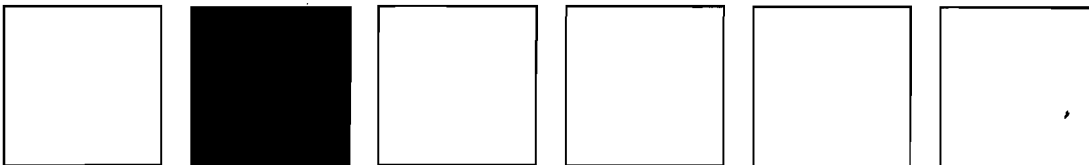
# Software Internal Design

---

## Specification Volume II

---

For the HP-71



XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
X  
X HP-71 Software X  
X Internal Design Specification X  
X  
X VOLUME II X  
X Entry Point and Poll Interfaces X  
X  
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXXXX XXXX XXXX  
XXXXXXXX XXXX XXXX  
XX XX XXX XXX  
XX XX XX XXX  
XX XX XX XXX  
XX XX XX XXX  
XX XX XX XXX  
XX XX XX XXX  
XX XX XX XXX  
XXXXXX XXXX XXXX  
XXXXXXXX XXXX XXXX  
XXXXXX XXXX XXXX

XX XX XXXX XX XXXX XXXX  
XX XX XX XX XX XX  
XX XX XX XX XX XX  
XX XX XX XX XX XX  
XX XX XX XX XX XX  
XX XX XX XX XX XX  
XX XX XX XX XX XX  
XX XX XX XX XX XX

December 1983

HP Part No. 00071-90009

(c) Copyright Hewlett-Packard Company 1983

Table of Contents

1	INTRODUCTION	
1.1	Entry Point Interface Explanation	1-2
1.2	Poll Interface Explanation	1-4
1.3	Supported Entry Points	1-7
1.4	Supported Non-Entry Point Symbols	1-22
2	ADDCAL - Address Calculation Utilities	
2.1	MTAFUDR - Get XWORD Main Table Address	2-1
2.2	MTADUR - Calc Main Table Address for Token	2-2
2.3	EXCRADR - Compute Exec Addr of Token	2-3
3	BUFUTL - System Buffer Utilities	
3.1	IDFSCR - I/O Find for Available Scratch Buffer	3-1
3.2	I/OFND - I/O Buffer Find	3-2
3.3	I/ORES - I/O Buffer Restore	3-3
3.4	I/OCOM - I/O Buffer Contract From Buffer End	3-3
3.5	I/OCOL - I/O Buffer Collapse	3-5
3.6	I/ODLL - I/O Buffer Allocate	3-6
3.7	I/OEXP - I/O Buffer Expand	3-7
3.8	I/ODAL - I/O Buffer Deallocate	3-8
3.9	LXFND - Set D1 to LEX Table I/O Buffer	3-9
4	CONFIG - System Configuration Utilities	
4.1	ISRAM? - Pointing At RAM?	4-1
4.2	CONF - Configure Everything	4-2
4.3	CNFND - Configuration Buffer Find	4-13
4.4	LEXBUF - Set Up LEX Files Buffer	4-14
4.5	KYDN? - Is a Key Down in Current Row?	4-16
5	CONVRT - Conversion Utilities	
5.1	FLTDH - Convert 12-digit Flt to Hex Integer	5-1
5.2	DECHEX - Convert DEC Integer to HEX Integer	5-2
5.3	HDFLT - Convert HEX Integer to DEC Flt-pt	5-3
5.4	FLOAT - Convert DEC Integer Into 12-Dig Float	5-4
5.5	HEXASC - Convert Hexadecimal to Ascii	5-5
5.6	CNVZUC - Converts 8 chars to uppercase	5-5
5.7	CONVUC - Convert To Upper Case	5-7
5.8	RJST - Unfloat A Floating-Point Number	5-8
5.9	HMTCH - Hex to Decimal Conversion	5-9
5.10	DCAHX - Full Word Decimal to Hex Conversion	5-10
5.11	VARNR - Pop and Test Variable Number	5-11
5.12	STRASB - Convert Number to String	5-12
6	DSPUTL - Display Utilities	
6.1	MOSCR - Request No-display-scrolling	6-1
6.2	VIEWD1 - View A Buffer While Keys Down	6-2
6.3	CURSER - Move Cursor To Far Right	6-3

\*\*\*\* NOTICE \*\*\*\*

Hewlett-Packard Company makes no express or implied warranty with regard to the documentation and program material offered or to the fitness of such material for any particular purpose. The documentation and program material is made available solely on an "as is" basis, and the entire risk as to its quality and performance is with the user. Should the documentation and program material prove defective, the user (and not Hewlett-Packard Company or any other party) shall bear the entire cost of all necessary correction and all incidental or consequential damages. Hewlett-Packard Company shall not be liable for any incidental or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of the furnishing, use, or performance of the documentation and program material.

6.4	CURSPFL - Move Cursor To Far Left	6-3
6.5	SETFRT - Set Display Format	6-4
6.6	UPDANN - Update Annunciator	6-5
6.7	ASCII - ASCII Bit Pattern Tables	6-6
6.8	CMDPR - Text for command stack prompt	6-7
6.9	MAKEBF - Make ASCII Buffer from Display Buffer	6-7
6.10	BLDDSP - Build Display Pattern from Buffer	6-8
6.11	BLUBIT - Build Bit Patterns in Display	6-9
6.12	DSPUPO - Display Update	6-11
6.13	GETACK - Get Mask for Character Protection Bitmap	6-12
6.14	AVMZDS - Buffer to Display	6-13
6.15	DSPCHA - Display Character	6-14
6.16	DSPCL? - Clear display buffer if necessary	6-16
6.17	CRLOF - Send cursor off/CR/LF to disp w/o delay	6-17
6.18	SCNRT - Point Cursor Past Unprotected field	6-18
6.19	ESCSEQ - Send Escape Sequence to Display	6-19
6.20	DSPRST - Display reset	6-20
6.21	LCDINI - Initialize LCD display	6-20
6.22	SENDWG - Send Out Width-Sized Chunks to Device	6-21
6.23	DSPWOO - Create String of Readable Characters	6-22
6.24	FINLIN - Finish line in display/video	6-23
6.25	PRPSND - Prepare to send buffer to display	6-25
6.26	LSTLEN - Calculate Mchars to list in display buf	6-26
6.27	DONNA - Re-prompt input line	6-27
6.28	CURSR - Count cursor-rights	6-28
6.29	AVSZDS - AvlenSt to display	6-29
6.30	DSPENA - Display by count	6-30
6.31	DSPBUF - Send a buffer of chars to display	6-31
7	DCMUTL - Decompile Utilities	
7.1	CURSRU - Cursor Up	7-1
7.2	EXPRDC - Expression Decompile	7-4
7.3	MXDRSC - Hex to decimal ASCII conversion	7-8
7.4	ARITH - Get Text For An Arithmetic Operator	7-8
7.5	LDCOMP - Line Decompile Driver	7-9
7.6	GTEXT - Get Text for Keyword/Function	7-11
7.7	LINWDC - Line number decompile	7-13
7.8	ASICK - Ascii Stream Decompiler	7-15
7.9	ARYDC - Array Decompile	7-16
7.10	GTEXT* - GTEXT Preprocessor	7-17
7.11	QUELA - Output End of Stmt Terminator From A	7-18
7.12	VARDC - Variable Decompile	7-20
7.13	LABLDC - Label Decompile	7-21
7.14	FILEDC* - File Decompile	7-22
7.15	SKIPDC - Skip Rest of Statement Decompile	7-23
7.16	LISTDC - Decompile LIST, REMNUMBER, SECURE, MERGE	7-24
7.17	PRTWDC - Port# Decompile	7-25
7.18	FTYDC - File Type Decompile	7-26
8	EXCUTL - Execute Utilities	
8.1	SVTRC - Save trace Information In Stmt Scratch	8-1

**HP Computer Museum**  
**[www.hpmuseum.net](http://www.hpmuseum.net)**

**For research and education purposes only.**

8.2	EXPEC	Evaluate Expression	8-2
8.3	FNRTM	Function Return	8-3
8.4	OUTRES	Round And Return Result	8-4
8.5	LIMITS	Compute Dimension Limits In Decl Stmt	8-5
8.6	HASHM	Indexed Jump Through A GOTO Table	8-6
8.7	TRSFNU	Transform Utility Routine	8-7
8.8	COPYU	COPY Utility	8-12
8.9	CK"ON"	Check ON / ATTN Key	8-16
8.10	FINDLB	Find Label In Current Program	8-17
8.11	LBLNAM	Get Label Name into Register A	8-18
8.12	PRSCOP	Compute Program Scope	8-19
8.13	CKLoop	IMAGE parse loop to check for edit chars	8-20
8.14	BOPNM	Process uOPNM token during backup	8-22
8.15	IMinit	Initiate IMAGE output field	8-24
8.16	BldIMG	Put tokens from C into BldIMG stream	8-26
8.17	IMoffs	Store offset from D1 in BldIMG stream	8-28
8.18	PRScn	IMAGE parse scan	8-29
8.19	IMx27	Return to IMAGE token executor	8-30
8.20	USGt03	Output characters from address in C	8-31
8.21	USGch+	Display character during USING execution	8-32
8.22	USGst	Suspend USING execution, restart parse	8-33
8.23	USGnum	Evaluate and execute numeric IMAGE field	8-34
8.24	ENDING	Process end of IMAGE string	8-36
8.25	GetEXP	Expression execute for IMAGE output list	8-37
8.26	TestEnd	Test IMAGE output list for end of list	8-39
8.27	USLoop	Loop on IMAGE multiplier	8-40
8.28	DCRMNT	Decrement multiplier in IMAGE string	8-42
8.29	NXTEXP	Store pointers, execute next expression	8-43
8.30	COUNTC	Count output characters in IMAGE field	8-44
8.31	MGOSUB	Execute A GOSUB From Movable Code	8-45
8.32	STRHDR	String Header	8-47
8.33	SENDEL	Send EndLine to Device via Handler	8-48
8.34	SENDIT	Send Buffer to Device via Handler	8-49
8.35	DPART2	ID Handler For Built-In Display	8-50
8.36	DPART3	Finish up DISP line	8-51
8.37	PUTRES	Put Numeric Result Into RES	8-52
8.38	CKINFO	Check Handler Information	8-53
8.39	EXCPAR	Execution Time Expression Parse	8-55
8.40	REPRM	Reprompt for input	8-56
8.41	INPDF	Restart statement after DSLEEP	8-56
8.42	VALOO	Parse and Execute a String on Stack	8-57
8.43	CKEOL	Check if at End of Statement	8-59
8.44	NXTVAR	Get next Variable from READ list	8-59
8.45	STKVC	Process Array Dope Vector	8-60
8.46	NXTADR	Get Address of Next Array Element	8-61
8.47	NXTLM	Get Next Array Element	8-62
8.48	STRHED	Generate String Head on Stack	8-63
8.49	GETCHM	Get Channel Number	8-64
8.50	D1MSTK	Set D1 at MTHSTK (RVNEME)	8-64
8.51	D1FSTK	Set D1 to FORSTK	8-65
8.52	TRFRM	Trace Line Number	8-65

v

9.36	FTBSCH	Search a File Type Table by Type Number	9-47
9.37	FASCFD	Look Up File Type Given Type Name	9-48
9.38	REWIND	Rewind Open File	9-49
9.39	FIBADR	Find FIB entry address for a channel	9-49
9.40	CRFSUB	Create a File in Mainframe	9-50
9.41	CRIF	Create File in MAIN, PORT, or HPIL	9-51
9.42	OPENF	Open File	9-53
9.43	WRIFIB	Write File Information to FIB	9-54
9.44	CLOSEF	Close File	9-56
9.45	CLOSEA	Close All Open Files	9-56
9.46	FIBON	Reset Devices, Buffers at Power On/Off	9-57
9.47	PURFIB	Purge the FIB Entries of Purged Files	9-57
9.48	RENSUB	Renumber Subroutine	9-58
9.49	EXPSKP	Skip Over Tokenized Expression	9-59
9.50	FNDFCN	Find User-Defined Function	9-60
9.51	KEYMRG	Key Merge	9-60
9.52	FILXU	Filename Execute	9-61
9.53	POEV	Evaluate Num Expression as Port Device	9-64
9.54	FSPECx	File Specification Execute	9-65
9.55	FINDF	Find a file	9-67
9.56	PRGFMF	Purge File in Memory	9-70
9.57	EDIT	Moves EDIT Pointers to Specified File	9-71
9.58	RANROM	Classify Memory Device	9-73
9.59	LOCADR	Locate, Classify Address's Memory Device	9-74
9.60	GETPRD	Get File Protection of Current file	9-75
9.61	FILSKP	File Skip	9-76
9.62	FILFIL	Fill in Missing File Name	9-77
9.63	FLADDR	Find First/Last Address of Mem Device	9-79
9.64	RPLLIN	Replace Line in Memory File	9-80
10	FNEEXEC	Function Execute	
10.1	TRMTR	Process Terminator In Expr Execute	10-1
10.2	GDISP%	GDISP% function execution	10-2
10.3	KEY%	KEY% function	10-3
10.4	CAT%	CAT% function	10-3
11	GENUTL	General Purpose Utilities	
11.1	STKCMD	Pushes Statement On Command STACK	11-1
11.2	D=WORD	Read 8 Bytes And Convert To Uppercase	11-2
11.3	RANGE	Verify A Byte Is In Certain Range	11-2
11.4	MEMBER	Check If Byte Is A Member Of A Set	11-3
11.5	STUFF	Fill Memory With Stuff Or 0's	11-4
11.6	MOVEDM	Blk Move To Higher Addr	11-5
11.7	MOVEUM	Blk Move To Lower Addr	11-6
11.8	STRIST	Test Strings For Equality	11-8
11.9	CSRC1	Perform 1 CSRC	11-9
11.10	OUT1TK	Output 1 byte from A(B)	11-10
11.11	D1C=R3	Restore ((A),D1 from R3	11-12
11.12	R3=D10	Save D0 and D1 in R3	11-12
11.13	CSL9RO	Copy D1 to R0(9-5)	11-14
11.14	IMD0+2	Add 2 to R1(R), copy value to D0	11-15
11.15	D12ROA	Copy D1 to R0(A)	11-16
11.16	NWOFFS	Recover old offset, store new one in R	11-17
11.17	RCVOFS	Recover offset from RAM storage	11-18
11.18	BP	Machine-level Beep	11-19
11.19	CHIRP	Do An Annoying Little Beep	11-20
11.20	RONCHK	Find ROM / File Chain Start	11-21
11.21	ASRW3	Shift A Right 3 Nibbles	11-23
11.22	SFLAGS	Sets system flag	11-24
11.23	SFLAGC	Clears system flag	11-25
11.24	SFLAGT	Toggles system flag	11-26
11.25	SFLAG?	Tests system flag	11-27
11.26	GTFLAG	Gets RAM nib and flag mask	11-28
11.27	FINDA	Look For A(B) In A Table And Jump	11-29
11.28	TBLJMP	Indexed table jump	11-30
11.29	INTRPT	Interrupt Handler	11-31
11.30	ATNCLR	Clear Attention Flags	11-33
11.31	DSLEEP	Deep sleep	11-33
11.32	SLEEP	Scan KB, do LSLEEP if key buffer empty	11-36
11.33	CKSREQ	Handle service requests	11-37
11.34	QUOTCK	Quote and Apostrophe Check	11-38
11.35	MFLG=0	Clear MFLG nibble	11-39
11.36	PSHSTK	Push Stack	11-40
11.37	PSHGSB	Push address on GOSUB Stk	11-41
11.38	POPSTK	Pop Stack	11-43
11.39	RELJMP	Relative Jump From (D1)	11-44
11.40	EOLXCK	End of Stmt check	11-45
11.41	OUTNBS	Output nibbles	11-46
11.42	MFWRN	Warning/message driver	11-47
11.43	MFERR*	Error message driver	11-51
11.44	MFERSp	Error Message With Text Insertion	11-54
11.45	DORSCLI	Send ASCII bytes to DATO	11-56
11.46	MOVE*H	Move Memory Up or Down Without Ref Adj	11-59
11.47	MVREN	Move File Memory W/Ref Adjust	11-60
12	KEYUTL	Keyboard Utilities	
12.1	CHEDIT	Character Editor	12-1
12.2	KEYRD	Read A Key	12-2
12.3	-LINE	Delete Through End Of Line	12-5
12.4	RPTKY	Check For Repeating Keys	12-6
12.5	CNDIST	Set command stack pointer to 1st end	12-7
12.6	CNDSDO	Display Cnd Stack Entry	12-7
12.7	CNDFND	Find Nth Command Stack Entry	12-8
12.8	CNDINI	Recalls CNDPTR and MAXCMD	12-9
12.9	SCRLR	Scroll Left and Right	12-10
12.10	FGIBL	State table for F & G shifted keys	12-11
12.11	KEYCOD	Keycode Map	12-12
12.12	DEBNCE	Debounce and scan keyboard	12-13
12.13	POPBUF	Pop Key Buffer	12-14
13	MATH	System Math Functions	
13.1	ADDONE	Add One	13-1

v11

8.53	TRIO	Generate Trace Message	8-66
8.54	LINXSK	Line Skip	8-67
8.55	NXTSTM	Scan to Next Stmt/Jump to BASIC Loop	8-68
8.56	TKSCN+	Token Scan	8-69
8.57	EOLSCN	tEOL Scan	8-70
8.58	KEYFND	Key Assignment Find	8-71
8.59	KEYDEL	Key Assignment Delete	8-72
8.60	GTKYCD	Get Keycode	8-73
8.61	STMBUF	Collapse statement buffer check	8-74
8.62	SCOPECK	Scope check	8-75
8.63	KEYNAM	Return key name string from keycode	8-76
8.64	MFR42	Position D0 to start of BASIC stmt	8-76
8.65	TBMSTX	Find and Build Message From Lex Table	8-78
8.66	FLDEVX	Make Device Code Explicit	8-79
9	FILUTL	File Utilities	
9.1	TFHDLR	Find Transform Handler	9-1
9.2	LOCFIL	Locate File With FIB	9-2
9.3	PURGEF	Purge Internal or External File	9-3
9.4	?PRFIL	Check File Protection	9-4
9.5	RDBAS	Read Line From Basic File	9-5
9.6	RDTXT	Read Line From Text File	9-6
9.7	READNB	Read/Write Nibs To/From File	9-7
9.8	OBEDIT	Edit Output Buffer	9-8
9.9	RPLSBH	Replace Memory File Subheader	9-9
9.10	SUPBYT	Swap Bytes	9-10
9.11	CRETRF	Create File in MAIN	9-11
9.12	WFTMDT	Write Flags, Line, Date to File Header	9-13
9.13	PEDIT	Program Edit	9-15
9.14	FINDL	Find Line# within a Program File	9-16
9.15	NXTLIN	Scan to Next Line	9-18
9.16	RDRCHR	Read Current File header, File length	9-19
9.17	GETSTC	Get Start/EOF Curr File/check filetype	9-20
9.18	BRSCMK	Verify File Type in R2 is BASIC	9-22
9.19	FCHLBL	Find Label in Current BASIC File	9-23
9.20	COMPLM	Compute Line # with D0 @ line length	9-25
9.21	PFINDL	Find Line# Within Program	9-26
9.22	MULLP	Null Program Check	9-28
9.23	CHAIN+	Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF Fns	9-29
9.24	FILCRD	Copy File To Card	9-30
9.25	CRDFIL	Copy Card Into RAM	9-35
9.26	WSTRFX	Write a String to a DATA File	9-38
9.27	WSTRTR	Write a string to an open TEXT file	9-39
9.28	WRNUM	Write a Number to DATA or SDATA file	9-40
9.29	RDLNAS	Read String Length from a TEXT File	9-41
9.30	RDBYTA	Read Byte From an Opened File Into A	9-42
9.31	WRBYTC	Write Byte to an Opened File From C	9-43
9.32	BACK1B	Back up the File Pointer by 1 Byte	9-44
9.33	UPCPDS	Update FIB Current Position	9-45
9.34	GIPTRS	Get file Pointers from FIB	9-45
9.35	FTYPM	Look Up File Type Given Type Number	9-46

v1

11.15	D12ROA	Copy D1 to R0(A)	11-16
11.16	NWOFFS	Recover old offset, store new one in R	11-17
11.17	RCVOFS	Recover offset from RAM storage	11-18
11.18	BP	Machine-level Beep	11-19
11.19	CHIRP	Do An Annoying Little Beep	11-20
11.20	RONCHK	Find ROM / File Chain Start	11-21
11.21	ASRW3	Shift A Right 3 Nibbles	11-23
11.22	SFLAGS	Sets system flag	11-24
11.23	SFLAGC	Clears system flag	11-25
11.24	SFLAGT	Toggles system flag	11-26
11.25	SFLAG?	Tests system flag	11-27
11.26	GTFLAG	Gets RAM nib and flag mask	11-28
11.27	FINDA	Look For A(B) In A Table And Jump	11-29
11.28	TBLJMP	Indexed table jump	11-30
11.29	INTRPT	Interrupt Handler	11-31
11.30	ATNCLR	Clear Attention Flags	11-33
11.31	DSLEEP	Deep sleep	11-33
11.32	SLEEP	Scan KB, do LSLEEP if key buffer empty	11-36
11.33	CKSREQ	Handle service requests	11-37
11.34	QUOTCK	Quote and Apostrophe Check	11-38
11.35	MFLG=0	Clear MFLG nibble	11-39
11.36	PSHSTK	Push Stack	11-40
11.37	PSHGSB	Push address on GOSUB Stk	11-41
11.38	POPSTK	Pop Stack	11-43
11.39	RELJMP	Relative Jump From (D1)	11-44
11.40	EOLXCK	End of Stmt check	11-45
11.41	OUTNBS	Output nibbles	11-46
11.42	MFWRN	Warning/message driver	11-47
11.43	MFERR*	Error message driver	11-51
11.44	MFERSp	Error Message With Text Insertion	11-54
11.45	DORSCLI	Send ASCII bytes to DATO	11-56
11.46	MOVE*H	Move Memory Up or Down Without Ref Adj	11-59
11.47	MVREN	Move File Memory W/Ref Adjust	11-60
12	KEYUTL	Keyboard Utilities	
12.1	CHEDIT	Character Editor	12-1
12.2	KEYRD	Read A Key	12-2
12.3	-LINE	Delete Through End Of Line	12-5
12.4	RPTKY	Check For Repeating Keys	12-6
12.5	CNDIST	Set command stack pointer to 1st end	12-7
12.6	CNDSDO	Display Cnd Stack Entry	12-7
12.7	CNDFND	Find Nth Command Stack Entry	12-8
12.8	CNDINI	Recalls CNDPTR and MAXCMD	12-9
12.9	SCRLR	Scroll Left and Right	12-10
12.10	FGIBL	State table for F & G shifted keys	12-11
12.11	KEYCOD	Keycode Map	12-12
12.12	DEBNCE	Debounce and scan keyboard	12-13
12.13	POPBUF	Pop Key Buffer	12-14
13	MATH	System Math Functions	
13.1	ADDONE	Add One	13-1

v111

2

13.2	1/X15	- 1/X	13-2
13.3	AD2-15	- Add two 15 digit forms	13-2
13.4	MP2-15	- Multiply	13-3
13.5	OV2-15	- Divide	13-4
13.6	SQR15	- Square Root	13-5
13.7	INVNaN	- Create IVL NaN	13-6
13.8	LN1+15	- LN(1+X)	13-7
13.9	LN15	- Natural logarithm	13-8
13.10	EXP15	- EXP(x) (exponential fcn)	13-9
13.11	LG115	- Log base 10	13-10
13.12	YK2-15	- Y to the X power	13-10
13.13	FAC155	- Internal Factorial	13-11
13.14	WTEST	- Perform comparisons	13-12
13.15	EW12	- Return exponent of 12-dig arg	13-13
13.16	SQR3AV	- SQR for Chain calculations	13-14
13.17	SAVCSB	- Put SB into eLNM	13-15
13.18	ARG12	- Return Arg of X+Y (12-dig args)	13-16
13.19	SIN12	- Trig: Sine of 12-dig arg	13-17
13.20	TRC90	- Table of numeric constants	13-18
13.21	ASIN12	- ArcSin Inv Trig (12-dig argument)	13-19
14	MTMSTK	- Math Stack Utilities	
14.1	POP2N	- Pop 2 Numbers From Stack	14-1
14.2	POP1N	- Pop 1 Number Off Of Stack	14-2
14.3	REVPOP	- REV# On String And Then POP1S	14-3
14.4	POP1S	- Pop 1 String Arg Off Stack	14-3
14.5	MPOP2M	- Pop 2 Args w/signan Check	14-4
14.6	MPOP1M	- Pop 1 Arg & Check For Sig NaN	14-5
14.7	REV#	- Reverse Characters In A String On Stack	14-6
14.8	POPMTH	- Skip Past An Item On Mthstk	14-7
14.9	ARGPR+	- Reads nodes, pops and norm. real nbr	14-8
14.10	ARGPRP	- Pops and normalizes real number	14-9
14.11	POP1R	- Pops real number from math stack	14-10
14.12	ARGSTA	- Pops and tests real number	14-11
14.13	XYHEAD	- Remove String Header (Undo ADHEAD)	14-12
14.14	ADHEAD	- Add String Header	14-13
14.15	BF2STK	- Buffer To Stack	14-14
14.16	COLLAP	- Collapse Math Stack	14-15
14.17	ERRM#f	- Transfer ASCII From AVMem to stack	14-15
15	MTMUTL	- System Level Math Utilities	
15.1	REDUCE	- Parse And Execute Partial ExpressIONS	15-1
15.2	NRMCOM	- Convert BLDCON Constant into Usable Form	15-2
15.3	BLDCOM	- Build A Constant For Calc MODE	15-3
15.4	READIN	- Read Something In	15-3
15.5	RSTST	- Restore Status Bits	15-4
15.6	SMALL	- Create Special Consts	15-5
15.7	STGCHK	- Report Signaling NaN	15-6
15.8	RND-12	- Round A 12-digit Fp Number	15-7
15.9	A-MULT	- Multiply Two 20-bit Hex Integers	15-8
15.10	SHF10	- Shift to normalize	15-8

1X

16.8	SYNTAXe	- "Syntax" Parse Error Exit	16-17
16.9	RESTART	- Restart Lex Analyzer	16-19
16.10	GNXTCR	- Get Next Non-blank Character	16-22
16.11	RESPIR	- Restore Input Pointer	16-23
16.12	COMCKD	- Check Comma & Output Comma Token	16-24
16.13	NCK	- Check for #	16-25
16.14	NKTP	- NEXT statement parse	16-26
16.15	VARRP	- Variable Parse	16-27
16.16	ARRYCK	- Parses Doubly Dimensioned Array	16-29
16.17	NUMCK	- Valid Numeric Expression Check	16-30
16.18	STRGCK	- Valid String Expression Check	16-31
16.19	COMCK	- Comma Check	16-32
16.20	OUTLIT	- Output Delimited Literal	16-33
16.21	OUTVAR	- Output Parsed Variable	16-35
16.22	FSPECp	- File Specification Parse	16-36
16.23	FLTYp	- Parse File Type	16-39
16.24	FILEP	- File Name Parse	16-40
16.25	CATCHR	- Categorize Character	16-42
16.26	EXPPAR	- Expression Parse	16-43
16.27	P1-10	- Numeric Operand Found	16-46
16.28	SE1-10	- String Operand Found	16-46
16.29	ACCEP	- Funny function parse error reentry pol	16-47
16.30	CONCOM	- Compile a Numeric Constant	16-48

17	POLL	- Poll Interface Descriptions	
17.1	pCMPLX	- Complex Number Operation Poll	17-1
17.2	pTRFAX	- Poll for TRANSFORM Execution	17-3
17.3	pTIMER	- Poll Timer# > 3 for ON/OFF TIMER	17-8
17.4	pCOPYx	- Poll for COPY to external device	17-10
17.5	pCURSR	- Cursor Key with non BASIC file Poll	17-13
17.6	POLL	- Poll LEM Files with Process Number	17-15
17.7	FPOLL	- Fast Poll all LEM files with Process #	17-21
17.8	pPARSE	- Parse Take Over Poll	17-23
17.9	pFSPECp	- POLL for file Specifier Parse	17-24
17.10	pDEVCP	- Poll for Device Specifier Parse	17-27
17.11	pRUNFT	- Poll on RUN with unknown filetype	17-30
17.12	pRUNNB	- Poll before non BASIC file exec (BIN)	17-32
17.13	pBSCen	- Poll entering BASIC interpreter	17-35
17.14	pBSCex	- Poll to Exit BASIC Interpreter	17-37
17.15	pEXCPT	- Poll on Exception after Stmt Execute	17-39
17.16	pZERPG	- Poll to zero program information	17-42
17.17	pIMCHR	- Poll for unrecognized IMAGE char	17-43
17.18	pIMBCK	- Backward search. IMAGE parse	17-48
17.19	pIMCPI	- Initializing IMAGE field in complex	17-51
17.20	pIMXQT	- Begin IMAGE execution	17-55
17.21	pIMMCH	- Unrecognized symbol in IMAGE execution	17-58
17.22	pIMCPI	- Working on complex image field	17-62
17.23	pWCMD8	- Poll To Write Cpycode 8 File To Card	17-64
17.24	pWCMD	- Card Write Poll	17-65
17.25	pRCRD	- Poll After Reading Card	17-67
17.26	pCRDAB	- ABORT Card Read Poll	17-68

X1

15.11	SQR70	- Set SB according to Reg C	15-9
15.12	INF#0	- Inf#0 exception	15-10
15.13	XYEX	- EXCHANGE X & Y	15-11
15.14	SPLITA	- SPLIT A	15-11
15.15	CLFRFC	- Clear fractional part	15-12
15.16	IF12R	- Integer/Fraction Split	15-13
15.17	SPLITAC	- Split & normalize A & C	15-14
15.18	SPLITC	- SPLIT C	15-15
15.19	URES12	- User Result	15-15
15.20	WRND+P	- user ROUND	15-17
15.21	RNDNRN	- Round a Normal Number	15-18
15.22	ATRAP	- HANDLE TRAPS	15-19
15.23	HNDLFL	- HANDLE FLAG SETTING	15-20
15.24	MESSG	- MESSAGE	15-20
15.25	FINITA	- Is (A,B) non-finite?	15-21
15.26	FMPWDS	- Weed out NaNs and Inf	15-22
15.27	STAB1	- Store AB into scratch 1	15-23
15.28	IDIVR	- A-field Integer Divide	15-24
15.29	IDIV	- Full Word Integer Divide	15-25
15.30	MPY	- HEX * HEX Or HEX * DEC Multiply	15-26
15.31	RNDHAX	- Pops, tests, rounds, converts dec to hex	15-27
15.32	SB155	- 15-digit subtract/add routine	15-28
15.33	URES01	- Variation of URES12	15-29
15.34	GETSA	- Tests current statistical array	15-30
15.35	SPLTAX	- Split, normalize A; handle signal NaN	15-31
15.36	STSCR	- Push 15-Form Onto Math Scratch Stack	15-32
15.37	RCSER	- Pop 15-Form From Math Scratch Stack	15-33
15.38	RCLW1	- Recall 1st (Top) Math Scratch Stack Ent	15-34
15.39	STCKNR	- Add a Character to a Stack Item	15-35
15.40	TST12R	- Compare numbers: 12-Digit arg's A,C	15-36
15.41	B1RSA+	- Add Exp bias to A	15-37
15.42	MSN12	- Find most significant NaN, 12-Dig arg	15-38
15.43	CLASSA	- Classification of numeric arg	15-39
15.44	GETCON	- Get constants from table	15-40
15.45	MAKE1	- Make 12-dig 1 in C and compare with B	15-41
15.46	DBLSUB	- Double Precision Subtract	15-41
15.47	DBLP14	- Generate 31-digit PI/4 or 45	15-42
15.48	TWO*	- Double Precision Doubler	15-43
15.49	SHFLAC	- Double Precision Shift Left	15-43
15.50	SHFRBD	- Double Precision Right Shift	15-44
15.51	PI/2	- Generate PI/2	15-44
15.52	FLIP8	- Toggle status bits	15-45
16	PARUTL	- Parse Utilities	
16.1	NTOKNL	- Lex Analysis	16-1
16.2	SCAN	- Scan LEXfile Text Table For Lexeme	16-4
16.3	NUMSCN	- Scan Number In Lexical Analysis	16-5
16.4	LINEP	- Parse Main Driver after ENDLINE	16-6
16.5	LBLINP	- Parse Line Number or Label	16-12
16.6	EOLCK	- Check for EOL, 0, ELSE	16-14
16.7	WRDSCN	- Keyword Scan from Table	16-15

X

17.27	pCONF	- Configuration Poll	17-70
17.28	pWKY	- Poll When Waiting For Key	17-72
17.29	pKYDF	- Poll To Define Key	17-74
17.30	pLDST	- Loadstart poll	17-76
17.31	pNRNP	- Poll on entry to main loop	17-77
17.32	pWRNF	- Poll when powering off	17-78
17.33	pSUNK	- Poll to awake machine w/o key	17-80
17.34	pSUNKY	- Poll if machine wants to wake up	17-81
17.35	pSREQ	- Service Request poll	17-83
17.36	pVER#	- VER# Statement Extension Poll	17-86
17.37	pPRIIS	- PRINTER IS handler poll	17-87
17.38	pPRICL	- PRINT class statement handler poll	17-89
17.39	pRDNBF	- Write Current Sector, Read Next Sector	17-91
17.40	pREADN	- READN on File of Cpycode = 8	17-92
17.41	pEOFIL	- Poll at End-of-File	17-94
17.42	pPRINW	- PRINW on File of Cpycode = 8	17-96
17.43	pFTYPE	- Search for file type table entry	17-97
17.44	pFASCH	- Search for File Type by Name	17-99
17.45	pSRCLW	- Position to ReCM of File w/Cpycode 8	17-100
17.46	pRCRBF	- Read Current Sector From Mass Memory	17-102
17.47	pRCRBF	- Write I/O Buffer to Mass Memory Devic	17-104
17.48	pCREAT	- Create File in External Device	17-105
17.49	pCRF8	- Create File w/Create Code = 8	17-107
17.50	pFINDF	- Find External File	17-109
17.51	pIDST	- Poll for Device ID Storage	17-111
17.52	pDATLN	- Compute File Len w/Create Code = 8	17-112
17.53	pREN	- Renumber an XWORD line# reference	17-114
17.54	pRLSV	- Poll to save local environment on CAL	17-115
17.55	pRLRS	- Poll to restore local environment	17-117
17.56	pFNIN	- Poll at start of multiline U.O.F.	17-119
17.57	pFNOUT	- Poll at end of multiline U.O.F.	17-120
17.58	pRTNTP	- Poll on Special Return type	17-121
17.59	pFILKQ	- Poll for device to return device ID	17-124
17.60	pFSPECx	- File Spec Execution poll	17-126
17.61	pPURGE	- Poll to PURGE file on external device	17-128
17.62	pPRGPR	- Poll to PURGE file on non-RAM device	17-130
17.63	pRNAME	- Poll to RENAME file on unknown device	17-132
17.64	pPROT	- ([UN)SECURE or PRIVATE in non-RAM devi	17-135
17.65	pEDIT	- Poll to position at non-BASIC file	17-137
17.66	pFILDC	- Polls for File Decompile	17-138
17.67	pCAT	- Poll for CAT on external device	17-140
17.68	pCAT#	- Poll for CAT# on external device	17-142
17.69	pLIST	- Poll for LIST on an external device	17-144
17.70	pLIST2	- POLL to LIST non-BASIC/non-KEY file t	17-146
17.71	pMERGE	- Polls to MERGE non-mainframe file	17-148
17.72	pMERGE2	- Polls to MERGE non-BASIC, non-KEY file	17-149
17.73	pWARN	- Warning poll	17-151
17.74	pERRR	- Error poll	17-154
17.75	pMEN	- Memory error poll	17-157
17.76	pENTER	- Poll to ENTER Data From HPIL Device	17-161
17.77	pTEST	- Test Poll for Timing Polls	17-161

X11

17.78	pTRANS	- Poll to Translate a Message	17-163
18	PTUTIL	- Pointer Utilities	
18.1	D=AVMS	- Set D(A) to AVMS or AVME	18-1
18.2	GETAVM	- Get Available memory limits	18-2
18.3	D1=AVE	- Set D1 to (AVME)	18-3
18.4	AVE=D1	- Update AVME From D1 or C	18-3
18.5	DO=FIB	- Set DO, (A) to value at STIND1	18-4
18.6	RFAD-I	- Adjust Refs when men moves to lower addr	18-5
18.7	RFUPD+	- Updates a ptr when men moves	18-6
18.8	FORUPD	- FOR Stack Update	18-7
18.9	RFADJ+	- Adjusts Refs when Men Moves Higher Addr	18-8
18.10	LDCEST	- Set D=AVME; DO=OUTBS	18-9
18.11	DO=AVS	- Set DO=address in AVMS	18-10
18.12	MEMCKL	- Check Avail Memory With, Without Leewa	18-11
18.13	CLCOLL	- Collapse Buffer Pointers to CLCEST	18-13
19	SAVSTK	- Save Stack Utilities	
19.1	SVINFO	- Save/Read File Information	19-1
19.2	SALLOK	- Allocate Arbitrary Save Stack Block	19-3
20	SAVUTL	- Save Utilities	
20.1	STATRS	- Restore Status	20-1
20.2	STATVS	- Save Status S13, S11 - S0	20-2
20.3	RSTK-R	- Restore RSTK Level(s) From RSTKBF Buffer	20-3
20.4	R-RSTK	- Save RSTK Level(s) Into RSTKBF Buffer	20-4
20.5	SNAPRS	- Restore CPU Snapshot From SNAPSV Buffer	20-5
20.6	SNAPSV	- Save Snapshot of CPU in SNAPSV Buffer	20-6
20.7	SRLEAS	- Release Arbitrary Block From Save Stack	20-8
21	STDMP	- Statement Decompile	
21.1	DSTRDC	- Decompiles Variable Declarations	21-1
21.2	PRNTDC	- Expression List Decompile	21-2
21.3	ONDC	- ON, GOTO, GOSUB, RESTORE Decompile	21-3
21.4	RENDC	- PURGE, COPY Decompile	21-4
22	STEXEC	- Statement Execute	
22.1	ASNMNT	- Perform Variable Assignment	22-1
22.2	STORE	- Store From Stack To Variable	22-2
22.3	ONERR	- Execute branch of ON IINER/ERROR	22-3
22.4	END	- END, END ALL, END SUB, END DEF Statement	22-5
22.5	GOTO	- Statement Execution	22-8
22.6	USING	- Interpret IMAGE String	22-13
22.7	BEEP	- BEEP Keyboard Execute	22-16
22.8	PRINT*	- PRINT class statement execution	22-17
22.9	PART3	- Finishes up a PRINT class statement	22-18
22.10	ZERBUF	- Looks Like a Zero Length Buffer	22-19
22.11	CREATE	- Statement to Create Data File	22-20
22.12	CALL	- Sub-program call execution	22-23
22.13	CALLIN	- Binary program call BASIC subprogram	22-23
22.14	ENDSUB	- ENDSUB execution	22-23

XIII

26.3	BASE	- Determine Option Base	26-3
26.4	SHRT	- Store Into Short Variable	26-4
26.5	INTGR	- Store Into An Integer Variable	26-5
26.6	DYNARC	- Variable Recall	26-6
26.7	RECDOR	- Some Recall Utility	26-8
26.8	ADRSD	- Get Variable Name From Token Stream	26-8
26.9	ADRSDS	- Find Address Of A Variable	26-9
26.10	CHMED	- Point To Variable Chain Head	26-11
26.11	DPVCTR	- Creates Vars, Computes # Of Elements	26-12
26.12	GETDIM	- Get A Dimlimit From Stack	26-13
26.13	SPACE	- Compute Space Needs For An Array	26-14
26.14	PREP	- Prepare To Create A Variable/array	26-15
26.15	DWNSW	- Create And Allocate Memory For Variabl	26-16
26.16	DATLEN	- Compute Data Length Given Type	26-17
26.17	ARYSIZ	- Compute Array Size, # Elements	26-18
26.18	GETNAM	- Get variable name	26-19

XV

22.15	CAT	- Executes CAT Command	22-24
23	STPARS	- Statement Parse	
23.1	GOTOP	- GOTO Statement Parse	23-1
23.2	RESTRP	- RESTORE Statement Parse	23-2
23.3	BEEPP	- BEEP Statement Parse	23-3
23.4	ONP	- ON Statement Parse	23-5
23.5	READP	- READ, READM Statement Parse	23-7
23.6	DECP	- Parse of Variable Declaration Statements	23-9
23.7	PRTP	- PRINT Statement Parse	23-10
23.8	POKEP	- POKE Statement Parse	23-12
23.9	CALLP	- CALL Statement Parse	23-13
23.10	ADDP	- ADD Statement Parse	23-14
24	SYSTEM	- System Level Major Entry Points	
24.1	CNFICT	- Report "Data Type" Error	24-1
24.2	ARGERR	- Report "Invalid Arg" Error	24-1
24.3	NORDIM	- Report "Var Context" Error	24-2
24.4	BSECEX	- BASIC Stmt/Pgm Execution: Keyboard Exec	24-3
24.5	INERR	- Report "Invalid IMAGE" error	24-9
24.6	IVERR	- Report "Invalid Arg" error	24-9
24.7	COLDST	- Cold starts machine	24-10
24.8	MAINLP	- Main Loop	24-11
24.9	POWEROFF	- Power Off	24-13
24.10	RDRATTY	- Report "Data Type" error	24-14
24.11	CORUPT	- Report "System Error" error	24-15
24.12	MFERR	- Mainframe BASIC system error	24-16
24.13	BSERR	- BASIC system error	24-16
24.14	MFERRS	- Stop BASIC execution for error	24-17
24.15	MEMERR	- Insufficient Memory error	24-18
24.16	MEMERR*	- Low-level memory error	24-19
25	TIME	- Time and Date Utilities	
25.1	CMPT	- Return Current Time	25-1
25.2	SETIME	- Set And Normal Adjust Routine	25-2
25.3	ADJA	- Absolute Time Adjust Routine	25-3
25.4	EXACT	- Compute New Accuracy Factor	25-5
25.5	SETALM	- Set Absolute Alarm Time	25-6
25.6	SETALR	- Set Alarm Relative To Current Time	25-7
25.7	YMDHMS	- Return Time And Date	25-8
25.8	SETTIM	- Set System Timeout	25-9
25.9	TODT	- Time To Time-of-day And Day	25-10
25.10	SECHMS	- Convert Secs To Hours, Mins, Secs	25-11
25.11	HMSSEC	- Hours, Mins, Secs To Seconds	25-12
25.12	YMDDAY	- Convert Year, Month, Day To Day	25-13
25.13	DAYYMD	- Day To Year, Month, Day	25-14
25.14	DAY2JD	- Day To Julian Date	25-16
26	VARMT	- Variable Management	
26.1	STRASN	- String Assignment	26-1
26.2	DEST	- Save Variable Destination Info	26-2

XIV

## INTRODUCTION

## CHAPTER 1

This document describes the interfaces to the supported entry points of the HP-71 Operating System and to the polls it issues. Each supported interface is described in a documentation header that is extracted directly from the source file that contains that entry point or poll. These headers are listed here according to functional category (poll interfaces are listed under the category "POLL") and all entry points and poll process symbols are indexed for ease of reference. In addition, an alphabetized list of the supported entry points and poll process numbers is given at the end of this chapter.

It is the intent of HP to preserve the supported interfaces described in this document, as well as the absolute address position of each supported entry point, through any future updates of the HP-71 operating system. In general this allows external software which uses these interfaces to work predictably without regard to the version of the HP-71 on which it is run. However, HP reserves the right to adjust the supported interfaces in any manner it chooses. Supported interfaces are identified by the "Name:(S)" line of the documentation header, as described below.

An unsupported entry point may be added to the supported list if HP deems the request to be justified. To request support for an entry point, please contact Systems Engineering Support in the HP Portable Computer Division Product Support Group at (503) 757-2000. Corrections or requested enhancements to the interface documentation are welcome and should also be reported in this manner.

## WARNING !!

Only supported entry points are available for use by external software. HP expresses no intent to indefinitely preserve the interfaces to any unsupported entry points described in this volume or in Volume III, since it is inevitable that code in any 64K byte operating system will have to change or move occasionally to fix bugs. The interface to unsupported entry points, and their absolute address position, may therefore change at any time and without notice to outside parties.

## 1.1 Entry Point Interface Explanation

The interface to each supported entry point is described in a documentation header which is extracted directly from the source file of the system module which contains that entry point. The fields in the header have the following meanings:

### Category:

This line gives the functional category of the entry point as well as the name of the operating system source file (listed in Volume III) which contains that entry point.

### Name:(S) (or Name: )

Gives the entry point name followed by its one-line title. Supported entry points are preceded by "Name:(S)" and unsupported (non-stationary) entry points are preceded by "Name:". Please see the warning at the start of this chapter regarding unsupported entry points.

### Purpose:

This section describes briefly the intended use of the entry point(s) documented in the header.

### Entry:

This section describes the state of the machine which is expected by the entry point. The placement of required values in CPU registers or RAM locations, status settings, and so forth, are given. The mode of the machine (HEX or DEC) is also given where relevant. HEX mode should be assumed if not explicitly stated.

### Exit:

This section describes the state of the machine after execution of the entry point routine. Return is to the caller of the entry point, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Note that only documented exit conditions of a routine may be depended on, even if the code currently leaves an enticing value in an undocumented location. If code must be changed to fix a bug, only the documented exit conditions will be preserved. To have an undocumented exit condition documented for use by outside software, please contact HP in the manner described at the start of this chapter.

### Calls:

This section lists all routines called or jumped to by this module.

### Uses:

1-2

A record of the development of this interface. This section is sometimes omitted.

## 1.2 Poll Interface Explanation

The interface to each poll issued by the mainframe is described in a documentation header which is extracted directly from the source file of the system module which issues that poll. The fields in the poll documentation header have the following meanings:

### Name:

The symbolic name of the poll process number, followed by its title.

### Category:

Identifies this documentation header as being a poll interface description.

### Type:

Identifies whether this is a Slow Poll (POLL) or a Fast Poll (FPOLL). A Slow Poll stores and restores certain registers and stack levels as it queries each LEX file in turn. This gives potential handlers more room in which to work, but takes more time. In addition, Slow Polls allow an error exit condition which can be passed back to the code which issued the poll. A Fast Poll saves away no registers or stack levels, so it is faster but gives the potential handlers less room to work and no opportunity to report an error condition. For more information on polling, please refer to the chapter on "Language Extension and Binary Files" in Volume I of this document.

### Purpose:

The reason for issuing the poll (e.g., seeking handler for copy to unknown device).

### Should poll be "Handled"?:

The poll handler "handles" a poll (declares the poll to have been "handled") by returning to the operating system with the hardware XM bit set to 0. This satisfies (terminates) the polling process: the operating system stops querying LEX files in search of a handler, and returns control to the calling code (the code which issued the poll). Similarly, the operating system returns control to the calling code if no handler declares the poll "handled." The calling code is informed whether the poll was "handled."

1-4

This section lists the machine resources (registers, RAM locations, status settings) that are altered by the execution of this routine.

Usage summaries preceded by the word "Inclusive:" indicate the sum total of all the resources used by the routine, including any routines called or jumped to by this routine.

Usage summaries preceded by the word "Exclusive:" indicate only those resources altered by the routine proper, excluding consideration of any other routines it may call or jump to. Exclusive summaries were produced early in code development in order to facilitate the compilation of inclusive summaries for higher level modules. Some headers still retain the exclusive summaries along with the inclusive summaries.

Note that in some cases the usage summary may claim that a resource (such as an entire register) is used, whereas close inspection of Volume III may disclose that in fact only part of that resource is currently used by the routine's code. Callers of such a routine must not assume that the currently unused portion of that resource will remain unused, since future HP code changes to correct a bug may require that the full resource be used.

In short, the user of a routine should never count on a resource remaining unaltered through execution of the routine if that resource appears in the usage list for the routine.

### Stk lvls:

Gives the number of hardware stack levels which are used by the execution of this routine, which unless indicated otherwise is the maximum depth used by this routine considering all routines it calls or jumps to. Note that a GOSUB to a routine requires one hardware stack level in addition to the documented stack level usage of that routine.

### NOTE:

Important things to know about the operation of this routine. This section is often omitted.

### Detail:

Specific, detailed information about data structures or other constructs used by this routine. This section is often omitted.

### Algorithm:

A high-level description of the module flow. This section is often omitted.

### History:

1-3

In some cases, usually a Fast Poll or a poll which requires no specific action, no handler is allowed to declare the poll "handled." This permits all LEX files present to detect the issuing of such a poll (an example is the service request poll, which is issued when one or more hardware service requests are pending). However, most polls that require a specific action, such as copying to an unknown device, will require that the handler should declare the poll "handled."

This section of the poll documentation header indicates whether a handler should declare the poll "handled." A "Yes" answer here in the header means that the poll is to be "handled" if the needed action has been taken and the exit conditions have been met.

### Meaning of "Handling" Poll:

Briefly describes what a LEX file is doing by handling this poll, and what the calling code will do if the poll is handled or not handled.

### Entry conditions for handler:

Which inputs are in what registers and what RAM locations.

### Normal exit conditions if handled:

Which outputs are expected in what registers and what RAM locations if the poll is handled.

### Normal exit conditions if not handled:

Even if a handler does not declare a poll handled, it may perform actions which affect registers or RAM. (One such poll is pVER\$, which expects LEX files to build on the VER\$ string and manipulate values in scratch registers, but NOT to handle the poll.) This field describes the required contents of registers and RAM on exit from a handler which does not handle the poll.

### Error exit conditions:

POLL (but not FPOLL) allows a handler to indicate an error condition by returning with carry set. The code issuing the poll can discern if this happened. This field indicates what outputs are expected in this case (typically an error number is returned in the C register).

### Available subroutine levels:

Indicates how many subroutine levels are available to the handler. In a POLL, the handler is executing one level shallower in the hardware return stack than the caller (because levels are saved in RAM). For example, a routine that uses 4 hardware return stack levels can issue a slow poll whose handler is allowed to use up to 5 levels. In a FPOLL, the handler is executing two levels DEEPER than the caller,

1-5

because no levels are saved in RAM. For example, a routine that uses 4 hardware return stack levels can issue a fast poll whose handler is allowed to use up to 2 levels.

#### NOTE:

Important things to know about the handling of the poll.

#### What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A list of resources (registers, RAM storage, status settings, etc) which may be altered if the poll is handled. Since handling a poll terminates the polling process, in some cases the handler may use registers that contained input to the handler. ONLY the resources mentioned in this field are available for use by the poll handler in this situation. In some cases it may be possible to add more resources to this list after careful research and testing to demonstrate that no conflict is possible. Any request to add a resource to this list should be communicated to HP as described at the start of this chapter.

#### What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A list of resources (registers, RAM storage, status settings, etc) which may be altered if the poll is not handled. ONLY the resources mentioned in this field are available for use by the poll handler in this situation. In some cases it may be possible to add more resources to this list after careful research and testing to demonstrate that no conflict is possible. Any request to add a resource to this list should be communicated to HP as described at the start of this chapter.

#### What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:

A list of resources (registers, RAM storage, status settings, etc) which may be altered if the poll handler performs an error return (applies only for POLL since FPOLL does not provide for an error return from the handler). ONLY the resources mentioned in this field are available for use by the poll handler in this situation. In some cases it may be possible to add more resources to this list after careful research and testing to demonstrate that no conflict is possible. Any request to add a resource to this list should be communicated to HP as described at the start of this chapter.

#### Special memory/pointer considerations:

Are pointers or memory in an unusual state (as in CALC mode)?

#### Envisioned application(s):

Possible machine extensions envisioned when the poll was designed.

1-6

ARYELM	(0B5A7)	Compute Array Size, # Elements
ARYSIZ	(0B61B)	Compute Array Size, # Elements
ASCICK	(0514E)	ASCII Stream Decompile
ASCII	(0079B)	ASCII Bit Pattern Tables
ASIN12	(0DB08)	ArcSin Inv Trig (12-dig argument)
ASIN15	(0DB0C)	ArcSin Inv Trig (15-dig argument)
ASLW3	(0ED21)	Shift A Left 3 Nibbles
ASLW4	(0ED1E)	Shift A Left 4 Nibbles
ASLW5	(0ED1B)	Shift A Left 5 Nibbles
ASNMNT	(0F5E0)	Perform Variable Assignment
ASRW3	(0ED10)	Shift A Right 3 Nibbles
ASRW4	(0ED0D)	Shift A Right 4 Nibbles
ASRW5	(0ED0A)	Shift A Right 5 Nibbles
ATAN15	(0DBBE)	ArcTan Inv Trig (15-dig argument)
ATNCLR	(00510)	Clear Attention Flags
AVE=C	(18BBB)	Update AVME from D1 or C
AVE=D1	(18BBB)	Update AVME from D1 or C
AVS2DS	(09708)	AvfLenSt to display
BACK1B	(13B0C)	Back up the File Pointer by 1 Byte
BACK2B	(13B0A)	Back up the File Pointer by 2 Bytes
BACK3B	(13B08)	Back up the File Pointer by 3 Bytes
BASCHA	(07741)	Verify File Type in R2 is BASIC
BASCHK	(0773E)	Verify File Type in R2 is BASIC
BASE	(0F953)	Determine Option Base
BEEP	(0E96E)	BEEP Keyboard Execute
BF2DSP	(01C0E)	Buffer to Display
BF2STK	(18663)	Buffer to Stack
BIRSA+	(0D52D)	Add Exp bias to A
BIRSC+	(0D540)	Add Exp bias to C
BIG	(0B747)	Create Special Consts
BLDBIT	(0198C)	Build Bit Patterns in Display
BLDCM	(16279)	Build A Constant For CALC MODE
BLDDSP	(01898)	Build Display Pattern from Buffer
BLDLCD	(0189C)	BLDDSP Except Display Status Active
BLNCK	(051C1)	Blank Check
BOPNM-	(18864)	Process uOPNM- token during backup
BP+C	(0E840)	Machine-level BEEP
BRT30	(0DBE3)	Inv Trig, defined by status
BRTF	(0DC15)	Inv Trig, finite arg, defined by status
BSCX2	(0743R)	BASIC Stmt/Pgm Execution: Program Exec
BSCX4	(07437)	BASIC Stmt/Pgm Execution: Keyboard Exec
BSCX7	(075CF)	BASIC Stmt/Pgm Exec: Reentry into BASIC loop
BSERR	(0939A)	BASIC system error
BLD1M+	(18A6R)	Put tokens from C into BldING stream
BLD1MA	(18A6B)	Put 1 or 2 tokens from A into BldING
BLD1MG	(18A6B)	Put tokens from C into BldING stream
C+R2D1	(1C053)	Recover offset from RAM storage
CALBIN	(1808C)	Binary program call BASIC subprogram
CALL	(180AE)	Sub-program call execution
CALLP	(0389C)	CALL Statement Parse
CAT\$20	(06746)	Build CATALOG Information Buffer

1-8

#### History:

A record of the development of this poll interface.

#### 1.3 Supported Entry Points

The following lists the HP-71 Operating System supported entry points together with their absolute addresses and titles.

Name	Address	Title
WCK	(03356)	Check for W
-LINE	(15275)	Delete Through End Of Line
1/X15	(0C33E)	1/X
?PRFI+	(17380)	Check File Protection
?PRFIL	(1737E)	Check File Protection
A-MULT	(1B349)	Multiply Two 20-bit Hex Integers
ACCEPT	(0450F)	Funny function parse error reentry point
ACOS12	(0DB03)	ArcCos Inv Trig (12-dig argument)
ACOS15	(0DB07)	ArcCos Inv Trig (15-dig argument)
AD15M	(0C366)	Add according to modes
AD15S	(0E19D)	15-digit subtract/add routine
AD15s	(0C369)	Add with XM sticky
AD2-12	(0C35F)	Add two 12 digit forms
AD2-15	(0C363)	Add two 15 digit forms
ADDF	(0C372)	Add for finite args only
ADDOONE	(0C330)	Add One
ADDP	(03A03)	ADD Statement Parse
ADDRSS	(0F527)	Find Address Of A Variable
ADHEAD	(181B7)	Add String Header
ADJA	(1289A)	Absolute Time Adjust Routine
ADJN	(12825)	Set And Normal Adjust Routine
ADRS40	(0F52B)	Find Address Of A Variable
ADRS50	(0F551)	Find Address Of Var Not Of Parm Chain
ADRS80	(0F567)	Find Address Of Var Not Of Parm Chain
ADRSUB	(0F4CF)	Get Variable Name From Token Stream
ALLDUM	(04BEF)	Lex Analysis
ARG12	(0D67B)	Return Arg of X+Y (12-dig args)
ARG15	(0D67F)	Return Arg of X+Y (15-dig args)
ARGERR	(0B17F)	Report "Invalid Arg" Error.
ARGF	(0D6A4)	Return Arg of X+Y (15-dig finite args)
ARGPR+	(0E8EB)	Reads modes, pops and norm. real nbr
ARGPRP	(0E8EF)	Pops and normalizes real number
ARGST-	(0E910)	Pops and tests real number
ARGSTA	(0E90C)	Pops and tests real number
ARITH	(0610E)	Get Text For An Arithmetic Operator
ARRYCK	(0366A)	Parses Doubly Dimensioned Array
ARYDC	(05178)	Array Decompile

1-7

CATE++	(03F66)	Convert to Uppercase, Categorize Character
CATECH	(03F69)	Convert to Uppercase, Categorize Character
CATCHR	(03F70)	Categorize Character
CATEDT	(06435)	Display CATALOG Info on the Current File
CHAIN+	(07C12)	Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs
CHAIN-	(07C1C)	Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs
CHEDIT	(14C99)	Character Editor
CHIRP	(0EC5A)	Do An Annoying Little BEEP
CHKCOL	(1306D)	Check if at End of Statement
CHKMem	(012C7)	Check Available Memory Without Leeway
CHNHED	(0F579)	Point To Variable Chain Head
CK"ON"	(076AD)	Check ON / ATTN Key
CKINF-	(18534)	Specify DISP Stmt & Set Handler Info
CKINFO	(18542)	Check Handler Information
CKSREQ	(00721)	Handle service requests
CLASSR	(0D590)	Classification of numeric arg
CLOSER	(120E4)	Close All Open Files
CLOSEF	(12087)	Close File
CLFRFC	(0E6F4)	Clear fractional part
CMO1ST	(01654)	Set command stack pointer to 1st cmd
CMO2ND	(01693)	Find Nth Command Stack Entry
CMOINI	(016D1)	Recalls CMDPTR and MAXCMD
CMOPR+	(01627)	Text for command stack prompt
CMOS20	(01672)	Display Cmd Stack Entry
CMPT	(125B2)	Return Current Time
CMFFND	(109AC)	Configuration Buffer Find
CMFLCT	(0BD15)	Report "Data Type" Error.
CMVUCR	(152A7)	Convert To Upper Case
CMVUCR	(03FB8)	Converts 8 chars to uppercase
COLDST	(00000)	Cold starts machine
COLLAP	(091FB)	Collapse Math Stack
CONCK	(036CD)	Conna Check
CONCK+	(032AE)	Check Conna & Output Conna Token
CONCOM	(0467E)	Compile a Numeric Constant
CONF	(10212)	Configure Everything
CONVUC	(152AA)	Convert To Upper Case
COPYU	(08269)	COPY Utility
CORUPT	(09083)	Report "System Error" error
COS12	(00721)	Trig: Cosine of 12-dig arg
COS15	(00725)	Trig: Cosine of 15-dig arg
COUNTC	(1C346)	Count output characters in IMAGE field
CPW10	(07887)	Compute Line # with DO anywhere in stmt
CROFIL	(1021D)	Copy Card Into RAM
CREATE	(115A7)	Statement to Create Data File
CRETF+	(084C4)	Create file in MAIN or in IPAM
CRFSB-	(11664)	Create a file in Mainframe
CRFLND	(0229E)	Send CR/LF to display with no delay
CRLFDF	(02296)	Send cursor off/CR/LF to disp w/o delay
CRLFSD	(022A2)	Send CR/LF to display with delay
CRTF	(116C1)	Create file in MAIN, PORT, or HPIL
CSL9RO	(18A0D)	Copy D1 to R0(9-5)

1-9

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Introduction

CSLC1	(1B441)	Perform 1 CSLC
CSLC10	(1B418)	Perform 10 CSLCs
CSLC11	(1B418)	Perform 11 CSLCs
CSLC12	(1B41E)	Perform 12 CSLCs
CSLC13	(1B421)	Perform 13 CSLCs
CSLC14	(1B424)	Perform 14 CSLCs
CSLC15	(1B427)	Perform 15 CSLCs
CSLC2	(1B43E)	Perform 2 CSLCs
CSLC3	(1B43B)	Perform 3 CSLCs
CSLC4	(1B438)	Perform 4 CSLCs
CSLC5	(1B435)	Perform 5 CSLCs
CSLC6	(1B432)	Perform 6 CSLCs
CSLC7	(1B42F)	Perform 7 CSLCs
CSLC8	(1B42C)	Perform 8 CSLCs
CSLC9	(1B415)	Perform 9 CSLCs
CSLM3	(0ED43)	Shift C Left 3 Nibbles
CSLM4	(0ED40)	Shift C Left 4 Nibbles
CSLM5	(0ED3D)	Shift C Left 5 Nibbles
CSRC1	(1B427)	Perform 1 CSRC
CSRC10	(1B432)	Perform 10 CSRCs
CSRC11	(1B435)	Perform 11 CSRCs
CSRC12	(1B438)	Perform 12 CSRCs
CSRC13	(1B43B)	Perform 13 CSRCs
CSRC14	(1B43E)	Perform 14 CSRCs
CSRC15	(1B441)	Perform 15 CSRCs
CSRC2	(1B424)	Perform 2 CSRCs
CSRC3	(1B421)	Perform 3 CSRCs
CSRC4	(1B41E)	Perform 4 CSRCs
CSRC5	(1B418)	Perform 5 CSRCs
CSRC6	(1B415)	Perform 6 CSRCs
CSRC7	(1B412)	Perform 7 CSRCs
CSRC8	(1B40F)	Perform 8 CSRCs
CSRC9	(1B40C)	Perform 9 CSRCs
CSRU3	(0ED32)	Shift C Right 3 Nibbles
CSRU4	(0ED2F)	Shift C Right 4 Nibbles
CSRU5	(0ED2C)	Shift C Right 5 Nibbles
CURBOT	(10059)	Cursor Bottom
CURDVC	(0A60B)	Classify Current File's Device
CURSFL	(151DF)	Move Cursor To Far Left
CURSFR	(151D7)	Move Cursor To Far Right
CURSRO	(100A4)	Cursor Down
CURSRT	(096C1)	Count cursor-rights
CURSRL	(1009A)	Cursor Up
CURTUP	(10063)	Cursor Up
CVUCW	(03FBC)	Converts 8 chars to uppercase
ChLoop	(1B659)	IMAGE parse loop to check for edit chars
ChLpMC	(1B66D)	IMAGE parse loop, no symbol count
DO+ZRD	(13B32)	Move file pointer/check buffer overflow
DO+RVS	(09B2C)	Set DO=address in RVNENS
DO+FIB	(13AC5)	Set DO,C(R) to value at STHTD1
DO+PCR	(09B37)	Set DO=address in PCARDR

1-10

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Introduction

DV15S	(0C4B2)	Divide without clearing SB
DV2-12	(0C4B8)	Divide for two 12-forms
DV2-15	(0C4AC)	Divide
DXP100	(0CF7F)	EXP for double precision arg
EDIT80	(0A5A5)	Designates Specified File as Current
EDITWF	(0A533)	Designates workfile as Current File
ENDALL	(0769A)	External Stmt entry to perform END ALL
ENDBIN	(07649)	End Binary Program or Subprogram
ENDING	(1C040)	Process end of IMAGE string
ENDSUB	(195A8)	ENDSUB execution
EOLCK	(02A7E)	Check for EOL, @, !, ELSE
EOLCKR	(02A7A)	Check for EOL, @, !, ELSE
EOLDC	(05402)	End of Stmt check
EOLSCN	(08A87)	tEOL Scan
EOLSC*	(052EC)	Check for End of Stmt Decompile
EOLCKC	(05405)	End of Stmt check
ERRNMF	(09806)	Transfer ASCII from Avlen to stack
ERRRTN	(074ED)	Error Exit reentry to BASIC loop
ESCSEQ	(023C1)	Send Escape Sequence to Display
EX-115	(0CF48)	EXP(x)-1 (EXP(x))
EX12	(0D5C6)	Return exponent of 12-dig arg
EX15M	(0D5CA)	Return exponent of 15-dig arg (XM=SB=0)
EX15S	(0D5CE)	Return exponent of 15-dig arg
EXAB1	(0D3E7)	Exchange AB with scratch 1
EXAB2	(0D40E)	Exchange AB with scratch 2
EXACT	(128B0)	Compute New Accuracy Factor.
EXCRD+	(08631)	Compute Exec Addr of Token
EXCHRE	(02E81)	"Excess Characters" Parse Error Exit
EXCPAR	(187E8)	Execution Time Expression Parse
EXDCLP	(0592E)	Funny function decompile reentry point
EXF	(0D5DF)	Return exponent of finite 15-dig arg
EXP15	(0CF5A)	EXP(x) (exponential fcn)
EXPX+	(0F182)	Evaluate Expression
EXPX-	(0F178)	Evaluate Expression
EXPXC	(0F186)	Evaluate Expression
EXPPIO	(03FE3)	Expr Parse (specify start of parse stk)
EXPPAR	(03FD9)	Expression Parse
EXPLRS	(03FDC)	Expression Parse for Left of Equal Sign
EXPR	(0F23C)	Function Return
EXPRDC	(05922)	Expression Decompile
EXPSKP	(1A9AC)	Skip Over Tokenized Expression
FASCFD	(110C3)	Look Up File Type Given Type Name
FCHLBL	(0782C)	Find Label in Current BASIC File
FCSIRT	(0E757)	Internal Factorial
FGTBL	(00C9B)	State table for F & G shifted keys
FIBAD-	(11478)	Find FIB entry address for a channel
FIBADR	(11457)	Find FIB entry address for a channel
FIBOFF	(12132)	Reset Devices, Buffers at Power On/Off
FILCRD	(1C879)	Copy File To Card
FILDC*	(05759)	File Decompile
FILEF	(09F80)	Find a file

1-12

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Introduction

DORSC+	(0982C)	Send ASCII bytes to DATO
DORSCI	(09833)	Send ASCII bytes to DATO
D12ROR	(1B43C)	Copy D1 to RO(R)
D1+RVE	(1B651)	Set D1 to (RVNEME)
D1+RVS	(01299)	Set D1 to Available Memory Start
D1C=R3	(03047)	Restore C(R), D1 from R3
D1FSTK	(1955D)	Set D1 to FORSTK
D1NSTK	(1954E)	Set D1 at NSTK (RVNEME)
D+RVME	(1A476)	Set D(R) to RVNENS or RVNEME
D+RVMS	(1A460)	Set D(R) to RVNENS or RVNEME
D+WORD	(04C0E)	Read 8 Bytes And Convert To Uppercase
DATLEN	(0B584)	Compute Data Length Given Type
DAY2JD	(13407)	DayM To Julian Date
DAYYND	(13335)	DayM To Year, Month, Day
DBLP14	(0D4FC)	Generate 31-digit P1/4 or 45
DBLSUB	(0D4DD)	Double Precision Substrate
DCHX=C	(1B2D0)	Convert DEC Integer To HEX Integer
DCHXF	(1B223)	Convert 12-digit Flt To Hex Integer
DCHXW	(0E0DC)	Full Word Decimal To Hex Conversion
DCPLTW	(10108)	Decompile line and display it
DCRMNT	(1C177)	Decrement multiplier in IMAGE string
DEBNCE	(00CF7)	Debounce and scan keyboard
DECHEX	(1B2D2)	Convert DEC Integer To HEX Integer
DECP	(0328F)	Parse of Variable Declaration Statements
DELAYp	(02AC6)	DELAY and WINDOW Statement Parse
DEST	(0F7B0)	Save Variable Destination Info
DISPDC	(05450)	Expression List Decompile
DISPP	(035A4)	DISP Statement Parse
DIVF	(0C4B8)	Divide for finite args only
DMNSH	(0A639)	Create And Allocate Memory For Variable
DMNRA	(09656)	Re-prompt input line
DPART2	(17ER3)	ID Handler For Built-In Display
DPART3	(17EF8)	Finish up DISP line
DPVCTR	(0A650)	Creates Vars, Computes # Of Elements
DRANGE	(1B076)	Verify A Byte Is In Range "0"-"9"
DRODPC	(05470)	Expression List Decompile
DSLEEP	(0056D)	Deep sleep
DSP#00	(1B5D8)	Create String of Readable Characters
DSPBUF	(09723)	Send a buffer of chars to display
DSPCHA	(01C3E)	Display Character
DSPCHC	(01C3C)	Display Character
DSPCL?	(02086)	Clear display buffer if necessary
DSPCNA	(09721)	Display by count
DSPCNB	(0971F)	Display by count
DSPCND	(09716)	Display by count
DSPLI+	(1010F)	Display line with cursor on;calc cursor pos.
DSPLIN	(10127)	Display line with cursor on;pass cursor pos.
DSPRST	(02443)	Display reset
DSPUPD	(01ADA)	Display Update
DSTRDC	(05280)	Decompiles Variable Declarations
DV15M	(0C4AC)	Divide (same as DV2-15)

1-11

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Introduction

FILEP	(03E9C)	File Name Parse
FILEP+	(03F0F)	Literal File Name Parse
FILEP+	(03F07)	Label Declaration Parse
FILEP+	(03F00)	Subprogram Name Parse
FILEP+	(03EFC)	Literal File Name Parse
FILEFL	(011CE)	Fill in Missing File Name
FLSK+	(06F1D)	File Skip
FLXQ*	(09B95)	Filename Execute For a String Expression
FLXQ*	(09B76)	Filename Execute
FIND	(0F563)	Find Address Of Var Not Of Parm Chain
FINDA	(023E3)	Look For (R(B) In A Table And Jump
FINDDO	(023E0)	Look For (DO) In A Table And Jump
FINDF	(09F77)	Find a file
FINDF+	(09F63)	Find a file
FINDL	(0FF64)	Find Line# within a Program File
FINDLB	(07786)	Find Label in Current Program
FINITA	(0C0D3)	Is (R,B) non-finite ?
FINITC	(0C0D0)	Is (C,D) non-finite ?
FINLIN	(1883A)	Finish line in display/video
FIXDC	(05493)	Expression List Decompile
FIXP	(02A6E)	FIX and WAIT Statement Parse
FLADDR	(0126B)	Find First/Last Address of Mem Device
FLDEVX	(01154)	Make Device Code Explicit
FLIP10	(00B9C)	Toggle status bits
FLIP11	(00B8B)	Toggle status bits
FLIP8	(00B8D)	Toggle status bits
FLORT	(1B322)	Convert Dec Integer Into 12-Dig Float
FLTDH	(1B223)	Convert 12-digit Flt To Hex Integer
FLTYPP	(03E71)	Parse File Type
FNDFCN	(1A0A1)	Find User-Defined Function
FNDPDS	(0D3C0)	Weed out NaNs and Infs
FNRMT1	(0F216)	Function Return
FNRMT2	(0F219)	Function Return
FNRMT3	(0F235)	Function Return
FNRMT4	(0F238)	Function Return
FORUPD	(0A6AE)	FOR Stack Update
FPOLL	(1250A)	Fast Poll all LEX files with Process #
FSPECe	(02F02)	"Invalid Filespec" Parse Error Exit
FSPECp	(03C55)	File Specification Parse
FSPECx	(09F2D)	File Specification Execute
FTBSCH	(11093)	Search a File Type Table by Type Number
FTYPDC	(06902)	File Type Decompile
FTYPFN	(11059)	Look Up File Type Given Type Number
GOISP*	(1C3C7)	GOISP* function execution
GETRVM	(1B64D)	Get Available memory limits
GETCHN	(11427)	Get Channel Number
GETCON	(0D4A3)	Get constants from table
GETDIM	(0A6B8)	Get A Dimlimit From Stack
GETMSK	(01B8A)	Get Mask for Character Protection Bitmap
GETNAM	(1A085)	Get variable name
GETPR1	(06BFB)	Get File Protection of Specified File

1-13

7

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Introduction

GETPRO	(06BEE)	Get File Protection of Current File
GETSA	(0E551)	Tests current statistical array
GETSTA	(07716)	Get Start/EOF any file/check filetype
GETST-	(07728)	Get Start/EOF Curr File/don't check filetype
GETSTC	(07726)	Get Start/EOF Curr File/check filetype
GETVAL	(08AB2)	Get constants from table
GNXTCR	(03064)	Get Next Non-blank Character
GOSUB	(079E9)	Statement Execution
GOSUBp	(029F6)	GOSUB Statement Parse
GOTO	(079FA)	Statement Execution
GOTODC	(0552E)	GOTO Decompile
GOTOp	(029F6)	GOTO Statement Parse
GTEXT	(05079)	Get Text for Keyword/Function
GTEXT+	(05199)	GTEXT Preprocessor
GTEXT1	(051A5)	GTEXT Preprocessor
GTFLLG	(1365E)	Gets RAM nib and flag mask
GTKYC+	(08D9B)	Get Keycode
GTKYCD	(08D92)	Get Keycode
GTPTRS	(14636)	Get File Pointers from FIB
GTPTRX	(14670)	Get File Pointers from FIB
GTXI++	(05192)	GTEXT Preprocessor
GetEXP	(1C086)	Expression execute for IMAGE output list
HASH1	(180A1)	Indexed Jump Through A GOTO Table
HASH2	(180A3)	Indexed Jump Through A GOTO Table
HDLT	(1831B)	Convert HEX Integer to DEC Fit-pt
HEXASC	(17148)	Convert Hexadecimal to Ascii
HEXDEC	(0ECRF)	Hex to Decimal Conversion
HMSSEC	(13274)	Hours, Mins, Secs to Seconds.
HNDLFL	(0ECB9)	HANDLE FLAG SETTING
HTRAP	(0ECB2F)	HANDLE TRAPS
HUGE	(0B75D)	Create Special Consts
HXDASC	(05FF4)	Hex to decimal ASCII conversion
HXDCH	(0ECB4)	Hex to Decimal Conversion
I/OAL+	(1197B)	I/O Buffer Allocate
I/OALL	(1197D)	I/O Buffer Allocate
I/OCOL	(11979)	I/O Buffer Collapse
I/OCOM	(11920)	I/O Buffer Contract From Buffer End
I/ODAL	(11A41)	I/O Buffer Deallocate
I/OEX2	(11A0F)	I/O Buffer Expand
I/OEXP	(11A11)	I/O Buffer Expand
I/OFND	(118BA)	I/O Buffer Find
I/ORES	(118FF)	I/O Buffer Restore
IDIV	(0EC7B)	Full Word Integer Divide.
IDIVR	(0EC6E)	A-field Integer Divide
IF12A	(0C739)	Integer/Fraction Split
ILCMTe	(02E70)	"Illegal Context" Parse Error Exit
IMDO+2	(18A2D)	Add 2 to R1(A), copy value to D0
IMDO-2	(18A21)	Subtract 2 from R1(A)
IMerr	(18989)	Report "Invalid IMAGE" error
IMinit	(1888F)	Initiate IMAGE output field
IMoffs	(18A58)	Store offset from D1 in BldING stream

1-14

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Introduction

LNPE66	(027EA)	Parse Main Driver return entry
LNPEXT	(02617)	Parse Main Driver external entry
LNPKP-	(089FF)	Line Skip
LOCADR	(08611)	Locate, Classify Address's Memory Device
LOCFIL	(1721D)	Locate File With FIB
LSLEEP	(006CD)	Light Sleep
LSTLEN	(06C27)	Calculate #chars to list in display buf
LXND	(0979D)	Set D1 to LEX Table I/O Buffer
MAIN05	(0033E)	Main Loop
MAIN30	(0037E)	Main Loop
MAINLP	(002FD)	Main Loop
MAKE1	(00ACE)	Make 12-dig 1 in C and compare with B.
MAKEBF	(01751)	Make ASCII Buffer from Display Buffer
MEMBER	(18098)	Check If Byte Is A Member Of A Set
MEMCKL	(012A5)	Check Avail Memory With, Without Leeway
MENEA*	(0945B)	Low-level memory error
MENERR	(0944D)	Insufficient Memory error
MENERR	(0944F)	Insufficient Memory error
MESSG	(0C117)	MESSAGE
NFER42	(0962C)	Position D0 to start of BASIC stnt.
NFERR	(09393)	Mainframe BASIC system error
NFERA*	(093F1)	Error message driver
NFERRS	(0939E)	Stop BASIC execution for error
NFERSp	(0940D)	Error Message With Text Insertion
NFLG+0	(13D01)	Clear NLFFLG nibble
NFURNQ	(093BC)	Warning/message driver
NFUR0B	(093C5)	Warning/message driver
NGOSUB	(093C3)	Warning/message driver
MOVE+H	(1AFO1)	Execute A GOSUB From Movable Code
MOVEDO	(01308)	Move Memory Up or Down Without Ref Adj
MOVED1	(180FA)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVED2	(18101)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVED3	(18104)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVEDA	(18109)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVEDB	(180FA)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVEDD	(18106)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVEDM	(1810E)	Blk Move To Higher Addr
MOVEU1	(18162)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MOVEU2	(18172)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MOVEU3	(18172)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MOVEU4	(18177)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MOVEUR	(18174)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MOVEUM	(18158)	Blk Move To Lower Addr
MP1-12	(0C436)	Multiply for one 12-form
MP155	(0C440)	Multiply without clearing SB
MP2-12	(0C432)	Multiply for two 12-forms
MP2-15	(0C43A)	Multiply
MPDP1N	(0BD8D)	Pop 1 Arg & Check for Sig NaN
MPDP2N	(0BD54)	Pop 2 Args W/signand Check
MPY	(0ECBB)	HEX * HEX Or HEX * DEC Multiply.

1-16

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Introduction

IMxq27	(18B9C)	Return to IMAGE token executor
INF+0	(0C607)	Inf+0 exception
INFR15	(0C73D)	Integer/Fraction Split
INPOFF	(18B49)	Restart statement after DSLEEP
INTGR	(0F99B)	Store Into An Integer Variable
INTRSO	(000DB)	Reentry point for ext. interrupt handler
IMVNaN	(0C65F)	Create IVL NaN
I/OFND	(118C1)	I/O Buffer Find
I/OFSCR	(118BE)	I/O Find for Available Scratch Buffer
ISRAM?	(10192)	Pointing At RAM?
IVARE?	(0E920)	Report "Invalid Arg" error.
IVEXPe	(02E35)	"Invalid Expression" Parse Error Exit
IVPARE	(02E3F)	"Invalid Parameter" Parse Error Exit
IWVARE	(02E66)	"Invalid Variable" Parse Error Exit
KEY\$	(1ACAB)	KEY\$ function
KEYCOD	(1FD22)	Keycode Map
KEYDEL	(08D2C)	Key Assignment Delete
KEYFND	(08CB8)	Key Assignment Find
KEYMGR	(08BBF)	Key Merge
KEYNAM	(1AC04)	Return key name string from keycode
KEYRD	(14E11)	Read A Key
KEYSCN	(00D4D)	Scan keyboard
KYDN?	(00774)	Is a Key Down in Current Row?
LABELP	(03E9F)	Label Reference Parse
LABLDC	(05702)	Label Decompile
LBLIMP	(02A04)	Parse Line Number or Label
LBLNAM	(077E7)	Get Label Name into Register A
LBLNIF	(02A0D)	Parse Line Number or Label after THEN/ELSE
LCDINI	(00665)	Initialize LCD display
LDCEXT	(04F5E)	Line Decompile Driver
LDCH10	(04F6F)	Line Decompile Driver
LDCHMP	(04F69)	Line Decompile Driver
LDCHSET	(05060)	Set D=RVNAME; D0=OUTBS
LDSS11	(04F72)	Line Decompile Driver
LDSS21	(04F9E)	Line Decompile Driver
LEAVE	(04C01)	Lexical Analysis
LEXBF+	(10DDF)	Set Up LEX Files Buffer
LGT15	(0D1AE)	Log base 10
LIMITS	(0AC3E)	Compute Dimension Limits In Decl Stnt
LINMAR	(05122)	Line number decompile
LINMA+	(05112)	Line number decompile
LINMDC	(05115)	Line number decompile
LINEP	(02620)	Parse Main Driver after ENDLINE
LINEP+	(02626)	Parse Main Driver from anywhere
LINP	(02A07)	Parse Line Number only
LISTDC	(05839)	Decompiles LIST, RENUMBER, SECURE, MERGE
LN1+15	(0CD44)	LN(1+k)
LN1+Xf	(0CD51)	LN(1+k) for finite args only
LN12	(0CD7D)	LOG for 12-form args.
LN15	(0CD81)	Natural Logarithm
LN30	(0CD9C)	LOG entry for finite args only.

1-15

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Introduction

MSM12	(0D553)	Find most significant NaN, 12-Dig arg's
MSM15	(0D557)	Find most significant NaN, 15-Dig arg's
MSPARe	(02E5E)	"Missing Parameter" Parse Error Exit
MTADR	(08195)	Calc Main Table Address for Token
MTADR+	(081A1)	Calc Main Table Address for Token
MULTF	(0C446)	Multiply for finite args only
MVMEH+	(0133C)	Move File Memory U/Ref Adjust
NORDIM	(0AE2D)	Report "Var Context" Error
NOSCR	(14C8A)	Request No-display-scrolling
NRMCON	(161AF)	Convert BLDCON Constant into Usable Form
NTOKEN	(0493B)	Lex Analysis
NTOKNL	(048E6)	Lex Analysis
NULP	(07999)	Null Program Check
NUMC++	(03690)	Move D1 1-Byte, Do Valid Numeric Expr Check
NUMCK	(0369D)	Valid Numeric Expression Check
NUMSCN	(04D18)	Scan Number In Lexical Analysis
NXTADR	(147E8)	Get Address of Next Array Element
NXTLEM	(148AC)	Get Next Array Element
NXTEXP	(1C2F7)	Store pointers, execute next expression
NXTLIN	(10031)	Scan to Next Line
NKTP	(03455)	NEXT statement parse
NKSTH	(08A48)	Scan to Next Stnt/Jump to BASIC loop
NKTVR-	(13E58)	Get next Variable from READ list
NWOFFS	(1C02D)	Recover old offset, store new one in RAM
ORGXNT	(0306D)	Output byte, Get Next Non-blank Character
OBCELL	(01435)	Collapse Output Buffer
OBEDIT	(17687)	Edit Output Buffer
ONDC20	(05501)	Keyword and Opt Line#/Label Decompile
ONP40	(02B7B)	GOTO, GOSUB, RESTORE in middle of stnt Parse
ONTMR	(08008)	Execute branch of ON TIMER/ERROR
OPENF	(11B06)	Open File
ORGSB	(0D65B)	Set SB if sIX=1
ORSB	(0D63C)	Set SB if sIX=1
ORXN	(0D633)	Set XM if sXM=1 and Set SB if sIX=1
OUT11+	(02CDF)	Increment D1, Output 1 byte from A(B)
OUT11K	(02CEB)	Output 1 byte from A(B)
OUT2TC	(02CFD)	Output 2 bytes from C(3-0)
OUT2TK	(02CFF)	Output 2 bytes from A(3-0)
OUT3TC	(02D12)	Output 3 bytes from C(5-0)
OUT3TK	(02D15)	Output 3 bytes from A(5-0)
OUTB+	(02CE5)	Increment D1, Output 1 byte from C(B)
OUTBTY	(02CE8)	Output 1 byte from C(B)
OUTC15	(05421)	Output nibbles
OUTEL1	(05300)	Exit for End of Stnt Decompile
OUTELA	(05303)	Output End of Stnt Terminator From A
OUTL11	(03709)	Output Delimited Literal
OUTLIT	(036F3)	Output Delimited Literal
OUTNBC	(05423)	Output nibbles
OUTNBS	(05426)	Output nibbles
OUTNIB	(02D28)	Output 1 nibble from C(0)
OUTRES	(08C84)	Round And Return Result

1-17

# HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces Introduction

OUTVAR (0373E) Output Parsed Variable  
OVFL (0CA73) Create overflow value  
PI-10 (041C1) Numeric Operand Found  
PARERR (02F08) Generic Parse Error Exit  
PAR13 (18097) Finishes up a PRINT class statement  
PDEV (09E9E) Evaluate Non Expression as Port Device  
PEDIT (0FF5F) Program Edit  
PEDITO (0FF62) Program Edit to delete line  
PFINDL (0780F) Find Line# Within Program  
PFINDZL (078E2) Find Line# Within Program  
PI/2 (00B77) Generate PI/2  
PI/2D (00B7A) Generate signed PI/2  
PI/4 (00BA1) Fetch PI/4 from table  
POLL (12337) Poll LEX Files with Process Number  
POLLD+ (1232D) Poll LEX Files adjusting AVARENE in D(A)  
POP1N (0BD1C) Pop 1 Number Off Of Stack  
POP1N+ (0BD91) Pop 1 Arg & Check For Sig NaN  
POP1R (0E8FD) Pops real number from math stack  
POP1S (0BD38) Pop 1 String Arg Off Stack  
POP2N (0BE8C) Pop 2 Numbers From Stack  
POP2N+ (0BD58) Pop 2 Args w/signan Check  
POPBUF (010EE) Pop Key Buffer  
PDPINT (1B3DB) Skip Past An Item On Mthstk  
PDPSTK (08F55) Pop Stack  
PDPSTR (1B405) Skip Past An Item On Mthstk  
POPUPD (08F3E) Pop Stack  
PREP (0ADAF) Prepare To Create A Variable/array  
PRESCN (04AA9) Lex Analysis  
PRGFNF (0A146) Purge File in Memory  
PRINT\* (17F37) PRINT class statement execution  
PRMEXE (02E95) " ) Expected" Parse Error Exit  
PRNTDC (05450) Expression List Decompile  
PRPSND (06B17) Prepare to send buffer to display  
PRSCOO (07B93) Compute Program Scope; GETSIC exit cond  
PRScs+ (1B8B4) IMAGE parse scan, increment DO first  
PRScn (1B8B8) IMAGE parse scan  
PRTDC (06B41) PortN Decompile  
PSHGSB (08F13) Push address on GOSUB Stk  
PSHMCR (08F0B) Push address on GOSUB Stk  
PSHSTK (08C7F) Push Stack  
PSHSTL (08C85) Push Stack  
PSHUPD (08F0D) Push address on GOSUB Stk  
PUGFIB (12198) Purge the FIB Entries of Purged Files  
PURGEF (17359) Purge Internal or External File  
PURGDC (05745) PURGE, COPY Decompile  
PUTRES (18115) Put Numeric Result Into RES  
PWROFF (00526) Power Off  
QUOTE\* (02E8B) "Quote Expected" Parse Error Exit  
QUOTCK (0623D) Quote and Apostrophe Check  
R3-D10 (03526) Save D0 and D1 in R3  
R<RSTK (014DD) Save RSTK Level(s) Into RSTKBF Buffer

1-18

# HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces Introduction

RUNRTN (074EA) Stnt reentry to BASIC loop; sERROR cleared  
SALLOC (0153B) Allocate Arbitrary Save Stack Block  
SAVE\*SB (0D66E) Put SB into sIX  
SAVE\*XM (0D663) Put XM into sXM & SB into sIX  
SAVE\*SB (0D64E) Put SB into sIX  
SB15S (0E19A) 15-digit subtract/add routine  
SCAN (04C40) Scan LEXfile Text Table For Lexeme  
SCNRT (022B9) Point Cursor Past Unprotected Field  
SCOPECK (0915B) Scope check  
SCROLL (0212E) Scroll Left and Right  
SEI-10 (04468) String Operand Found  
SECHMS (13252) Convert Secs To Hours, Mins, Secs  
SEND20 (17DFR) Send Buffer to Device via Handler  
SENDEL (17DC1) Send EndLine to Device via Handler  
SENDIT (17DE3) Send Buffer to Device via Handler  
SENDWD (17E15) Send Out Width-Sized Chunks to Device  
SETALN (1290D) Set Absolute Alarm Time  
SETALR (12917) Set Alarm Relative To Current Time  
SETFMT (0F01F) Set Display Format  
SETSB (0D641) Set SB  
SETTMO (13158) Set System Timeout  
SFLAG? (1364C) Tests system flag  
SFLAGC (13601) Clears system flag  
SFLAG5 (135FA) Sets system flag  
SFLAGT (13608) Toggles system flag  
SHF10 (0C486) Shift to normalize  
SHFLAC (0D046) Double Precision Shift Left  
SHFRAC (0D051) Double Precision Shift Right  
SHFRBD (0D05F) Double Precision Right Shift  
SHRT (0F96C) Store Into Short Variable  
SIGCHK (0BD98) Report Signaling NaN  
SIGTST (0E636) Handle signal NaN  
SIM12 (0D716) Trig: Sine of 12-dig arg  
SIM15 (0D71A) Trig: Sine of 15-dig arg  
SKIPOE (057F6) Skip Rest of Statement Decompile  
SLEEP (006C2) Scan KB, do LSLEEP if key buffer empty  
SNAPR\* (01578) Restore CPU Snapshot From Any Buffer  
SNAPRS (01571) Restore CPU Snapshot From SNAPSV Buffer  
SNAPSV (015A7) Save Snapshot of CPU in SNAPSV Buffer  
SNWD+ (17E1F) Send Out Width-Sized Chunks to Device  
SPACE (0AD9D) Compute Space Needs For An Array  
SPLITA (0C6BF) SPLIT A  
SPLITC (0C940) SPLIT C  
SPLITAC (0E934) Split & normalize A & C  
SPLITAK (0E62B) Split, normalize A; handle signal NaN  
SQRT5 (0C534) Square Root  
SQRT17 (0C553) SQRT for finite arguments only  
SQRT70 (0C5C3) Set SB according to Reg C  
SQRSRV (0D629) SQR for chain calculations.  
SRLEAS (015EC) Release Arbitrary Block From Save Stack  
STAB1 (0D3D9) Store AB into scratch 1

1-20

## HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces Introduction

RAMROM (0A5F7) Classify Memory Device  
RANGE (1B07C) Verify A Byte Is In Certain Range  
RCCD1 (0D3F5) Recall CD into scratch 1  
RCCD2 (0D41C) Recall CD into scratch 2  
RCL\* (0E983) Recall Selected Math Scratch Stack Entry  
RCLW1 (0E981) Recall 1st (Top) Math Scrth Stack Entry  
RCLW2 (0E98E) Recall 2nd Math Scratch Stack Entry  
RCLW3 (0E9C4) Recall 3rd Math Scratch Stack Entry  
RCSCR (0E954) Pop 15-Form From Math Scratch Stack  
RCVOFS (1C050) Recover offset from RAM storage  
RDATTY (17C16) Report "Data Type" error  
RDBAS (173FF) Read Line From Basic File  
RDBYTA (13A2F) Read Byte From an Opened File Into A  
RDCHD+ (076EE) Read Current File header, File length and type  
RDCHDR (076F0) Read Current File header, File length  
RDHDR1 (076FD) Read File header, File length  
RDINFO (0846B) Read Source/Dest File Information  
RDLNAS (13A1F) Read String Length from a TEXT File.  
RDTEXT (17489) Read Line From Text File  
READIN (0F484) Read Something In  
READNB (17518) Read/Write Nbits To/From File  
READPS (0323B) Destination Variable List Parse  
RECADR (0F4B7) Some Recall Utility  
RECALL (0F2B1) Variable Recall  
REDUCE (15977) Parse And Execute Partial ExpressIONS  
RELJMP (05047) Relative Jump From (D1)  
RENSUB (1A753) Renumber Subroutine  
REPRON (18A1E) Reprint for input  
RESCAN (04A4C) Lex Analysis  
RESPTL (03172) Restore Input Pointer  
REST\* (03035) Restart Lex Analyzer  
REV\* (1B38E) Reverse Characters In A String On Stack  
REVPOP (0BD31) REV\* On String And Then POPIS  
REWIND (11365) Rewind Open File  
RFAD++ (0A6FB) Adjusts Refs When Men Moves>Higher Addr  
RFAD+I (0A702) Adjusts Refs When Men Moves>Higher Addr  
RFAD-- (0A652) Adjust Refs when men moves to lower addr  
RFAD-I (0A659) Adjust Refs when men moves to lower addr  
RFUPD+ (0A66E) Updates a ptr when men moves  
RJUST (12RE2) Unfloat A Floating-Point Number  
RND-12 (1B01F) Round A 12-digit Fp Number  
RND12+ (0C9D5) Round 15-Form  
RNDAXH (136CB) Pops, tests, rounds, converts dec to hex  
RNDNRN (0C8B1) Round a Normal Number  
ROMFND (1102F) Find ROM / File Chain Start  
RPLLIN (013F7) Replace Line in Memory File  
RPLSBH (1799B) Replace Memory File Subheader  
RPTKY (152BA) Check For Repeating Keys  
RSTK<R (014A8) Restore RSTK Level(s) From RSTKBF Buffer  
RST1 (0F5C5) Restore Status Bits  
RUNRT1 (074E7) Stnt reentry to BASIC loop; sERROR, sENDx clred

1-19

## HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces Introduction

STAB2 (0D400) Store AB into scratch 2  
STATRS (172F3) Restore Status  
STATSV (1732F) Save Status S13, S11 - S0  
STCD2 (0D427) Store CD into scratch 2  
STKCHR (18504) Add a Character to a Stack Item  
STKEND (155ED) Pushes Statement On Command STACK  
STKVEC (1470C) Process Array Dope Vector  
STMBCL (090C7) Collapse statement buffer check  
STMBUF (090D7) Collapse statement buffer check  
STORE (0F5F8) Store From Stack To Variable  
STR\*OO (1815C) Convert Number to String(Generic)  
STR\*SB (18149) Convert Number to String  
STR\*SW (0F6B3) String Assignment  
STRQL (181EF) Test Strings For Equality  
STRGEK (036BA) Valid String Expression Check  
STRHOR (0F09A) String Header  
STRHED (14C2E) Generate String Head on Stack  
STRNGP (0379D) Parse of a Mandatory String Expression  
STRIST (181C7) Test Strings For Equality  
STSCR (0E92C) Push 15-Form Onto Math Scratch Stack  
STUFF (1B0B2) Fill Memory With Stuff Or 0's  
SUBONE (0C327) Subtract One  
SVINF+ (08457) Save/Read File Information  
SVINFO (0845A) Save/Read File Information  
SVTRC (0F435) Save Trace Information In Stnt Scratch  
SWPBYT (17A24) Swap Bytes  
SYNTAX\* (02E2B) "Syntax" Parse Error Exit  
TAN12 (0D72F) Trig: Tangent of 12-dig arg  
TAN15 (0D733) Trig: Tangent of 15-dig arg  
TBLJMC (02426) Indexed table jump  
TBLJMP (0242R) Indexed table jump  
TBMSC4 (099AB) Find and Build Message From Lex Table  
TFHDLR (1702F) Find Transform Handler  
TKSCN+ (08A6B) Token Scan  
TKSCN7 (08A99) Token Scan  
TODT (13229) Time To Time-of-day And DayW  
TONE (0E8EB) Machine-level Beep  
TRACDC (052FC) TRACE Statement Decompile  
TRC90 (0DRI1) Table of numeric constants  
TRFROM (0FE59) Trace Line Number  
TRMNTL (0F1DD) Process Terminator In Expr Execute  
TRSFNU (16884) Transform Utility Routine  
TRT0+ (0FE7B) Generate Trace Message  
TST12A (0D476) Compare numbers: 12-digit arg's A/C  
TST15 (0D47A) Compare numbers: 15-digit arg's A/B, C/D  
TWO\* (0D838) Double Precision Doubler  
TstEnd (1C0FF) Test IMAGE output list for end of list  
UPCPOS (13C67) Update FIB Current Position  
UPDANN (13571) Update Annunciator  
USGch+ (1BC15) Display character during USING execution  
USGch- (1BC0B) Display character during USING execution

1-21

9

USGrst	(18C63)	Suspend USING execution, restart parse
USING	(18446)	Interpret IMAGE String
USINGp	(03628)	USING statement Parse
USLoop	(1C14B)	Loop on IMAGE multiplier
USnH05	(18D12)	Execute numeric IMAGE field
USs103	(18BCE)	Output characters from address in C
USs105	(18B04)	Output characters from address in D1
VAL00	(1A08F)	Parse and Execute a String on Stack
VARDC	(0537C)	Variable Decompile
VARNB-	(0E28D)	Pop and Test Variable Number
VARNB+	(0E289)	Pop and Test Variable Number
VARP	(0350E)	Variable Parse
VIEWD1	(15147)	View A Buffer While Keys Down
VRIABL	(048C4)	Lex Analysis
WFTMD1	(085DD)	Write Flags, Time, Date to File Header
WIP0UT	(180AF)	Fill Memory With Stuff Or O's
WRBYTC	(13A73)	Write Byte to an Opened File From C
WRDSC+	(02C26)	Keyword Scan from Table
WRDSC-	(02C2A)	Keyword Scan from Table
WRITMB	(1752B)	Read/Write Nibs To/From File
WRITFB	(11CEE)	Write File Information to FIB
WRITNUM	(139C4)	Write a Number to DATA or SDATA file.
WRITSTR	(1396F)	Write a string to an open TEXT file
WSTRFX	(138B5)	Write a String to a DATA File
WMTADR	(08133)	Get MWORD Main Table Address
XXHEAD	(1A44E)	Remove String Header (Undo RDHEAD)
XYEX	(0C697)	EXCHANGE X & Y
YDDAY	(13304)	Convert Year, month, day To DayW
YMDH01	(130E5)	Convert Time To YMMDD And HHMMSS
YMDHMS	(130DB)	Return Time And Date
YK2-12	(0D274)	Y-X for 12-form arguments
YK2-15	(0D27A)	Y to the X power
ZERBUF	(18B20)	Looks Like a Zero Length Buffer
uRES12	(0C994)	User Result
uRES01	(0E1EE)	Variation of uRES12
uRESNK	(0C9BD)	User Result (non exceptional)
uRESKT	(0C9C1)	User Result for exact results
uRND>P	(0C9CF)	user ROUND
uTEST	(0D435)	Perform comparisons

#### 1.4 Supported Non-Entry Point Symbols

The following table lists other supported symbols which are defined by various modules in the operating system. These symbols are not entry points, but are externally referenced between modules. Examples include the symbolic names for Fixed RAM locations, poll process numbers, and so forth.

It is the intent of HP to preserve the values of these supported

1-22

Clear	00005
CurOff	00006
D1MST+	13E21
DATPTR	2F692
DCONTR	2E3FE
DD1CTL	2E3FF
DD1END	2E34C
DD1ST	2E300
DD2CTL	2E2FF
DD2END	2E260
DD2ST	2E200
DD3CTL	2E1FF
DD3END	2E160
DD3ST	2E104
DEFADR	2F967
DELAFT	2F948
DISINT	2F470
DISPT	00000
DPOS	2F94D
DSPBFE	2F540
DSPBFS	2F480
DSPCHK	2F674
DSPDGT	2F6DD
DSPFMT	2F6DC
DSPNSK	2F540
DSPSET	2F7B1
DSPSTA	2F475
DVZNIB	2F6FC
DWIDTH	2F94F
DZP	00003
EFIELD	00000
EOLLEN	2F95A
EDLSTR	2F95B
ERRW	2F7E4
ERRADR	2F688
ERRLM	2F7EC
ERRLCH	2F97C
ERRSUB	2F683
ESCTA	2F47B
EndNum	000E6
Except	0000C
F-RO-0	2F89B
F-RO-1	2F8A0
F-RO-2	2F8A5
F-RO-3	2F8AA
F-R1-0	2F8AB
F-R1-1	2F8B0
F-R1-2	2F8B5
F-R1-3	2F8BA
FIRSTC	2F47C
FLGREG	2F6E9

1-24

symbols through any future updates of the operating system. However, HP reserves the right to adjust the values of supported symbols in any manner it chooses. A file containing these symbol values may be obtained by contacting the HP Portable Computer Division Product Support Group at (503) 757-2000.

Name	Hex Value
ACTIVE	2F5A8
ALRM1	2F719
ALRM2	2F725
ALRM3	2F731
ALRM4	2F73D
ALRM5	2F749
ALRM6	2F755
ANM1.5	2E101
ANNRD1	2E100
ANNRD2	2E102
ANNRD3	2E34C
ANNRD4	2E34E
ATNDIS	2F441
ATNFIG	2F442
AUTINC	2F6CB
AVMEME	2F599
AVMEMS	2F594
BACK	1B0AF
BASICs	000B5
BitsOK	00001
CALSTK	2F5AD
CHNWSV	2F96F
CHNLST	2F5BE
CKSUM2	0AAB1
CKSUM3	153A9
CKSUM4	1DBA6
CLASSA	0D590
CLCBFR	2F576
CLCSTK	2F585
CLRPRM	04827
CMOPTR	2F6D4
CMOSTV	0168F
CMOSTW	2F438
CMTRDR	2F67E
CONFST	2F9E6
CR	2C000
CSPEED	2F977
CURREN	2F56C
CURRL	2F7E8
CURRST	2F55D
CURSOR	2F47E

1-23

FWDCLR	1DREF
FORSTK	2F59E
FRANGE	0B46A
FUNCD0	2F8BB
FUNCD1	2F8C0
FUNCR0	2F89B
FUNCR1	2F8AB
GSBSTK	2F5A3
HPSCRH	2F97F
INADDR	2F6D4
INBS	2F6C6
INTA	2F410
INTB	2F420
INTH	2F430
INTR4	2F400
INTRPT	0000F
INXNIB	2F6F9
IOBFEN	2F576
IOBFST	2F571
IS-DSP	2F78D
IS-IMP	2F79B
IS-PLT	2F7A2
IS-PRT	2F794
IS-TBL	2F78D
IVARG	0D749
IVLNIB	2F6FD
IVP	00004
InhEOL	00004
Insert	00007
KCOL0	2F46F
KCOL1	2F46E
KCOL2	2F46D
KCOL3	2F46C
KCOL4	2F46B
KCOL5	2F46A
KCOL6	2F469
KCOL7	2F468
KCOL8	2F467
KCOL9	2F466
KCOLA	2F465
KCOLB	2F464
KCOLC	2F463
KCOLD	2F462
KEYBUF	2F444
KEYPTR	2F443
KEYSAV	2F462
LASTFN	000B4
IBLIMW	2F871
LDCSPC	2F6C1
LEUWY	000D4
LENPTR	2F6CF

1-25

10

LOCKWD 2F7B2  
LOOPST 2F7AC  
LXTXTT 1EE9F  
MAINEM 2F571  
MAINST 2F558  
MAXCMD 2F976  
MBOX~ 2F7A9  
MLFFLG 2F870  
MTHSTK 2F599  
NEEDSC 2F94A  
NUMC+0 03696  
NXTIRQ 2F70D  
NoCont 0000E  
OFFFLG 2F442  
OKP 00000  
OMINTR 2F68D  
OUTBS 2F58F  
OVFNIB 2F6FB  
OVP 00002  
PCADDR 2F679  
PNDALM 2F761  
PPDS 2F956  
PRGMEN 2F567  
PRGST 2F562  
PRINTt 00001  
PRMCNT 2F94B  
PRMPT 2F5B7  
PWIDTH 2F958  
PgnRun 0000D  
R2REV 0A883  
R3REV 153AB  
R4REV 1DBA8  
RAMEND 2F5B2  
RAWBFR 2F5B0  
RESERV 2F986  
RESREG 2F7C2  
RFNBFR 2F57B  
RNSEED 2F6FE  
ROMCID 00BFC  
ROWWR 2E350  
RSTKBF 2F820  
RSTKBo 2F81F  
ResetC 00008  
S-RO-0 2F871  
S-RO-1 2F876  
S-RO-2 2F87B  
S-RO-3 2F880  
S-R1-0 2F881  
S-R1-1 2F886  
S-R1-2 2F88B

1-26

ValSub 0000A  
WINDLM 2F473  
WINDST 2F471  
XDelay 00009  
XROM01 00001  
a! 00021  
a" 00022  
a\$ 00024  
a' 00027  
a. 0002E  
a0 00030  
a1 00031  
a2 00032  
a3 00033  
a4 00034  
a5 00035  
a6 00036  
a7 00037  
a8 00038  
a9 00039  
bALTCB 00BF8  
bASSEN 00B04  
bCARD 00B07  
bCHARS 00BF8  
bECOMD 00B09  
bFBFWE 00BFC  
bFBFWS 00BA0  
bFTB 00B03  
bFILE 00B05  
bFLI01 00B0A  
bFLI02 00B0B  
bFLI03 00B0C  
bFLI04 00B0D  
bFLI05 00B0E  
bIEKKY 00B02  
bLEX 00BFC  
bPLIAT 00B10  
bPILSV 00B0F  
bRONTB 00BFE  
bSCRTC 00E00  
bSTART 00B08  
bSTAT 00B0E  
bSTMT 00B01  
bSTMMQ 00B11  
cC->C 00068  
cR->C 00069  
cRCL 00067  
dCARD 00007  
dTRAM 00001  
dNAIN 00000  
dPCRD 00007

1-28

S-R1-3 2F890  
SRVSTK 2F59E  
SCREX0 2F941  
SCREX1 2F951  
SCREX2 2F961  
SCREX3 2F971  
SCROLT 2F946  
SCRPT 2F966  
SCRSTO 2F901  
SCRICH 2F901  
SNAPBF 2F7F0  
STARAR 2F7AD  
STMD0 2F891  
STMD1 2F896  
STMD2 2F871  
STMD3 2F881  
STSAVE 2F6BE  
SYSEN 2F58A  
SYSFLG 2F6D9  
SavLv1 00005  
SetAVM 1B9FA  
TASTK 2F599  
TERCHR 2F97D  
TFORM 2F59E  
TGSBS 2F5A3  
TIMAF 2F787  
TIMER1 2E3F8  
TIMER2 2E2F8  
TIMER3 2E1F8  
TIMLAF 2F77B  
TIMLST 2F76F  
TIMDFS 2F763  
TMRAD1 2F697  
TMRAD2 2F69C  
TMRAD3 2F6A1  
TMRIN1 2F6A6  
TMRIN2 2F6AE  
TMRIN3 2F6B6  
TRACEM 2F7B0  
TRMBF 2F8C5  
TRKDON 1CFAC  
TRPREG 2F6F9  
Trace 0000F  
UNFNIB 2F6FA  
UNP 00001  
UPD1EM 2F599  
UPD1ST 2F55D  
UPD2EM 2F6A6  
UPD2ST 2F674  
VALCHK 1AE61  
VECTOR 2F43C

1-27

dPORT 00001  
eHofM 000F7  
eO~O 00006  
eO~NEG 00005  
e1~INF 00011  
e2MROM 0001A  
eAF 0001B  
eALGN 000F0  
eCALGN 00060  
eCHNLW 00029  
eDATTY 0001F  
eDVCNF 00040  
eEOFIL 00036  
eEXCHR 0004E  
eEXPO 00003  
eEXPT 000E7  
eF2BIG 0004A  
eFACCS 0003C  
eFEXST 0003B  
eFILE 000EA  
eFNNtF 00021  
eFOPEN 0003E  
eFPROT 0003D  
eFSPEC 0003A  
eFTYPE 0003F  
eFnFND 00039  
eFwoNX 0002A  
eIF\*ZR 00010  
eIF-IF 0000F  
eIF/IF 0000E  
eILCNT 0004F  
eILEXP 00050  
eILKEY 00055  
eILLEG 000E6  
eILPAR 00051  
eILTFM 00037  
eILVAR 00053  
eINGOV 0002F  
eINF 000F3  
eINF~O 00012  
eINPUT 000F4  
eINVM 0002D  
eINVLD 000EC  
eINVT 000ED  
eINVUS 0002E  
eINX 00015  
eIVARG 0000B  
eIVSAR 00033  
eIVSOP 00035  
eIVSTA 00034  
eIVTAB 00030

1-29

eL2LNG	00041
eLMO	0000C
eLOBAT	00016
eLOG-	0000D
eNEM	00018
eNMCOR	00017
eNP1	00019
eNSPAR	00052
eNEG-X	00009
eNOUN	000E8
eNODAT	00020
eNOTIN	00043
eNSVAR	00033
eNUNIN	00026
eNVSTA	00033
eNXuof	0002B
eOVFL*	000F5
eOVFLU	00002
ePALGN	0005E
ePLLC	0005A
ePLLEN	00059
ePRCER	00054
ePRNIS	00024
ePRNEX	0004C
ePROTD	00042
ePRCTT	000F8
ePULL	000F6
eQUDEX	0004D
eROURN	00056
eR1URN	00057
eRRLGN	0005D
eRECOR	0001D
eRWERR	00046
eRwoGS	0002C
eSIGOP	00013
eSPGMF	00031
eSQR-	0000A
eSTNMF	0001E
eSTRDV	00025
eSUBSC	0001C
eSYNTAX	0004B
eSYSER	00017
eTFFLD	00038
eTFM	000F1
eTFURN	00058
eTNINF	00004
eTGO	000EF
eTOOFI	00028
eTOOMI	00027
eTRKDN	00061
eTRKOF	000E5

1-30

f1EXTD	FFFFA
f1FXEN	FFFF3
f1INFR	FFFF5
f1INX	FFFFC
f1IVL	FFFF8
f1LC	FFFF1
f1MKOF	FFFCF
f1MEGR	FFFF4
f1NOFM	FFFD6
f1NOPR	FFFE6
f1NZ4	FFFE8
f1NZ5	FFFCB
f1NZ6	FFFC4
f1NZ7	FFFC9
f1NZ8	FFFC8
f1DVF	FFFFA
f1PDUM	FFFE8
f1PRGM	FFFC2
f1PWDM	FFFCF
f1QIET	FFFFF
f1RAD	FFFF6
f1RPID	FFFC5
f1RTN	FFFD4
f1SCEN	FFFE2
f1SUSP	FFFC1
f1TNOF	FFFC0
f1UNF	FFFFB
f1USER	FFFF7
f1USRX	FFFC6
f1VIEW	FFFCF
KN-CHR	00068
KN-LIN	0006B
KN1	00027
KN2	00028
KN3	00029
KNATTN	0002B
KNBKSP	00067
KNBOT	000A3
KNCLC	0006F
KNCONT	00070
KNCTRL	0009E
KNDOWN	00033
KNOL	00026
KNFLT	0009F
KNFRT	000A0
KNGON	0009B
KN1/R	00069
KNLAST	000A4
KNLC	0006A
KNLERR	000A1
KNLFT	0002F

1-32



eTUFAS	00047
eTUSLO	00048
eUALGN	0005F
eUNFLW	00001
eUNKCD	00045
eUNORC	00014
eVALGN	0005C
eVARTY	00032
eVYER	00044
eWALGN	0005B
eWRCGN	00049
eXNMF	00022
eXWORD	00023
eZRDIV	00008
eZRO/O	00007
enu11	00000
ew/o	000EB
FAOS	000DF
FASCI1	00001
FBASIC	0E214
FBIN	0E204
FDATA	0E0F0
FE0F	000FF
FEOR	000EF
FEOS	0006F
FKEY	0E20C
FLEX	0E208
FLIF1	00001
FMS	0007F
#SDATA	0E0D0
FSOS	000CF
FTEXT	00001
f1AC	FFFC7
f1ALRN	FFFC4
f1BASE	FFFC0
f1BAT	FFFC3
f1BEEP	FFFEF
f1BLPD	FFFE7
f1CALC	FFFC0
f1CLOC	FFFD3
f1CMDS	FFFD1
f1CTDN	FFFD0
f1CTRL	FFFD0
f1DGO	FFFEF
f1DG1	FFFEF
f1DG2	FFFEF
f1DG3	FFFEF
f1DORM	FFFD5
f1DWZ	FFFD9
f1EOT	FFFE9
f1EXAC	FFFD2

1-31

KNOFF	00063
KNRT	00030
KNRUN	0002E
KNST	00066
KNTOP	000A2
KNUP	00032
KNUSER	0006D
KNUSEX	000A5
KNVIEW	0006E
KN-CHR	00000
KN-LIN	00004
KNATTN	0000E
KNBKSP	00007
KNBOT	00015
KNCLC	00017
KNCONT	00010
KNCTRL	0000A
KNDOWN	00013
KNOL	0000D
KNFLT	00005
KNFRT	00006
KNGON	00016
KN1/R	00002
KNLAST	00019
KNLC	00001
KNLERR	0001A
KNLFT	00008
KNOFF	00018
KNRT	00009
KNRUN	0000F
KNST	00011
KNTOP	00014
KNUP	00012
KNUSER	00003
KNUSEX	0000C
KNVIEW	0000B
1ACCSb	00001
1Ap	00010
1BPOSb	00005
1COPyb	00001
1EPOSb	00006
1Dop	00005
1Dip	00005
1DATEh	00006
1DBEGb	0000B
1DEVC	00005
1DEVcb	00001
1DLENb	00006
1Dp	00010
1EOL	00002
1FBEGb	00006

1-33

12

IFBF#b 00003  
IFIB 0003F  
IFIL#b 00002  
IFILBF 00100  
IFILSV 00032  
IFLAGh 00002  
IFLENh 00005  
IFNAM+ 00004  
IFNAM8 00010  
IFNAMh 00010  
IFSIZb 00006  
IFTYPb 00004  
IFTYPb 00004  
ILXADR 00005  
ILXENT 00008  
ILXFAD 00005  
ILXID 00002  
ILXTR 00004  
IMSGp 00004  
IPOL#p 00005  
IPOLLp 00005  
IPOLSV 0003E  
IPOLra 00006  
IPROTb 00001  
IREC#b 00004  
IRECLb 00004  
IRENb 00005  
IRTN1p 00005  
IRTN2p 00005  
IRTN3p 00005  
ISHLNb 00002  
ISPD1B 0004E  
ISPDn 00001  
ISPDn2 00001  
ITEXTp 00004  
ITIMEh 00004  
o4Isod 00005  
oACCSb 0000B  
oAp 0003E  
oBMsod 00011  
oBPOSd 00005  
oBSsod 00011  
oCOPYb 0000A  
oCPOSb 00028  
oDop 00019  
oD1p 0001E  
oDATEh 0001A  
oDAsod 0000D  
oDBEGb 00015  
oDEVcb 0000C  
oDLENb 0002E

1-34

pENTER 00012  
pEUFIL 00025  
pERKOR 000F2  
pEXcpt 000F8  
pFASCH 0002C  
pFILDC 00002  
pFILXQ 00003  
pFINDF 00017  
pFNIN 0003D  
pFNOUT 0003E  
pFPROT 0000B  
pFSPCp 00004  
pFSPCx 00005  
pFTYPE 0002D  
pIMCHR 0001E  
pIMXCH 0001F  
pIMXQT 0001D  
pIMbck 00020  
pIMcp1 00021  
pIMcpw 00022  
pKYDF 0001B  
pLIST 0000C  
pLIST2 0002E  
pNEM 000F1  
pMERGE 0000D  
pNMLP 000FA  
pNARGE2 0002F  
pPARSE 000F4  
pPRGPR 00032  
pPRINW 00026  
pPRICL 0000E  
pPKTIS 0000F  
pPURGE 00010  
pPWROF 000FC  
pRERD 00034  
pRDCBF 00018  
pRONBF 00019  
pREADW 00027  
pREN 00039  
pRWANE 00011  
pRTN1p 0003A  
pRUNft 00030  
pRUNB 00031  
pSRECH 00028  
pSREQ 000F9  
pTEST 000F0  
pTINRW 0003B  
pTRANS 000EF  
pTRFNx 0003C  
pVER# 00000  
pWARR 000F3

1-36

oDp 0002E  
oFBEGb 0000D  
oFBFWb 00002  
oFIL#b 00000  
oFLAGh 00014  
oFLENh 00020  
oFLSTr 00031  
oFNAMh 00000  
oFSIZb 00039  
oFT-FL 00010  
oFTYPb 00005  
oFTYPb 00010  
oIMPLh 00025  
oKysod 00005  
oLXsod 00005  
oMAINT 0005D  
oMSGPT 00009  
oPOLWp 0000A  
oPROTb 00009  
oREC#b 00020  
oRECLb 00024  
oRENb 00034  
oRTN1p 0000A  
oRTN2p 0000F  
oRTN3p 00014  
oSHLNb 00013  
oSPD1B 00111  
oSPDn2 0000E  
oSUBLn 00025  
oTIMEh 00016  
oTXsod 00005  
pBSCen 000F5  
pBSCex 000F6  
pCALRS 00036  
pCALSV 00037  
pCAT 00006  
pCAT# 00007  
pCLDST 000FF  
pCMPLX 00038  
pCONFG 000FB  
pCOPYx 00008  
pCRDAB 00033  
pCREAT 00009  
pCRT=8 00023  
pCURSR 00029  
pDATLN 0002A  
pDEVcp 00001  
pDIST 0000A  
pDSUNK 000FD  
pEDIT 0002B

1-35

pMCRD 00035  
pMCRD8 00024  
pMRCBF 0001A  
pMTKY 0001C  
pZERPG 000F7  
sARITH 00007  
sBYEx 00000  
sC/P 00001  
sCARD 00002  
sCARDc 00008  
sCHAIN 0000B  
sCNT 0000A  
sCNTK 00009  
sCURBT 00003  
sCURUP 00004  
sCURUP 00002  
sCntg 00002  
sCplXP 00007  
sDEST 00003  
sENDx 00001  
sEOF 00007  
sERROR 00000  
sEXTDV 00000  
sEXTGS 00005  
sFOUND 0000A  
sGOSUB 00003  
sI/OBF 0000A  
sINFRD 0000A  
sINX 00005  
sIRAM 00002  
sIX 00007  
sInit 00003  
sKEYS 00005  
sMAINC 00005  
sMULT 00008  
sNEGRD 0000B  
sNoChn 00002  
sONERR 00004  
sONTMR 00006  
sPCRD 00008  
sPRGCF 0000B  
sRAD 00009  
sRDX 0000B  
sREADI 00004  
sRENAM 00006  
sRENUM 00008  
sRESTR 0000A  
sRETRN 00000  
sRFIL 00008  
sRUNBn 00004  
sRUNDc 00007

1-37

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Introduction

*SIGN	00009
*SST	00002
*SSTdc	00001
*STAT	00006
*STOP	00005
*Spec1	00006
*UNDEF	00001
*XCPT	00004
*XQT	00000
*XWORD	00009
!'	000FC
!Z	00085
!Z	00089
!*	00083
!+	00087
!-	00082
!/'	00084
!@	000F4
!ABS	000A2
!ACDS	0009A
!ADD	000D5
!ADIG0	00060
!ADIG1	00061
!ADIG2	00062
!ADIG3	00063
!ADIG4	00064
!ADIG5	00065
!ADIG6	00066
!ADIG7	00067
!ADIG8	00068
!ADIG9	00069
!ALL	000F8
!AND	00088
!ANGLE	601B3
!ARRAY	0007D
!ASIN	00099
!ATAN	0009B
!AUTO	000EE
!BASE	000E9
!BEEP	000E8
!BIG	00010
!CALL	000F9
!CARD	000D0
!CAT	000EC
!CEIL	00072
!CFLAG	000FA
!CHR\$	000A4
!CLOCK	501EF
!CMPLX	0007A
!COLDW	000E2
!CONMA	000F1

1-38

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Introduction

!GDSUB	000DC
!GDT0	000DD
!IF	000DF
!IMAGE	000FF
!IN	000F2
!INF	00070
!INPUT	000C9
!INT	0009C
!INT10	00004
!INT11	00003
!INT12	00002
!INT2	0000C
!INT3	0000B
!INT4	0000A
!INT5	00009
!INT6	00008
!INT7	00007
!INT8	00006
!INT9	00005
!INTEG	000CA
!INT0	E01EF
!INTR	015FF
!INX	000B2
!IP	0006A
!IS	000E7
!ISUB\$	000A7
!IVL	000AE
!KEY	000E5
!KEY\$	00073
!KEYS	000CF
!LBLRF	0000E
!LBLST	000F6
!LEN	000A9
!LET	000C0
!LINE#	0000F
!LINPT	000BF
!LIST	000BB
!LITRL	000C4
!LN	00091
!LOG	00090
!LOG10	00093
!LPRP	000AR
!LR	000B6
!MAIN	000D2
!MATH	601EF
!MAX	000AD
!MAXRL	0006C
!MEAN	0009D
!MIN	000AC
!MOD	00074
!NAME	000BD

1-40

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Introduction

!COPY	000B5
!COS	00097
!CVAR	000E1
!DATA	000C6
!DATE	00077
!DATE\$	00078
!DEF	000B9
!DEG	0006F
!DEGRE	000D3
!DELAY	000D6
!DELET	000B7
!DIM	000CC
!DISP	000C5
!DIV	00086
!DNYAR	0007E
!DSTRY	000BE
!DVZ	000B1
!EDIT	000B8
!ELSE	000F5
!END	000DA
!ENDDF	000BA
!ENDSB	000C2
!ENTER	4FFEF
!EOL	000F0
!EPS	00071
!ERRL	00075
!ERRR	00076
!ERROR	000E3
!EXOR	0008C
!EXP	00094
!EXTIF	000F4
!EXTND	601EF
!FACT	000A8
!FETCH	000C8
!FFN	000B4
!FLOW	901EF
!FLT1	0001D
!FLT10	00014
!FLT11	00013
!FLT12	00012
!FLT2	0001C
!FLT3	0001B
!FLT4	0001A
!FLT5	00019
!FLT6	00018
!FLT7	00017
!FLT8	00016
!FLT9	00015
!FN	0007C
!FDR	000C3
!FP	0006B

1-39

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Introduction

!NEAR	C01EF
!NEG	D01EF
!NEXT	000C4
!NOT	00081
!NUM	000A3
!OFF	000E1
!ON	000E0
!OPT'N	000ED
!OR	0008D
!OVF	000AF
!PAUSE	000D7
!PCRD	E01EF
!PI	00079
!PORT	000D1
!POS	201B3
!PREDV	0009F
!PRINT	000CD
!PRMEN	000F8
!PRMT	000F3
!PURGE	000EB
!RAD	0006E
!RDIAR	000D4
!READ	000C7
!REAL	000BC
!RELOP	000BA
!REM	000E6
!RES	0007F
!RESTR	000DE
!RETRN	000DB
!RFILE	000DE
!RMD	0006D
!RND	000A0
!ROUND	C01EF
!RUN	000FE
!SDEV	0009E
!SEMIC	000F2
!SFLAG	000FB
!SGW	000A1
!SHORT	000CB
!SIN	00096
!SMALL	00011
!SOR	00092
!STAT	000CE
!STEP	000F6
!STOP	000B9
!STR\$	000A6
!SUB	000C1
!SVAR	000D2
!TAB	000F7
!TAN	00098
!THEN	000F4

1-41

tTIME 0007B  
tTIME\$ 00095  
tTIMER 000E4  
tTO 000F3  
tTRACE 000EA  
tUNF 000B0  
tUPRC\$ 000AB  
tUSER 000E2  
tUSING 000FD  
tVAL 000A5  
tVARS 801EF  
tWAIT 000DB  
tXFN 000B3  
tXWORD 000EF  
tZ 0005A  
tZERO C01EF  
t^ 00080  
uALit 000F7  
uCLXC 000EE  
uDELIM 000F4  
uKKB^ 000F6  
uMKCH 000D4  
uMack 000DC  
uMend 000F0  
uMsta 000DE  
uMPdl 000DB  
uMPst 000DA  
uMP{} 000D9  
uLOPB 000D2  
uLOPP 000EF  
uLOPS 000D3  
uMODES 0BDB1  
uMULT 000D1  
uNUMen 000FC  
uNUMes 000FD  
uNUMfn 000FA  
uNUMfs 000FB  
uNUMNn 000F8  
uNUMNs 000F9  
uOPNM- 000DF  
uOPNMN 000DB  
uOPNMN 000E0  
uRESTP 000F1  
uSTRPT 000D0  
xANGLE 00006  
xCLOCK 00015  
xEXTND 00026  
xFLOW 00029  
xINTD 0002E  
xMATH 00036  
xNEAR 0003C

1-42

ADDCAL - Address Calculation Utilities

CHAPTER 2

## 2.1 XNTADR - Get XWORD Main Table Address

Category: ADDCAL File: JP&EXC::MS

Name:(S) XNTADR - Get XWORD Main Table Address

Purpose:

Find & Read XWORD MAINT Address

Entry:

R(B) = LEX ID

R(2,3) = Entry #

Exit:

Carry clear

C = MAINT address for XWORD

B(A) = Relative Entry # for LEX ID with B(2-4) = 0

A(B) = Actual Entry #

Carry set

LEX ID not found

D1 preserved

Calls: LXFND, RANGE

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(R),B(R),C(R),R1

R1 = Preserved D1, RSTK holds LEX ID, Entry#

Inclusive: A(R),B(R),C(R),R1

Stk lvs: 1

Algorithm:

Find Main Table Address for ROM ID  
Save LEX ID, Entry# (B)

2-1

xNEG 0003D  
xPCRD 0003E  
xPOS 00042  
xROUND 0004C  
xVARS 0005B  
xZERO 0001C

1-43

Save D1 (R1)  
Find LEX Table Buffer (LXFND)  
If Buffer not found --> goto 1 (return, carry set)  
Save LEX ID, Entry# (RSTK)  
Repeat until (LEX ID = 0)  
Read LEX ID in table  
If IDs match  
Pop Lex ID, Entry # off stack  
If Entry# within Range for LEX ID (RANGE)  
Shift Entry# to B(B), Zero B(XS) field  
Compute Relative entry #  
Read Main Table address --> C  
Restore D1  
RTNCC  
Restore LEX ID, Entry# to B(R)  
Skip to next entry  
0: Pop LEX ID, Entry # off stack  
1: Restore D1  
RTNCC (not found)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation
11/01/82	JP	Interfaced to New Lex File format
03/28/83	JP	Save LexID, Entry # on Stack
04/28/83	JP	Restore Entry# to A(B)

## 2.2 NTADDR - Calc Main Table Address for Token

Category: ADDCAL File: JP&EXC::MS

Name:(S) NTADDR - Calc Main Table Address for Token

Name:(S) NTADR+ - Calc Main Table Address for Token

Purpose:

Calculates address of Main Table entry for token

Entry:

NTADDR: A(B) = Token to be looked up

2-2

15

Loads C with Mainframe MAINT

NTADR+: B(A) = Token to be looked up  
C(A) = Main table address

Exit:  
D1 contains main table entry address for token  
C(A) contains value of D1 at time of call

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Exclusive: B(B),C(A),A(A),D1  
Inclusive: B(B),C(A),A(A),D1

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:  
Multiplies token number by length of Main Table entry

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation

## 2.3 EXCADR - Compute Exec Addr of Token

Category: ADDCAL File: JP&EXC::MS

Name: EXCADR - Compute Exec Addr of Token  
Name:(S) EXCAD+ - Compute Exec Addr of Token

Purpose: Return Execution Address of Command Token,  
preserving D0,D1

Entry: EXCADR: A(B) = Command token  
Assumes MAIN Table in Mainframe  
EXCAD+: A(B) = Command token  
C(A) = Main Table + 3 of XROW

2-3

BUFUTL - System Buffer Utilities

CHAPTER 3

## 3.1 IOFSCR - I/O Find for Available Scratch Buffer

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) IOFSCR - I/O Find for Available Scratch Buffer

Purpose:  
Returns available scratch buffer ID

Entry: P = 0

Exit: P = 0  
Carry clear => Available Buffer ID in C(X)  
set => No available scratch buffers  
C(X)=000

Calls: I/OFND

Uses.....  
A, C(A), D1

Stk lvs: 1

Detail:  
Scratch buffer ID's range from E00 (bSCATIC) to FFF

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/08/83	S.W.	Added documentation

3-1

Position @ Execution Address field

Exit: C(A) = Execution Address for token

Calls: None

Stk lvs: 0

Uses: A(A),C(A)

Detail: Preserves D0  
Address = Token \* 9 + Main Table Adjustment

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	JP	Modified documentation

2-4

## 3.2 I/OFND - I/O Buffer Find

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) I/OFND - I/O Buffer Find  
Name:(S) IOFND - I/O Buffer Find

Purpose: Find the specified I/O buffer  
IOFND looks for the buffer ID specified in C(X).

I/OFND sets the high bit of the buffer ID  
specified in C(X), then looks for that buffer.  
(Buffer IDs with the high bit clear are those  
which will be deallocated at the next configura-  
tion).

Entry: C(X)= Buffer ID#

Exit: C(X)= Buffer ID#  
Carry set=> Match found  
D1 points past buffer header  
A(A) Buffer length field  
C(S)=Addresses to update in buffer  
Carry clr=> No match

Calls: none

Uses: A, C(A), C(S), D1

Stack lvs: 0

Detail: Buffer length field in header reflects the amount  
of available scratch space in that buffer, but is  
not the entire length of the buffer (eg doesn't  
include 7 nibbles for the header)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
02/10/83	S.W.	Added 1 nibble to header front
03/10/83	S.W.	Save Leeway setting in B(S)
03/14/83	M.B.	Packed 3 nibs in I/OFND

3-2

### 3.3 I/DRES - I/O Buffer Restore

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) I/DRES - I/O Buffer Restore

Purpose: Sets high bit of buffer ID to preserve buffer

Entry: C(X) IS BUF IDW

Exit: CARRY SET=> BUFFER FOUND AND HIGH BIT OF IDW SET.  
D1 POINTS PAST HEADER.  
C(X) IS IDW WITH HIGH BIT SET.

CARRY CLR=> BUFFER NOT FOUND.

Calls: I/OFND

Uses: A, C, D1

Stack lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation

### 3.4 I/OCOM - I/O Buffer Contract From Buffer End

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

3-3

Name:(S) I/OCOM - I/O Buffer Contract From Buffer End  
Name: IOCND0 - I/O Buffer Contract From Buffer Middle

Purpose:  
Contract an I/O buffer.

I/OCOM contracts the buffer from its end, losing data stored at the end of the buffer.

IOCND0 contracts a specified section of the buffer.

Entry:

C(X) = Buffer number  
B(R) = Amount to shrink existing buffer  
A positive number - not to exceed 00FFF  
2 entry points:  
1) I/OCOM - No additional requirements  
2) IOCND0 - D0 points to the beginning of the block that is to be deleted.

Exit:

Carry clear=> Buffer not Found  
set=> Buffer contracted specified amount  
D1 points past buffer header  
D0 points 1 nibble past front of header  
(at buffer ID)  
P=0

Calls: I/OFND, IDLNSV, MOVENU, PTRADJ

Uses:.....

Exclusive: A-D, D0, D1  
Inclusive: A-D, D0, D1

Stk lvs: 3

Detail:

If amount to contract given in B(R) is greater than the current buffer size, the buffer is collapsed.  
See I/OCOL

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
09/13/83	S.W.	Modified doc. to show stk lvs=3

3-4

### 3.5 I/OCOL - I/O Buffer Collapse

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) I/OCOL - I/O Buffer Collapse

Purpose:  
Collapses specified I/O Buffer -  
Leaves header intact, but shrinks length to zero

Entry:

C(X) = Buffer IDW

Exit:

Carry clear=> Buffer not found; Created w/zero length  
set=> Buffer collapsed  
D1 past buffer header  
P=0  
D0 1 nibble past buffer header  
(at buffer ID)

Calls: I/OFND, MOVENU, PTRADJ

Uses:.....

Inclusive: A-D, D0, D1

Stk lvs: 2

Detail:

It is assumed that I/OCOL will only be called on existing buffers; if the buffer doesn't exist, 6 nibbles of user RAM will be utilized for the header w/o the leeway memory check.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation

3-5

### 3.6 I/OLL - I/O Buffer Allocate

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) I/OLL - I/O Buffer Allocate

Name:(S) I/OLL+ - I/O Buffer Allocate

Purpose: Allocates space for I/O buffer specified.  
If it already exists, will expand or contract to conform to size specified. If it doesn't exist, will create it.

Entry:

C(X)=IDW  
B(R)= Desired buffer size (not to exceed FFF)

I/OLL: Assumes P=0

Guarantess Leeway added in Mem Check

I/OLL+: Sets P=1, guarantess NO Leeway in Mem Ck

Exit:

CARRY SET => BUFFER ALLOCATED  
D1 points past buffer header  
D0 1 nib past buffer header front  
(at buffer ID)  
P=0  
B(R) = buf size if just created,  
else net change in size  
C(6-0) contains buf header info:  
C(0) Addresses to update  
C(1-3) Buf ID  
C(4-6) Buf length  
If Buffer already exists and expands  
to a larger size:  
A=D1 (past buffer header)  
D(R) points to point of expansion  
Buffer expanded from bottom

CLR => NO ROOM  
C(4) = Error Number (eMEN)  
P=0

Calls: I/OFND, MOVEND, MENCL+, MOVENU, IDLNSV

Uses:

A, B, C, D, D1, D0  
C(S) used to save Leeway setting for MENCL+

3-6

17

Stack lvs: 2  
3 - existing buffer decreases in size

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
09/12/82	J.P.	MENCL+ interface, entries
10/12/82	S.W.	Eliminated I/DAL1 & I/DAL2 entry points. Changed I/DALL entry point to ASSUME P clear
09/13/83	S.W.	Modified stack level doc.

3.7 I/OEXP - I/O Buffer Expand

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) I/OEXP - I/O Buffer Expand  
Name:(S) I/OEX2 - I/O Buffer Expand

Purpose:

Expand I/O buffer from high memory by the amount specified.

I/OEXP guarantees that the memory check is done including consideration for leeway.

I/OEX2 does the memory check without regard to leeway.

Entry:

C(X)= Buffer IDW  
B(R)= Amount to expand buffer (in nibs)  
Not to exceed 00FFF  
2 Entry points:  
1) I/OEXP - P=0  
2) I/OEX2 - No additional requirements

Exit:

Carry clear=> Buffer not found  
OR No room

3-7

Stack lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation. Modified code to return with carry set if buffer deallocated.

3.9 LXFND - Set D1 to LEX Table I/O Buffer

Category: BUFUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) LXFND - Set D1 to LEX Table I/O Buffer

Purpose:

Set D1 to LEX table I/O buffer.

Entry:

no necessary conditions.

Exit:

P = 0  
Carry set: buffer found.  
A(R)= buffer length  
D1 points past buffer header.  
C(S)=Addresses to update in buffer (?=0)  
Carry clear: buffer not found.

Calls: I/OFND

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(X), P  
Inclusive: A,C(R),C(S),D1

Stk lvs: 0

History:

3-9

OR Buffer size requested too big  
set=> Buffer expanded  
P=0  
D1 points past buffer header  
DO points 1 nibble past buf header  
(at buffer ID)  
A(R)=D(R)= Point of expansion  
(Old buffer end for I/OEXP)

Calls: I/OFND, IDLMSV, MENCL+, MOVEND

Uses: A-D, D1, DO  
C(S) saves Leeway setting for MENCL+

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
09/12/82	J.P.	Added Leeway Check entries

3.8 I/ODAL - I/O Buffer Deallocate

Category: BUFUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) I/ODAL - I/O Buffer Deallocate

Purpose: Deallocates an I/O Buffer

Entry: C(X)=BUF IDW

Exit: CARRY SET=> BUFFER DEALLOCATED  
P=0  
CLR=> BUFFER NOT FOUND

Calls: I/OFND, MOVENU, PTRADJ

Uses: A, B, C, D1, DO

3-8

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/05/83	MB	Documentation

3-10

CONFIG - System Configuration Utilities CHAPTER 4

4.1 ISRAM? - Pointing At RAM?

Category: CONFIG File: MM&CNF::MS

Name:(S) ISRAM? - Pointing At RAM?

Purpose:

Determine whether an address is in RAM or something else. This was put in to save writing to non-RAM devices, which for ROMs does no harm but for EEPROMs does plenty of harm.

Entry:

Address to check in C[R].

Exit:

P=0.  
Carry set if address is in system RAM or IRAM.  
Address passed is now in B[R].

Calls:

CNFFND, MSIZ++

Uses.....

A,B[R],C,D1.

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/09/82	MM	Wrote.

4-1

If configuration code determines that ROM configuration has changed to a point endangering the validity of the unpteen pointers in the mainframe, it will essentially perform an "EDIT workfile" before falling into the LEXBUF code. It will also close all files in the FIB. This may be forced by entering at CONF3 with S3=1.

If code detects the presence of too many ROMs to configure in the address space, it will give a warning message. It is not written to cover the contingency of too many RAMS or MAI/O devices, on the assumption that the possibility of said happening is too small to merit the immense code required.

Detail:

This code configures all soft-configurable devices on the system Bus. The code builds three tables in the configuration buffers: System RAM, Other memory (ROM, EEPROM, independent RAM, etc.), Memory-mapped I/O. The buffer IDs for the above configuration tables are, respectively, FF, FE, FD. The exact format of the information in the tables is explained below.

Following is the pre-configuration memory layout:

00000-1FFFF: Operating system  
20000-2001F: Card reader  
2E100-2E3FF: Display RAM  
2F400-2FFFF: Disp Driver RAM  
(FFC00-FFFFF: Reserved for config garbage collection)

The configuration code assigns addresses as follows:

Memory-mapped I/O upward from 20000-28000.

System RAM contiguously upward from 30000.

To achieve this contiguous mapping, system RAM is configured in reverse size order. This assures that 64 Kib RAMS are configured on 64 Kib boundaries, 32 Kib RAMS on 32 Kib boundaries, etc.

Uses S0-S3 internally as follows:

S0: Set for coldstart, clear for power-up configure.  
S1: Used internally in debubbling system RAM, then used to indicate presence of ROMs for which there is no room to configure. Results in message.  
(Debubbling is explained in algorithm (below))

4-3

4.2 CONF - Configure Everything

Category: CONFIG File: MM&CNF::MS

Name:(S) CONF - Configure Everything

Purpose:

To configure all soft-configurable devices on the system bus.

Entry:

CONF: S0=0 if requesting a power-up configuration (preserve integrity of system).  
1 if requesting a coldstart configuration (reset all pointers to coldstart values).  
CONF3: S0 as above plus:  
S3 = 1 if we intentionally want configuration to behave as though ROM configuration changed.

Exit:

Configuration proper falls through to LEXBUF. S0 indicates whether a power-up configuration (S0=0) or a coldstart configuration (S0=1) was done.

Calls:

AD1P,C=MAIN,C=NAME,CDIV10,CLKSPD,CLRXDS,  
CONF4,CSLC3,CSLW4,CSLWS,CSRC3,CSRW3,  
D=RVME,DSLW-P,FNDBUB,INITPT,MODSIZ,MOVED2,  
MOVEUA,MOVED3,MRKMEU,MRKOLD,MSIZE,Moveu3,  
R3:RST,RFAJ3,ROMTPT,RST<R3,SIZE10,SDRT,  
SORTP2,STMBF?,TBLPT1,TBLPTR,UNCFG8,WAITKY,  
WHLTBL,csrw6.

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P,R0-R4,Display buffer,S0-S3,  
RSTKBF.

Stk lvs: 3 (four are saved in RSTKBF)

NOTE:

The configuration code may decide on its own to perform a coldstart configuration when a power-up config was requested. This would be done if certain memory was corrupt, disallowing the manipulations necessary to maintain system integrity. In this case, the code will GOVLNG to COLDST (address M00000), which will wipe out the machine and call this code with S0=1.

4-2

shortly below COM400 label.)  
S2: Set to indicate failure of internal file chain verify. Results in message.  
S3: Set to indicate that system ROM configuration has changed to an extent which may endanger the validity of some pointers. Results in collapsing of stacks and resetting pointers as though an "edit" command was entered.

To explain configuration, the following terms are used below:

PORTW: Physical port location (1-5) whose daisy chain is addressed by a bit (0-4) in output register. Port W0 is the internal daisy chain.

DEVW: Position of a plug-in (0-15) in a daisy chain. Unless there is a port extender, all plug-ins will be device W0.

SEQUENCE: Consecutive chips in a module to be used as a single entity (e.g., a quad RAM which appears as one plug-in to the user).

DEVICE TYPE: Type of memory (RAM, ROM, etc., or memory-mapped I/O).

DEVICE CLASS: Identifies memory-mapped I/O device.

\*\*\* CHIP ID \*\*\*

The CHIP ID is a (usually) mask-programmed 20-bit pattern which is read by the CPU on an ID poll (C=ID instruction). A chip responds to the ID poll if two conditions are met:  
1) The chip is unconfigured.  
2) Daisy-in is high on the chip.  
By examining the daisy chains one at a time, configuring each chip as we find it, we can locate and identify all soft-configurable chips on the bus.

The chip-id contains the following information:

NIBBLE 0: 15-log2(size).			
Memory Size	Nib 0	MM I/O space	
1 knib	F	1 word (16 nibs)	
2	E	2	
4	D	4	
8	C	8	
16	B	16	
32	A	32	
64 (max RAM)	9	64	
128	8	128	

4-4

19

256 (max memory) 7 256  
6 512  
5 1024

NIBBLE 1: (Reserved for future use)  
This nibble from the first chip in a  
sequence is stored in the configuration  
table for all sequences.

NIBBLE 2: Device type-- 0: RAM  
1: ROM  
2-F: assorted memory types  
F: Memory-mapped I/O

NIBBLE 3: For memory, (unassigned).  
For memory-mapped I/O, contains device  
class-- 0: HP11 mailbox  
1-15: (unassigned)  
(Note: Card reader is hard configured  
at 2C000-2C01F.)

NIBBLE 4: bits 0-1: (unassigned)  
bit 2: Last chip in sequence (see note (1)  
below).  
Always assumed high for MM I/O  
devices, meaning all such devices  
have their own table entry.  
bit 3: Last chip in module.

The top two bits (bits 2-3 of nibble 4) are used to  
determine what chips are in what physical plug-ins.  
Every sequence of chips (e.g., four identical RAMS in  
a RAM plug-in, an applications pack containing two  
ROMS, etc.) results in one entry in the configuration  
tables.

(1) End of sequence (but not module) is identified in  
one of two ways: 1) next chip returns ID with different  
value in nibs 0-3; 2) last chip of sequence has bit  
18 set. The second approach is necessary if  
consecutive, identical chips are to be considered as  
different sequences, and will probably NEVER be used  
in the entire lifetime of the machine. But it can  
be done.

A module containing four 8-Kbit RAMS might return the  
following sequence of IDs:

0000E 0000E 0000E 8000E

The resulting table entry would identify the chip  
size, chip count, device type, physical location,  
and configuration address of the device.

4-5

RAMs are new and which are missing.

Algorithm:

CONF:  
S3=0 (to indicate we do not want EDITWF unless  
necessary).  
CONF53:  
Save 4 subroutine levels in RSTKBF.  
CONF54:  
B=0000000000000001 (B contains device counters and  
other good things: B[B]=bit for output register,  
B[XS]=device#, B[3]=port#, B[S]=sequence#, B[6-5]=  
RAM counter, B[8-7]=ROM counter, B[10-9]=MMIO  
counter, B[12-11]=sum of other three counters,  
B[4]=(temporary storage of ID nibble).  
D1=start of display buffer area where we build table.  
Perform a bus reset.  
IDLOOP:  
Is there room for any more entries? If not then goto  
CONF10.  
Energize daisy chain for this port (OUT=B[B]/2).  
Get ID of next device on daisy chain (C=ID).  
If response=0 then goto IDLP20.  
Increment port# (B[3]).  
Reset device# (B[XS]).  
Reset sequence# (B[S]).  
Move port bit over one (B=B+B).  
If port bit=80H then goto IDLOOP else goto CONF10.  
IDLP20:  
Hold ID in R3.  
Hold ID nibble in B[4].  
Build device table entry (except address) in C.  
If device type=RAM then goto IDLP30.  
If device type=Memory-mapped-I/O then goto IDLP60.  
Write memory-mapped-I/O table entry at D1. Configure  
device to 40000H.  
P=(position of MMIO counter).  
IDLP30:  
If hibit of ID clear then goto IDLP40.  
Increment device#.  
Reset sequence#.  
IDLP40:  
Increment device counter pointed to by P.  
Increment total #devices counter.  
Goto IDLOOP.  
IDLP60: (configuring "ROMs")  
Set address field of table entry to FFFF0.  
Find and configure all chips in this sequence to  
40000H (gobsub CONFPA4).  
P=(position of ROM counter).  
Goto IDLP30.

4-7

A module containing two 128-Kbit ROMS, a Memory-mapped  
I/O interface using 2 words of address space, and four  
16-Kbit RAMS might present the following sequence of  
IDs:

0010A	First ROM	one ROMtable entry
0010A	End of ROM sequence	
01FOE	MM I/O devclass 1	one MM I/Otable entry
0000D	Start of RAMS	
0000D		one RAMtable entry
0000D		
8000D	End of module	

Restrictions: 16 chips/sequence  
16 sequences/device  
16 devices/port

Format of table entries:

	System RAM (cnftable ID FF)	Other Memory (cnftable ID FE)
NIB 0	Seq position	Seq position
NIB 1	Device #	Device #
NIB 2	Port #	Port #
NIB 3	15-Log2(size) **	15-Log2(size)
NIB 4		
NIB 5	Address (kbit)	Address (kbit)
NIB 6		
NIB 7	0	Device type
NIB 8	#chips/plugin-1	#chips/plugin-1
NIB 9	Nibble 1 from ID	Nibble 1 from ID

Memory-mapped I/O  
(cnftable ID FD)

NIB 0	Sequence position in dev
NIB 1	Device #
NIB 2	Port #
NIB 3	15-Log2(size)
NIB 4	
NIB 5	Address (words rel to 10000)
NIB 6	
NIB 7	Device type (always F)
NIB 8	Device class
NIB 9	Nibble 1 from ID

\*\* FREEPORT routine may set this to zero to indicate  
that the RAM has been removed intentionally. This  
affects operation of this code in the spot where the  
old and new tables are compared to determine which

4-6

IDLP90: (configuring RAMs)  
Configure chip to 80000H.  
If first 8 nibbles of chip = IRAM ID then unconfigure  
chip and goto IDLP60 (if IRAM then treat as ROM).  
Unconfigure chip.  
Find and configure all chips in this sequence to  
40000H (gobsub CONFPA4).  
P=(position of RAM counter).  
Goto IDLP30.  
CONF10: (Having identified everything plugged in...)  
Sort table by device type. (Sorting on WP, where P=7.  
Besides separating RAMs from ROMs from MMIO, this  
will separate RAMs from IRAMs, since IRAMs were given  
an address (FFFF0) while RAMs were not, and address  
serves as a secondary sort key.) This will arrange  
table into three pieces: RAM, ROM, MMIO.  
A=300H (starting address/100H of first RAM).  
CONF20: (assign addresses to RAM table entries)  
If there are no more system RAMs in table then goto  
CONF60.  
Write A[X] to address field of table entry.  
Increment A[X] by module size (module size=chipsizes \*  
#chips in module).  
Goto CONF20.  
CONF60:  
Save RAMEMD (A[X]\*100H) in R1.  
Point at ROM table. Sort it by size.  
Clear B for building allocation map (B will contain a  
bitmap of what pages -- a page is 10000H nibbles -- are  
available for configuring ROMs).  
If there is anything non-zero at E0000 (i.e., a hard-  
configured device) then B[15]=B[14]=F (mark those  
pages as unavailable).  
Mark pages as unavailable which are occupied or  
partially occupied by operating system and system  
RAM.  
CONF70: (loop to assign addresses to big ROMs)  
Any more ROMs in table? If not then goto CONF170.  
If size of this entry < 1 page then goto PAKROM.  
Compute legal configuration boundaries and # pages  
needed for this ROM.  
Examine bitmap (starting at high end) for possible  
locations to configure this ROM.  
If possible location is found, write address to table  
entry. (Otherwise, table entry still contains FFC00  
from ID loop). Mark allocation map for space taken  
by this ROM.  
Goto CONF70.  
PAKROM: (loop to assign addresses to small ROMs)  
Compute boundaries of one or (if available) two  
bubbles (blobs of unconfigured address space).

4-8

70

```

PAKR50:
  Examine ROM table entry;
  If ROM fits in either bubble, write address to
  table entry and reduce bubblesize appropriately.
  If there are more ROMs in list then goto PAKR50.
CON170: (now to configure memory-mapped I/O)
  A=0 X (address of MM I/O relative to 20000H).
CON180:
  If no more table entries then goto CON210.
  Write A[X] to table entry.
  Add device size to A[X].
  Goto CON180.
CON210:
  Sort entire table (RAMs, ROMs and MMIO) by port-dev#.
  Perform bus reset.
CON220: (loop to configure all at assigned addresses)
  Any more table entries? If not then goto CON270.
  Read table entry.
  Compute output register value for this port. OUT=C.
  If not memory-mapped I/O then goto CON240.
  Compute configuration address (20000H + [addr]*10H)
  and issue CONFIG command at that address.
  Goto CON220.
CON240:
  Compute chipsize (from table entry) and configuration
  address ([table entry]*100H).
  Configure all chips in the sequence contiguously. If
  address=FFFF0, then do not increment address for each
  chip (this is rubbish plug-in, to be unconfigured
  soon; all chips goto FFFF0).
  Unconfigure everything at FFFF0 (chips for which there
  wasn't room).
  If R4[R] has been disturbed since we began (an
  interrupt occurred, and the output register may have
  been screwed) then goto CONFRS (start over).
  Sort entire table by device type (separates system RAMs
  from "ROMs" from MMIO).
  Sort RAM table by port-dev# (for comparison with old
  table in configuration buffers).
  (Time for the hard work. If this is a coldstart we
  will initialize all system pointers. If this is not
  we need to compare the old and new RAMtables and move
  memory to adjust for any modules which may have been
  added since the last configuration.)
  Was coldstart requested on entry (S0=1)? If not then
  goto CON280.
coldst: (here if config decides to coldstart)
  Was coldstart requested on entry? If not then GOVLING
  to 00000.
  Clear password.
  Initialize all pointers, filechain, command stack,

```

4-9

```

RAMs which are not marked as new and expanding to
contain RAMs which are marked as new. This process
continues until the bubble hits available memory,
which is itself a bubble.)
DO=new RAMEMU (lowbound of bubble).
R3=new RAMEMU (highbound of bubble).
D=old RAMEMU (to know when we are done).
S1=0 (indicate that we are not almost done).
CON470:
  Any more table entries? If yes then goto CON480.
  Dope up entry to look like built-in hard-configured
  RAM.
  S1=1 (indicate we are almost done).
  Goto CON490.
CON480:
  Read next table entry down.
  Marked as new? If not then goto CON490.
  DO=DO-modulesize (expand bubble by changing lowbound).
  Goto CON470.
CON490:
  If bubblesize=0 then goto CON500.
  DO=DO-modulesize (move lowerbound of bubble).
  R3=R3-modulesize (move upperbound of bubble).
  If S1=1 (i.e., if we are almost done) then goto CON550
  else goto CON470.
CON500:
  Move bubble down (i.e., move data up) size of module.
  If there is nothing to move (i.e., we have hit
  available memory) then goto CON550.
  If S1=0 goto CON470.
CON550:
  (now that we have debubbled the stacks, it is time to
  debubble program memory.)
  R3=30000H (lowbound of bubble).
  DO=30000H (highbound of bubble).
  D=RAMEMU (to determine when we are done).
CON560: (start of loop)
  Any more table entries? If not then goto CON650.
  Read next entry. If not marked as new then goto
  CON580.
  Increase upperbound of bubble (DO) by size of this
  module.
  Goto CON560.
CON580:
  Move bubble down past this module (i.e., move that
  amount of data down--to lower memory).
  If we are not done (bubble has not hit available
  memory) then goto CON560.
CON650:
  Unmark all RAMtable entries which were marked as new.
  Update all pointers past RAMEMU (since available memory

```

4-11

```

variable chain heads, I/O buffers to coldstart
values.
Goto PUTBUF.
CON280: (ready to incorporate new RAMs)
  Look for old RAMtable. If not there then goto coldst.
CON310: (start of loop to compare RAM tables)
  Anything more in neutable? If not then goto CON380.
  Anything more in oldtable? If not then goto CON390.
CON330:
  Read two table entries. If size, port-dev#, sequence#
  and chipcount the same then goto CON310.
  If neutable pdev# < oldtable pdev# (neutable has new
  device) then goto CON360.
  If neutable pdev# > oldtable pdev# (oldtable has
  missing device) then goto CON350.
  (Pdev#s the same. Something went away, something else
  appeared.)
  Mark neutable entry as new.
  Mark oldtable entry as missing.
  Goto CON310.
CON350:
  Mark oldtable entry as missing.
  Goto CON310.
CON360:
  Mark neutable entry as new.
  Increment neutable pointer.
  If more neutable entries goto CON330.
CON370: (remaining oldtable entries missing)
  Mark oldtable entry as missing.
CON380:
  Any more oldtable entries? If yes then goto CON370
  else goto CON400.
CON390: (remaining neutable entries new)
  Mark neutable entry as missing.
  Any more entries? If yes then goto CON390.
CON400:
  Read current values of RAMEMU and RAMEMU. Look at
  oldtable. If any entries are marked as missing and
  were not entirely contained between RAMEMU and RAMEMU
  then goto coldst.
  Compute new RAMEMU. Store in R3.
  (Now comes the really hard part. We will rearrange
  everything in memory to restore contiguity in light
  of any system RAMs which were added.)
  Sort RAMtable by address.
  Point past last entry in RAM table (we will read
  back from end of table).
  (This is a debubbling process; that is, removing
  "bubbles" of new memory from existing memory. This
  is done by creating a zero-length bubble at RAMEMU.
  The bubble is then moved down through memory, passing

```

4-10

```

may have changed size).
Update variable chain heads.
Sort RAMtable in port-dev# order (since this will be
the oldtable next time, it needs to be in this
order).
Sort ROMtable in port-dev# order.
Look for old ROMtable. If not found then goto coldst.
Compare old and new ROMtables. If any old ROMs are
missing or moved then S3=1 (indicate that we wish to
force an edit-workfile to occur).
PUTBUF:
  Sort Memory-mapped I/O table by port-dev#.
  Delete all table entries in all tables with an assigned
  address of FFFF0 (these were not configured). If any
  entries deleted, S1=1 (indicate that configuration
  error has occurred).
  (Now we will move tables from display buffer, where
  they were built, to configuration buffer area, where
  they will live, and will be known as oldtables on the
  next configuration.)
  Compute size needed for configuration tables. Compute
  size taken by current configuration tables. Compute
  difference and move memory to make proper amount of
  room.
  If there is insufficient memory to hold new tables,
  pinch off tables one entry at a time until there is
  room and indicate configuration error (S1=1).
  Move tables from display buffer to configuration buffer
  area.
  Compute clockspeed and store in RAM (gosbvl CLKSPD).
  Restore subroutine levels saved at beginning.
  Fall through to LKBF**.
  (Configuration proper is done. The LKBF code will
  find and build tables of all lexfiles. It will also
  report configuration error if that was requested
  and perform an edit-workfile if that was requested.
  That could not be done at this point in the code
  because some polls are issued, and that cannot be
  done until we have a valid list of lexfiles.)

```

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/15/82	NM	Added name to documentation

4-12

21

#### 4.3 CNFFND - Configuration Buffer Find

Category: CONFIG File: MMSCNF::MS

Name: (S) CNFFND - Configuration Buffer Find

Purpose: FINDS CONFIGURATION BUFFER

Entry: C(B) IS BUF ID#

Exit: C(B)= BUFFER ID# (preserved from input)  
CARRY SET=> MATCH FOUND  
D1 POINTS PAST BUFFER HEADER  
R(R) BUFFER LENGTH  
SB=0  
CARRY CLR=> NO MATCH

Calls: none

Stack lvs: 0

Uses: R(R), D1

Detail: Length given in header reflects the amount of scratch area in the buffer, but doesn't include the total buffer area (e.g. the 5 nibbles used by the header)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	SW	Added documentation
02/11/83	NM	Moved to CNF module

4-13

change between Power ON and the Statement Buffer may be in use, updating PCADDR that points into the Statement Buffer would be near IMPOSSIBLE, since an offset is not easy to calculate.

Algorithm:

```

LEXBUF: If Coldstart (SO=1)
        Create Statement Buffer (I/DAL+)
LEXBF+ Allocate Language Extension Buffer (I/DAL+)
        ID=FC, Size=0
        Save 4 stack levels (R<RSTK)
        Search for LEX files in RAM (LEXFND)
        Check if ROM Table is non-empty (ROMCHK)
        IF ROM Config Table NOT empty
            Search ROM for LEX files & Update LEX Table
            Repeat until (End of ROM Table)
            Find next ROM (ROMFND)
            Search ROM & Update LEX Table (LEXFND)
            If not enough memory to Expand (Carry Clear)
                1: Collapse Lex Buffer (I/DCOL)
                  Set C(S) so I/OEX1 will not use Leeway
                  goto 2;
            Set C(S) so I/OEX1 will use Leeway
                2: Add Built-in XROM, MAINT to LEX Table Buffer
                  Set R3 @ "00" byte to indicate end of file
                  Set DO @ start of XROM01
                  Add xrom01 and MAINT to LEX Buffer (LEXFOO)
                  If not enough memory to add --> goto 1;
        CONFIGURATION Poll.
        Restore return levels to stack (RSTK<R)
        If handled, restart CONFIGURATION from the beginning.
        else
            go Auto delete I/O buffers
    
```

Detail:

xrom01 and MAINT Lex Files are CHAINED together. The next Lex File relative address pointer within xrom01 points to the start of MAINT. One call to LEXFOO will add both xrom01 and MAINT to the Lex Buffer.

4 stack levels are saved to fixed TWO problems:

Within LEXFND (called by LEXBUF)  
Usage is 4 levels (Stack save, I/OEX2 (uses2)  
One level too deep ---

pCONF issued at end of LEXBUF  
Since FPOLL uses 2 levels to get there

4-15

#### 4.4 LEXBUF - Set Up LEX Files Buffer

Category: CONFIG File: MMSCNF::MS

Name: LEXBUF - Set Up LEX Files Buffer  
Name: (S) LEXBF+ - Set Up LEX Files Buffer

Purpose: Set up Language Extension Files Table Buffer  
Must be called whenever Configuration or # Lex Files changes

Entry: LEXBUF: At power on (through CONF)  
If coldstart  
Statement Buffer created

LEXBF+: When Lex file copied into RAM  
Statement Buffer not created

Exit: Return after Fast POLL for Configuration

If not enough memory to add all Lex files to Buffer  
Lex Buffer is collapsed down  
XROM01 and MAINT are added to Lex Buffer

Calls: I/DAL+, LEXFOO, LEXFND, ROMCHK, ROMFND, POLL, I/DCOL  
R<RSTK, RSTK<R

Uses: Exclusive: A,B,C,D1  
RSTKBF (3 levels)  
Needed for pCONF can be issued  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,DO,D1,R1,R2,R3

R1 = Pointer to next entry in ROM Config Table  
= Length remaining in ROM Config Table

Stk lvs: 4  
+4 levels saved in RSTKBF  
Allows LEXFND to use 4 lvs, also

NOTE: The Statement Buffer must be created FIRST in the I/O Buffer area. Since the LEX Buffer size can

4-14

No levels left for HPIL/Lex file to deal with its buffers

COPY  
COPYu  
RSTK <-- R1  
LEXBUF

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/09/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/09/82	JP	Add no memory to expand handling
11/01/82	JP	Added New Lex file format
11/04/82	JP	Calling LEXFOO to add xrom01/MAINT
01/03/83	JP	Removed S9 usage
03/09/83	JP	Changed STMBID to bSTMT
07/05/83	JP	Save 3 levels in RSTKBF
07/05/83	JP	Adjusted documentation
07/22/83	NM	Moved configuration except handling
09/13/83	JP	Updated documentation: 4 stack levels used; 4 saved

#### 4.5 KYDN? - Is a Key Down in Current Row?

Category: CONFIG File: SB&DVR::MS

Name: (S) KYDN? - Is a Key Down in Current Row?

Purpose: Determine if a key is down which could cause a problem for configuration.

Entry:

Exit: Carry clear if a key is down in the currently energized row(s), else carry clear.

Calls: None.

4-16

Computer  
Museum

22

Uses..... None.

Stk lvs: 1

#### NOTE:

A brief description of the problem: If 2 or more keys are down in a column, and a row containing one of the keys is energized, the multiple keys short the rows together, resulting in energizing multiple rows. In configuration, this amounts to addressing more than one port daisy chain at once, which can lead to disaster. This routine is called at appropriate times to ensure that no keys are down that can screw up configuration.

#### Detail:

Preserves all registers at the expense of a subroutine level.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/16/82	NM	Added documentation

4-17

12/20/82	SA	Wrote
10/18/83	SW	Added info about B[S] to doc hdr
	NM	Attempted to document

#### 5.2 DECHEX - Convert DEC Integer To HEX Integer

Category: CONVRT File: AB&UTL:MS

Name:(S) DECHEX - Convert DEC Integer To HEX Integer  
Name:(S) DCHX=C - Convert DEC Integer To HEX Integer

#### Purpose:

Convert decimal integer to hex integer.

#### Entry:

DECHEX: A[W] = decimal integer.  
DCHX=C: C[W] = decimal integer.

#### Exit:

P=0.  
A[A] = hex integer.  
HEX mode.  
Carry set -> result is good.  
Carry clear -> overflow.  
XM = not carry.

Calls: None.

#### Uses.....

A,B,C,P,XM.

Stk lvs: 1.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA	Wrote
	NM	Attempted to document

5-2

CONVRT - Conversion Utilities	CHAPTER 5
-------------------------------	-----------

#### 5.1 FLTDH - Convert 12-digit Flt To Hex Integer

Category: CONVRT File: AB&UTL:MS

Name:(S) FLTDH - Convert 12-digit Flt To Hex Integer  
Name:(S) DCHXF - Convert 12-digit Flt To Hex Integer

#### Purpose:

Convert a 12-digit floating-point number to a 5-digit hex integer.

#### Entry:

A=12-digit floating-point number.  
(FLTDH and DCHXF are two names for same entry point.)

#### Exit:

P=0.  
A[A] = hex integer.  
Carry set if number is positive and in range.  
Carry clear ->  
If XM=1, number is out of range (returns FFFFF).  
(NaN is considered out-of-range.)  
If XM=0, number is negative (returns result in 2's complement).  
Also B[S]NO iff number is negative.  
HEX mode.

Calls: OVFLOW.

#### Uses.....

A,B,C,P,XM.

Stk lvs: 1

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

5-1

#### 5.3 HDFLT - Convert HEX Integer To DEC Flt-pt

Category: CONVRT File: AB&UTL:MS

Name:(S) HDFLT - Convert HEX Integer To DEC Flt-pt

#### Purpose:

Convert hex integer to 12-digit decimal floating-point number.

#### Entry:

A[A] = hex integer.

#### Exit:

P=0.  
A=12-digit floating-point number.  
Carry set.  
DEC mode.

Calls: HEXDEC.

#### Uses.....

A,B,C,P.

Stk lvs: 1

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/15/82	SA	Wrote
10/18/83	SA	Changed to NM's conversion
	NM	Attempted to document

5-3

23

#### 5.4 FLOAT - Convert Dec Integer Into 12-Dig Float

Category: CONVRT File: AB&UTL:MS

Name:(S) FLOAT - Convert Dec Integer Into 12-Dig Float

Purpose:  
Convert right-justified decimal integer into floating point number.

Entry:  
Argument in A[W] (unsigned).  
Maximum 999999999999 (1e12-1).

Exit:  
Floating-point number in A[W].  
DEC mode.  
Carry set.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
A[W], P.

Stk lvs: 0

Algorithm:  
Return if A=0.  
ASL 3 times, A[X]=011.  
While A[14]=0 do  
begin  
ASL M (loop to align mantissa)  
A=A-1 X  
end.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	SA	Wrote
	NR	Attempted to document

5-4

Name: CMV2UC - Converts 8 chars to uppercase  
Name:(S) CMVWUC - Converts 8 chars to uppercase  
Name:(S) CVUCW - Converts 8 chars to uppercase

Purpose:  
Converts 8 lowercase characters to uppercase.

Lowercase characters are converted to uppercase by clearing bit 5 of the ASCII code. All characters with character codes from 60-7F HEX get bit 5 cleared. This results in ensuring that digits, uppercase letters, and most special characters are left unchanged. However, any character within the range of 60-7F that is not a lowercase letter WILL have its character code altered.

Entry:  
3 entry points:  
1) CMV2UC - D1 at possible preceding blanks before characters to convert.  
2) CMVWUC - D1 at 1st character to convert.  
P=0.  
3) CVUCW - A contains characters to convert.  
(it may contain any no. of characters).  
P=0.

Exit:  
P=0  
Carry clear  
Every byte in A has bit 5 zeroed.  
CMV2UC:  
D1 points at the first non-blank character  
A contains the following eight bytes with bit 5 zeroed in every byte.  
CMVWUC:  
Same as CMV2UC, except D1 is preserved from entry.  
CVUCW:  
D1 preserved from entry

Calls: GNMTCR, BLANKC

Uses: A,C, D1 - CMV2UC entry  
A,C - CMVWUC, CVUCW entries

Stk lvs: 1

NOTE:  
only works if characters are upper- or lower-case chars to begin with

History:

5-6

#### 5.5 HEXASC - Convert Hexadecimal to Ascii

Category: CONVRT File: FN&TFN:MS

Name:(S) HEXASC - Convert Hexadecimal to Ascii

Purpose: Converts specified number of hex digits to ASCII and returns the string (backwards) in A(W), B(W)

Entry:  
A(W) = Hex digits  
C(S) = #nibs-1 to convert; must be 7 or less  
P = 0

Exit:  
A(W) = Converted string (high digit in low memory)  
B(W) = Converted string (high digit in low memory)  
C(S) = F  
P = 0  
Carry = Set

Calls: none

Stack lvs: 0

Uses: A, B, C(S), C(B)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	SM	Added documentation

#### 5.6 CMV2UC - Converts 8 chars to uppercase

Category: CONVRT File: JP&PR3:MS

5-5

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	S.W.	Added documentation

#### 5.7 CONVUC - Convert To Upper Case

Category: CONVRT File: MN&ED:MS

Name:(S) CONVUC - Convert To Upper Case  
Name:(S) CMVUCR - Convert To Upper Case

Purpose:  
Convert char in A(B) to upper case if lower case  
Read a byte into a first if CMVUCR entry point used.

Entry:  
A(B) = Character to be converted  
P = 0  
HEX mode.

Exit:  
Carry set if no conversion required  
A(B)=converted letter, not changed if carry set at exit.  
P = 0

Calls: Range

Uses.....  
Exclusive: C(3-0),A(B)  
Inclusive: C(A),A(B)

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/16/82	BS	Updated documentation

5-7

### 5.8 RJUST - Unfloat A Floating-Point Number

Category: CONVRT File: NM&UTL::MS

Name: (S) RJUST - Unfloat A Floating-Point Number

Purpose:  
Unfloat a 12-digit form floating-point number.

Entry:  
12-digit floating-point number in A  
(sign ignored).

Exit:  
Error exit (Inv Arg) if NaN passed.  
A[M] = Right-justified decimal integer version of  
argument.  
Carry set: Arg was infinity; result=1E16 - 1.  
Carry clear: Arg was finite; arg >= 1E16 returned  
as 1E16 - 1.  
DEC mode.  
P=0.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
A,C,P.

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:  
Input: 0123000000000002 Output: 0000000000000123  
Input: 0123500000000002 Output: 0000000000000124  
Input: 0123456789870007 Output: 0000000012345679  
Input: 0987000000000098 Output: 0000000000000000  
Input: 0987000000000050 Output: 9999999999999999

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/18/82	NM	Added documentation

5-8

### 5.10 DCHXW - Full Word Decimal To Hex Conversion

Category: CONVRT File: NM&UTL::MS

Name: (S) DCHXW - Full Word Decimal To Hex Conversion

Purpose:  
Convert full-word DEC to full-word HEX number.

Entry:  
Argument in C.  
Mode doesn't matter.

Exit:  
Result in A, B and C.  
HEX mode.  
Carry clear.  
P=0.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,P.

Stk lvs: 0

Algorithm:  
Clear register for result.  
For q=15 down to 0 do  
begin  
Multiply result by 10.  
Add digit #q of argument to result  
end.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/03/82	NM	Added documentation

5-10

### 5.9 HXDCW - Hex To Decimal Conversion

Category: CONVRT File: NM&UTL::MS

Name: (S) HXDCW - Hex To Decimal Conversion  
Name: (S) HEXDEC - Hex To Decimal Conversion

Purpose:  
Convert a full-word HEXM or an A-field HEX # to a DECW.

Entry:  
HEXDEC: Argument in A[A].  
HXDCW: Argument in C[M] (HEX).  
Mode doesn't matter.

Exit:  
Result in A,B,C (DEC).  
DEC mode.  
Carry clear.  
P unaffected.

Calls: MPY (falls through)

Uses.....  
A,B,C

Stk lvs: 0

Algorithm:  
HEXDEC: C=0 M, C=A A  
HXDCW: A=0000000000000001  
SETDEC  
Fall through to MPY for mixed-mode multiply.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/03/82	NM	Added documentation
10/15/82	SR	Added HEXDEC entry point

5-9

### 5.11 VARNBR - Pop and Test Variable Number

Category: CONVRT File: PM&STA::MS

Name: (S) VARNBR - Pop and Test Variable Number  
Name: (S) VARNB- - Pop and Test Variable Number

Purpose:  
Rounds decimal floating point real value on top of  
math stack to a hex integer, then tests for a valid  
variable number.  
A NaN input will fall through; an out-of-range input  
will create a NaN -- both set carry.

Entry:  
decimal value to be converted on top of math stack  
D1 ---- points to top of math stack  
R2(S) -- # statistical variables

Exit:  
Carry=Set: invalid input, NaN output in registers A/B  
XM=1: If NaN created  
Carry=Clear: A(A) -- rounded hex integer  
XM=0  
HEXMODE  
P=0

Calls: DCHXF, IVARG, POP1R, SPLTAX, finita

Uses.....  
Inclusive: VARNB-: A,B,C,P,XM  
VARNBR: same, unless fatal error

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/09/82	PM	Documented routine
08/12/82	"	Changed entry points
12/14/82	"	Added signaling NaN test
02/10/83	"	Fixed neg var nbr problem

5-11

25

## 5.12 STR\$SB - Convert Number to String

Category: CONVRT File: SBAID::MS

Name:(S) STR\$SB - Convert Number to String  
Name:(S) STR\$OO - Convert Number to String(Generic)

### Purpose:

Pops a number off stack and pushes a string on stack containing ASCII representation in current display setting.  
STR\$SB is a subroutine which returns a string without leading and trailing blanks surrounding the number.  
STR\$OO is a generic routine which will either return when done or jump to EXPR. It may or may not output leading and trailing blanks.

### Entry:

P = 0  
D1 points to top of stack

### STR\$OO:

Return (SO) set iff return is desired  
otherwise jumps to EXPR when done.  
Blanks (S1) set iff leading and trailing blanks are desired.

### Exit:

P = 0  
D1 points to string  
Exits to REHERR if memory overflows

Calls: POP1N,FATNUM,STKCHR,NAN?,FATPRP,ADHEAD,D=RVMS,  
DSFORM

### Uses.....

Exclusive: D1,SO,S1,C(R),D(R)  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D(R),SO,RO,R1,R2

Stk lvs: 2

### Detail:

Pops an numeric item off expression stack and

5-12

DSPUTL - Display Utilities

CHAPTER 6

## 6.1 NOSCR - Request No-display-scrolling

Category: DSPUTL File: NM&ED::MS

Name:(S) NOSCR - Request No-display-scrolling

### Purpose:

Request that main loop bypass scrolling of current display contents.

### Entry:

None.

### Exit:

C(R)=0.  
DO=NEEDSC.

### Calls:

None.

### Uses.....

C(R),DO.

Stk lvs: 0

### Detail:

Clears (NEEDSC). This prevents main loop from calling SCRLRL so user can stare at display.

### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/31/83	NM	Added documentation

6-1

checks the current display format.

Standard format: If the number can be represented without losing accuracy in 12 digits plus optionally a decimal point it will be, else scientific notation will be used and all significant digits will be shown.

FIX n: Display n places past the decimal point with rounding. If result is longer than 13 digits, defaults to SCI n.

SCI n: Display n+1 significant digits in scientific notation with rounding.  
(1. <= mantissa <= 9.999999...)

ENG n: Display n+1 significant digits in engineering notation with rounding.  
(1. <= mantissa <= 999.9999...;  
exponent divisible by 3)

### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/20/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

5-13

## 6.2 VIEWD1 - View A Buffer While Keys Down

Category: DSPUTL File: NM&ED::MS

Name:(S) VIEWD1 - View A Buffer While Keys Down

### Purpose:

This entry point takes a 22 character buffer pointed to by D1 and builds a bit pattern in display inside the WINDOW setting. This display is held until all keys are up.

### Entry:

P = 0  
D1 points at a 22 character buffer.

### Exit:

P = 0

### Calls:

BLDBIT

### Uses.....

A,B,C,D,DO,D1

Stk lvs: 2

### Detail:

This routine looks at the current WINDOW settings to set up the first character position and the number of characters to be displayed. Since this may be (and usually is) 22 characters, the buffer to be viewed should be at least 22 characters. It should be padded with either blanks or nulls to prevent unwanted "junk" at the end of the display.

### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	BS	Updated documentation

6-2

### 6.3 CURSFR - Move Cursor To Far Right

Category: DSPUTL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) CURSFR - Move Cursor To Far Right

Purpose:  
Send CURSOR FAR RIGHT to display.

Entry:  
P = 0  
HEX mode.

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry clear

Calls: ESCSEQ (falls through)

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,DO,D1.

Stk lvs: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	BS	Added documentation

### 6.4 CURSFL - Move Cursor To Far Left

Category: DSPUTL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) CURSFL - Move Cursor To Far Left

6-3

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A[A],C[A],D[A]

Stk lvs: 0

Algorithm:  
Read DSPFMT nibble from system flags.  
Set lower 2 bits thereof.  
AND with argument passed in C[0].  
Write out DSPFMT nibble.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/26/82	NH	Wrote.

### 6.6 UPDANN - Update Annunciator

Category: DSPUTL File: PMS&FLG::MS

Name:(S) UPDANN - Update Annunciator  
Name: UPDANX - Update Annunciator

Purpose:  
Updates annunciators corresponding to user and system flags.

Entry:  
user and system flags  
HEXMODE

Exit:  
appropriate annunciator(s) turned on/off  
Carry=Clear  
P=0  
HEXMODE

Calls: DBLUP, SNGLUP, UPDAN1

Uses.....

6-5

Purpose:  
Send CURSOR FAR LEFT to display.

Entry:  
P = 0

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry clear

Calls: ESCSEQ (falls through)

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,DO,D1.

Stk lvs: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	BS	Added documentation
11/04/82	NH	Packed a little.
12/09/82	NH	Packed a lot.

### 6.5 SETFMT - Set Display Format

Category: DSPUTL File: MN&UTL::MS

Name:(S) SETFMT - Set Display Format

Purpose:  
Set FIX, SCI, ENG or STD display format.

Entry:  
C[0] = C for STD, D for FIX, E for SCI, F for ENG.

Exit:  
Carry clear.

Calls: None.

6-4

Inclusive: CPU: A(B),B(A),C(A),DO,P  
RAM: ANNAD1-4

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	PM	Documented routine
10/04/82	PM	Changed for annunciator revision
01/05/83	PM	Revised documentation

### 6.7 ASCII - ASCII Bit Pattern Tables

Category: DSPUTL File: S&B&IT::MS

Name:(S) ASCII - ASCII Bit Pattern Tables

Purpose:  
Bit patterns for built in character set.

Detail:  
The bit pattern for each character requires 10 nibbles. Each of the 5 pairs of nibbles defines one display column. Each column has 8 bits where the lsb of the byte is the top row and the msb is the bottom row. The bit pattern for an ASCII char may be found by reading 10 nibbles at the address ASCII + 10 \* (CharW).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/29/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

6-6

### 6.8 CMDPR - Text for command stack prompt

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&CMD::MS

Name:(S) CMDPR - Text for command stack prompt

#### Purpose:

This is the text for the command stack prompt, it is the following sequence: CR, LF, cursor off, backslash, cursor on. The text string is terminated by a FF byte as expected by BF2DSP.

#### Entry:

Don't enter

#### Exit:

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	B.S.	Added documentation

### 6.9 MAKEBF - Make ASCII Buffer from Display Buffer

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&CMD::MS

Name:(S) MAKEBF - Make ASCII Buffer from Display Buffer

#### Purpose:

Builds an ASCII buffer containing all readable characters in the display and appends it to the command stack (between CLCBFR and RAWBFR).

#### Entry:

6-7

#### Purpose:

Uses the display buffer and related status information to build the display bit pattern.

#### Entry:

Hexnode

#### Exit:

P = 0  
Hexnode

#### Calls:

GETSTA,DO=FC,FCALC?,D10=FC,BLDBIT,BLDB40,WRITM1,SETSTA

#### Uses.....

Inclusive: R(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1

Stk lvs: 2

#### Algorithm:

If cursor is on then adjust FIRSTC so that cursor will be in display window.  
Turns left arrow annunciator on or off depending on whether FIRSTC is zero or not.  
Sets up registers and calls BLDBIT to build display.  
Turns on right arrow annunciator iff display buffer contains characters to the right of last character in the currently displayed window.  
If cursor is on then sets the cursor phase so the cursor will appear "on" first and falls into code for display update (ie cursor blink).  
If cursor off then disables display timer and returns.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

### 6.11 BLDBIT - Build Bit Patterns in Display

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

6-9

#### Exit:

P = 0  
C(R) points at first char of text  
DO points past text  
A(R)=Buffer length + 3 nibbles

#### Calls:

OUT1TK,OUTBYT,OUTNBC,INITPT,STKCMD,CHKSPC,MOVEU2,D=RVME

#### Uses.....

Exclusive: DO,D1,A,B,C,D(R)  
Inclusive: DO,D1,A,B,C,D(R)

Stk lvs: 2

#### Detail:

DO is initialized to contents of RAWBFR, a 3 nibble length field is output, then for each readable character in display, a byte is added to the buffer by calling OUT1TK. After buffer is built, a CR is written to the end of the buffer. STKCMD is called to edit the command stack. Pointers from RAWBFR to RVME are updated to point to new end of buffer. If there is less than LEEWAY memory left, commands in the command are crushed, starting with the oldest, until LEEWAY available memory exists or all but the most recent command have been crushed.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

### 6.10 BLDDSP - Build Display Pattern from Buffer

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) BLDDSP - Build Display Pattern from Buffer  
Name:(S) BLDLCD - BLDDSP Except Display Status Active

6-8

Name:(S) BLDBIT - Build Bit Patterns in Display

#### Purpose:

Used to put a given number of character's bit patterns in display given an arbitrary ASCII buffer.

#### Entry:

P = 0  
D(R)=Display starting position (ie WINDST)  
D(14,15)=Number of positions to display minus 1  
C(R) points to buffer of characters

#### Exit:

P = 0

#### Calls:

IDFND0

#### Uses.....

Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1

Stk lvs: 1

#### Algorithm:

For each character to be displayed  
If the high bit is on then  
Look for an alternate charset buffer.  
If one is found then  
Check for indirect character set and change pointers if found  
Multiply character number by 12  
If this number is less than the length of the charset buffer then use that buffer  
else use the default bit pattern table  
else use the default bit pattern table  
else use the default pattern table  
If using the default bit pattern table then multiply the character number by 10  
Add the offset (char number times 10 or 12) to the start of the table being used and read in bit pattern.  
Read 3 nibble table entry from LCDTRM  
Double table entry to set carry if this char crosses a display driver boundary and to generate the lower 3 nibbles of the starting address of this display position.  
Write out bit pattern to display.  
If display driver boundary is crossed then shift the bit pattern 4 columns and

6-10

move to next display driver and write  
out remainder of character.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Added documentation

6.12 DSPUPD - Display Update

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name: (S) DSPUPD - Display Update

Purpose:

Process service request for display code.  
Service request can be generated by TIMER1 and is used  
either for:  
1) Cursor blink, or  
2) End of display delay.

Entry:

P=0.

Exit:

P=0.

Calls: GETSTA, D1=FC, BLDBIT, BLDB40, WRTTH1, SETSTA

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), DO, D1, RAM(DSPSTA)

Stk lvs: 2

NOTE:

Saves contents of ST on entry into DSPSTA. Restores  
on exit.

Algorithm:

Stores callers status bits in DSPSTA and recalls

6-11

mask for isolating bit corresponding to current cursor  
position.

Entry:

P=0.

Exit:

P=0.  
B[0]=C[0]=mask nibble.  
DO points at nibble in bitnap for current cursor  
position. Mask can be used to isolate proper bit.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

B[A], C, P, DO.

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/25/83	NM	Added documentation

6.14 RVN2DS - Buffer to Display

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name: RVN2DS - Buffer to Display

Name: (S) BF2DSP - Buffer to Display

Name: BF2DS+ - Buffer to Display

Name: BF2DPP - Buffer to Display

Purpose:

RVN2DS: Send buffer at RVNEMS to display  
BF2DPP: Send PROMPT to display  
BF2DS+: Send buffer at D1 to display  
BF2DS+: Send buffer at (D1) to display

Entry:

6-13

display status.  
Sets TimOut bit to indicate timer has timed out.  
If UpdOff then display doesn't need updating so  
set timer to a long time and return.  
If CurOff then cursor is off and thus display  
doesn't need updating so set timer to a long  
time. TimOut was set above which notes the  
fact that the timer has timed out. This is  
used for display delay during line feed.  
If BitsOK then the LCD reflects the display buffer  
and doesn't require rebuilding just to change  
cursor. If not BitsOK then we need to rebuild  
the LCD to make sure cursor will make sense, this  
code will fall back through DSPUPD once display  
has been updated.  
Now need to change cursor.  
The position of the cursor in the display is  
calculated by looking at CURSOR, WINDST and WINDLN.  
If the cursor isn't in display then set the timer  
to a long time and return.  
Depending on the Phase, either  
\* Rebuild the character that belongs in cursor  
position and toggle phase.  
\* Check if replace or insert cursor is required,  
build it in display, toggle phase and return.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/25/83	NM	Added documentation
06/07/83	B.S.	Enhanced documentation

6.13 GETMSK - Get Mask for Character Protection Bitnap

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name: (S) GETMSK - Get Mask for Character Protection Bitnap

Purpose:

Point at location if protection bitnap and return a

6-12

P = 0  
BF2DPP: Set D1 @ PROMPT  
BF2DSP: D1 points at first char of buffer  
BF2DS+: D1 points at address of start of buffer addr  
RVN2DS: none

Exit:

P = 0  
Carry set

Calls:

DSPCHRA

Uses.....

Exclusive: D1, C(A), R(B)  
Inclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), DO, D1

Stk lvs: 4

Detail:

In each case above the buffer is terminated by an FF  
byte.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

6.15 DSPCHRA - Display Character

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name: (S) DSPCHRA - Display Character

Name: (S) DSPCHC - Display Character

Purpose:

Accepts a byte for pseudo-device display driver.  
The routines take data from A or C and send the  
character to the display.

6-14

Entry:  
P = 0  
DSPCH: A(B) contains character  
DSPCHC: C(B) contains character

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry clear

Calls: BLDOS\*, BLDOSP, CKSREQ, CLEAR, DO=CUR, DO=FC, DSPCH, DSPCHC, FINDA, GETMSK, GETSTA, MOVCOO, MOVCOU, MOVED3, MOVED5, MOKEYS, PUTSTA, R-RSTK, RCLSTA, RSTK<R, SCNR, SCRLR, SETFCR, SLEEP, cksreq, TBLJMC, USRSTA.

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1,RAN(See note below)

Stk lvs: 2

NOTE:

This routine will call CKSREQ if CR or LF is sent. This implies that a poll may happen. That will cause certain RAM locations (SNAPSHOT) to be altered. This routine uses R-RSTK / RSTK<R to preserve stack levels--this also uses RAM.

This routine may also transfer control out to MPIL. The MPIL ROM may not have exactly the same register usage for a given character, ie don't assume a certain character will leave a certain register preserved just because this code doesn't seem to use it. For any character, A,B,C,D,DO,D1 may be used.

Detail:

This routine provides the mechanism to access the pseudo-device that controls the display. This device has 3 nibbles of status that are defined as follows:  
S0 -- Miscellaneous uses  
S1 -- Set iff LCD currently matches display buffer  
S2 -- Cursor blink phase  
S3 -- Display needn't contain cursor  
S4 -- Disable cursor update  
S5 -- Display buffer needs to be cleared(1)  
S6 -- Cursor on(0)/off(1)  
S7 -- Insert(1)/Replace(0) mode  
S8 -- Cursor/FirstC need to be cleared(1)  
S9 -- Suppress Delay(1) (Auto-clears)  
S10 -- Display has timed out

6-15

Calls: GETSTA,CLEAR,PUTSTA

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A(M),C(B)

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

6.17 CRLFDF - Send cursor off/CR/LF to disp w/o delay

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) CRLFDF - Send cursor off/CR/LF to disp w/o delay  
Name:(S) CRLFND - Send CR/LF to display with no delay  
Name:(S) CRLFSD - Send CR/LF to display with delay

Purpose:

CRLFDF: Send Cursor off, Replace Cursor, CR, LF to display with delay suppressed.  
CRLFND: Send Replace Cursor, CR, LF to display with delay suppressed.  
CRLFSD: Send Replace Cursor, CR, LF to display with delay.

Entry:  
P = 0

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: CRLFDF: ESCSEQ, XDELAY, BF2DSP  
CRLFND: XDELAY,BF2DSP  
CRLFSD: BF2DSP

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,DO,D1

6-17

The pseudo-device accepts the following escape sequences:

Esc Q -- Insert cursor  
Esc R -- Replace cursor  
Esc C -- Cursor right  
Esc D -- Cursor left  
Esc M -- Home cursor  
Esc J -- Clear Display  
Esc K -- Delete through end of line  
Esc > -- Cursor on  
Esc < -- Cursor off  
Esc E -- Reset display  
Esc P -- Delete char  
Esc X <col> <row> -- Set cursor position absolute  
Esc Ctrl-C -- Cursor far right  
Esc Ctrl-D -- Cursor far left

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
02/25/83	NM	Updated "CALLS" section

6.16 DSPCL? - Clear display buffer if necessary

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) DSPCL? - Clear display buffer if necessary

Purpose:

Clear display buffer if Clear bit set in display status  
Reset cursor position if ResetC bit set in display status

Entry:  
P = 0

Exit:

6-16

Stk lvs: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

6.18 SCNR - Point Cursor Past Unprotected Field

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) SCNR - Point Cursor Past Unprotected Field

Purpose:

Scans to right of cursor and returns A(R) pointing past end of unprotected field, a null byte or end of display buffer whichever comes first.

Entry:  
P = 0

Exit:  
P = 0  
A(R)=Points past unprotected display character  
Carry set if pointer points past DSPBFE (i.e. buffer is full and protected to end of buffer).  
B contains value of A at time of call.  
D(R) points past cursor position.

Calls: CR=CUR,DO=CRR

Uses.....  
Exclusive:  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D(R),DO

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

6-18

10/19/82 B.S. Updated documentation  
03/17/83 B.S. Packed by calling subroutines

#### 6.19 ESCSEQ - Send Escape Sequence to Display

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) ESCSEQ - Send Escape Sequence to Display

Purpose:  
Sends an escape to display followed by a specified character.

Entry:  
P = 0  
C(B)=Character to follow escape character.

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: DSPCHC

Uses.....  
Exclusive: C(B)  
Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1,RAM(See DSPCHC)

Stk lvs: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	B.S.	Added documentation

6-19

Initialize LCD row driver and contrast, turn display on

Entry:  
P = 0

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry clear

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(W)

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/25/83	B.S.	Added documentation

#### 6.22 SENDWD - Send Out Width-Sized Chunks to Device

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&ID::MS

Name:(S) SENDWD - Send Out Width-Sized Chunks to Device  
Name:(S) SENDWD+ - Send Out Width-Sized Chunks to Device

Purpose:  
Send out width-sized chunks to display/printer device.

Entry:  
STMTRO must have been set up correctly by CKINFO  
Status bit InHEOL (4):  
0= send out initial CR-LF if buffer won't fit in first width-sized chunk (only if position .ne. 0)  
1= start sending out buffer immediately, regardless if the buffer won't fit on the first line.  
SENDWD:

6-21

#### 6.20 DSPRST - Display reset

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) DSPRST - Display reset

Purpose:  
Resets display driver pseudo-device: clears buffer, display mask, cursor position, first character, status, and window.

Entry:

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(W),P,DO

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/25/83	B.S.	Added documentation

#### 6.21 LCDINI - Initialize LCD display

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) LCDINI - Initialize LCD display

Purpose:

6-20

A(R)= #characters (#bytes) in output buffer.  
D1 points to output buffer.  
SENDWD+:  
B(R)= #character (#bytes) in output buffer.  
C(R) points to output buffer.

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry set  
A(R) = 0

Calls: CSLMP9, CSRWP9, SENDEL, SEND20, D1@PDS, B2C95, CSLMP, CSRWP

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(R), B(R), C(W), D(R), P, D1, R2  
Inclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), P, D1, R1, R2  
Does not change DO, Status

Stk lvs: 4

NOTE:  
DO NOT CHANGE DO OR STATUS BITS!!!

Detail:  
15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0  
R2 usage: | #chars in bfr | entry D1 |

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/26/82	M.B.	Wrote routine.

#### 6.23 DSP&OO - Create String of Readable Characters

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&ID::MS

Name:(S) DSP&OO - Create String of Readable Characters

Purpose:

6-22

Adds a string to stack containing all readable chars in display buffer.

Entry:  
P = 0  
D1 points to top of stack  
SO set implies append CR and RTN when done.  
SO clear implies no CR on end and jump to EKPR when done.

Exit:  
P = 0  
D1 points to new string on top of stack  
If Return(SO) set then CR will have been appended  
Exits to EKPR if SO clear.

Calls: STKCHR,ADMERD

Uses.....

Exclusive: R1,D1,A(R),B(W),C(14-0),D(R)  
Inclusive: R1,D1,A(R),B(W),C(W),D(R)

Stk lvs: 3

Detail:  
Examines display buffer and copies all "unprotected" characters into a string on the math stack. If SO is set then a CR is appended following the last char in the string. A standard string header is attached with D1 pointing to it. If SO is clear then the routine will jump to EKPR to continue expression execute instead of returning.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/20/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

6.24 FINLIN - Finish line in display/video

Category: DSPUTL File: SB&ID::MS

6-23

6.25 PRPSND - Prepare to send buffer to display

Category: DSPUTL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) PRPSND - Prepare to send buffer to display

Purpose:  
Sends buffer to ascii to display device

Entry:  
P = 0  
HEXMODE  
B(R) = N of characters in buffer  
OUTBS = pointer to start of buffer  
RO = pointer past end of line  
S-R1-1 contains pointer to end of file

Exit:  
P = 0  
buffer sent to display  
C(W) = RO

Calls: SENDWD, SENDEL, CKINFO

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,D1,DO,R1,R2

Stk lvs: 5

NOTE:

This routine's integrity requires that for sending a buffer to a display device, SENDWD,SENDEL,CKINFO do not touch RO,R3!!!

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/14/82	S.W.	Wrote routine

6-25

Name:(S) FINLIN - Finish line in display/video

Purpose:  
Finishes line in display and video by moving the cursor to the far right then sending CR/LF with no delay.

Entry:  
P = 0

Exit:  
Carry clear  
P = 0

Calls: CURSFR,CRLFOF

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1,ST(11-0)

Stk lvs: 4

Algorithm:  
Unprotect last display buffer character  
(This is needed to guarantee that even if the entire display line is protected the cursor can be moved past the last character on the video monitor line which will allow a CR/LF sent to the monitor to position the cursor past the last video line of this display line.)  
Send cursor far right.  
Restore protection bit of last character.  
Send replace cursor, CR/LF with no delay.  
Return with carry clear.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

6-24

6.26 LSTLEN - Calculate Nchars to list in display buf

Category: DSPUTL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) LSTLEN - Calculate Nchars to list in display buf

Purpose: Calculates number of chars in (display) buffer.

Entry: (OUTBS) = Address of buffer start  
DO = Address past last character in buffer  
2 ENTRY POINTS:  
1) LSTLEN - 1st calls OUTBYT; preserves 1st 5 nibbles of RO.  
2) LSTLEN - Ptr to save in C(R)

Exit: B(R) = number of characters in buffer  
Carry clear  
Pointer saved on entry is restored into RO via OBCOLL (collapse of OUTPUT buffer)

Calls: OUTBYT, RVS=DO, OBLCP, NFWRNQ

Uses:

exclusive... A(R), B, C(R), RO  
inclusive... A-D, P, D1,DO, RO

Stack lvs: 5

Detail: If Nchars to output >=95, then 95 returned as number of characters in buffer and a "Line Too Long" warning is sent out.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/06/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
12/21/82	S.W.	Added 'Line too long'

6-26

6.27 DOWNR - Re-prompt input line

Category: DSPUTL File: TIAERD::MS

Name:(S) DOWNR - Re-prompt input line

Purpose:  
Re-display an input line, with a prompt, and position the cursor to any desired point in the line.

Entry:  
R3(R)= Address of prompt. The prompt can be any ASCII string, delimited with two matching bytes (delimiters can be any byte value).  
R3(9-5)= Number of cursor-rights to position the cursor within the input stream (counted from the first input character).  
INBS contains the address of the input buffer; the length of the input buffer is contained in the three nibbles preceding the buffer.

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry set.  
D1=FFFF.

Calls: CKINF-, DSPBUF (SENDWD), ESCSEQ, DSPCNR, DSPCNR, CURSFL, CURSRR.

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1,P  
Inclusive: same plus R1,R2 (in SENDWD), STATRO (in CKINF-)

Stk lvs: 4

NOTE:  
The prompt is built in the display observing WIDTH; the input line is displayed without observing WIDTH. Any single-character prompt will not have to worry about this, but a multi-character prompt may be split between two lines if WIDTH is short.

The length of the input buffer (found in the three nibbles preceding the buffer) must be one greater than the number of characters (usually this length includes a OD terminator at the end of a BASIC

6-27

Calls: CURSFL, CURSRR

Uses.....  
Exclusive: D1  
Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1,P

Stk lvs: 3

Algorithm:  
Copy counter to D1  
Cursor far-left  
Count cursor-rights until D1 carries

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	MB	documentation

6.29 RVS2DS - RvMenSt to display

Category: DSPUTL File: TIAERD::MS

Name:(S) RVS2DS - RvMenSt to display

Purpose:  
Send ASCII stored at RvMenSt to display.

Entry:  
P = 0 (P is used to select options, must =0!)  
ASCII characters reside in memory starting at RvMenSt; an FF byte must immediately follow the characters.

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry clear.

Calls: DO=RVS, DSPBUF

For all other details, see DSPBUF.

6-29

input line).

Example of prompt:  
Say an editor uses the prompt "Cnd:". The address in R3(R) would point to the characters xCnd:x where the x's are delimiters, any matching byte value.

Algorithm:  
Turn off cursor.  
Set up CKINFO.  
Display prompt.  
Redisplay input line.  
Send out a null character (in case input line had zero length, this clears display buffer)  
Cursor far left.  
Count cursor-rights, using count in R3(9-5).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	MB	Documentation

6.28 CURSRT - Count cursor-rights

Category: DSPUTL File: TIAERD::MS

Name:(S) CURSRT - Count cursor-rights

Purpose:  
Send out a cursor-far left, then send out a given number of cursor-rights.

Entry:  
C(R)= count of cursor-rights.

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry set.  
D1=FFFF.

6-28

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	MB	documentation

6.30 DSPCNR - Display by count

Category: DSPUTL File: TIAERD::MS

Name:(S) DSPCNR - Display by count  
Name:(S) DSPCNB - Display by count  
Name:(S) DSPCND - Display by count

Purpose:  
Send ASCII characters to display, by count.  
DSPCND -- Counter in B(R), use Output Buffer.  
DSPCNB -- Counter in B(R), use DATO.  
DSPCNR -- Counter in A(R), use DATO.

Entry:  
DSPCND -- #characters-1 in B(R), output resides in Output Buffer (address in OUTBS).  
DSPCNB -- #characters-1 in B(R), DO points to output  
DSPCNR -- #characters-1 in A(R), DO points to output

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry clear.

Calls: DOOUTBS (DSPCND only), DSPBUF

For all other details, see DSPBUF

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	MB	documentation

6-30

### 6.31 DSPBUF - Send a buffer of chars to display

Category: DSPUTIL File: TIB&RD::MS

Name:(S) DSPBUF - Send a buffer of chars to display

#### Purpose:

Send a buffer of characters to display, allowing  
1) terminate buffer on count or FF byte.  
2) observe WIDTH or not.

#### Entry:

(1)-----

- P= 0 Send out characters until a terminator byte is encountered (terminator byte is passed in A(B)). Do not observe WIDTH (i.e., do not split up display into WIDTH-sized chunks).
- 2 Count characters. Send out characters until counter decrements (counter passed in A(R)). Do not observe WIDTH.
- 4 Send out characters until a terminator byte is encountered (terminator byte is passed in A(B)). Observe WIDTH.

Note: The combination "Count characters and observe WIDTH" is performed by SENDWD.

(2)-----

- If P=2 (send by count):  
A(R)= #characters in buffer.
- If P=0 or 4 (send until terminator):  
A(B)= terminator byte  
B(R)= 0 (used for separate counter).

6-31

DCMUTL - Decompile Utilities

CHAPTER 7

### 7.1 CURSRU - Cursor Up

Category: DCMUTL File: JP&MEM::MS

Name:(S) CURSRU - Cursor Up  
Name:(S) CURSRD - Cursor Down  
Name:(S) CURTOP - Cursor Top  
Name:(S) CURBOT - Cursor Bottom  
Name:(S) DEPLIN - Decompile line and display it  
Name:(S) DSPLI+ - Display line with cursor on;calc cursor pos.  
Name:(S) DSPLIN - Display line with cursor on;pass cursor pos.

Purpose: Cursor UP, Cursor DOWN, Cursor TOP, Cursor BOTTOM  
FETCH "next line" in program memory  
Scroll Cursor Up | Cursor Down  
Decompile and Display line with Cursor on

Entry: CURBOT: Sets Cursor Bottom flag sCURBT  
Clear Cursor Up flag sCURUP  
Displays last line of non-null program  
CURTOP: Clears Cursor Bottom flag sCURBT  
Displays first line in a non-null program  
CUR020: Entry for FETCH w/ CURRL=0  
Assumes sCURBT=0  
Avoids CR/LF and Poll for Cursor UP/DOWN  
CURSRU: Sets Cursor Up flag sCURUP  
CURSRD: Clears Cursor Up flag sCURUP  
DCPLIN: Decompile & Display Line Entry  
D1 @ Line to decompile  
DSPLI+: Display line entry in output buffer  
#cursor rights needed will be calculated  
FETCH KEY entry  
DSPLIN: Display Line Entry in Output Buffer  
AUX0X entry  
A(R) = #backspaces for cursor position  
= #cursor rights  
OUTBS @ Start of line to decompile

7-1

(3)-----

DO points to output buffer.

#### Exit:

P = 0  
Carry clear.

#### Calls:

CSLWPP  
DSPCHRA (for entry P=2 only)  
SENDWD (for entry P=0 or 4 only)

#### Uses.....

Exclusive: P,R,C,D1,R0(10-5)  
Inclusive: B,D,DO  
R1,R2 and STMTRO (in SENDWD) for P=0 or 4 only

Stk lvs: 3

#### NOTE:

R0(15-11) and R0(4-0) are not touched by this routine.

#### Algorithm:

- Swap P (options) into ST1, swap ST1 into R0(10).
- 1) If by count, decrement counter; if carry, goto 2).  
If by terminator, test match; if match, goto 2).  
If observe width, count buffer length in B(R),  
go to 1).
  - Save counter or match in R0.  
Send out character (DSPCHRA).  
Fetch counter or match in R0.  
Go to 1).
  - 2) If observe width, call SENDWD with length in R.  
Restore ST1 from R0(10).

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	MB	documentation

6-32

CURRL = Current line# referenced  
After FINDL call:  
SO=0 if Line# > found  
SO=1 if Line# not found  
S1=1 if Null program memory  
DO = Previous Line found  
D = End of current program

#### Exit:

If Private program  
Error Exit <-- eFPROT  
If not BASIC program  
Poll on pCURSR  
If no response:  
Error Exit <-- eFTYPE  
If no CURRL Line # or Null Program file  
Return to Main Loop  
else  
D1 = Start of line to Decompile  
Decompile & Display line w/ Cursor  
Return to MAIN30 to preserve display

#### Calls:

FINDL, LDCOMP, BF2DPP, DSPCHO, NXLIN, RDCHDR  
NULLP, BLDDSP, FPOLL, CURRL0, DO=OBS, CURSRT,  
CRGTPR (CRFLSD & GETPeF)

#### Uses:

A-D,DO,D1,CURRL,R0-R2,SO,S1,S5-S8  
For Cursor entry: sCURUP (S2), sCURBT (S3)

sCURUP = Cursor Up  
sCURBT = Cursor Bottom  
RO= # backspaces for cursor position after line#

Stk Lvs: 5

#### Detail:

sCURBOT, sCURUP set/cleared for pCURSR to guarantee  
unique determined of Cursor key.

CURBOT: Clear Cursor Up flag (sCURUP)  
Set Cursor Bottom flag (sCURBT)  
goto 0:  
CURTOP: Clear Cursor Bottom flag (sCURBT)  
Set Cursor Up flag  
0: Send Carriage Return / Line Feed (CRGTPR)  
If Private program (GETPeF)  
Error Exit (eFPROT)  
Set status to check file type & error (S9)  
If non BASIC program (Carry set)  
0.5: Poll for Cursor keys (pCURSR)

7-2

```

CUR020: Error exit if no response (eTYPE)
        If NULL Program
            go long MAINLP
        If CURTOP
            Position to line# of First line (D1+IEQL)
            go Decompile and Display line (DCPLIN)
        else
            go Find Last Line in file
            Line# <--- FFFF (goto 3)
CURSRU: Set Cursor Up flag (sCURUP)
        Set Cursor Bottom flag
        goto 1;
CURSRD: Clear Cursor Up flag (sCURUP)
        Clear Cursor Bottom flag
        1: Send CR/LF (CRGTPR)
            If Private program (GETPeF)
                Error Exit (eFPRDT)
            If non-BASIC program (Carry set)
                Issue pCURSR poll (goto 0.5)
            Read current Line# (CURRL0)
        3: Find Line# (FINDL)
            If Line# NOT found (Carry clear)
                If Cursor Down
                    If Line# > found (SO=0)
                        go Decompile & Display line (DCPLIN)
                    else
                        If NULL program (SI=1)
                            goto Main Loop
                        else
                            go Decompile previous line (goto 4)
                If Cursor Up (sCURUP)
                    If NULL program (SI=1)
                        goto Main Loop
                    else
                        Get First line of file (RDHDR1)
                        go Decompile previous/first line (goto 4)
            If Line# found (Carry set)
                If Cursor Down
                    Save current line position (B)
                    Get next line (NXTLIN)
                    If next line >= End of program
                        Next line <-- Saved current line
                        go Decompile & display line (DCPLIN)
                If Cursor Up (sCURUP)
                    If previous line # 0 (DO)
                        Next line = Previous line
                    else
                        01 @ Line to Decompile & Display
DCPLIN: Decompile line @ D1 (LDCOMP)
    
```

7-3

```

Exit:
    DO=Updated output pointer
    D1=Updated input pointer(First unused byte)
    A(B)=First unused token
    Carry clear
    P = 0

Calls:
    VARDC,MOVED0,RANGE,DRANGE,OUT1TK,OUTNBC,HEMERR

Uses:
    Inclusive: A,B,C,R0,R1,R2,S0,S3,S8,S10,S11,DO,D1

Stk lvs: 4

Detail:
    R0 = Output pointer @ entry
    R1 = Temporary input pointer, Sign holds text len
    R2 = Function text
    
```

Explanation of terms used:  
 Nullop -- This is a 00 byte which is used to preserve a spot in the output stream to insert an operator later. It also is used as a marker to help find the spot later.  
 Denature -- Once operators have been enclosed in parentheses or in a function call, the of that operator is no longer of any consequence to the rest of the expression. To prevent operators so enclosed from affecting precedence, they are changed (denatured) in such a way that they do not look like operators but can be recognized later when the time comes to expand the operator token into the text that corresponds to the token.

The expression decompiler keeps track of whether the expression has the form of a reference expression. To do this, it uses two status bits, NewVal and OldVal. Each pass through the decompile loop, the NewVal flag is copied to the OldVal flag, and the NewVal flag set, then if the token being decompiled is a variable or an array token, the NewVal flag is cleared. When the loop finally hits a token which terminates the expression, the OldVal flag will be clear only if the last token in the expression is not a variable or an array. This is equivalent to whether the expression has the form of a value expression. If the token that terminated the expression was a call by value token and the OldVal flag

7-5

```

        Calculate # backspaces to space after line#
DSPLIN: Display line
        Send prompt (BF2DPP)
        Send buffer (DSPCND)
        Send backspaces (cursor rights) (CURSRT)
        Build display (BLDSP)
        Return to Main, Keep display (MAIN30)
    
```

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/01/83	JP	Added pCURSR poll on File Type
04/12/83	JP	Ignore CURRL=0
04/12/83	JP	CUR020 entry point for FETCH
07/15/83	JP	Send CR/LF before Private check

## 7.2 EXPRDC - Expression Decompile

Category: DEMUTL File: SB&END:MS

Name:(S) EXPRDC - Expression Decompile  
 Name:(S) EXDCLP - Funny function decompile reentry point

#### Purpose:

EXPRDC: Decompile expression lists  
 EXDCLP: This is the point where funny function decompile routines should reenter the expression decompiler.

#### Entry:

EXPRDC:  
 DO=Output stream pointer  
 D1=Input stream pointer  
 D(A)=End of avail mem pointer  
 A(B)=Contents of MEM(D1)  
 P=0  
 EXDCLP:  
 D1 is current input pointer(past FFM tokenization)  
 DO is current output pointer(past FFM text)

7-4

was left clear, then an extra set of parenthesis is placed around the entire expression. This feature is used in SUB decompile.

#### Algorithm:

Expression decompile converts an RPN string of operands, operators and functions to an algebraic stream of characters. The RPN stream is examined an item at a time starting at the beginning (lowest address). There are several types of items which may be encountered in the stream. The following summarizes what happens for each type:

Operands -- output a nullop followed by text for constant  
 Single digit constants  
 Integer constants (2-12 digits)  
 Floating point constants (1-12 digits)  
 String constants (single or double quoted strings)  
 Alpha variables  
 Alpha-digit variables  
 String alpha variables  
 String alpha-digit variables  
 Monadic operators -- search back for a nullop, insert operator token just after nullop, insert parentheses around that area if an operator of lower precedence is there. If parentheses were inserted then denature any operators enclosed therein.  
 Unary minus  
 NOT  
 Dyadic operators -- search back for a nullop, replace this nullop with the operator token, insert parentheses around that area if an operator of equal or lower precedence is there. If parentheses were inserted then denature any operator enclosed therein.  
 Now search back for another nullop, insert parentheses if any operator of lower precedence was encountered and denature all operators within these parentheses.

```

^
*
/
%
DIV
+
&
Relops
AND
OR
    
```

Functions -- Determine number of parameters.

7-6

35

If the function has no parameters then treat it like an operand. If it has more than one parameter then for each "extra" parameter look back for a nullop and replace it with a comma. Now search for a nullop and insert the function name and a left parenthesis just after it and denature all operators between it and the end of the output where a closing parenthesis is appended.  
Funny functions -- Output a nullop and the text for the function name then call the functions "decompile" routine.  
LPRP token -- Output a left and right parenthesis.

When any token other than one of the above is encountered, that marks the end of the expression. The entire output stream is moved from the beginning of available memory to the end of available memory. Now the copy back process begins. The first byte of the output stream should be a nullop and is ignored. Each remaining byte in the output stream is copied back to the beginning of available memory except that operators (and denatured operators) are expanded to their full text representation and any embedded nullops are converted to commas. When a single or double quote is encountered, bytes are copied verbatim until the corresponding closing quote is found.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/24/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
11/09/82	B.S.	Merged Dummy array decompile into expression decompile
08/30/83	B.S.	Fixed bug in DNATUR (39-1017(3))
09/06/83	B.S.	Added to documentation

7-7

Purpose:  
Returns text for an arithmetic operator

Entry:  
P = 0  
A(B)=arithmetic operator

Exit:  
P = HP length of text of arithmetic operator  
C(WP) = Text for arithmetic operator  
(First ASCII char is in low C, last in high)  
Carry clear

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A(X),C(W),P

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/01/82	SA	Wrote routine
10/19/82	B.S.	Added documentation

7.5 LDCOMP - Line Decompile Driver

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) LDCOMP - Line Decompile Driver  
Name:(S) LDCM10 - Line Decompile Driver  
Name:(S) LDCEXT - Line Decompile Driver  
Name:(S) LDSST1 - Line Decompile Driver  
Name:(S) LDSST2 - Line Decompile Driver

Purpose:  
LINE DECOMPILE DRIVER

Entry:

7-9

7.3 HXDASC - Hex to decimal ASCII conversion

Category: DCMUTL File: SB&END::MS

Name:(S) HXDASC - Hex to decimal ASCII conversion

Purpose:  
Converts a byte to a 3 character decimal ASCII string.  
Output string contains leading zero(s) if <100.

Entry:  
A(B) contains byte to convert

Exit:  
B(15-10) contain 3 ASCII decimal digits  
P = 0

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: B(W),A(B),C(S),C(B)

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/06/83	B.S.	Added documentation

7.4 ARITH - Get Text For An Arithmetic Operator

Category: DCMUTL File: SB&END::MS

Name:(S) ARITH - Get Text For An Arithmetic Operator

7-8

P=0  
D1 @ BEGINNING OF COMPILED LINE IN RAM.

LDCOMP: 1) Updates current line  
2) Clears SST flag  
3) Decompile entire BASIC line  
LDCM10: Does 2 & 3 above  
LDCEXT: Same as LDCM10, EXCEPT that this is used to 'externally invoke' decompile. Any memerr will return control to caller with carry set.  
sSSTdc=1 => only decompiles 1 stmt at a time  
LDSST1: SST entry for Decompile w/ Line# Assumes sSSTdc (S1) set appropriately  
LDSST2: SST entry for Multi-stmt Line Assumes sSSTdc (S1) set appropriately

Exit:

Normal entry:  
Carry Clear (through LSTLEW exit)  
Decompile Line sent to Input/Output Buffer  
R0 past tEOL  
IF LDSST1/LDSST2 entry  
D1 @ Tokenized Statement Terminator  
B(R) = BUFFER LENGTH (NCHARACTERS)  
Output Buffer collapsed --> RVMERS <-- OUTBS  
IF LDCEXT entry is used:  
Carry clear => normal exit  
DO past ascii stream  
OUTBS is start of ascii stream  
A(R) past tEOL of line decompiled  
Carry set => Memerr

Calls: RTNSET, SAVEIN, LDCEXT, LINWDC, GTXT+1, AD1+2, 'DC (OUTBYT), ASCII, !TEST, GTXTI, OUTNBC, LINWDC

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A-D, D1, D0, S0, S3, S5, S6, S7, S8, sSSTdc (S1)  
Inclusive: A-D, D1, D0, S0, S3, S5, S6, S7, S8, S1, R0-R2, S-R0-2 & FLRTN (if LDCEXT entry used)

sSSTdc = SST Decompile - GLOBAL throughout decompile  
S6 (VARDCL), S8, CURRL

R0 = Pointer past tEOL (provided LDCEXT not used)  
R1 = Preserved D1  
R2 = Main Table Address  
R3 cannot be used, it is used by "LIST"

7-10

SAVES NEW LINE# INTO CURRL (UPDATES CURRENT LINE#)  
CLEARS SS FOR ALL BEGIN BASIC DECOMPILE STATEMENTS:  
(CURRENTLY USED BY LISTDC & USER/BEEPOC)

Stk lvs: 6

Note:

No single Decompile routine can use more than 6 lvs  
EMPRDC uses 4 subroutine levels

SSIDC (S1) must not be used by individual Decompile  
routines

Any decompile routine that POLLS must set AVMEMS at  
the Current DO (call AVS=DO). This prevents the Poll  
Save area from overwriting the Output Buffer.  
Decompile, on exit, will set AVMEMS back @ OUTBS.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
08/30/82	J.P.	Fixed SST/ELSE decompile

7.6 GTEXT - Get Text for Keyword/Function

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) GTEXT - Get Text for Keyword/Function  
Name: GTEXTM - Get Text for Keyword/Function  
Name: GTEXTX - Get Text for Keyword/Function

Purpose:

Get Text for Keyword or Function

Entry:

DO pointing into output buffer  
D(R) contains available memory end (AVMEME)  
GTEXTI: A = Main token | XWORD token | XFN token

7-11

1: Save D1 (R1)  
Save Main Table Address (R2)  
Calculate Start of Text Table  
Txt Tbl Rel Addr Ptr @ Main Table Addr - oSPDn2 + 1  
Txt Tbl Start = Txt Tbl Ptr + (Txt Tbl Ptr)  
D1 <- Text Table Start  
C <- Main Table Address (R2)  
Calculate Entry into Main Table (MTADR+)  
Read Text Table Offset  
Read Execution Address & Save it (R2)  
Compute Entry into Text Table  
Read # nibbles for text (C(S))  
Read ASCII Text (A)  
Set D1 = Execution address (R2)  
RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
08/17/82	S.W.	Added GTEXTI entry point
12/06/82	J.P.	Fixed XWORD not found exit conditions

7.7 LINWDC - Line number decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) LINWDC - Line number decompile  
Name:(S) LINWD+ - Line number decompile  
Name:(S) LINWNU - Line number decompile  
Name: LINWA+ - Line number decompile  
Name: LINWCK - Line number decompile

Purpose: Decompile a line number & outputs it

Entry:

P=0  
D(R) points to end of available memory (AVMEME)  
DO positioned at where decompiled line number to go  
5 ENTRY POINTS:

7-13

D1 = At Keyword | Function token  
D1 incremented by 2 on entry  
P=0

GTEXT: A = Main token | XWORD token | XFN token  
D1 = Past Keyword | Function token  
P=0

GTEXTM: Mainframe Lex Table used  
D1 = Past Keyword | Function token  
P=0

GTEXTX: XWORD Lex Tables used  
D1 = Past XWORD | XFN token

Exit:

P=0  
Carry Clear  
A = Text  
C(S) = # nibbles - 1  
D1 @ Execution address for token  
R1 = D1 on entry (Past token)  
D1+4 on entry if XWORD (Past Lex ID and Entry#)

Carry Set  
XWORD | XFN not found  
D1 @ D1 on entry (@ Lex ID)

Calls: XMTADR, MTADR+

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,B,C,R1,R2,D1  
Inclusive: A,B,C,R1,R2,D1

R1 = D1 @ entry  
R2 = Main Table Address

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm:

GTEXTI: Increment D1 past token  
GTEXT: If XWORD or XFN  
goto GTEXTX  
GTEXTM: Load MAINT address  
Save token --> B(R)  
goto 1;  
GTEXTX: Read LEX ID, Entry#  
Calculate Main Table address (XMTADR)  
If address NOT found --> RTNCC  
Skip over LEX ID and Entry#

7-12

- 1) LINWCK - Returns with carry set if A(B) # tLINE#.  
Otherwise, falls into LINWD+ entry pt.
- 2) LINWD+ - Assumes D1 is 7 nbs prior to 1st  
digit of 4 nibble line number  
(2 nib line# token, 5 nib jump addr)  
Suppresses leading 0's
- 3) LINWDC - Same as above, except assumes that D1  
is pointing to 1st digit of line number
- 4) LINWNU - Used by TRACE - also suppresses leading  
zeroes.  
P=0 => 4 digits output, leading zeroes  
suppressed.  
P=12 => Convert from HEX to DEC. 2  
digits output, up to 4 leading  
zeroes suppressed.  
P=14 => Convert from HEX to DEC. 2  
digits output, up to 6 leading  
zeroes suppressed.
- 5) LINWA+ - Used by System command AUTO - same as  
above except line# already in B(3-0)

Exit: DO updated/ P=0/ Carry clear  
LINWNU, LINWA+ - D1 left intact  
LINWDC, LINWD+ - D1 stepped over 4 nibble line#

Calls: DORSCI

Uses: A, B, C, D(S), P

Stack lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/06/82	S.W.	Added documentation
10/18/82	S.W.	Added P=0 entry condition

7-14

## 7.8 ASCICK - Ascii Stream Decompiler

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) ASCICK - Ascii Stream Decompiler  
Name: ASCO2 - Ascii Stream Decompiler

Purpose: Outputs stream of ascii characters

Entry: 3 ENTRY POINTS :  
DO points to where output to go  
D(R) contains end of available memory (AVNENE)  
1) ASCI+ - D1 at 2 nibs prior to alleged start of stream.  
2) ASCICK - D1 at start of alleged ascii stream.  
3) ASCO2 - Same as (2) above, only 1st character already known to be ascii & is in C(B)

Exit: Carry clr  
D1 past the ascii stream  
C(B) contains 'terminating' 1-byte token

Calls: OUTBYT

Uses: A(B), C(B), D1, DO

Detail: If there's no ascii characters, nothing will be output & D1 will be left at 1st token  
Interprets as ascii any 1 byte token in which bit 7 is clear.

Stack lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/06/82	S.W.	Improved documentation

7-15

## 7.10 GTEXT+ - GTEXT Preprocessor

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) GTEXT+ - GTEXT Preprocessor  
Name:(S) GXT+ - GTEXT Preprocessor  
Name:(S) GTEXT1 - GTEXT Preprocessor  
Name:(S) BLNKCK - Blank Check

Purpose:  
Given a keyword, GTEXT+, GXT+, and GTEXT1 outputs the corresponding text.  
  
The BLNKCK entry point ensures that there is exactly one blank after the last item decompiled.

Entry:  
For all entry points:  
P = 0  
D(R) = AVNENE  
DO = Ptr to output buffer

BLNKCK entry:

No additional entry requirements

GTEXT+, GXT+, GTEXT1 entry:

S9=1 => Output a trailing blank  
D1 at keyword

- 1) GXT+ - Outputs a leading & trailing blank  
Sets S9; Doesn't attempt to decompile text if token < 7E
- 2) GTEXT+ - Doesn't attempt to decompile text if token < 7E
- 3) GTEXT1 - Assumes A(B) already loaded with token greater than 6A. No leading blank output

Note: Can't call 1 or 2 above if want to output text associated with a keyword in the range 6A-7D

Exit:  
GTEXT+, GXT+, GTEXT1 entry:

7-17

## 7.9 ARYDC - Array Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) ARYDC - Array Decompile

Purpose: Decompile Array compiled in ARRYCK format

Entry: P=0  
D(R) contains available memory end (AVNENE)  
DO points into output buffer  
2 entry points:  
1) ARYDC - Assumes C(B)=a(  
D1 at first subscript, S5=0  
2) ARYDC+ - Checks for substring declaration (tSEMIC) in A(B). If not found, returns w/carry set. Else D1 stepped over tSEMIC & expression decompiled enclosed in brackets.

Exit: Carry clear=>  
subscripts output between parens (or brackets)  
parens (or brackets)  
D1 at token following last subscript  
A(B) contains the token  
If ARYDC+ called, S5=1  
Carry set (ARYDC+ entry only) =>  
No subscript decl. found

Calls: OUTBYT, OBEXPR

Uses: A-C, D1, DO, S5  
R0-R2, S0, S3, S8, S10, S11 -- EXPRDC

Stack lvs: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/06/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
08/16/82	S.W.	Added ARYDC+ entry

7-16

P = 0  
S9 set if GXT+ used  
Carry set => Keyword not found, D1 intact  
clr => Text output, D1 past token, DO advanced

BLNKCK entry:

Exactly 1 blank follows last item decompiled.  
DO points past that blank

Calls: GTEXT1, OUTBYT, OUTMBS

Uses: A-C, R1-R2, D1, DO (GTEXT1, GTEXT+ entry)  
A-C, R1-R2, D1, DO, S9 (GXT+ entry)  
A(B), C(B), DO (BLNKCK entry)

Stk lvs: 2 BLNKCK entry  
3 All other entry points

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/12/82	S.W.	Routine created

## 7.11 OUTELA - Output End of Stmt Terminator From A

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) OUTELA - Output End of Stmt Terminator From A  
Name:(S) OUTEL1 - Exit for End of Stmt Decompile  
Name:(S) EOLMC+ - Check for End of Stmt Decompile  
Name:(S) TRACDC - TRACE Statement Decompile  
Name: RENDC - REMark or DATA Statement Decompile  
Name: OUTEOL - Output End of Statement  
Name: ENMDC - Decompile END Statement

Purpose: Entry points to handle end of statement decompile and misc statement decompile

Entry:

7-18

P=0  
D(R) contains RVNEME  
D1 points into token stream  
D0 points into ascii output buffer  
ENTRY POINTS:  
1) OUTELA - also STOPDC  
D1 at statement terminator (already read into A(B))  
2) OUTEL1 - End of statement decompile  
D1 at statement terminator  
3) EDLXCA - Doesn't return if D1 is at stmt end, else does  
4) TRACDC - TRACE and DEFAULT decompile  
Outputs single keyword - no blanks  
5) REMDC - also DATADC; D1 pointing after tREM or tDATA.  
6) OUTEOL - D1 at tEOL  
7) ENDDC - Looks for ALL token  
Falls into OUTEL1

#### Exit:

If not called externally, exits via LSTLEM with carry clear  
If upon entry, D1 at tEOL or t! :  
D1 at tEOL, D1 untouched  
D0 pts past last decompiled char  
B(A)=Nchars in buffer

If upon entry, D1 at tELSE or t@ :  
Decompile is continued, via ELSEDC & LDCM20, respectively.

If SST decompile and ELSE  
ELSE statement NOT decompile  
Jump to tEOL processing

If SST decompile and Multi-statement line  
Decompile does not continue  
Don't decompile past @

REM/DATA entry points - statement decompiled

Calls: BLNCK, OUT1TK, EDLDC, GTEXT1, TEST, OUT2TK, TRNCK, REMP10

Stack lvs: 4

Uses: sSSTdc (S1)

History:

7-19

encountered tARRAY

Calls: ADDCHR, RANGE, OUTNBS

Uses: A, B, C(S), C(A), S6

Stack lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/06/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
10/18/82	S.W.	Added P=0 entry condition
06/09/83	S.W.	Changed A=B B => A=B A (pack)

#### 7.13 LABLDC - Label Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) LABLDC - Label Decompile

Purpose:  
Decompiles label references

Entry:  
D1 at tBLRF  
D0 output pointer  
P=0  
D(R) contains available memory end (RVNEME)

Exit:  
P=0  
Carry clear  
D1 past string expression or literal  
D0 past decompiled label

If string expression, through EXPRDC  
else through OUTBYT

Calls: RD1+2, ASCICK, OUTBYT

7-21

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/07/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
08/30/82	J.P.	Added SST/ELSE checks
10/27/82	J.P.	Added END ALL Decompile

#### 7.12 VARDC - Variable Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) VARDC - Variable Decompile  
Name: VARDC+ - Variable Decompile

Purpose: Decompiles variables

Entry:

P=0  
D(R) contains available memory end (RVNEME)  
D1 input pointer  
D0 output pointer  
S8+1 => no attempt to decompile arrays  
(used by EXPRDC)  
2 entry points:  
1) VARDC+ - D1 2 nbs before alleged variable  
2) VARDC - D1 at alleged variable

Exit:

P=0  
Regardless of S8:  
Carry clr => Variable found & decompiled  
D1 past variable token  
A(B)=B(B)= following token  
S8 clr on entry:  
Carry clr => If S6 set, then decompiled  
variable descriptor of array  
Carry set => no variable found  
S8 set on entry:  
Carry clr => 00 byte output prior to decompiled  
variable.  
Carry set => either variable not found or

7-20

Uses....  
Inclusive: A-C, D1,D0  
Exclusive: A-C, D1,D0, R0-R2, S0,S3,S8,S10,S11 - EXPRDC

Stk lvs: 4

Detail:  
tBLRF tLTRL <ascii label>  
tBLRF <string expression>

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	J.P.	Modified documentation

#### 7.14 FILDC\* - File Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) FILDC\* - File Decompile

Purpose: Decompiles mainframe file specifiers & HPIL file specifiers if HPIL plugged in

Entry:

P=0  
D(R) contains available memory end  
D0 output pointer  
2 entry points:  
1) FILDC+ - D1 hasn't yet been incremented.  
2) FILDC\* - D1 already at file spec

Exit:  
D1 past file specifier  
File specifier decompiled, with D0 updated  
P=0

Calls: POLLDC, OUTNBS, ASCICK, EXPRDC, OUT1TK, GTEXT+, FINDA, D=RVNE

Uses: S8,S9, A-C, D1,D0, R1,R2

7-22

A-C, D1, D0, R0-R2, S0, S3, S8, S10, S11 -- EXPRDC

Stack lvs: 5

Detail: Will check for tKEYS, tCARD, tPCRD

Assumes that non-mainframe file specs are tokenized with preceding tCOLON.

Must immediately precede SKIPDC code, since it falls into SKIPDC.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/07/82	S.W.	Improved documentation

#### 7.15 SKIPDC - Skip Rest of Statement Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) SKIPDC - Skip Rest of Statement Decompile

Purpose:

When an unrecognized token is encountered, decompile of that statement cannot continue. SKIPDC skips D1 to the end of that statement.

Entry:

(INADDR) = Address of the statement length byte of the statement currently being decompiled.

Exit:

D1 points to the statement terminator byte in the token stream.  
Exit is via OUTEL1.  
A(R) = Statement Length for the statement skipped.  
C(R) = D1

Calls: None

7-23

#### 7.17 PRTWDC - Port# Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) PRTWDC - Port# Decompile

Purpose:

Decompiles a port number

Entry:

P = 0  
D(1) = Port#, D(0) = Extender#  
D0 positioned for output (Next 10 nbs blank-filled)

Exit:

P = 0  
D0 incremented by 10 (past trailing blank)

Calls: HEXDEC, CAT\$70

Uses:.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,P,D0

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/13/83	S.W.	Added documentation

7-25

Uses: A(R), C(R), D1

Stk lvs: 0

Detail: Must immediately follow FILDC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/08/83	S.W.	Added documentation header

#### 7.16 LISTDC - Decompiles LIST, RENUMBER, SECURE, MERGE

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) LISTDC - Decompiles LIST, RENUMBER, SECURE, MERGE

Purpose: DECOMPILS LIST, SECURE, MERGE STATEMENTS

Entry:

P = 0  
D1 past begin BASIC token  
D0 output pointer  
D(R) contains available memory end (RVNENE)

Exit:

via OUTELA

Calls:

FILDC, LINMDC, EOLXCA, COMST, OUTBYT

Uses:

A-C, D1, D0, S8, S9, R1, R2  
A-C, D1, D0, R0-R2, S0, S3, S8, S10, S11 -- EXPRDC

Detail: EXPECTS THAT S8 WILL BE CLEAR UPON ENTRY

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
08/29/83	S.W.	Added documentation header

7-24

#### 7.18 FTYPDC - file Type Decompile

Category: DCMUTL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) FTYPDC - File Type Decompile

Purpose:

Decompiles File Type

FTYPD\* checks to ensure there's enough memory to output decompiled file type.

FTYPDC assumes there's enough memory.

Entry:

D0 past a blank (pointing to output buffer)  
D1 pointing at 4 nibble file type#  
2 ENTRY POINTS:  
1) FTYPD\* - D(R) = RVNENE  
2) FTYPDC - P=0

Exit:

5 character file type written to where D0 pointed;  
D0 past outputted file type; D1 as it was upon entry  
Carry clear  
P=0

Calls:

FTYPFD, CAT\$90, CAT\$95, OUTMBS, RDEITY

Uses:

A-C, D0, R0, P

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/21/82	S.W.	A=0 W <= A=0 A
06/10/83	S.W.	Call CAT\$95 to output "

7-26

EXCUTL - Execute Utilities	CHAPTER 8
----------------------------	-----------

### 8.1 SVTRC - Save Trace Information In Stnt Scratch

Category: EXCUTL File: AB&ASN::MS

Name:(S) SVTRC - Save Trace Information In Stnt Scratch

Purpose:  
Save trace information in stnt scratch.

Entry:  
DO = trace information.

Exit:  
Copy of information in C[R].  
Information saved in S-R1-2.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
C[R]

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

8-1

Go to EXPR (i.e., evaluate expression).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

### 8.3 FNRTM1 - Function Return

Category: EXCUTL File: AB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) FNRTM1 - Function Return  
Name:(S) FNRTM2 - Function Return  
Name:(S) FNRTM3 - Function Return  
Name:(S) FNRTM4 - Function Return  
Name:(S) EXPR - Function Return

Purpose:  
Return to expression execution controller after  
evaluation of a function or operator.

Entry:

FNRTM1: DO = PC.  
D1 = stack pointer.  
Number to be pushed on stack in C[W].  
FNRTM2: A[R] = PC.  
D1 = stack pointer.  
Number to be pushed on stack in C[W].  
FNRTM3: A[R] = PC.  
D1 = new stack pointer (pointer already  
decremented for storing result and stack  
collision check already performed).  
Number to be pushed on stack in C[W].  
FNRTM4: DO = PC.  
D1 = new stack pointer (pointer already  
decremented for storing result and stack  
collision check already performed).  
Number to be pushed on stack in C[W].  
EXPR: DO = PC.

8-3

### 8.2 EXPEC - Evaluate Expression

Category: EXCUTL File: AB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) EXPEC - Evaluate Expression  
Name: EXPEX1 - Evaluate Expression  
Name:(S) EXPEX- - Evaluate Expression  
Name:(S) EXPEX+ - Evaluate Expression

Purpose:  
Initiate evaluation of an expression.

Entry:  
HEX mode.  
DO pointing to start of expression.

Exit:  
Carry clear.  
D1 pointing at top of mathstack, which contains  
whatever results the expressions put there.  
DO pointing past expression.  
A[W] = 16 nibbles at top of stack (==result if this  
is a REAL numeric expression).  
If the last item in the expression was a variable,  
information is left in certain registers for use  
by the DEST routine. See the documentation for  
DYNAMIC and STATIC in this module.

Calls: COLLAP, GETST. Exits through EXPR.

Uses.....  
Everything available to functions:  
ALL CPU REGS, Function Scratch, SCRCHM,

Stk lvs: 4 (4 levels available to functions invoked)

Note:  
EXPEC and EXPEX1 are different names for same entry  
point.

Algorithm:  
EXPEC: Collapse mathstack to forstk.  
Goto expex.  
EXPEX+: Save CPU status bits in STSAVE.  
EXPEX1:  
EXPEC: D1 = (MTHSTK).

8-2

D1 = stack pointer.  
Result has already been put on stack.

Exit:  
Continues evaluation of expression. Returns to  
whenever called expression execution controller when  
expression is done.  
Return conditions at that time:  
Carry clear.  
D1 at top of stack.  
DO = PC, is past expression.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
Everything available for functions.

Stk lvs: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

### 8.4 OUTRES - Round And Return Result

Category: EXCUTL File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) OUTRES - Round And Return Result

Purpose:  
Round result according to IEEE rounding rules, put on  
mathstack and reenter expression execution controller.

Entry:  
Result in (A,B), SB, XM and P as per uRES12 entry  
conditions.  
D1 = top of math stack.

8-4

Exit:  
Through EXPR.

Calls: wRES12.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

#### 8.5 LIMITS - Compute Dimension Limits In Decl Stmt

Category: EXCUTL File: AB&REG::MS

Name:(S) LIMITS - Compute Dimension Limits In Decl Stmt

Purpose:  
Compute the dimension limits in a declaration statement (INTEGER, REAL, SHORT, DIN). Collapses the stack beforehand.

Entry:  
D0 pointing at start of tokenized expression.

Exit:  
D0 pointing past expression.  
D1 @ top of math stack.

Calls: COLLAP, EXPEX+.

Uses.....  
Everything available to expression execute.

Stk lvs: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

8-5

The GOSBVL puts the address of the GOTO table on RSTK; HASH1 peels it off. Note that this GOSBVL is actually acting like a GOTO; control will never return to the code in the vicinity of the GOSBVL.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

#### 8.7 TRSFMu - Transform Utility Routine

Category: EXCUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) TRSFMu - Transform Utility Routine

Purpose:  
Transform a file using source/dest file info on Save Stack.

Entry:  
P = 0  
/DFTYP = Destination file type  
Save stack info set up by SVINFO as by COPYX or TRSFMX

Exit:  
P = 0  
C(1-0) = Transformation option  
C(6-2) = Dest file creation first parameter  
C(11-7) = Dest file creation second parameter  
Save Stack info cleared from Save Stack  
Carry clear:  
Transform completed successfully  
Carry set:  
C(3-0) = Error code. "Syntax" if all errors were recoverable.

8-7

10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document
----------	----------	--------------------------------

#### 8.6 HASH1 - Indexed Jump Through A GOTO Table

Category: EXCUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) HASH1 - Indexed Jump Through A GOTO Table  
Name:(S) HASH2 - Indexed Jump Through A GOTO Table

Purpose:  
Jump into a table of GOTOs (or other 4-nibble beasts) according to an index variable.

Entry:  
A[A] = Hash byte (maximum 3FF).  
HASH1: RSTK = Address of start of GOTO table.  
HASH2: C[A] = Address of start of GOTO table.

Exit:  
This routine exits by jumping to the A[A]'th entry in the GOTO table.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
A[X], C[A].

Stk lvs: HASH1: 0.  
HASH2: 1.

Detail:

Typical use:  
GOSBVL = HASH1  
GOTO L0  
GOTO L1  
GOTO L2  
GOTO L3  
GOTO L4  
GOTO L5  
GOTO L6

8-6

Calls: FILFIL, EXPDEV, RDINFO/S, SVINFO, OPENF, FINDFS, CRTF, RAN/DN, MENCHE, POLL, PRGFIN, LOCFI, RPLLIN, WRITNB, and a host of local utilities

Uses.....  
Inclusive: All CPU registers, statement and function scratch, TRFMBF, S11-S0

Stk lvs: 6 (RSTKBF: 1 plus any used by handlers)

Detail:

Status Used:

Val	Phase	Meaning
(0)	(1)	sEXTDV Source or destination is on NPIL device.
(0)	(2)	sTFREQ If set, a transform is required. Otherwise it is a trivial case (file is already desired type).
(1)	(1)	sUNDEF Indicates both file names are undefined.
(1)	(3,4)	sTFERR If set, a fatal error has occurred somewhere in the transform. User will be notified at end.
(2)	(1)	sCARD Indicates a card device on source or dest.
(2)	(3,4)	sTFUNG If set, a recoverable error has occurred during the transform. This will become a fatal error after the transform is complete.
(3)	(all)	sDEST If set, we are accessing the destination file info on the save stack.
(4)	(all)	sREADI Used by RDINFO
(5)	(234)	sFINP If set, transform is in place. Else, the source and dest files are distinct.
(6)	(3)	sFINW If set, we are doing an inverse transform. A nonrecoverable error at this point will cause the file to be purged.
(7)	(all)	sEOF If set, an EOF has been read on input operation.

8-8

- (8) (3) sIFEND If set, the last line has been transformed.  
Must be used because sEOF can be set BEFORE  
the EOF is transformed.
- (9) (234) sDRYRN If set, transform results are not written  
to dest, but used to calculate required  
size of dest file.
- (10)(all) sI/OBF If set, last referenced opened file is  
external.
- (11)(234) sPRGCF If set, the transformed file was current  
file or was referenced on the stack (e.g.,  
CALLer of current file)

Algorithm:

```

Save return address
Initialize FIB storage and status to zero
Fill in missing file names (e.g., :TAPE INTO TEXT A)
If either filename undefined, then error exit
Expand destination device code
If dest device not specific, then error exit
Open source file (exit if error)
Save away source FIB
Build expanded source device code
Save away source file type
Clear status
If source device = dest device
If source name = dest name
Set "Transform IN PLACE"
Store source FIB as dest FIB
If file is secure, then
Error exit
If dest device is HPIL then
If "Transform IN PLACE" then
Error exit
Else
If dest device is not RAM
Error exit
Find transform handler
If no handler, then
If transform required, then
Error exit
Else
If transform "In place", then
Return
Else
Copy file to destination using COPYu
If "Transform IN PLACE" then
If there is no inverse transform then
Error exit "Illegal Transform"

```

8-9

```

Save error code
If in "Dry run" then
Go to 4.0
If nemerr, substitute "Transform Failed" message
Issue warning message
If recoverable error, then
Set warning flag
Go to code sequence to process line
Else [It's an unrecoverable error]
If INVERSE transformation, then
Save "Transform failed" error message
Go to 3.9
Else
If transform IN PLACE, then
Set "Inverse Transform" status
Rewind source file
Set up inverse transform address
Go to 3.1
3.7 Collapse input, output buffer
If Dry Run then
Fetch Source FIB
Else
Fetch Dest FIB
If NOT inverse transformation, then
Truncate file to current position
Rewind file, save status
Call Chain Handler on file
Call TFUSVE to hold error code, restore status
If Dry Run, then
Play it again, Sam
If error, then
Set error code
3.9 Purge destination file
4.0 Restore return address
Read source FIB
If source FIB not zero then
If transform IN PLACE then
Add file type and copy code to header
Close source FIB
Read dest FIB
If dest FIB not zero then
Close dest file
If not "Fatal error" status, then
If not "Warning" status, then
Exit successfully
Else
Set "Syntax" error code
Issue error code message
Exit with error condition

```

8-11

```

Release file info, clear sDRYRN
If file is current file then
Close it out and open new workfile
Else
If dest file is external then
Set "Dry Run"
Else
Search for dest file
If file found, then
Error exit "File exists"
Else
Create dest file
Open dest file
Store away dest file FIB
Release file info
Initialize counts: NUMLINES, DESTLEN
Save away true AVTIME
3.1 Set up default output buffer
Save status
Verify minimal memory requirement
Call transform routine
Restore status
If Error, then
If recoverable, then
Issue warning message
Set "Warning" status
If no error, then
If "Dry Run" then
Adjust destination length counter
If at EOF then
Create dest file
Open dest file
Store away dest FIB #
Clear "Dry run" status
Rewind source file
Go to 3.1 [go to next line]
Else
Read dest FIB
If transform NOT IN PLACE, then
Set old line length to zero for insertion
Call WRITING to copy output buffer to dest file
If fatal error, then
Go to 3.5
Else
Go to 3.1 [go to next line]
Else {error}
If recoverable error, then
If in "Dry run" then
Go to code sequence to process line
Else
Set error flag

```

8-10

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/20/82	FH	Split off from TRSFNA code

8.8 COPYu - COPY Utility

Category: EXCUTL File: JPBENC::MS

Name:(S) COPYu - COPY Utility

Purpose:

COPY Utility  
COPY Mainframe/PORTs  
COPY CARD  
COPY External

Entry:

File information in SAVSTK area  
(Through SVINFD utility)

SAVSTK-5 = Source Device Information  
SAVSTK-25 = Source Filename  
SAVSTK-30 = Destination Device Information  
SAVSTK-50 = Destination Filename

See SVINFD utility

Device Info - Nib 0 = Device type  
Nib 1-4 = Device specific info  
Filename Up to 10 chars  
Blank filled

Exit:

Save area is RELEASED

Carry clear - Good COPY

R1 = Start of file just copied  
If destination into Mainframe/IRAM

pCOPYx Poll issued if either Source or Destination

8-12

is External (not Mainframe/IRAN/CARD)

Carry set - Error Return  
C(4) = Error number

Error Returns:

eMEM - No memory to create destination file  
eSPEC - No response to COPY Poll  
Non Mainframe for CARD  
eFND - Source file not found  
eFPRD - Private source file  
eFEXT - Destination file exists  
eTYPE - Non KEYS file for KEYS copy  
eFACS - Destination is unknown PORT device  
eDVCNF - PORT device not found

Calls: FILFIL,POLL,FINDF (FINDFS),GETPRI,MFDVC+,RDHDR1,  
CRETF+,MOVEUD,RDINF,D,WTMD-,LEMBF+,RLINF,D,CROFIL,  
FILCRD,CHAIN-,BASCHA,FLDEV+,MFDEV,D1=SR0

Uses.....

Exclusive: A-D,DO,D1,SAVSTK (50 nibs),RO,R1,R2,  
SO-S7,S8,S9,S12,STATRO (5 nibs),SCRCHN (32 nibs)  
4 levels of RSTKBF (if Copying LEM File)  
See LEMBFB

Inclusive:

sDEST = Destination Execute flag (S3)  
sREADI = Read file information (S4)  
sKEYS = COPY to KEYS (S5)  
sPCRD = Private CARD (S8)  
D = Device information  
D(0) = Device Type  
F = No device  
dMAIN 0 = :MAIN  
dPORT 1 = :PORT  
D(1,2) = Extender#, Port#  
= FF if all ports  
dCARD 7 = CARD D(B)=0  
dPCRD 7 = :PCRD D(B)=0  
= 8 = PIL / Non-mainframe Device

R1 = Destination file start (CRETF)  
R3 = Start of source file

POLL uses B,C,RVMEHE,XM  
FINDF use A-D,DO,D1,S6,S8,S9,R2,R3  
MOVEUD uses A,C,DO,D1,P

8-13

Restore source start  
Read Source file header (RDHDR1)  
If KEYS Copy (sKEYS)  
If source file type # KEYS  
Error Return  
Compute file length  
Create Destination file (CRETF+)  
Error if not created (Carry set)  
Copy source to destination (MOVEUD)  
Read destination information (RDINF)  
Write new filename  
Write new creation date & time  
4: If LEM file copy (Dest. Filetype = LEM)  
Save file start (R1 --> RSTK)  
Regenerate LEM Buffer (LEMBF+)  
Restore file start (R1)  
goto Done;

If CARD | PCRD device

If source  
Set destination flag  
Read destination device (MFDVC+)  
R3 <-- Source Filename  
R2 <-- Destination filename  
If destination device = MAIN  
Copy CARD to File (CROFIL)  
Set R1 = Last file in Mainframe(EOFLN)  
Position to File type  
go Check if Lex File copy (goto 4)  
else  
Error Exit (eFSPEC)  
5: If destination = CARD  
If Private Card ((D(1-2)=0))  
Set Private Card flag  
If source device = MAIN | PORT  
R1 <-- Destination filename  
C <-- Source file start  
Copy file to CARD (FILCRD)  
else  
Error Exit (eFSPEC)

Done: Release File Information Save area (SRLEAS)  
Return CC

CPYERR: Save error message on stack  
Release File information save area  
Restore error message  
Return SC

History:

8-15

RDINF  
SVINF use A,C,D,S3,S4  
GETPRI uses A,C,D1  
CRETF uses A-D,DO,D1,RO,R1,SCRCHN (32 nibs)  
KEYSck uses A,C,D(S)  
LEMBF+ uses A-D,R1,4 lvs RSTKBF

Stk lvs: 6

Algorithm:

COPY:

Get source information, fill missing names (FILFIL)  
If device # Mainframe (sEXTDV) or ext PORT  
0: POLL for COPY external device (pCOPYx)  
If carry set  
Error Return  
If no response  
If external device (D(0)>7)  
Error <-- eFSPEC  
If unknown PORT device  
Error <-- eFACS  
else  
RTN

1: If MAIN | PORT (sCARD=0)

If source  
Find source file (FINDF)  
Save pointer to file start (R3)  
Check file protection (GETPRI)  
Error Return if private (eFPRD)  
If BASIC file (BASCHA)  
Chain file (CHAIN-)  
Set Destination flag  
Get Destination device info (MFDVC+)  
If CARD  
go COPY to CARD (goto 5)  
else (destination)  
If "keys" filename  
Set KEYS File flag  
Save source start (STATRO)  
If PORT destination not found (FLDEV+)  
Error (eDVCNF)  
If Not Mainframe destination  
Convert Dest. filename to Uppercase (CVUCH)  
Save updated Dest. File info (SVINF+)  
If not Independent RAM or MAIN  
go Poll for COPY to unknown dev (goto 0)  
Find destination file (FINDF)  
If file found  
Error Return (eFEXT)

8-14

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation
11/20/82	JP	Fixed COPY TO CARD
12/18/82	JP	Combined pCOPYd with pCOPYx
12/18/82	JP	Added chain source if BASIC
03/21/83	JP	Test if PORT not found after FLDEV+
03/21/83	JP	Using S-RO-0 to save Source start
05/11/83	JP	Packed CVUCH,SVINF+ calls @ CPY135

## 8.9 CK"ON" - Check ON / ATTN Key

Category: EXCUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name: (S) CK"ON" - Check ON / ATTN Key

Purpose:

Check if ON/ATTN key hit (CK"ON" entry)  
This routine needs to be called after  
each statement execute

Entry:

Exit:

Carry set  
ATTN key Not hit  
Carry clear  
ATTN Key hit  
NoCont (S14) set if ATTN key hit

Calls: None

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(S),D1,NoCont(S14)  
Inclusive: A(S),D1,NoCont(S14)

S14 = ATTN key hit, NoCont flag

Stk lvs: 0

8-16

### 8.10 FINDLB - Find Label in Current Program

Category: EXCUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name: (S) FINDLB - Find Label in Current Program  
Name: ATCHK - Find Label in Current Program

Purpose:  
Find Label in current program. This routine is for run time only. To find a label across a file call FCHLBL.

ATCHK: Late entry point to check if at an "@"

Entry:  
FINDLB:  
P=0  
B = Label to find  
Right justified with trailing blanks  
("ABC" = 20202020434241)  
File already chained

ATCHK:  
DO @ Possible "@" (multi-statement line)

Exit:  
FINDLB:  
P=0  
B = Label to find  
Carry Clear - Label found  
DO @ EOL or @ preceding the statement with Label  
Carry Set - Label not found  
ATCHK:  
DO @ "@" or EOL

Calls: LBLNAM

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A,C(A),DO  
Inclusive: A,C,DO,P

Stk lvs: 2

Detail: Starting from label chain head (PRGMEN-5)

8-17

Stk lvs: 1

### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
10/08/82	JP	Added BLANKC call

### 8.12 PRSCOP - Compute Program Scope

Category: EXCUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name: PRSCOP - Compute Program Scope  
Name: PRSCKB - Compute Program Scope; Return if SUSP  
Name: (S) PRSCOO - Compute Program Scope; GETSTC exit cond

Purpose:  
Compute Program Scope: Program Start, Program End, Sub Links

Entry:  
Assumes: CURRST, CURREN pointing at current file

PRSCKB: If program suspended --> Return  
P=0  
PRSCOP: Calls GETSTC to position in file and  
check file type  
Error Exits if non-BASIC file  
PRSCOO: Assumes positioning = GETSTC exit conditions  
File type must be BASIC; Binary or Same structure  
P=0  
PRSCD: Get program start/end w/o file type error exit  
Allows Program scope set for Binary programs  
PRSC60: Set Program Start and End only  
D1 @ PRGMST

Exit:  
If program already running on entry:  
This routine does nothing

8-19

Jump by label link looking for LABEL token  
When a LABEL token is found  
Call LBLNAM to get label into A  
If label matches the label in B  
ATCHK: Position to EOL | @  
Return CC  
else  
Continue until End of Label Chain reached

### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
04/08/83	JP	Test for @/line# using A(XS) = F

### 8.11 LBLNAM - Get Label Name into Register A

Category: EXCUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name: (S) LBLNAM - Get Label Name into Register A

Purpose:  
Get label name into Register A

Entry:  
DO @ Beginning of Label in Memory

Exit:  
Carry clear  
P = 0  
A = Label name, Right justified with trailing  
blanks  
"ABC" = 20202020434241 (hex)

Calls: BLANKC

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A,C,P  
Inclusive: A,C,P

8-18

If PRSCOP entry:  
If current file not BASIC  
Error Exit ----> eFTYPE

A = PRGMST (Program Start)  
C,D = PRGMEN (Program End)  
D1 @ PRGMST

Calls: GETSTC, GETSTe, CHAIN\*, RUSUS?, SCOPEM

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(A),B(A),C(A),D(A),DO,D1,R2  
Inclusive: A,B(A),B(S),C,D(A),DO,D1,R2

Stk lvs: 3

NOTE:  
PRSCKB will not set program scope if running or suspended  
PRSCOP will always set the program scope if program not  
running

### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/15/82	JP	Changed GETSTC to error return
01/04/83	JP	Added PRSCKB entry point
02/11/83	JP	Deleted PRSC55 entry point

### 8.13 CkLoop - IMAGE parse loop to check for edit chars

Category: EXCUTL File: MBSING::MS

Name: (S) CkLoop - IMAGE parse loop to check for edit chars  
Name: (S) CkLpNC - IMAGE parse loop, no symbol count

Purpose:  
This is the main parsing routine for IMAGE parsing.  
It first accepts spaces and multipliers in the image

8-20

string, then parses the next image character for correct syntax.

Entry:  
P = 0  
R1(A) points to last IMAGE symbol which was parsed  
D1 points to current position in BldIMG stream  
D(A)=AvMenEnd  
Return address contains a four-nibble mask used to parse the next character (see USING header)

Exit:  
CkLoop does not return! It jumps to  
1) Iferr (if multiplier=0 is found)  
2) CkDlim (if no match found in parse table)  
3) To appropriate parse routine if match found (these routines are fixed in the parse table; they cannot be added to)  
CkLoop leaves the RSTK in a mess... The parse mask address is left in the RSTK (no problem, since USING can never be called as a subroutine).

Calls: IMnlt+, PRSsc+, DRANGE, TBLJMP

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P  
Inclusive: Can use anything when exits to parse handlers

Stk lvs: 3 (before exit to parse handler)

NOTE:  
This parser is used only for the following IMAGE symbols, with the corresponding parse handler routines:

X	IN"X"
D	IN"D"
A	IN"A"
. or R	IMrdx
" or '	IMstr
S or M	IMsign
Z	IN"Z"
E	IN"E"
C or P	IMsep
x	IN"x"
unit's digit Z	IM1"Z"
M,K,B or X	IMHKB~

Only those symbols included in the parse mask (found at the RSTK address) will be accepted. Any other character will cause a jump to CkDlim; if the character is not a delimiter, CkDlim will issue a pINCHR poll.

8-21

To process uOPNM- token during IMAGE parse backward search.

Entry:  
P = 0  
D1 points to uOPNM- token in BldIMG stream  
RO(A)=current position in BldIMG stream (any new token will be written below this address)  
R1(A)=address of symbol which caused backward search: a right parenthesis (to close a field), or the end-of-image (to check for unmatched parentheses).  
SS=1 if end-of-image search; SS=0 if closing field.

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry clear.  
A uLOOPP token, a 5-nibble offset pointing to the left parenthesis location, and a uJMP{ } token will have been written to the BldIMG stream.  
D1=current position in BldIMG stream (address passed in RO(A) minus 9)

Calls: COPYn1, EndBck, Inoffs, BldIMG

Uses.....  
Exclusive: B(A),C,D1,P  
Inclusive: B(A),C,D1,P,S8

Stk lvs: 1

NOTE:  
This backward search during IMAGE parsing is performed to find an open field (a field defined by parentheses). The search is performed either to close the field (when a right parenthesis is found), or to check for unmatched parentheses at the end-of-image.

Algorithm:  
Set B(A)=1 (for COPYn1)  
If SS=1 ("end-of-image"), report "Invalid IMAGE" error.  
Copy multiplier from reserve field to decremter field (adding one to the reserve, from B(A))  
Write uLOOPP token to BldIMG  
Compute offset to left parenthesis position, store it in BldIMG  
Write uJMP{ } token to BldIMG.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification

8-23

Algorithm:  
CkLoop: Increment digit symbol count (in R2(A))  
CkLpMC:  
1) Fetch next IMAGE character, convert to uppercase  
Check for digit (ORANGE); if not digit, goto 3).  
Else (digit) if digit already found (sMULT=1) goto 2).  
Else (digit not found yet) set sMULT=1, write out multiplier fields to BldIMG.  
2) Check for digit overflow (more than 4 digits), error if overflow.  
Write out current multiplier.  
Goto 1).  
3) Check char for ASCII space. If so, goto 1).  
If multiplier pending, test for:  
if mult=0, then error.  
if mult=1, then ignore (back up over multiplier fields)  
4) Fetch parse mask from RSTK address.  
Read next character from fixed parse table.  
If end of table, jump to CkDlim.  
Check mask bit for valid char; if not, go to 4).  
Else (valid char), compare with IMAGE symbol:  
if no match, go to 4)  
else (match), jump to parse handler for that symbol

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	NB	Wrote routine, documented.

8.14 BOPNM- - Process uOPNM- token during backup

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) BOPNM- - Process uOPNM- token during backup

Purpose:

8-22

12/08/82 NB Documentation

8.15 IMinit - Initiate IMAGE output field

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) IMinit - Initiate IMAGE output field  
Name: IMin01 - Backup to field delimiter (close field)

Purpose:  
To back up through the BldIMG token stream to the pending delimiter and re-write a field delimiter, in order to identify the type of field for the execution routines.

Entry:  
P = 0  
C(B)=new delimiter token (see detail, below)  
D1=current position in BldIMG stream (any new tokens will be written below this address)  
A(B)=IMAGE symbol which caused the initialization (in uppercase)  
D(A)=AvMenend  
S3=0 if field has not already been initialized;  
S3=1 if field has already been initialized.

Exit:  
If pending fields need to be executed (S0=1), then exits to IMGxqt.  
Else,  
P=0  
Carry clear  
D1=current position in BldIMG stream  
C=address of delimiter token  
Delimiter token has been re-written to identify new field.

Calls: D12ROA, BACK, CSL9RO  
FPOLL (pIMcpi) if S7=1  
IMGxqt if S0=1.

8-24

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A,B(A),C,RO(A),R2  
IMinit also uses S0,S2,S3,S10  
Inclusive: If S0=0: A,B,C,RO(A),R2  
If S0=1: can use anything in execution routines.

Stk lvs: 3 (unless S0=1: execution routines can use 7)

#### NOTE:

Whenever a new field begins, a delimiter token (uDELIM) is written to the BldIMG stream, along with two 4-nibble fields used for digit counters. Also, S3 is set=0 to indicate that the field has not yet been initialized (type of field not yet discovered). IMinit is called whenever an output character is found: if S3=1, it returns immediately. Otherwise, S3 is set=1, and the BldIMG tokens are scanned (backwards) until the uDELIM token is found. It is then replaced with the appropriate token to identify the type of field.

However, if pending fields need to be executed (S0=1), the token is replaced with a uRESTP (restart parse) token, and IMxqt is invoked to execute the fields.

IMin01 is called to find the field delimiter at certain times, for the following actions:

- 1) when a radix symbol (. or R) is found, one of the 4-nibble counter fields is filled with the number of digits before the radix.
- 2) when a numeric field ends, the other 4-nibble counter field is filled with the total number of digit symbols.
- 3) when a sign symbol (S or M) is found, the field delimiter is adjusted to indicate that a sign is specified.
- 4) when the E symbol is found, the field delimiter is replaced with one which indicates that the exponent is to be displayed.

At these times, S0=0 so that execution will not start.

Fast poll for pIMcpi may change S0, or the flag in R2(XS) (see C(XS) detail below), if necessary.

#### Detail:

At entry to IMin01, C(XS) is used as a flag to indicate whether to re-write the delimiter. In cases (1) and (2) above, the field delimiter is not overwritten; in these cases, C(XS) is nonzero as a flag.

At entry to IMin01, C(B)=new delimiter token to re-write, or C(B)=0 if delimiter merely has to be ad-

8-25

Name:(S) BldIM+ - Put tokens from C into BldIMG stream

Purpose:  
To put IMAGE tokens into parse stream.

#### Entry:

BldIMR: A(B)=token and P=0  
or A(3-0)=2 tokens and P=2  
BldIMG: C=tokens and P=2\*(#tokens-1)  
BldIM+: C(UP)=tokens and P=2\*(#tokens)-1  
D1=current position in BldIMG stream  
D(A)=AvMenSt

#### Exit:

P = 0  
Carry clear  
Exits to MEMERR if D1 moves below AvMenSt

Calls: none

#### Uses.....

Exclusive: P,D1 moved below write  
BldIMR: also does ACEX A

Stk lvs: 0

#### NOTE:

The "BldIMG" stream refers to the token stream used for IMAGE execution. This routine can be used by any code which needs to write bytes or nibbles to Available Memory.

Exmpl: for entry into BldIMG, say C(7-0) contains 4 tokens. Then enter with P=6.

#### Detail:

=BldIMR ACEX A  
=BldIMG P=P+1  
=BldIM+ C=C A  
C=P+1  
C=C A  
?C<D A  
GOVES MEMERR  
C01EX  
DAT1=C UP  
P= 0  
RTNCC

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

8-27

justed (case (3) above).

#### Algorithm:

IMinit: Set S2=1 ("count digits")  
If S3=1, return. ("field already initialized")  
Set S3=1, S0=1 ("execute pending fields"),  
S10=1 ("output field found")  
Set C(XS)=0 (flag for "re-write delimiter")  
Save symbol in R2.  
IMin01: Save D1 in R0.  
If S7=1 and S0=1, fast poll (pIMcpi)  
1) Back up through tokens:  
if uJMPst, then D1+12, go to 1)  
if uJMPdl, then D1+6, go to 1)  
if uDELIM, then go to 3)  
if other delimiter, go to 4)  
if uRESTP, then go to 2)  
else go to 1)  
2) Set S0=1 (don't execute)  
Copy D1 to RO(9-5) (new execution address)  
3) Clear R2(A) (digit count)  
If S0=1, jump to IMxqt: re-write delimiter  
with uRESPT token and execute pending fields.  
If "don't re-write delimiter", go to 5)  
If "write new token", go to 4)  
If S9=1 ("sign"), then increment delin+1  
4) Re-write delimiter  
5) Restore D1 from RO(A).

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

12/08/82 MB Documentation

8.16 BldIMG - Put tokens from C into BldIMG stream

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) BldIMG - Put tokens from C into BldIMG stream  
Name:(S) BldIMR - Put 1 or 2 tokens from A into BldIMG

8-26

12/08/82 MB Documentation

8.17 IMoffs - Store offset from D1 in BldIMG stream

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) IMoffs - Store offset from D1 in BldIMG stream

Purpose:  
Store a 5-nibble offset from D1 in the BldIMG stream.

#### Entry:

P= at least 4. If C(15-5) contains more tokens to write into the BldIMG stream, then set P such that a P=P+1 will define the entire write field in C(UP).  
C(A)=address-2 for which offset will be computed.

#### Exit:

P = 0  
Carry clear

Calls: BldIMR

#### Uses.....

Exclusive: C(A)  
Inclusive: P,D1 (does not use A)

Stk lvs: 0

#### Detail:

=IMoffs RD1EX  
C=C-A A  
RD1EX  
C=C+1 A  
C=C+1 A  
ACEX A  
<falls into BldIMR>

#### History:

8-28

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

#### 8.18 PRSscn - IMAGE parse scan

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&IMG::NS

Name:(S) PRSscn - IMAGE parse scan  
Name:(S) PRSsc+ - IMAGE parse scan, increment DO first

Purpose:  
Read a byte from address in R1(A), scan a table of values for a match. If match found, jump to corresponding routine.

Entry:  
P = 0  
R1(A)=address of byte to match  
Address in RSTK points to table of bytes and relative offsets (see FINDA for table structure)

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry clear  
Exits to desired routine if byte match. If no match, returns to address past table.

Calls: COMVUC, FINDA

Uses.....  
Exclusive: C(W),DO,R(B)  
PRSsc+ also increments R1(A) by 2.  
Inclusive: C(W),DO,R(B)

Stk lvs: 2

NOTE:  
The byte from the address found in R1(A) is read into R(B) and converted into upper case before the jump to FINDA.

8-29

#### NOTE:

Some IMAGE poll handlers will use this entry point after handling a poll. Since the FPOLL routine does not preserve D1, this allows a poll handler to jump to the IMAGE token executor with D1 pointing to the appropriate token.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

#### 8.20 USst03 - Output characters from address in C

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&USG::NS

Name:(S) USst03 - Output characters from address in C  
Name:(S) USst05 - Output characters from address in D1

Purpose:  
To output a character during USING execution; character display observes WIDTH.

Entry:  
USst03: D1=address of current token being executed  
C=address of characters to be output  
USst05: A=address of current token being executed  
D1=address of characters to be output  
P=0  
B(R)=#characters to output  
CKINFO must have been called previously to set up the output information (see CKINFO)  
S5=0 to exit to INXq12, S5=1 to return.

Exit:  
P = 0  
If S5=0, exits to INXq12  
If S5=1, does a "return", carry clear.

Calls: SENDWD

8-31

See FINDA for description of table of bytes and offsets.

Detail:  
=PRSsc+ GOSUB INDO+2 Increment R1(A) by 2.  
=PRSscn C=R1  
DO=C  
A=DATO B  
GOSUBL =COMVUC Convert to upper case.  
GOVING =FINDA

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

#### 8.19 INXq27 - Return to IMAGE token executor

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&USG::NS

Name:(S) INXq27 - Return to IMAGE token executor

Purpose:  
Return to INXq12 (main IMAGE token execution routine) after restoring D1 (token pointer).

Entry:  
C(A)=address+2 of next IMAGE token to execute.  
S5=0  
S6=0

Exit:  
May jump to any execution routines.

Calls: May jump to any execution routines.

Uses.....  
Inclusive: May jump to any execution routines.

Stk lvs: May jump to any execution routines.

8-30

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A,B,C,RO,S4  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,RO,R1,R2,P,S4,D1

Stk lvs: 5

NOTE:  
If you want to display only one character, call USGch+

Detail:  
Before call to SENDWD, sets S4=0 to inhibit EOL before item is displayed.

=USst03 ADIEX  
D1=C  
=USst05 RO=A  
A=B A  
SI=0 4  
GOSBVL =SENDWD  
C=RO  
D1=C  
?SI=0 5  
GOVES INXq12  
SI=0 5  
RTNCC

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

#### 8.21 USGch+ - Display character during USING execution

Category: EXECUTL File: MB&USG::NS

Name:(S) USGch+ - Display character during USING execution  
Name:(S) USGch- - Display character during USING execution

Purpose:  
To display one character during USING execution.

8-32

Entry:  
USGch-: RSTK address contains table of ASCII characters  
P=pointer into ASCII table  
USGch+: P=0  
C(A)=address of ASCII character  
D1=address of current IMAGE token being executed.

Exit:  
See USst03

Calls: USst03

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(W),B(A),C(A),P  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,R0(A),R1,R2,P,D1

Stk lvs: 5

NOTE:  
For USGch- entry, the ASCII table must have a 00 byte as the first entry. A value of P=0 would point to the first byte past this 00 byte.

Detail:  
=USGch- C=RSTK Address of ASCII table.  
C+P+1 Pointer into table.  
C+P+1  
P= 0  
=USGch+ B=0 A B(A)=#characters  
B=B+1 A to display.  
A=R0 Preserve R0(9-5).  
GOTO USst03

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.22 USGrst - Suspend USING execution, restart parse

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

8-33

Name: USGnum - Evaluate and execute numeric IMAGE field  
Name(S) USnm05 - Execute numeric IMAGE field

Purpose:  
To evaluate (through EXPEXC) and execute numeric IMAGE field.

Entry:  
RAM locations as specified in IMGxt header.  
USGnum:  
P=0  
D1=address of current token in Biding stream  
R(B)=delimiter token which defined numeric field  
USnm05:  
P=0  
R(W)=numeric expression (real or imaginary part)  
D1 points to AvMemEnd-16, which also contains a copy of the expression in R.

Exit:  
Exits to IMxq12.

Calls: SET-ST, FPOLL (pIMcpw), GetEXP, C+R2D1, DECP=C, RND-12, ExpEXP, CHKFLT

Uses.....  
Inclusive: GetEXP calls EXPEXC, which may use anything

Stk lvs: GetEXP calls EXPEXC, which may use all 7

NOTE:  
USGnum is the routine which formats all numeric fields. The value of the delimiting token determines the status bit settings, which in turn define the type of formatting (sign field, exponent field, etc.).

USnm05 is a return point for the pIMcpw poll ("complex field working").

Algorithm:  
Set status bits as specified by numeric delimiter.  
Fetch expression, store at AvMemEnd-16.  
Copy expression to B.  
Read #digits in field, store in D.  
Read #digits before radix, store in C.  
Allow 1 digit position for sign, if sign not specified.  
Expand exponent to 5 digit form.  
Calculate #zeros before first nonzero digit.  
Calculate position to round; round expression.  
If exponent changed in rounding, decrement #zeros.

8-35

Name(S) USGrst - Suspend USING execution, restart parse

Purpose:  
Halt IMAGE execution and restart parsing of IMAGE fields.

Entry:  
P = 0  
R3(A)=Program Counter  
RAM storage at AvMemEnd is as shown in IMGxt header.

Exit:  
To Nxtf13 (parse next field).

Calls: GETSTA, C+R2D1, R2=D1+, C+R2D1+, IMDO--, Nxtf13

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(R),C,D1  
Inclusive: IMAGE parse routines at Nxtf13 can use anything

Stk lvs: 2 (before exit to Nxtf13, which can use all 7)

NOTE:  
Most pIMXQT poll handlers will return to USGrst, after they have taken care of their execution.

Algorithm:  
Restore status bits from RAM.  
Restore address of start of IMAGE string to R3(9-5)  
Restore length of IMAGE string to R0(9-5)  
Restore address of next parse symbol to R0(A).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.23 USGnum - Evaluate and execute numeric IMAGE field

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

8-34

If insufficient digits, "IMAGE 0vfl" warning/error.  
Store #zeros in R1.  
Store rounded expression back in AvMemEnd-16.  
If floating field (D's), go to CHKFLT  
else go to IMxq12.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.24 ENDIMG - Process end of IMAGE string

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name(S) ENDIMG - Process end of IMAGE string

Purpose:  
Process uIMend token at end of IMAGE string.

Entry:  
P = 0  
RAM storage as shown in IMxqt header.

Exit:  
If "not output field found" (S10=0), generates an "Invalid USING" error.  
Else:  
P=0  
D1=AvMemEnd+5  
C(A)=address of start of IMAGE string. If there are more output fields, the IMAGE string can now be recycled.  
S0=0,S1=0,S2=0,S3=0,S6=0

Calls: GETSTA, CLOST+, RCVDFS

Uses.....  
Exclusive: D1  
Inclusive: D1,A(R),C(A),D(R),S0,S1,S2,S3,S6

8-36

Stk lvs: 2

NOTE:

During IMAGE execution (output or enter), when the end-of-image is encountered the routine TstEnd should be called to determine if at the end of the output list (or enter list). If so, exit to NKTSTN. If not, call IMGEND to recycle the image string.

Detail:

```
=ENDING GOSUB GETSTA      Get status bits from RAM
GOSUB =CLOST+             Set S0,S1,S2,S3,S6=0
?S1=0 10                  Output field found?
GOYES <Invalid USING error> No. Error.
D1=D1+8                    Gives D1+3 in RCVDFS
... fall into RCVDFS...    Recover offset to start
                           of image string.
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.25 GetEXP - Expression execute for IMAGE output list

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) GetEXP - Expression execute for IMAGE output list

Purpose:

Call EXPEXC for items in IMAGE output list, screen expression for valid type.

Entry:

```
P = 0
R3(A)=Program Counter
RAM storage as shown in IMGxqt header.
S3 and S6 determine valid expression types:
S6=1 means "numeric expression acceptable"
S3=0 means "string expression acceptable"
```

8-37

8.26 TstEnd - Test IMAGE output list for end of list

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) TstEnd - Test IMAGE output list for end of list

Purpose:

Test IMAGE output list for end-of-list. If not, positions DO to next expression.

Entry:

```
P = 0
R3(A)=Program Counter
RAM storage as shown in IMGxqt header
```

Exit:

```
P = 0
Carry clear: end of output list (DO points past EOL,
"@" or "I")
D1 points to first image token
A(B)=first image token
C(B)=ASCII "M" for test of first image token.
Carry set: DO points to next expression in output list
```

Calls:

EOLXCK  
If end-of-list, also calls: SetAVE, C+R201

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(B),C(W),DO,D1  
Inclusive: A(B),C(W),DO,D1

Stk lvs: 1

NOTE:

If end-of-list, A(B) and C(B) are ready to test first image token for "M". If the first token is a "M", then a CR-LF should not be sent out.

Algorithm:

Fetch Program Counter from R3(A), copy to DO.  
1) Read byte from DATO.

8-39

S3NS6 means "complex acceptable"

valid type	S3	S6
numeric	1	1
string	0	0
complex	1	0
any (K or H)	0	1

Exit:

```
If expression is not of valid type, "Invalid USING".
Else:
P=0
Carry clear
S6=0
If numeric or complex expression:
RES register has been updated
A(W)=numeric expression (or =real part, in
the case of complex)
If string expression, A(W)=string header except
that A(B)=00.
```

Calls: TstEnd, NKTEXP, CKINFO, POPNTH, AVE=D1, GETST1,  
POPIST, PUTRES

Uses.....

Calls EXPEXC, which may use anything.

Stk lvs: Calls EXPEXC, which may use anything.  
5 levels available to EXPEXC.

Algorithm:

```
Test output list for end-of-list. If so, to NKTSTN.
Call NKTEXP, which stores status bits and offset
to D1 in RAM, jumps to EXPEXC.
Pop math stack.
Restore status bits from RAM.
If numeric expression:
2) If S6=1, then go to 4). Else go to 3).
If string expression:
If S3=0, then return. Else go to 3).
If complex expression:
If S3=0, then go to 2).
Else (S3=1) if S6=0 then go to 4).
3) Exit to "Invalid USING" error.
4) Put expression in RES register. Return.
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8-38

```
If A(B) not "," or ";" then return carry set
(A(B) must be first byte in expression)
Increment DO+2
Test A(B) for EOL, "@" or "I". If no match,
go to 1) (must be another "," or ";")
(Match with EOL, "@" or "I"):
Recover offset to start of IMAGE string,
put address in D1.
Read first image token into A(B).
Load ASCII "M" into C(B).
Return carry clear.
```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.27 USloop - Loop on IMAGE multiplier

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) USloop - Loop on IMAGE multiplier

Purpose:

To process a loop-on-multiplier token while executing an IMAGE statement. Repositions D1 back to start of multiplier loop.

Entry:

```
For a fixed jump (jump back a fixed number of nibbles),
P=Nibbles-1 to jump
P=3 for uLOOPB (loop on byte -- 4 nibble jump)
P=15 for uLOOPS (loop on string -- 16 nib jump)
For a jump whose length is calculated by a 5-nibble
field,
P=0 for uLOOPP (loop on parentheses)
D1=address of loop token in BldIMG stream
```

Exit:

Carry clear

8-40

(P unchanged)  
If multiplier has not expired:  
loop counter has been decremented.  
D1 points to start of multiplier loop.  
If multiplier has expired:  
the reference counter has been copied into the  
loop counter.  
D1 is left as it was passed (points to loop token).

Calls: CK\*DM

Uses.....  
Exclusive: C(A),D(A),D1  
Inclusive: C(A),D(A),D1,....

Stk lvs: 1

NOTE:

USloop checks if the ATTN key has been hit; if so, it  
exits through PART3 (output handler), which goes to  
NXTSTA. Thus, an image string like "9999X" will allow  
the user to abort it with the ATTN key.

Algorithm:

Copy D1 to D(A).  
Check ATTN key; if pressed, exit.  
Increment D1 by P+1.  
If PMS (loop on byte or string), go to 2)  
Else (loop on parentheses):  
Move D1 to offset storage  
Recover offset to start of loop  
2) Decrement loop counter  
If counter not expired, return.  
Else (counter expired):  
Copy reference counter to loop counter.  
Restore D1 from D(A), return.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8-41

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.29 NXTEMP - Store pointers, execute next expression

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) NXTEMP - Store pointers, execute next expression

Purpose:

Store pointer and status bits, call EXPENC for IMAGE  
output items.

Entry:

P = 0  
DO=Program Counter (points to expression to be  
executed)  
D1=address of current BldING token  
RAM storage as shown in IMGxqt header

Exit:

Through EXPENC:  
DO=new Program Counter  
D1=points to item on math stack

Calls: SetRAM, DTIC-A, EXPENC

Uses: EXPENC can use anything

Stk lvs: EXPENC can use all levels (5 available at call)

Algorithm:

Save status bits in RAM at AvMenEnd+5.  
Save offset to D1 (current IMAGE token address) in  
RAM at AvMenEnd.  
Jump to EXPENC.

History:

8-43

8.28 DCRANT - Decrement multiplier in IMAGE string

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) DCRANT - Decrement multiplier in IMAGE string

Purpose:

To decrement loop counter in IMAGE string. An image  
symbol with a multiplier causes a loop which must  
decrement the counter each time.

Entry:

P = 0  
D1 points to uMULT token (multiplier)

Exit:

P = 0  
Carry clear  
D1 points to next executing token (D1-8 from entry)  
Loop counter has been decremented.  
If an open parentheses loop, see note below.

Calls: none

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(B),C(A),D1

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:

If the loop counter is for a parentheses loop which  
has not been closed yet (execution of the fields  
was started before the parse routines found the  
closing parentheses), then a uOPNLM token (open  
parentheses loop with multiplier) is found in the  
reference counter field. If such is the case, the  
uOPNLM token is replaced with a uOPNM- token to  
indicate that the loop counter has been decremented.

Algorithm:

Move D1-4 to reference counter.  
If uOPNLM token in reference counter field, re-write  
with uOPNM-.  
Move D1-4 to loop counter.  
Decrement loop counter (DEC mode), replace; return.

8-42

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.30 COUNTC - Count output characters in IMAGE field

Category: EXCUTL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) COUNTC - Count output characters in IMAGE field

Purpose:

To count the number of output symbols in an IMAGE  
field. Operates on individual symbols, checking  
to see if accompanied by a multiplier. If not,  
increments count by 1; if so, adds multiplier  
value to count.

Entry:

P = 0  
D1 points to symbol which needs to be counted.  
B(A)=current count of symbols.

Exit:

DEC mode!  
Carry clear  
If no multiplier accompanied symbol:  
P=0  
D1=same as entry (address+2 of next token to  
execute)  
B(S) incremented by 1  
If multiplier accompanied symbol:  
P=14  
D1 points to uLOOPB token (address+2 of next  
token to execute)  
B(R) incremented by multiplier value

Calls: TstEn5

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(B),B(A),C(A),D(A),P,D1  
Inclusive: same

8-44

Stk lvs: 1

NOTE:

An application which processes the uMULT token by decrementing the loop counter will want to call the COUNTC subroutine as follows. The HPIL ROM, for ENTER USING, is an example of an application which needs to call COUNTC this way.

```
GOSBVL=COUNTC      Count symbol.
SETNEX
?P= 0               Multiplier?
GOVES ..<exit>..     No.
P= 0                Yes. Reset P.
D1=D1+4             Fetch reference counter,
DRT1=C 4             copy it into loop
D1=D1-4              counter.
..<exit>..
```

Algorithm:

Move D1-2, to possible uLOOPB token.  
Test token for uLOOPB; if no match, reset D1+2, goto 2)  
(uLOOPB token found -- accompanying multiplier):  
Move D1+6 to reference counter.  
Read multiplier value into C(R).  
Reset D1 to uLOOPB token.  
Set P=14 to nullify LCHEX 1  
2) LCHEX 1 for incrementing count  
Add B=B+C R for new count, in DEC mode  
Return, carry clear.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8.31 MGOSUB - Execute A GOSUB From Movable Code

Category: EXCUTL File: MN&GGSB::NS

Name:(S) MGOSUB - Execute A GOSUB From Movable Code

8-45

Callers to POLL can breathe easily despite this caveat. POLL also updates the calling address, and so can be called directly from movable code. This is not the case for FPOLL.

Detail:

Calling sequence:

```
GOSBVL=MGOSUB
CON(5) <address of desired subroutine>
<execution resumes here after return>
```

Algorithm:

Stores the return address (address past the CON(5)) on Gosub stack.  
Executes subroutine; address on Gosub stack will be adjusted as necessary if subroutine does a RFADJ.  
Retrieves return address from Gosub stack.  
Returns to code which called us.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/31/82	NM	Wrote

8.32 STRHDR - String Header

Category: EXCUTL File: MN&UTL::NS

Name:(S) STRHDR - String Header

Purpose: Ensures there's enough memory to push string on the math stack, then writes out string header

Entry: C(R)=NNIBS IN THE STRING  
D1 at top of math stack  
P=0

Exit: R1(R) points to string header on stack  
D1 points past the header (where string will go)

8-47

Purpose:

Allows code which may move (such as code within a LEXfile in RAM) to GOSUB to a utility which may move it (such as a file expand utility). The utility will return to the LEXfile properly even if it moved.

Entry:

Instead of GOSBVL <address of desired routine>, call the routine as follows:

```
GOSBVL=MGOSUB
CON(5) <address of desired subroutine>
.
```

All registers and nodes should be set up as required by the subroutine.

Exit:

Execution resumes at the location following the CON(5) at the call to MGOSUB.  
All registers, nodes and carry are as returned by the subroutine.

Calls: STRALL, PSHMCR, POPGSB, RCLALL (falls through)

Uses.....

RAM: SCRICH, SCREX0, SCREX1, SCREX2  
Register usage is dictated completely by the requested subroutine.

Stk lvs: MAX ( 3, <#levels used by requested subroutine>)

NOTE:

The scratch RAM is used before and after this code calls the requested subroutine, but not during. Thus the subroutine can use the scratch RAM locally, but not to pass information back to the calling routine. The calling routine obviously cannot keep anything there which is expected to survive -MGOSUB.

-MGOSUB acts transparently for everything, including CARRY and SB.

Because the return address is kept in RAM, the called subroutine will see the return address of MGOSUB, not of the calling code. So MGOSUB cannot be used to call a subroutine which uses the return address as a pointer to data (such as FINDA, TBLJMP, CALBIN and FPOLL). Neither POLL nor FPOLL can be called through MGOSUB.

8-46

R1[15-5] = A[15-5] on entry.  
R[15-5] = C[15-5] on entry.  
C[R] preserved.  
Carry clear.  
ERROR EXITS IF NOT ENOUGH MEMORY

Calls: none

Stack lvs: 0

Uses: A, C, D1, R1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation. Modified code to use RVNENE, instead of TFORM, as place to push string.
10/22/82	NM	Re wrote

8.33 SENDEL - Send EndLine to Device via Handler

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::NS

Name:(S) SENDEL - Send EndLine to Device via Handler

Purpose:

Transmit an "EndLine" to a device by calling the appropriate handler routine.  
Updates column count by the number of characters in buffer.

Entry:

Statement scratch set up by CKINFO

Exit:

P = 0

Calls:

Device handler specified in statement scratch

8-48

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(W), C(A), D(A), D1  
Inclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), D1, P, R1(W), R2(A)  
Does not use DO, Status.

Stk lvs: 3

Note: DO NOT USE DO OR STATUS BITS!!!!

Detail:  
This routine calls the Part 2 handler by entering the SENDIT code.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

#### 8.34 SENDIT - Send Buffer to Device via Handler

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) SENDIT - Send Buffer to Device via Handler  
Name:(S) SEND20 - Send Buffer to Device via Handler

Purpose:  
Transmit a buffer of 8-bit ASCII characters to a device by calling the appropriate handler routine. Updates column count by the number of characters in buffer.

Entry:  
Statement scratch set up by CKINFO  
SENDIT:  
D1 points to first byte of buffer  
Buffer end is at (RVNEM)  
SEND20:  
D(R) point to first byt of buffer  
A(R) is length of buffer (in bytes)

8-49

Entry:  
P = 0  
D(R)=Start address of buffer  
A(R)=Length of bufer (in bytes)

Exit:  
P = 0  
D1 points past last char sent (to next output char)

Calls: CSRWP9,DSPCHN,CK"DM"

Uses.....  
Exclusive: R1(W), R2(A), A(W), C(W), D1  
Inclusive: R1(W), R2(A), A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), D1

Stk lvs: 3

Detail:  
15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0  
R1 usage: | entry D0 | buffer D1 |  
R2 usage: | | | counter #chr|

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
01/27/83	N.B.	Documented exit conditons

#### 8.36 DPART3 - Finish up DISP line

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) DPART3 - Finish up DISP line

Purpose:  
Puts finishing touches on a DISP statement line, specifically, causing the display to be built and the line to be scrolled if necessary.

8-51

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: D1@POS,  
Device handler specified in statement scratch

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(W), C(A), D(A), D1  
Inclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), D1, P, R1(W), R2(A)  
Does not use DO, Status.

Stk lvs: <4

Note: DO NOT CHANGE DO OR STATUS BITS!!!!

Detail:  
For the ID handler, the following are the entry conditions:  
D(R)=Starting address of buffer,  
A(R)=Length of buffer(in bytes).

The handler may use any CPU registers except DO, RO and the status bits.

The handler has 3 stack levels (RSTK) available.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

#### 8.35 DPART2 - ID Handler For Built-In Display

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) DPART2 - ID Handler For Built-In Display

Purpose:  
Sends output to display devices at execution time

8-50

Entry:  
P = 0  
InhEOL(ST4) set if CR/LF has not just been sent to display

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: DOSCRL

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,DO,D1

Stk lvs: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

#### 8.37 PUTRES - Put Numeric Result Into RES

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) PUTRES - Put Numeric Result Into RES

Purpose: Put numeric expression in RES register.

Entry: D1 points to start of numeric expression on stack (or any desired location).

Exit: Carry clear: real. Carry set: complx.  
D1= same value as entry.  
P=0. Sets HEX mode.

Calls: POPIN

Uses: P, A(W), B(O), DO  
RO if complex.

8-52

Stk lvs: 1

Algorithm:  
Call POP1M (express purpose of checking numeric arg)  
Set DO= RESREG  
If complex, read 34 nibbles from the Math stack to  
put in the RES register.  
If real, simply write A(W) into the RES register.  
Returns D1 to original value.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/26/82	A.B.	Wrote routine

#### 8.38 CKINFO - Check Handler Information

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) CKINFO - Check Handler Information  
Name:(S) CKINF- - Specify DISP Stmt & Set Handler Info

Purpose:  
Guarantees that info in STMTRO,STMTRI is correct for  
the statement that is being executed.

Entry:  
P=0,HEXMODE

Exit:  
P=0,Carry clear

Calls: POLL

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A, C  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,FUNCDO,FUNC01,FUNCRO,FUNCRI,STMTRO

Stk lvs: <4

8-53

#### 8.39 EXCPAR - Execution Time Expression Parse

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) EXCPAR - Execution Time Expression Parse

Purpose:  
Parses an expression in the constraints of an  
executing statement.

Entry:  
Carry clear: D1 contains pointer to input stream  
Carry set: A(A) contains pointer to input stream  
The pointer to the input stream is also used as  
a starting point for the parse stack.  
(AVMENS) is start of output buffer  
P = 0

Exit:  
P = 0  
(AVMENS) = D1 on entry  
See exit conditions for EXPPAR

Calls: RVE=D1,EXPP10

Uses.....  
Exclusive: C,DO,D1,R3,(AVMENS)  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,DO,D1,RO,R1,R3

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

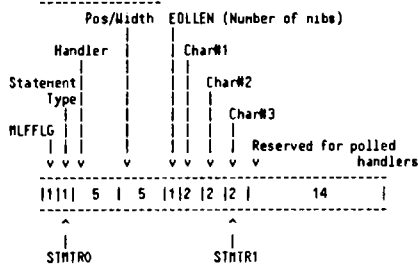
8-55

NOTE:

Function RAM is NOT preserved through CKINFO!!!

If MLFFLG is not clear, MLFFLG,STMTRO and STMTRI are  
updated

Detail:  
RAM utilization:



If MLFFLG is clear then routine returns quickly  
otherwise a handler address and other information  
is set up to transfer information to the device  
which is appropriate for the statement. The states  
are coded as follows:

MLFFLG 0 --> Information okay  
F --> Information not reliable

Statement type 0 --> DISP  
1 --> PRINT  
2-F --> POLL for setup  
2 --> OUTPUT  
3 --> PLOT  
4-F --> Reserved

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/82	N.Z.	Updated documentation

8-54

#### 8.40 REPRM - Reprmt for input

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) REPRM - Reprmt for input

Purpose:  
Sends buffer to display following prompt and positions  
cursor to start of line.

Entry:  
C(A) = Pointer to buffer to be displayed  
R3(A) = Pointer to quoted string that is prompt

Exit:  
Exits via DONMA

Calls: DONMA

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,DO,D1,R3

Stk lvs: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

8-56

#### 8.41 INPOFF - Restart statement after DSLEEP

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) INPOFF - Restart statement after DSLEEP

Purpose:

Allows a statement to set itself to be restarted if continue is pressed, then turns off machine. ATTN key will send machine back to BASIC interpreter which will suspend execution.

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

Exits through NFERRS

Calls:

FINLIN, DSLEEP, MFERR2, MFERRS

Stk lvs:

6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

8.42 VAL00 - Parse and Execute a String on Stack

Category: EXCUTL File: SB&VAL::MS

Name:(S) VAL00 - Parse and Execute a String on Stack

Purpose:

System VAL function. Converts a string into a number. Any valid numeric expression may be passed.

Entry:

P = 0  
D1 points to string on top of math stack.  
ST10 (=ValSub) set iff VAL is being called as a subroutine.  
Will cause "Data Type" error instead of "Invalid Argument" and will require the valid expression to be followed by a CR.

8-57

8.43 CHKEOL - Check if at End of Statement

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) CHKEOL - Check if at End of Statement

Purpose: When processing the PRINT or READ list, check to see if just past the last variable on the list.

Entry: DO = Program counter

Exit: Carry set => Not at end of statement yet.  
Carry clear => PC is at end of the statement

Uses: A(B), C(B)

Stk lvs : 0

8.44 NXTVAR - Get next Variable from READ list

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name: NXTVAR - Get next Variable from READ list

Name:(S) NXTVA- - Get next Variable from READ list

Purpose: Get the next variable from the READ list, the variable will be created if it does not yet exist.

Entry: DO @ the next variable token

Exit: The updated DO (past the variable) saved in STATDO  
MTHSTK is set to current top of stack.  
The variable value or its dope vector is on top of math stack.  
DEST has been called ( DEST will save all the information in STATRO & STATRI that need to assign a

8-59

Exit:

P = 0  
String on top of stack has been replaced by the value obtained by parsing and executing the string.

Calls:

XXMHRD, STKCHR, ADHEAR, REVPOP, EXCPAR, OUTBYT, MOVED2, PSHSTK, EXPR, POPSTK, POPIN, AVE=D1, MFERR

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,R0,R1,R2,R3,R4,D1

Stk lvs:

4

NOTE:

This routine calls expression execute which may call a user defined function; this may alter a lot of RAM locations. The DO that is passed in is kept on the GOSUB stack so it will be updated if memory moves.

Algorithm:

Appends a CR to string on stack.  
Reverses string.  
Parses string and verifies it is a valid numeric expr.  
Appends an EOL to parsed code.  
Moves parsed code onto stack, covering original string.  
Saves 2 RSTK levels and DO (PC) on GOSUB stack.  
Calls EXPR to evaluate expression.  
Pops value from stack.  
Collapses parsed code from stack.  
Checks validity of pointers saved on GOSUB stack and jumps to MFERR(eMHCOR) if any are not valid.  
Restores 2 RSTK levels and DO (PC) from GOSUB stack.  
Pushes value on stack.  
Returns

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/04/83	B.S.	Added documentation
04/08/83	B.S.	Modified routine to observe S10.

8-58

value from math stack to the variable).

Calls: EXPEX-

Uses: All CPU registers, scratch RAM and status.

Stk lvs:

5

8.45 STKVCT - Process Array Dope Vector

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) STKVCT - Process Array Dope Vector

Purpose: Process an array dope vector on math stack. When printing or reading an array to or from a data file, it is done one element at a time. The array dope vector will remain on the stack until done, so it can be used to keep track of the next element addr and number of elements left to be done.

The dope vector on the math stack will contain :

Nibs	Meaning
0	Variable type. A-Int, B-Short, C-Real....
1	Dimensions. (1 or 2)
2	Option base.
3-6	Maximum string length if is string variable
7-10	Number of elements left to be done.
11-15	Next element address.

Entry: D1 @ stack pointer

If S8 = 1, rewrite dope vector

EXIT:

Following status bit will be set properly :  
Notnum(S0) - Not simple real  
Array (S1) - Numeric or String array  
String(S2) - String or string vector  
Complex(S3) - Complex number or Complex array  
If is an array element(S1=1):  
Carry clear => All elements done

8-60

STACK(10-7)= Number of elements left  
STACK(6-3) = String max. length in bytes  
STACK(15-11)= Next element address  
Used: A,C,DO,D1

#### 8.46 NXTADR - Get Address of Next Array Element

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) NXTADR - Get Address of Next Array Element

Purpose: Get the address of next element of an array

Entry:

MTNSTK pts at the array dope vector(top of stack)  
S8 = 1 If to get the address of the first element  
When the dope vector is first time recalled to the math stack, the address field already point to the next element address. Set S8 will it been moved to next element address.

Exit: Carry clear:

D1 @ top of stack  
S-RO-3 = Data type: 0- real, 1-short, 2-integer  
E- complex, F- short complex, D-STRING  
S-RO-0 = next element address  
If 1 is a string vector:  
R3 = Max. string length  
S-R1-1 = Max. string length

Used A,C,DO,D1, STMTRO, STMTRI, R3 (if string vector)

Stk lvs: 1

8-61

Note:

The data type, such as real, string or complex, should still be indicated by S2 and S3 :  
S2 = 1 - String  
S3 = 1 - Complex

Used: A,B,C

Stk lvs: 1

#### 8.48 STRHED - Generate String Head on Stack

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) STRHED - Generate String Head on Stack

Purpose: Generates string header on stack

Entry:

The string data is sitting on top of MTHSTK  
D1 @ top of the string  
(MTHSTK) @ end of the string (beyond last character)

Exit: String header will be written on top of the string.

D1 @ string header.  
(MTHSTK) @ string header.  
If not enough memory to generate the header(16 nibs), it will direct exit to NFERR error routine.

Calls: STK16?

Uses: A,B,C(R),DO,D1

Stk lvs: +1

8-63

#### 8.47 NXTELM - Get Next Array Element

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) NXTELM - Get Next Array Element

Purpose: Get next array element

While printing or reading an array, the array vector on the stack is used to keep track of next element address and # of elements left. This routine will get the next element and update the vector information.

Entry:

The dope vector on the math stack will contain :

Nibs	Meaning
0	Variable type. A-Int, B-Short, C-Real, D-S.Complex E- Complex, F- String
1	Dimensions. (1 or 2)
2	Option base.
3-6	Maximum string length if this is string variable
7-10	Number of elements left to be done.
11-15	Next element address.

Exit: Carry set => All done, there is no next element

Carry clear => Not done yet, there are more elements.  
S5 = 1 if no room on math stack to recall the value of next element.

If numeric array:

B = Next element

The element count and next element address will be updated in the array dope vector on math stack.

If still room on stack, the element will be written to the stack on top of the array dope vector and the MTHSTK will be updated

If is a complex array:

D = Imaginary part

B = Real part

The two number will be written to stack too

If string: DO @ string start

A = Address past the string element

C = String length in nibs + 4

8-62

#### 8.49 GETCHN - Get Channel Number

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) GETCHN - Get Channel Number

Purpose: Get the Given channel for a statement

Entry: DO points at the channel number token.

Exit: R(B) = Channel number in binary  
DO past channel number  
CHNNSV = Channel #  
Error exit if channel # > 255 or <= 0

Uses: All CPU registers, status, scratch RAM except  
All scratch RAM except STMTRO, STMTRI  
(Expression execution is called)

Calls: EXPR

Stk lvs: +5

#### 8.50 D1NSTK - Set D1 at MTHSTK (AVNEME)

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) D1NSTK - Set D1 at MTHSTK (AVNEME)

Purpose: Set D1 to point to available memory end (top of math stack)

Entry: None.

Exit:

D1 @ Top of math stack (available memory end)  
C(R) = Address of AVNEME

8-64

Calls: None.  
Uses: C(R)  
Stk lvs: 0

#### 8.51 D1FSTK - Set D1 to FORSTK

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&SUB::MS

Name: (S) D1FSTK - Set D1 to FORSTK  
Purpose: Set D1 to top of FOR/NEXT stack.  
Entry: None  
Exit: D1 points at FOR/NEXT STACK  
Uses: C(R)  
Stk lvs: 0

#### 8.52 TRFROM - Trace Line Number

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&TRC::MS

Name: (S) TRFROM - Trace Line Number  
Purpose: Routine to generate the "Trace nnnn to" in display.  
The current line number is computed from PCADDR.  
Entry: PCADDR @ current line length  
P=0

8-65

TRTO+ also uses R1 to save the DO on entry.

Stk lvs: +5

History:	Date	Programmer	Modification
	3/11/83	SC	Document

#### 8.54 LINSKP - Line Skip

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name: LINSKP - Line Skip  
Name: (S) LINSKP - Line Skip  
Purpose: Skips to next statement  
Entry: 2 entry points:  
1) LINSKP - PCADDR points to stmt length byte  
2) LINSKP - DO points to stmt length byte  
Exit: DO points to end of statement token (t@ or tEOL)  
R(R) = DO  
B(B) = Statement length  
Carry Clear  
Calls: DO=PC (LINSKP- entry only)  
Stack lvs: 1 (LINSKP- only)  
0 (LINSKP entry)  
Uses: R(R), B(R), DO  
History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
10/15/82	S.W.	Call to DO=PC to save code

8-67

Exit: Send "Trace nnnn to" to display buffer  
(Via RVS2DS)

Calls: TRCLIN

Uses: A,B,C,D,DO,D1,DO, R0, P

Stk lvs: +4

Note: Will exit to error routine if not enough memory to  
buffer the display line.

#### 8.53 TRTO - Generate Trace Message

Category: EXCUTL File: SC&TRC::MS

Name: TRTO - Generate Trace Message  
Name: (S) TRTO+ - Generate Trace Message  
Name: TRTO- - Generate Trace Message  
Name: TRTO\* - Generate Trace Message

Purpose: Generates "to nnnn" for TRACE FLOW mode.  
The line number is computed from DO on entry.

Entry: DO is pointing at some where in the current line.  
(A line can have multiple statements)

TRTO+: DO pts at EOL/@ preceding a statement  
P=0  
TRTO-: DO pts at the line length of a statement.  
TRTO-: DO pts at middle of a statement  
TRTO\*: DO pts at EOL preceding the current line.

Exit: Via CRFSD  
TRTO+: R1 = DO on entry.

Calls: CPLM10, DO=PC, DSBFCK, DSINTR, TRFM20.

Uses:  
A,B,C,D,DO,D1,S9

8-66

#### 8.55 NXTSTM - Scan to Next Stmt/Jump to BASIC Loop

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name: (S) NXTSTM - Scan to Next Stmt/Jump to BASIC Loop  
Purpose: Next statement scan & jump to BASIC loop @ RUNRTM  
Entry: ENTRY POINTS:  
NXTSTM - entry point to go on to the following  
statement. No assumptions made.  
PCADDR must be current.  
sENDx flag will be explicitly cleared.  
entry point for IMAGE & REM.  
NXTST1 - Entry point for END execute. (sENDx=1)  
PCADDR must be current.  
NXTST2 - DO points at statement length byte.  
Assumes sENDx is clear  
NXTST3 - DO points at EOL token  
Assumes sENDx is clear  
NXTST5 - DO already points at EOL token  
Explicitly clears sENDx  
Entry pt for routines which may  
have inadvertently set sENDx, perhaps  
via EXPEXC

LABEL - Label 'execute' (NOP)  
DATA - DATA statement execute (NOP)  
BRNG - REN (!) execute (NOP)

Exit: DO POINTS TO @ OR EOL TOKEN  
Through RUNRTM

LABEL:  
Skips ASCII Label  
If Multi-statement line ("@"  
Through RUNKLP (to avoid SST between Labels)  
else  
Through RUNRTM (with DO @ EOL)

Calls: none

8-68

Stack lvs: 0

Uses: A(R), B(R), C(R), DO, S1 (SENDX)

Detail: USED TO 'EXECUTE' REM, LABEL, DATA STATEMENTS

The END Execute flag is ALWAYS cleared by MXTSTM  
END enters at MXTSTM with SENDX set  
This is necessary when a program is NOT to continue

Label Execute:  
@EOL return to BASIC loop

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
03/30/83	J.P.	Shift C(B) for ASCII check

#### 8.56 TKSCN+ - Token Scan

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) TKSCN+ - Token Scan  
Name: TKSCN4 - Token Scan  
Name:(S) TKSCN7 - Token Scan

Purpose: Search program memory (or statement buffer) for  
a specific 2 nibble begin BASIC token

Entry: C(B) contains token to match on  
P=0  
D(R)= PRGMEN if in a program  
= end of statement buffer, otherwise  
3 Entry points:  
1) TKSCN+ - DO at tEOL before search start  
2) TKSCN4 - DO at some statement length byte  
3) TKSCN7 - DO at tEOL or t@ before search start.

Exit: CARRY SET => Token found & DO points to it.

8-69

Uses: A(R), B(R), C(B), DO

Stack lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
01/17/83	S.W.	Added EOLSN5 entry point

#### 8.58 KEYFND - Key Assignment Find

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) KEYFND - Key Assignment Find  
Name: KYFND+ - Key Assignment Find

Purpose: FINDS SPECIFIED KEY ASSIGNMENT IN keys FILE

Entry: P= 0  
2 entry points:  
1) KEYFND - B(R)=keycode  
2) KYFND+ - D(R)=keycode  
A(R) points to header of keys file

Exit: CARRY CLR=> NO MATCH  
D1 points past last entry which  
had a smaller keycode value  
SET=> MATCH FOUND. D1 AT ENTRY.  
C(R)=Entire entry length  
DO points to file header end

P=0  
B(R)=KEYCODE  
If entry point KEYFND was used then:  
S8=1=> NO keys FILE  
=0=> DO POINTS TO FILE HEADER END  
R3 POINTS TO FILE START

Calls: FILEF, LAKEYS - only KEYFND entry point

8-71

Computer  
Museum

CARRY CLR => Searched to program end  
(or statement buffer end) without  
finding a match.

Calls: none

Stack lvs: 0

Uses: A(R),B(R),C(R),DO

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
07/07/82	S.W.	All references to F-R0-0 & S9 to save CURRL have been eliminated.

#### 8.57 EOLSCN - tEOL Scan

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) EOLSCN - tEOL Scan  
Name: EOLSN5 - tEOL Scan  
Name: EOLSN7 - tEOL Scan

Purpose: Scans to tEOL (as opposed to t@ OR tEOL)

3 entry points:  
1) EOLSCN - PCADDR at current stmt len byte  
2) EOLSN5 - DO at t@ or tEOL  
C(B)=tEOL  
DO at t@  
2) EOLSN7 - DO at t@  
C(B)=tEOL

Exit: DO POINTS TO EOL; A(B) = EOL TOKEN; CARRY SET  
If EOLSCN entry point used, P=0.

Calls: LINSKP

8-70

Uses:  
exclusive... A, B(R), C, D, D1, DO  
inclusive... A, B(R), C, D, D1, DO, S6,S8, R3 - KEYFND

Stack lvs: 1 KEYFND entry  
0 KYFND+ entry

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation

#### 8.59 KEYDEL - Key Assignment Delete

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) KEYDEL - Key Assignment Delete

Purpose: If there's an assignment string associated with  
specified key, delete it.

Entry: B(R) = Keycode  
P=0

Exit: P=0  
Carry Clear  
Any assignment to that key is deleted  
via RFRD--

Calls: KEYFND, MOVEUN, KYPRCK

Uses: A-D, D1, DO, R0,R1,R3, S6,S8

Stack lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation

8-72

58

12/29/82 S.W. Eliminated call to RFAD94

### 8.60 GTKYCD - Get Keycode

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) GTKYCD - Get Keycode  
Name:(S) GTKYC+ - Get Keycode

Purpose: Evaluates string expression & returns keycode

The GTKYCD entry assumes that DO points to the expression to be evaluated. It errors if the string is null.

GTKYC+ assumes that the evaluated expression is already on the stack. A status bit setting on entry indicates whether or not a null string should cause an error exit.

Entry: 2 entry points:  
1) GTKYCD - DO at expression.  
2) GTKYC+ - Evaluated string on stack.  
S10=1 => Null string doesn't cause error exit.

Exit: CARRY CLR => B(A) = Keycode - between 1 & A8  
A(A) = Shift value (0,56,112)

If error encountered, error exits through MFERR with eDATTY or eIVARG

Calls: EXPEXC, POPIS, DECHEX, COMVUC, DRANGE, MEMBER

Uses:  
Exclusive... A-D, D1,DO, S8,S9,S10  
Inclusive... Above + R0-R3, S0-S11, all of function scratch

Stack lvs: 5

History:

8-73

Uses: A-D, DO, D1, S14 (STABUF entry only)

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
01/27/83	S.W.	Added call to RFADJ- to zero references to collapsed buffers. Additionally uses R0,R1
05/19/83	J.P.	Set NoCont if not running so ENDSUB,ENDDDEF,RETURN will SUSP

### 8.62 SCOPCK - Scope check

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) SCOPCK - Scope check

Purpose: Verifies if an address is in current program scope

Entry: A(A)= ADDRESS TO BE VERIFIED

Exit:  
A is preserved from entry  
Carry clear - Address in current program scope  
Carry set - Address out of current program scope

Calls: none

Uses: C(A),DO

Stk lvs: +0

8-75

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/17/82	S.W.	When key assigned using ascii char (not key#), now erroring on alternate characters; for example those with ascii val less than 32 (blank) or greater than 125 (}). Was making assignments to keys in non-obvious way.
01/26/83	S.W.	Between ascii values 32 & 125 are 4 values which aren't represented on our keyboard - these are now trapped out.
02/22/83	B.S.	Changed GTKYC+ entry point to allow returning with carry set and B(A)=0 if null string passed.

### 8.61 STABUF - Collapse statement buffer check

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) STABUF - Collapse statement buffer check  
Name:(S) STABCL - Collapse statement buffer check

Purpose: Some statements need to collapse the statement buffer when executed from the keyboard. These statements are: CONT, RETURN, ENDSUB, ENDDDEF. They call the entry point STABUF.

STABUF - Collapses Statement Buffer only if no program is running  
STABCL - Collapses Statement Buffer, unconditionally

Entry: S13 = 0 if the statement is executed from keyboard  
STABCL: Always collapses

Exit: Carry set

Calls: I/DCOL, STMBFD May exit via FORUPD

8-74

### 8.63 KEYNAM - Return key name string from keycode

Category: EXCUTL File: SG&KEY::MS

Name:(S) KEYNAM - Return key name string from keycode

Purpose:  
Returns string representing a keycode

Entry:  
A(B)=Keycode to be named.

Exit:  
A(WP)=ASCII for keycode.  
P=Word thru pointer length of text  
UseQuo(S0) set iff double quotes should be used to surround string.

Calls: RANGE, HXDASC

Uses: A,B,C,R0,S0,S1,S2,DO

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/10/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

### 8.64 MFER42 - Position DO to start of BASIC stnt.

Category: EXCUTL File: TI&ERO::MS

Name:(S) MFER42 - Position DO to start of BASIC stnt.

8-76

Purpose:

To position DO to start of BASIC stmt -- to either an "@" character, or the line number.

Entry:

PCADDR pointer must be updated already (points to the first token in the BASIC statement).  
S13=0 if program not running  
=1 if program running.

Exit:

(P unchanged)  
Carry set: program not running (S13=0 at entry)  
Carry clear: program running (S13=1 at entry)  
DO points to either the "@" character or to the line number at the start of the BASIC statement.

Calls: DO=PCR, ATCHK

Uses.....

Exclusive: DO  
Inclusive: R(R), DO

Stk lvs: 1

NOTE:

This routine does not find the start of a BASIC statement -- call CPLM10 for that. For MFER42, PCADDR must already point to the first token in the statement. This routine simply backs up DO to the "@" (DO-2), or the line number (DO-6).

Algorithm:

If S13=0 (program not running), return.  
Fetch PC from PCADDR, put in DO.  
Back DO up 2 nibbles, to possible "@".  
ATCHK: If DO points to "@", rtncc.  
Else, DO-4 to point to line number.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

8-77

(Range match:)

Save address of table in D(R).

(3) If searching for table title, set message number=DO

Search table for message number  
If no match, send out null (msg W0000)  
(Message match:)

(4) Process cells:

If cell id = C, go to (5).  
If cell id < B, then call DORSCI to output Wchars. Process next cell.  
If cell id = B, then read next nib, call DORSCI. Process next cell.  
If cell id = D, store present table address in R0, set D1=address in D(R), go to (3).  
If cell id = E, set D1=mainframe table address, store present table address in R0, go to (3).  
If cell id = F0, set B=new msg number from table, go to (1).  
If cell id = F1, set B=new msg number from R2, go to (1).  
If cell id = F2 or F3, fetch codes from R2, store present table address in R0, call DORSCI. Process next cell.  
(5) If table address in R0 (from previous cell) set D1=that address, go to (4).  
Else, fall into DO=AVS, return.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/05/83	MB	Documentation

8.66 FLDEVX - Make Device Code Explicit

Category: EXCUTL File: TI&UTL::MS

Name: (S) FLDEVX - Make Device Code Explicit

8-79

8.65 TBMSX - Find and Build Message From Lex Table

Category: EXCUTL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name: TBMSX - Find and Build Message From Lex Table  
Name: (S) TBMSG4 - Find and Build Message From Lex Table  
Name: MsgRvs - Build message from table, in AvMenSt

Purpose:

Search LEX tables for desired message, and build it into a buffer at DO.

Entry:

MsgRvs -- RAM location ERRN contains desired msg #  
TBMSX -- DO points to buffer to build message.  
R0(3-2) = LEX ID#, R0(B) = msg #.  
P = desired value to clear portion of R0.

Exit:

DO points to FF terminator at end of built msg.  
P=0, C(B)= FF.  
Carry cleared.

Calls: LXTFND, DORSCI, CSRUP9, CSLUP9, RANGE,

Uses:

Exclusive: A,B,C,D,D1,DO,R0,P,  
R2 (if msg calls for text insertion)  
Inclusive: same

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm:

MsgRvs Set DO=AvMenSt  
Copy ERRN (from ERRN) into C(3-0)  
TBMSG4 Set P=15 to disallow all text insertions  
TBMSX Save msg number in B  
(1) Clear R0(LP)  
Set D1=start of LEX I/O buffer (LXTFND)  
If message is from LEX ID=00, go to (3).  
(2) Chain through buffer until:  
End of buffer: Send out null (msg W0000)  
LEX buffer match.  
Compute offset to LEX file message table.  
Check message table range; if no match, go to (2).

8-78

Name: FLDEV+ - Make Device Code Explicit

Purpose:

Maps the FSPECx device code into the FIB device code without having to find the file using FINFO. In certain cases maps unspecified device states to appropriate code.

For SOURCE device:

Does NOT map undefined device to MAIN. Identifies port if explicit. Returns carry set only for illegal port.

For DESTINATION device:

Maps undefined device to MAIN, explicitly identifies port. Returns carry set for illegal or unspecified port.

Entry:

S3(sDEST) = 0 if SOURCE file (see above), 1 if DEST file.  
P = 0  
FLDEVX:  
D(S) = Device code returned from FSPECx.  
D(3-0) = Device code data returned from FSPECx.  
FLDEV+: (for file info as returned by RDINFO)  
D(0) = Device code returned from FSPECx.  
D(4-1) = Device code data returned from FSPECx.

Exit:

P = 0  
Carry clear:  
Device code and data are sufficiently explicit.  
D(S) = See Detail  
D(R) = See Detail  
Carry set:  
Device code and data are illegal or not explicit:  
SOURCE: Port ID is specified but illegal.  
D(R) = 0  
DEST: Port ID unspecified or illegal.  
If PORT ID unspecified: D(B) = FF  
else D(R) = 0  
C(3-0) = Error code: "Device not Found"

Calls: ROMF-1, CSLMS, CSRWS

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(S), C(R), D(R), R0(15-5),  
Inclusive: B, C, D, D1, R0(15-5), R1, R2, R3, S2

Stk lvs: 3

Detail:

8-80

ON ENTRY		ON EXIT			
D(S)		D(S)	D(4-3)	D(XS)	D(B)
F (Undef)	0 (DEST)	0	0	0	0
0 (MAIN)	F (SOURCE)	0	0	0	0
1 (PORT)	0	0	0	0	0
	1 (IRAM)	0	0	Port ID	
	2 (ROM)	0	0	Port ID	
	3 (EEPROM)	0	0	Port ID	
7 (CARD)	7 (CARD)	entry	entry	PCRD flg	
8+ (HPIL+)	8+	entry	entry	<device address>	

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/19/82	FH	Wrote.
11/15/82	FH	Completely rewrote for new device codes.
03/21/83	JP	Error Msg = eDVCNF
03/21/83	JP	Pack byte by calling ROMF-
03/21/83	JP	If PORT not found, set D(A)=0

8-81

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/01/83	FH	Derived from in-line code

#### 9.2 LOCFIL - Locate File With FIB

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) LOCFIL - Locate File With FIB

Name: LOCFIM - Locate File With FIB

#### Purpose:

Find FIB for file given file number and return position information.

#### Entry:

LOCFIL:  
R(B) = FIB file number (LOCFI+ will return it in R4)  
LOCFIM:  
R4(15,14) = FIB file number

#### Exit:

P = 0  
R4(15,14) = FIB file number (LOCFI+, LOCFIM only)  
Carry clear: FIB entry found  
R(x-0) = "Data Begin" field of FIB entry  
(S) = Protection nibble from FIB  
B(R) = Address of FIB entry  
C(R) = "Current Position" field of FIB entry  
D(S) = Device code  
(R) = D(X) = Dev addr if external device, rest 0  
= D(B) = Port id if port, rest 0  
= 0 if MAIN  
D1 = "Current Position" field of FIB entry  
S7 = Set if current position is at EOF (sEOF)  
S10 = Set if external device (sI/OBF)  
STMTD1 = Address of File FIB  
Carry set: Error encountered  
C(3-0) = eFnFND if FIB entry not found

9-2

FILUTL - File Utilities	CHAPTER 9
-------------------------	-----------

#### 9.1 TFHDLR - Find Transform Handler

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) TFHDLR - Find Transform Handler

#### Purpose:

Find the address of a transform handler capable of reading and transforming lines of the source type into lines of the destination file type.

#### Entry:

P = 0  
R(R) = Destination file type  
C(R) = Source file type  
S5 = Set if transformation is IN PLACE (sTFIMP)

#### Exit:

P = 0  
S5 = Preserved (sTFIMP)  
Carry clear: [Transform handler found]  
S0 = Set if transform requires a handler (sTFREQ)  
C(R) = Destination file copy code  
C(S) = Transform handler address  
Carry set:  
Indicates that a transform handler NOT found, or that the source and destination file types are the same and no LEN File declared that a handler was needed (in this case, S0 will be clear; transform can be handled by COPY or by doing nothing if IN PLACE).

Calls: FPOLL

#### Uses.....

Inclusive: R,B,C,R0,D0,D1

Stk lvs: 5

9-1

= eNtIMP if external device

Calls: FFIW

#### Uses.....

Inclusive: R,B,C,D,D1,P,S7(sEOF),S10(sI/OBF)

Stk lvs: 2

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/07/82	FH	Designed and coded

#### 9.3 PURGEF - Purge Internal or External File

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::MS

Name:(S) PURGEF - Purge Internal or External File

#### Purpose:

Purge file given its FSPECx information.

#### Entry:

P = 0  
R(U) = First 8 chars of file name.  
R(3-0) = Last 2 chars of file name.  
D(S) = Device code  
D(3-0) = Secondary device info

#### Exit:

P = 0  
File purged. If file not found, error ignored.

#### Calls:

FINDF, PRGFNF, POLL

#### Uses.....

Inclusive: R-D,D0,D1,P,R0,R1,S-R0-0,S-R0-1,S7,S8  
If purging current file: also R2,R3,S9,S10,S11,S7-S0

9-3

" " LEH " also R2,R3,S9

Stk lvs: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/07/82	FH	Designed and coded
06/09/83	FH	Expanded to include external files

#### 9.4 ?PRFIL - Check File Protection

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::NS

Name:(S) ?PRFIL - Check File Protection  
Name:(S) ?PRFI\* - Check File Protection

Purpose:  
Checks file protection nib returned by LOCFIL for privacy (?PRFIL) or security (?PRFI\*).

Entry:  
P = 0  
R(S) = Protection nibble

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry set:  
C(3-0) = File protection error code (eFPROT).

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(S), C(3-0)

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

9-4

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/15/82	FH	Designed and coded.

#### 9.6 RTEXT - Read Line From Text File

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::NS

Name:(S) RTEXT - Read Line From Text File

Purpose:  
Read a line from a text file into the output buffer given the file's FIB. The line's length header or EOF mark are not copied into the output buffer.

Entry:  
R(15-14) = File FIB  
OUTBS @ Start of output buffer  
AVMEMS @ (OUTBS)

Exit:  
P = 0  
OUTBS @ Start of output buffer.  
AVMEMS @ After last nib read.  
Carry clear: Line read  
S7 = Set if file positioned at EOF. (sEOF)  
C(R) = Full len (nibs) of line in file counting line header. Zero if no EOF marker at end of file.  
Carry set:  
C(3-0) = Error code:

Calls: TFUEOF, READNB, RECNIB, SWPBYT, LIF>NB, OBPRD

Uses.....  
Inclusive: R-D,DO,D1,RO-R3,P,S11-S9,S7,S6,S4-S0

Stk lvs: 5 plus 1 RSTNBF level

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

9-6

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/24/82	FH	Designed and coded

#### 9.5 RDBAS - Read Line From Basic File

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::NS

Name:(S) RDBAS - Read Line From Basic File

Purpose:  
Read a line from a BASIC file given the file's FIB. For memory files, FIB is spaced past line but no data is copied to output buffer. For external files, line read is copied to output buffer.

Entry:  
R4(15-14) = File FIB  
OUTBS @ Start of output buffer  
(AVMEMS) = (OUTBS)

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry clear: Line read  
S7 = Set if file was positioned at EOF at operation start, hence no data read (sEOF)  
C(R) = Full len (nibs) of line in file counting line header. Zero if S7(sEOF) set  
R3 = Pointer to start of data read (in file or in output buffer) unless S7(sEOF) set.  
Carry set:  
C(3-0) = Error code:

Calls: READNB, RECNIB, TFUEOF, EOLSN7, FIBUPD, LOCFIM

Uses.....  
Inclusive: R-D,DO,D1,RO-R3,STMT1,STMTD1,S11-S9,S7,S6,S4-S0

Stk lvs: 5

History:

9-5

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/12/82	FH	Designed and coded.
09/21/82	FH	Revised to fix byte reversal in line header

#### 9.7 READNB - Read/Write Nibs To/From File

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM::NS

Name:(S) READNB - Read/Write Nibs To/From File  
Name:(S) WRITNB - Read/Write Nibs To/From File

Purpose:  
Write a line to a file given its FIB file number. File may reside in memory or on external device. File will be positioned to start of previous line before the line is written.

Entry:  
R4(15-14) = Number of file in FIB  
C(R) = #Nibs to read if reading  
R3(R) = Length of previous line in nibs if writing into memory  
Output buffer contains line to write if writing

Exit:  
P = 0  
R4(15-14) = FIB  
Carry set:  
C(R) = Error code:  
Insufficient Memory, etc.  
End of file (file is not altered)

Carry clear:  
R3 = #Nibs read or written, or offset if writing to memory.  
S7 = Set iff file at EOF after operation (sEOF)  
FIB spaced past line in file  
Output buffer collapsed if writing

Calls: NIBLIO

Uses.....

9-7

62

Inclusive: A-D, R0-R3, D0, D1, P, STATR1, STINTD1  
S11-S9, SB (WRITMB only), S7, S6, S4-S0

Stk lvs: 4 plus 1 RSTKBF level

NOTE:

NO CHECK IS MADE whether the file is protected or in ROM.

Algorithm:

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/15/82	FH	Designed and coded.

9.8 OBEDIT - Edit Output Buffer

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM:MS

Name: (S) OBEDIT - Edit Output Buffer

Purpose:

Move the trailing portion of the output buffer, between a specified address and (RVNEMS), up or down by a given offset. Update RVNEMS and perform memory check when offset is positive.

Entry:

A(R) = Start of block to move (SOURCE).  
C(R) = Offset of move (DEST - SOURCE). If positive, memory check will be performed.  
P = 0 if leeway is desired should a memory check be performed.

Exit:

P = 0  
Carry clear:  
A(R) = Start of block to move (SOURCE).  
B(R) = Length of block moved (old (RVNEMS)-SOURCE).  
C(R) = DESTINATION of move (new start of block).  
(RVNEMS) updated, now old (RVNEMS) + offset.

9-8

P = 0

R4(15-14) = File FIBW

Carry set:

C(3-0) = Error code; insufficient memory

Calls: LOCFIL, RPLLI\*, FIBWRS

Uses.....

Inclusive: A, B, C, D(S), D(7-0), R0, R1, R2, R3, D0, D1

Stk lvs: 4

NOTE:

File is ASSUMED to reside in memory (internal file).

Algorithm:

Adjust FIB pointers to make old subheader appear to be first line  
Replace this line with new subheader  
Adjust FIB pointers beyond new subheader again

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/04/82	FH	Designed and coded

9.10 SWPBYT - Swap Bytes

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM:MS

Name: (S) SWPBYT - Swap Bytes

Purpose:

Reverses R(3-2) and R(1-0).

Entry:

R(3-0) = 2 bytes to be reversed

Exit:

9-10

Carry set:

C(3-0) = eREM error code (Insufficient memory)

Calls: RENCLE, MOVE\*H

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(R), B(R), C(R), D1, P  
Inclusive: A(R), B(R), C(R), D0, D1, P

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/21/82	FH	Designed and coded.

9.9 RPLSBH - Replace Memory File Subheader

Category: FILUTL File: FH&TFM:MS

Name: (S) RPLSBH - Replace Memory File Subheader

Purpose:

Replaces the subheader of a memory file with the data stored in the output buffer. For external files, write the output buffer data to the subheader area of the file. Does NOT update the subheader length field of the FIB, but for memory files it updates the Data Begin field. If out-of-place transform in memory file, it replaces the old subheader unconditionally with the new subheader in output buffer.

Entry:

R4(15-14) = FIBW of dest file; file rewound.  
R3(R) = Length of old subheader  
P = 0  
S5 = 1 iff In-place Transform (sTFIMP)  
Output buffer contains new subheader

Exit:

9-9

R(3-0) = Reversed bytes

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(R), C(R)

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/21/82	FH	Designed and coded

9.11 CREATF - Create File in MAIN

Category: FILUTL File: JP&EXC:MS

Name: CREATF - Create File in MAIN

Name: (S) CREATF+ - Create file in MAIN or in IRAM

Purpose:

Create a file in designated RAM device.

Entry:

CREATF:  
C(R) = Total memory size of new file in nibbles (must include length of file header)  
CREATF+:  
C(R) = Total memory size of new file in nibbles (must include length of file header)  
D(S) = 0 or F => Create in mainframe  
= other => Create in PORT  
D(B) determines in which port to create:  
D(1) = PORT #  
D(0) = Extent #  
D(B) = FF => Create on first avail. port

Exit: R1 @ Start of new file (from WFTNDT)

9-11

B(R) = Total memory size of new file  
CARRY SET => NEW FILE WAS NOT CREATED  
C(3-0) = Error number  
CARRY CLR => FILE CREATED SUCCESSFULLY  
The following header info filled in:  
Flag field and COPY code field zeroed  
Creation time and date  
File chain length

Calls: MOVED3, RFADJ+, WFTMDT, EOFCL+, ROMF-1, WFLENG  
LSTADR, ROMCHK, ROMFND, MEMCKL, RCO1, RAMROM

Uses: A-D, DO, D1, RO, R1, SCRATCH (32 nibs), SO-S7 (YNDHMS)

Detail:  
B = Size of new file (Offset for pointers)  
RO = Size of new file (Saved during WFTMDT call)  
R1 = Start of new file

#### Algorithm:

```
Save size of new file (RO)
If not Mainframe create      D(S) := 1
If PORT not specified        D(B) = Ff
1: Find first avail port      (ROMCHK)
  Error if no ports
  Try to create file on port  (CRTPRT)
  If not successful
  Try next port               (goto 1)
else
  Find specified port          (ROMF-1)
  Error if not found
  Error if Port not RAM        (RAMROM)
  Calc end of file chain
  Calc last address on Port    (LSTADR)
  If enough memory
  Write zero byte @ file chain end
  Back up to file header
  Write Date and time          (WFTMDT)
  Write file length
else
  Check if enough memory w/LEEWAY to create
  Read End of Source (AVMEMS) ----> (DO)
  End of Destination AVMEMs + File size --> (D1)
  Length of Source = End of Source - Begin of Source
  = AVMEMs - (MAINEN - 2)
  Begin Source @ Zero byte of File Chain
  Move memory down             (MOVED3)
  Zero flags, write Time, Date to hdr(WFTMDT)
  Write File length chain to header
```

9-12

WFTMDT: Set flag to prevent Nib 2 of Flags to be zeroed  
WFTMDT: Clear flag: Nib 2 of flags is zeroed

Nib 2 of flags = COPY code nibble

Exit:  
DO @ Time field of file header  
P=0  
R1 @ File start

In RAM:  
Flag: 00  
Time: mmhh  
Date: ddmmyy

Calls: ST01, YNDHMS, RCO1

Uses:.....  
Exclusive: A(R), C, P, DO, R1  
Inclusive: A, B, C, D, P, DO, D1, RO, R1, SCRATCH (32 nibs), SO-S7

R1 = File start  
YNDHMS uses A-D, RO-R1, DO, D1, SO-S7  
ST01 uses A, DO, SCRATCH (32 nibs)  
RCO1 uses RO, R1, DO, A

Stk lvs: 3

Detail:  
ST01 called to save RO-R1 in SCRATCH  
YNDHMS uses these registers  
RCO1 restores RO-R1

NOTE:  
This routine could be shorter if another scratch register or the stack was used to save the position within the file header @ line

Since this is a utility I'm trying to minimize the usage of R registers and subroutine levels

2: The positioning from the File start to the TIME field is through LENGTHs not OFFSETs.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation

9-14

Save PRGMEN, CURREN (R1)  
Adjust memory & stack pointers (RFADJ+)  
Restore PRGMEN, CURREN

Stack lvs: 5  
4 if file created in MAIN

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	S.W.	Added documentation
07/15/82	JP	Modified D(S) entry conditions
10/11/82	JP	Added LEEWAY check for MemChk
12/17/82	S.W.	Eliminated check for ROM - Trapped out in poll, as with other non-RAM memory devices
01/10/83	S.W.	Eliminated poll to CREATE on non-RAM device
01/31/83	S.W.	Always uses 5 stack levels
03/17/83	JP	Packed D1-(5) = MAINEN
06/23/83	S.W.	When adding file to an IRAM, now we guard against 'wrap-around'. Replaced GOVLNG RMEM w/ GOLONG RMEMIO.
06/29/83	S.W.	Don't save CURREN on RSTK before calling RFADJ+ - uses too many levels - use R1 instead.

#### 9.12 WFTMDT - Write Flags, Time, Date to File Header

Category: FILUTL File: JPBENC::MS

Name(S) WFTMDT - Write Flags, Time, Date to File Header

Purpose:  
Zero Flags, Write Creation Time & Date to file header

Entry:  
DO @ File start

9-13

#### 9.13 PEDIT - Program Edit

Category: FILUTL File: JPBEM::MS

Name(S) PEDIT - Program Edit  
Name(S) PEDITD - Program Edit to delete line  
Name: PEDITM - Program Edit not collapsing stacks

Purpose: Edit/delete line in current program

Entry: PEDIT =>  
Edit line into current program  
Line in output buffer  
S8 is cleared  
Stacks/SUSP prog cleared after Protection Check  
PEDITD =>  
S8 must be set  
Delete Line  
LineM to delete in output buffer  
Stacks/SUSP prog cleared after Protection Check  
PEDITM =>  
MERGE command entry point  
S8 must be clear, to avoid delete  
PRIVATE and SECURE have already been checked  
Stacks will NOT be collapsed

Exit:  
Carry Clear  
R3= offset of memory at higher address  
Memory pointers updated  
else  
Error Exit  
Non BASIC file type eFTYPE  
File protected ePROT  
Unsuccessful replace of line

Calls: FINDL+, SAVEL+, RPLIN, OBCOLL, CHKPSF, CLPSTK  
NXTLIN, D1=CRS, DOOUTB, CLLINK

9-15

Uses: A, B, C, D, DO, D1, OUTBS, RO-R3, S8  
If GOTO/GOSUB links are cleared, S1 is used

Detail:

PEDIT: Clear Delete Line flag  
PEDITD: If current file type not BASIC or protected  
Error Exit  
Collapse stack, zero addresses, clear SUSP annun.  
Zero Label chain and all GOTO links in file  
Move Output Buffer to end of available memory  
Set DO @ start of line to Edit (@ OUTBS)  
Update CURRL to new line # (SAVELO)  
If null line (S8=1)  
Collapse Output Buffer  
Call FINDL to find a match on line# =>  
Set D = End of program memory (MAINMEM)  
Compute old line length  
Replace line  
If unsuccessful  
THEN AFERR

Stack lvs: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/08/82	SH	Updated documentation
01/11/83	SH	Eliminated poll on non-BAM device
03/02/83	JP	Packed GETPRE to CHKPSF
03/03/83	JP	Moved PEDIT entry, CLPSTK call

9.14 FINDL - Find Line# within a Program File

Category: FILUTL File: JP&MEM::MS

Name(S) FINDL - Find Line# within a Program File

Purpose:  
Attempt to find passed in Line# within program and

9-16

Carry Set if Null Program  
D1 = First line of file  
D = End of current file  
C = oBSSod

Assumes: When end of program test done in FINDL  
If not null program, NOT @ end of program  
C (00011) is ALWAYS < D (End of program)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/04/83	JP	Removed S9 usage
03/01/83	JP	Updated documentation NULLP does not Error Exit

9.15 NXLIN - Scan to Next Line

Category: FILUTL File: JP&MEM::MS

Name(S) NXLIN - Scan to Next Line

Purpose:  
Scan from Line Number to End of Line Token

Entry:  
D1 @ Line Number

Exit:  
Carry Clear  
D1, C(R) POINT PAST EOL TOKEN

Call: None

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(R),C(R),D1  
Inclusive: A(R),C(R),D1

Stk lvs: +0

Detail:

9-18

Return with pointer to start of line

Entry:

FINDLR: Read Line# @ DO into C(R)  
FINDL: C(R) = Line# to find  
FINDL+: B(R) = Line# to find  
FINDLO: B(R) = Line# to find  
C(R) = Start of Search  
D(R) = End of Search

Assumes: File type = BASIC

Exit:

D(R) = End of CURRENT file  
DO = Previous line found  
= 0 if No previous line found

Carry set  
Line# found  
D1 @ Line#  
SO=0, S1=0

Carry clear:  
S1=1 ----> NULL program - D1 past EOF  
SO=1 ----> Line# not found - D1 past EOF  
SO=0, S1=0 ----> Line# > found - D1 @ line#

If line# found - Carry set  
D1 @ Line# found  
SO=0, S1=0  
If line# > found - Carry Clear  
D1 @ Line# > found  
SO=0, S1=0

If Null Program - Carry clear  
D1 points past EOF on file  
SO=1, S1=1  
If line# not found - Carry clear  
D1 points past EOF on file  
SO=1, S1=0

Error Exit -  
None

Call: NULLP, NXLIN

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(R),B(R),C(R),D(R),DO,D1,SO,S1  
Inclusive: A(R),B(R),C(R),D(R),DO,D1,SO,S1

Stk lvs: +3

Detail: NULLP

9-17

USES IMPLEMENTATION OF '@' FOR MULTI-STATEMENT LINES

9.16 RDCHDR - Read Current File header, File length

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name(S) RDCHDR - Read Current File header, File length  
Name(S) RDCHD+ - Read Current File header, File length and typ??  
Name(S) RDHDR1 - Read File header, File length

Purpose:  
Read file header, return File length, possibly File type

Entry:  
RDCHDR: Sets D1 = Start of Current File @ Header  
Assumes:  
If P=0: File type read into R2  
If P#0: File type not read into R2  
RDHDR1: D1 @ Start of File @ header  
Assumes:  
If P=0: File type read into R2  
If P#0: File type not read  
RDCHD+: Set D1 = Start of Current File  
Explicitly sets P=0  
File type will be returned in R2

Exit:  
Carry Clear  
D1 @ File length of header  
R = File length  
Current D1 + (R) = Next File in Chain

If P=0  
R2 = File type

P is NOT reset; necessary for GETSTC to call RDHDR1  
Calling routine must reset P=0 if desired.

Call: None

Uses.....

9-19

Exclusive: A(R),P,R2 (if P=0),D1  
Inclusive: A(R),P,R2 (if P=0),D1

Stk lvs: 0

Detail: File Header Format:

File Name 16 nibbles  
File Type 4  
Flags 2  
Creation Time 4  
Creation Date 5  
File Chain 5  
Implementation 8

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified Documentation
01/04/83	JP	Change S9 usage to P=0/PWO

#### 9.17 GETSTC - Get Start/EOF Curr File/check Filetype

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) GETSTC - Get Start/EOF Curr File/check filetype  
Name:(S) GETST- - Get Start/EOF Curr File/don't check Filetype  
Name:(S) GETST\* - Get Start/EOF any file/check Filetype  
Name: GETSTe - Get start/EOF Curr File/Error exit not BASIC  
Name: GETPeF - Check protection & get file start/EOF

Purpose:

GETSTC,GETSTe:  
Return first line of BASIC/Binary file & EOF  
If P=0  
Verify that file is BASIC, Error Return if NOT

See GETSTe for Error Exit if non BASIC file

9-20

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(R),C(R),D(R),D0,D1,P,R2 (if P=0)  
Inclusive: A(R),C(R),D(R),D0,D1,P,R2 (if P=0)

Stk lvs: GETSTC,GETPeF,GETST1,GETST\*,GETST1: 1  
GETSTe: 2

Detail:

Positions to first line of file assuming:

oBSsed = Offset to BASIC start of data, which includes the permanent EOL.

Must subtract length of EOL to position @ first line

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/15/82	JP	Changed to Error Return, not Exit
01/04/83	JP	Changed S9 usage to P=0/PWO
03/01/83	JP	Added GETPeF entry point

#### 9.18 BASCHK - Verify File Type in R2 is BASIC

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) BASCHK - Verify File Type in R2 is BASIC  
Name:(S) BASCHA - Verify File Type in R2 is BASIC

Purpose:

BASCHK:  
Verify that file type in R2(R) is BASIC  
BASCHA:  
Verify that file type in A(R) is BASIC  
Error return if not

Entry:

P=0  
BASCHK: R2(R) = file type

9-22

GETPeF:  
Check File protection  
Error exit if file protected  
Fall into GETSTC code  
Get start/end of BASIC file  
Error return if non BASIC file

Entry:

GETPeF: Checks file protections  
Falls into GETSTC  
GETSTC: D1 gets set to start of Current file  
Sets P=0  
file type read into R2; Check if BASIC  
Falls into BASCHK  
GETST-: D1 gets set to start of Current File  
Assumes P set on entry  
Used for PWO entry  
File type not read into R2, not checked  
GETST\*: A @ Start of file  
Assumes P value on entry  
GETST1: D1 @ File length field of file  
A(R) contains file length  
If P=0  
Checks file type in R2 for BASIC file type

Exit:

If GETPeF entry:  
If file protected:  
Error Exit to MFERR (eFPROT)

P=0  
D0 @ First line of file (at initial tEOL)  
D = End of file  
A = File length

If PWO  
Carry Clear  
File type NOT in R2, file type NOT checked

If P=0  
Fall into BASCHK  
If BASIC filetype  
Carry Clear  
R2 = File type  
else  
Error Return - C(0-4) = eFTYPE

Calls: RDCHDR, RDHDR1, GETPRO (GETPeF entry only)

9-21

BASCHA: A(R) = File type

Exit:

P = 0  
If file type = BASIC  
Carry Clear  
R2(R) = File type  
A = Preserved from Entry  
else  
Carry Set  
Error Return C(0-4) = eFTYPE  
R2(R) = File type  
A(R) = File type

Calls: None

Uses.....

Exclusive: C,R2  
Inclusive: C,R2

Stk lvs: BASCHK: 0  
GETSTe: 2

Detail: This code must IMMEDIATELY follow GETSTC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/15/82	JP	Changed to Error return/not exit
12/17/82	JP	Added BASCHA entry
01/04/83	JP	Added P=0 at end, due to GETSTC
03/01/83	JP	Remove GETS-e entry due to NULLP
04/25/83	JP	If non BASIC, R2 = filetype

#### 9.19 FCHLBL - Find Label in Current BASIC File

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

9-23

Name:(S) FCHLBL - Find Label in Current BASIC File

Purpose:

Find a label in the current BASIC file  
Assumes current file is BASIC

Entry:

Assumes current file is BASIC  
R3 = Label to find  
Right justified with trailing blanks

Falls into COMPLN

Exit:

P = 0

Carry Clear - Label Found

DO @ EDL preceding line containing Label  
D1 @ Line # of line containing Label

Carry Set - Label Not Found in Current file

Calls: GETSTC,TKSCN7,LBLNAM

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,B(R),C,D(R),DO,D1,R2,P  
Inclusive: A,B(R),C,D(R),DO,D1,R2,P

Stk lvs: 2

Detail:

Fall into COMPLN to compute Line# after Label found  
This code must IMMEDIATELY precede COMPLN

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation

9-24

01/04/83	JP	Removed S9 usage
03/30/83	SC	Modified documentation
04/15/83	JP	Fixed check for @ (F4)

9.21 PFINDL - Find Line# Within Program

Category: FIWTL File: JP&SYS:MS

Name:(S) PFINDL - Find Line# Within Program  
Name:(S) PFNDZL - Find Line# Within Program  
Name: PFNDL\* - Find Line# Within Program

Purpose:

Find Line# between current program boundary

Entry:

PFINDL:  
P = 0  
Assumes PRGST, PRGMEN are current and updated  
DO past Line# token  
Clears sXWORD (S9) flag to use Compiled Line# reference  
PFNDZL:  
P = 0  
Same entry as PFINDL  
DO past Line# token  
Assumes sXWORD (S9) is set so:  
Will always search for Line#  
Allows XWORD entry, to search for Line# and not  
rely on compiled line# address, which may be bad.  
PFNDL\*:  
P = 0  
D @ End of range to search for Line#  
DO past Line# token  
Used by RENUMBER

Exit:

P = 0  
DO = DO on entry (past Line# token)

Carry Set - Line# Found  
D1 @ Line#

9-26

9.20 COMPLN - Compute Line # with DO @ line length

Category: FIWTL File: JP&SYS:MS

Name: COMPLN - Compute Line # with DO @ line length  
Name:(S) CPLN10 - Compute Line # with DO anywhere in stmt  
Name: CPLN15 - Compute Line # with C anywhere in stmt

Purpose:

Compute Line # from position within statement

Entry:

COMPLN: DO @ Line length of statement  
CPLN10: DO @ anywhere within statement  
CPLN15: C @ anywhere within statement

Exit:

Carry Clear => Line # found  
P = 0  
D1 @ Line #  
DO @ EDL preceding the Line# (DO=D1-2)  
Carry set => The input pointer is not pointing at  
current file.

Calls: GETST-,

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(R),B(R),C(R),D(R),DO,D1  
Inclusive: A(R),B(R),C(R),D(R),DO,D1

Stk lvs: 2

Note: This routine will not check file type, it assumes the  
current file is type BASIC.

Detail: Do not call this routine if specified address is  
at initial tEOL. If at low nib of initial tEOL  
will return with carry set; if at high nib of  
initial tEOL will not work properly - found in  
code review (S.W.)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation

9-25

Reference to Line# (entry DO) is "compiled"  
Relative address to line# is filled in

Carry Clear - Line# not found

Calls: SCOPCK,ISRAM?

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(R),B(R),C(R),D(R),D1,DO,  
sXWORD (S9-PFINDL/PFNDZL only)  
Inclusive: A,B(R),C(R),D(R),D1,DO,  
sXWORD(S9-PFINDL/PFNDZL only)

Stk lvs: 2

NOTE:

This routine will search between PRGST & PRGMEN only  
if PFINDL or PFNDZL is called.

PFNDZL will always search for Line# (if sXWORD set)

PFNDL\* uses D(R) for boundary

Detail:

If not XWORD entry:  
It will look at the compiled address field following  
the line number first.  
If the compiled field is non-zero  
Compute the address of the Line#  
else  
Search the entire program  
Write the compiled address to RAM if Line# found

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified/Added Documentation
02/04/83	JP	ISRAM? call uses all of A
02/22/83	JP	Added PFNDZL entry added
02/22/83	JP	Added S9 (sXWORD) usage
03/08/83	JP	If not running; always search

9-27

## 9.22 MULLP - Null Program Check

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) MULLP - Null Program Check

Purpose:  
Check if current BASIC program is NULL  
Position to first line | EOF

Entry:  
File type will be checked if P=0  
If P=0: File type is returned in R2 (from GETST-)  
If P=0: File type will not be returned, nor checked.

Assumes: Length to data = Length to data of  
BASIC/ Binary file  
Assumes File type = BASIC or Binary or file with same  
structure

Exit:

Carry Set - Null program  
Carry Clear - not Null program

P = 0  
D1 = First line of File (@ EOF)  
D = End of program  
From GETST-  
R = File Length  
R2 = File Type (if P=0 on entry)  
DO = first line of File

Calls: GETST-

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A(R),C(R),P,DO,D1  
Exclusive: A(R),C(R),D(R),P,DO,D1,R2 (If P=0 on entry)

Stk lvs: 2

Detail: Get start and end of current file (GETST-)  
Move first line of file pointer to D1  
If file length = Offset to BASIC start of data  
RTNYES (NULL program)

9-28

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A,B(R),B(S),C,D(R),DO,D1,R2  
CHAIN\*: D1 is preserved

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
01/17/83	S.W.	Updated/Expanded documentation

## 9.24 FILCRD - Copy File To Card

Category: FILUTL File: MM&CD::MS

Name:(S) FILCRD - Copy File To Card

Purpose:  
Copy File from memory to card.

Entry:  
C[R] points to start of file header.  
R1 contains name to be used on card. Zeroes if no  
name specified (use name of file).  
S8=1 if private card requested.

Exit:  
Returns if write completed.  
NXTSTN if write aborted.  
Error exits:

Calls: ALIGN, BLANKC, CHKSUM, CMTIN, CR??, CRDOFF,  
CSLW5, D1+13B, D1+21B, D1+29B, DAYYND, FNDPRT,  
FROMD1, F1YPPM, IMPFLD, IORL36, LCTRKS, MAXTRK,  
POLL, PREPDT, PREPMD, R1TODD, RCO1, RD8SV,  
RDSOC, RDYTRK, REARDS, REARFL, RTODP, STOI,  
STDRG?, TOCARD, TODT, TRKDOM, VFCRD, WAITM,  
WRIT8S, WRITE, WRITFL, WRMSG, WR12-O, YNDAY,  
aslw5, asrw5, crlfnd, crw5, fpoll, idiva,

9-30

Null Program File Length = Offset BASIC start of data

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	JP	Modified documentation
01/04/83	JP	Remove S9 usage
03/01/83	JP	Removed Hardware Error Exit

## 9.23 CHAIN\* - Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs

Category: FILUTL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) CHAIN\* - Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs  
Name:(S) CHAIN- - Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs  
Name: CHAIN\* - Chain Subprograms, Labels, DEF FNs

Purpose:  
Chain all Sub-programs in a file  
Chain all Labels in a file  
Chain all DEF FNs in a file

Entry:  
P = 0  
Assumes Current file is BASIC

CHAIN\*: Chain Current File  
CHAIN-: A @ Start of file to chain  
CHAIN\*: D1 @ Sub-link of file  
D @ End of file

Exit:  
P = 0  
D(R) = End of file  
D1 @ Sub-link of file

Error Exit - if file not in RAM  
eFACCS - "Illegal Access"

Calls: FNDDO+ (FINDA), ISRAM?

9-29

noscri.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,ST,RO-R4,  
SNAPBF, SAVSTK, SCRTCH, 8 levels in RSTKBF.

Stk lvs: 4

Detail:  
Card format chosen for compatibility with HP-75.  
Card is divided into four fields, each preceded by a  
hardware recognized flag and followed by a zero byte.  
Fields are separated by a 66 tffc (timetrack flux  
change) gap. fields are as follows:

==== Start-of-Card: recorded at factory when timetrack  
is recorded.  
SOC marker: "HP" (2)  
format: "CV" (2)  
size: # bytes available after write-protect field  
(specific to Corvallis format) (2)  
for 10" cards: 28C (=700 base 10)  
(reserved): 0000 (2)

==== Write-protect: 4-byte field:  
0000 for write-enabled cards. (2)  
FFFF for write-protected cards. /  
(reserved): 0000 (2)  
padding added by HP-75 (1)

==== Data Header: identifies file, contains security  
information.

X identifies Fields which differ between HP-71 and  
HP-75 format. HP-75 format is only used  
for LIF1 (text) files.

X 0: sub-format (1): 00 for LIF1 file (HP-75 subformat)  
01 for HP-71 files (HP-71 subfmt)

1: track# (1)  
2: # of tracks in set (1)  
3: # bytes in this track (2)  
5: # bytes in file (2)

X 7: file type (2): HP-75 filetype (HP-75 subformat)  
LIF filetype (HP-71 subformat)  
9: creation date (4): hex seconds since start of  
century.

13: file name (8)  
X 21: password (4): blanks for LIF1 filetype (HP-75)  
implementation (4): (HP-71 subformat)  
25: marker (2): checksum of entire file, including

9-31

file header.  
27: partial statement status (1)  
28: s1 (2)  
30: s2 (2)  
32: data checksum (2): 2-byte checksum of data field.  
34: header checksum (1): 2-byte sum of header field,  
folded to one byte without  
wraparound carry.  
35: (reserved) (1)  
padding added by HP-75 (2)

File headers for the two subformats differ only in  
bytes 0, 7-8 and 21-24.

==== Data: 650 bytes

padding added by HP-75 (3)

All files except LIF1 will use LIF filetype in the  
filetype. For the curious among you, HP-75  
filetypes consist of two bytes:

high order byte: 00=HP-75 system file  
??=HP-75 text file  
??=HP-75 basic file  
??=HP-75 appointment file  
??=HP-75 lex file  
??=HP-75 keds file  
"I"=LIF1

low order byte: HP-75 attribute byte. Identifies  
file capabilities. bit masks as defined by  
HP-75 are:

80=in rom  
40=file runnable  
20=file editable  
10=file listable  
08=file purgable  
04=file copyable  
02=standard lined file  
01=token file

two important bit masks are:

34=private file  
7E=data file for print#/read#

HP-75 documentation identifies some basic file  
types:

0062=calculator file  
0000=system file

9-32

I/Obuffer.  
Perform checksum of entire file for "marker" byte--byte  
which uniquely identifies card set. Write to  
header I/Obuffer.  
Compute # tracks in card set. Write to header  
I/Obuffer.  
3: Read track# and naxtrack# from header I/Obuffer.  
Deallocate buffer and return if track# > naxtrack#.  
Compute tracksize. Write to header I/Obuffer.  
Compute checksum of this track. Write to header  
I/Obuffer.  
Write 0's to partial card recovery fields (since  
recovery is not implemented).  
Compute header checksum. Write to header I/Obuffer.  
Perform WCRD poll.  
4: Prompt "Wrt: Align then ENCLM" and wait for ENCLM or  
ATTN or f-ATTN or timeout.  
If ATTN or f-ATTN or timeout then abort.  
Prompt "Pull xxx of xxx".  
(card now starts moving.)  
Verify start-of-card (SOC) field. If wrong then  
eUNKCD and goto 4.  
Read write-protect field. If not 0's then ePROTD and  
goto 4.  
Switch to write mode. Write 16 nibbles of 0's.  
Write BREAK to card.  
Write header I/Obuffer to card.  
Write 16 nibbles of 0's to card.  
Write BREAK to card.  
Write data field to card, padding with 0's as necessary  
for text files.  
Turn off card reader.  
5: Prompt "Vfy: Align then ENCLM" and wait for ENCLM.  
Prompt "Pull xxx of xxx".  
Verify SOC field. If fail, eUNKCD and goto 5.  
Skip write-protect field.  
Verify header field. If error, eVFER and goto 4.  
Verify data field. If error, eVFER and goto 4.  
Turn off card reader.  
Update file pointer and increment track#. Goto 3.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/12/82	NM	Added documentation
02/25/83	NM	Updated "CALLS" section

9-34

013E=text file  
027E=basic file  
030C=appointment file  
050C=alpd field  
0008=diagnostic file

#### Function of scratch registers in card write:

R0=scratch  
R1[R]=file pointer  
R1[9-5]=amount of zero-padding at end of file in bytes  
(used to bring LIF1 to sector boundary).  
R2=pointer to I/Obuffer containing header

#### Function of status bits:

S1: Used by Verify to suppress DATA ERROR in read from  
FIFO.  
S2: Indicate we are on last track of card set.

#### Algorithm:

Check for presence of card reader; eDVCNF if absent.  
Allocate I/O buffer for building header; eMEN if  
no room for buffer.  
Fetch filetype from file. If not copying to PCRD then  
goto 2.  
Search for filetype in filetype table. If found then  
goto 1.  
If filetype not in standard range then goto 2.  
Set privacy bit in filetype. Goto 2.  
1: If there are < 3 entries in filetype table for this  
filetype then goto 2.  
Read third entry (private) from filetype table.  
2: Store filetype in card header I/Obuffer.  
Store passed destfile name in header I/Obuffer.  
Compute time (seconds since start of century) and store  
in header I/Obuffer.  
If we are writing out LIF1 filetype then write HP-75  
LIF1 filetype to filetype field and 00 to subformat  
field, else write 01 to subformat field.  
Write 01 to track# field in header I/Obuffer.  
If copycode=8 then poll for somebody to copy card;  
eVYPE if not handled.  
Compute file length in bytes: (chain length-5)/2 if  
copycode#1, (chain length-13)/2 if copycode = 1;  
rounded up to byte. If > FFFF bytes then e2BIG.  
If filetype = LIF1 then pad file length up to sector  
boundary (256 bytes).  
Write file length to header I/Obuffer.  
Compute implementation field, write to header

9-33

#### 9.25 CRDFIL - Copy Card Into RAM

Category: FILUTL File: MMSCD:MS

Name: (S) CRDFIL - Copy Card Into RAM

Purpose:  
Copy a file from card into memory.

Entry:  
R3 = name of file to look for on card (zeroes if not  
specified).  
R2 = name of file to be used in RAM after it is read  
in (zeroes if not specified).

Exit:  
Returns if successful.  
R2[R]=pointer to file header of file just read in.  
If read fails, this code performs an error exit and  
does NOT return.

Calls: ASRW, CHKSUN, CLRAL, CAPALL, CAPWRT,  
CR??, CRDFAB, CRDOFF, CREATF, DONIB, D1+13B,  
D1+29B, FILEF, FNDCLR, MORHDR, IOAL3B, LAKEYS,  
LC2TRK, MAKHDR, MEMCKL, MOVED3, NOCOMP, OFFSET,  
PLLCRD, R1DO37, R1TOD0, RALIGN, RDSOC, RDIYRN,  
READBS, READCS, READFL, R1ODP, RNERR, SETBIT,  
SUPBYT, TRKDON, WRMSG, aslu5, asru5, crlfnd,  
csru5, fpoll, idiva, mvnent, noscrl.

EXITS through BUFDRAL.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,R0-R3,SI, SCRICH, SWAPBF,  
8 or so levels in RSTKBF.

Stk lvs: 5

Detail:  
Creates an I/Obuffer for the card header and then  
creates the biggest possible file in the available  
memory. Setting aside as many nibbles at the end as  
are necessary to maintain a tracks-read bitmap, reads  
the card into the file and then collapses the file to  
the proper size after the read.

9-35

Register usage in CRDFIL routine:  
R1[4-0]=address of data area in file (past header).  
[9-5]=amount of available memory in data area.  
[14-10]=size of bitnap.  
R2=pointer to header.

Algorithm:  
Perform MENCHK on (size of file header) + (size of card header I/Obuffer) + (leeway); eMEN if failure.  
Compute remaining space (B-C-B).  
Add headersize for full file size (C-B+HDSIZ).  
Create file (this creates the biggest allowable file, with R1 pointing at start of file header).  
Write filename passed in R2 to file header.  
Zero out filetype field in file header.  
Hold address-of-file-data-area and size of file-without-header in RO[9-5] and RO[R], respectively.  
Determine size of bitnap needed ( #nibs in file data area)/(#nibs in four tracks) + 1.  
R1[R]=address of file data area (past header).  
R1[9-5]=(size of data area) - (size of bitnap) (eMEN if subtraction generates carry).  
R1[14-10]=size of bitnap (located at end of data area).  
Clear all bits in bitnap.  
Create card header I/Obuffer.  
R2[R]=pointer to buffer area (past header).  
1: Send READ alignment message to display; CRDFAB, RTNABT if abort indicated by RALIGN.  
Send PULL CARD message to display.  
R4[S]=0 (indicate read has not occurred).  
Read SOC and WPROT (RDSOC); goto 1 if error.  
Set FLGSRV.  
Read card header into card header I/Obuffer (MAKHDR); goto 1 if error.  
Read filename passed from file header. If nonzero and doesn't match filename on card; eWRGMM and goto 1.  
(We have now determined the card header; hence filesize, name, etc. There is no turning back.)  
2: Set FLGSRV.  
Compute offset for this trk based on trk# (OFFSET).  
D[R]=Mfull (8-nibble) FIFO reads; D[S]=size of partial read \* 2.  
If track will not fit in available memory, error out with eMEN.  
3: If D=0 goto 4.  
Read 8 nibs from FIFO.  
Write at DO.  
Increment DO.  
Goto 3.  
4: If there is no partial read goto 5.

9-36

Chain through LIF1 file looking for last record (FFFF).  
If found {file not corrupt}, use smaller chain len.  
Stash implementation field in R3.  
If copy code = 0, then implementation field[R] is the actual file length; add 5 for chain len.  
{ We now have the file chain len--either from card header, looking at LIF1 chain or imp field).  
Write file chain len to chain len field in file hdr.  
Compress file to proper length.  
If copy code=1, retrieve implementation field; insert into file after chain length; modify chain length.  
Send CR-LF to display.  
Return.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/14/82	NH	Added documentation
02/25/83	NH	Updated "CALLS" section

#### 9.26 USTRFX - Write a String to a DATA File

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) USTRFX - Write a String to a DATA File

Purpose: Write a string to the fixed length data file.  
If the file is in an external mass memory device, data will be written to its I/O buffer first. When the I/O buffer is full or the file is closed, the content of the I/O buffer will be written back to the file.

Entry: A = string length in bytes  
B = # of bytes left in current record  
RO(R)= Current file pointer  
RO(15,14)=Current byte ptr in file I/O buffer  
R1= record length in bytes  
D1 @ past the string (String is stored backward)  
STND1 Contains FIB entry address

9-38

Perform partial read.  
Write at DO.  
5: Turn off card reader.  
Compute checksum of data just read.  
Compare to checksum in header; if not match eWRERR and goto 6.  
Set bit corresponding to current trk# in bitnap.  
R4[S]="F" (indicate READ has occurred).  
6: If filename in file header = 0, copy name from card header I/Obuffer.  
Search for filename in file chain.  
If address found # address of this file then error out with eFKST.  
If filetype in file header <> 0 goto 7.  
Compute filetype and security based on filetype in card header I/Obuffer (HDRHDR).  
If filetype unrecognized and not standard range then error out with eFTYPE.  
If filetype unrecognized and standard range and private then error out with eFPROT.  
Write unencoded filetype and flags to file header.  
Read filename from file header.  
If filename <> "keys" then goto 7.  
If unencoded filetype <> fKEY then error out with eFTYPE.  
7: Check if whole card set fits. If not then error out with eMEN.  
Compute max trk#.  
Write max trk# to card header I/Obuffer.  
If R4[S]<0 then send "Trk #xxx done" to display.  
Find first unread trk# (FNDCLR in bitnap).  
If next trk# > max trk# then goto 8.  
Send READ alignment message to display.  
If abort, deallocate file and exit through RTNABT.  
Read SOC and WPROT; goto 6 if error.  
{ Now we will copy the card header to the card header I/Obuffer, selectively comparing nibbles as we go.  
If a read error occurs; goto 6. If a compare error occurs, give eNOTST warning and goto 6.}  
Copy card header to card header I/Obuffer, comparing bytes 0, 5-26.5 (lonib of byte 26).  
Compare header checksum with value on card. Warn with eWRERR if not match and goto 6.  
Goto 2.  
8: { At this point, C[R] contains the length of the data area).  
C[R]=C[R]+5 (compute file chain length).  
If filetype <> LIF1 then goto 9.  
{ File length on card is a multiple of one sector, which in general pads the LIF1 file a whole bunch. We seek to crunch the file down to its proper size.)

9-37

S9 = 0 if serial access  
= 1 if random access  
S10 = 0 if internal file  
= 1 if external file(write file I/O buffer)  
It is assumed that there is enough room left in the file.  
If the string is too long to fit into the current record and it is a serial access, the string will be broken down into smaller logical units.

Exit: Carry set => Random access crossing record boundary  
Carry clear => Done successfully  
RO(15,14) & RO(R) will be maintained

Calls: DO+2UR, WRBYTC

Uses: A,B,C,DO,RO, ST[4-0]

Stk lvls: 1 if internal file  
4 if external file (when flush file buffer)

#### 9.27 WRTSTR - Write a string to an open TEXT file

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) WRTSTR - Write a string to an open TEXT file

Purpose: Write a string on stack to an open TEXT file.

The string will be written out as:

Length	String	Pad
2 bytes	n bytes	A bytes

The pad is not included in the length and it will be there only if the string length is an odd number.

Entry: D1 @ string length(2 nibs past the string header on math stack).

9-39

RO = Current file pointer  
S6 = 1 if length odd  
STMTD1 = Entry address in FIB  
It is assumed that there is enough room left in the file to store the string.

Exit:  
RO(A) will be updated  
The string is popped and the AVMEHE is update.  
Current position in FIB will be updated too.

Calls: DROPST, WRBYTC, UPCPOS, WRTEOF, BACK2B, SETWRT

Uses:.....  
Inclusive: A, B, C, DO, D1, ST[4-0] ???

Stk lvs:  
Internal file: 2  
External file: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/05/83	SC	Wrote
	BS	Updated documentation

#### 9.28 WRTNUM - Write a Number to DATA or SDATA file.

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::NS

Name:(S) WRTNUM - Write a Number to DATA or SDATA file.

Purpose: Write a number from math stack to a file of type DATA or SDATA.

A number will always be written out as a real(8 bytes):

High Low  
| M0,M1| M2,M3| M4,M5| M6,M7| M8,M9|M10,M11| E0,NS| E1,E2|

9-40

Exit: A(A) = The two bytes read from the file  
DO @ past the two length bytes  
The file pointer in the FIB is not updated. However, if the string length is read from the I/O buffer, there is a possibility that the I/O buffer is overflowed and the next sector is read into the I/O buffer. In this case, if want to back up the DO by two bytes, call the routine BACK2B.

Calls: RDBYTA

Uses: A, C, DO

Stk lvs: +3

#### 9.30 RDBYTA - Read Byte From an Opened File Into A

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::NS

Name:(S) RDBYTA - Read Byte From an Opened File Into A  
Name:(S) DO+2RD - Move file pointer&check buffer overflow

Purpose: Read a byte from an file into A-reg.  
Reading a byte from memory can be easily done by one instruction "A=DATA B". But if the byte is read from an I/O buffer, then the possibility of overflowing the I/O buffer should be considered. This routine takes care of this problem automatically.

Entry: DO @ current file pointer(abs. addr. if file in RAM or ROM, absolute addr @ file I/O buffer if file in external device)  
RO(15,14) = Current byte position in the file I/O buffer if the file is in external device  
STMTD1 contains FIB entry address  
SIO = 0 if file is in RAM or ROM.  
= 1 if file is in an external mass memory device.

Exit: A(B) = The byte  
DO past the byte.  
RO(15,14) is updated.  
Current position in FIB will be updated if need to

9-42

Entry: A= the number (internal form)  
SIO = 0 if the file is in memory.  
= 1 if the file is in an ext. mass memory device.  
DO @ Current file pointer  
If the file is in memory, DO is directly pointing at the file.  
If the file is in an external mass memory device, DO is pointing at the I/O buffer of the file and RO(15,14) = Byte pointer of the file I/O buffer  
D1 @ top of stack  
Exit: D1 will drop 16(D1-16) and stored to NTHSTK  
DO Past the number

Used: A, B, C, DO, D1

Detail: The number will be formatted and written on the math stack first, and then it will be written out to the file or I/O buffer one byte at a time. If is written to an I/O buffer, when the buffer gets full, this routine will POLL the HP-IL ROM to dump the buffer to the device and read in the next buffer.

#### 9.29 ROLNAS - Read String Length from a TEXT File.

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::NS

Name:(S) ROLNAS - Read String Length from a TEXT File.  
Name: ROLNFX - Read String Length from a DATA File.

Purpose: ROLNAS - Read string length from a LIF1 file  
ROLNFX - Read string length from the fixed length file.

Entry: DO @ current file pointer, absolute addr if file in RAM/ROM, absolute address in file I/O buffer if file is in external device.  
RO(15,14) = current position in file I/O buffer if file is in external device.  
STMTD1 contains FIB entry address

9-41

read in next sector from the external file.

Calls: DO+2RD, POLL(pRDNBF)

Uses:  
Internal file: Nothing  
External file: A(14,5), B(15,5), C, DO, RO, ST[4-0]

Stk lvs:  
Internal file: 0  
External file: 3

#### 9.31 WRBYTC - Write Byte to an Opened File From C

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::NS

Name:(S) WRBYTC - Write Byte to an Opened File From C  
Name: WRBYTD - Write a Byte to an Opened File

Purpose: Write a byte to a file in RAM/ROM or to a file I/O buffer if the file is in external device

Entry: DO @ current file pointer(absolute addr if file in RAM/ROM, absolute @ file I/O buffer if file is in external device.  
RO(15,14) = Current byte position in file I/O buffer if the file is in an external device.  
SIO = 0 if the file is an internal file  
1 if the file is an external file

WRBYTC: C(B) = The byte to write  
WRBYTD: D1 @ The byte to write to the byte to be written

Exit: DO past the source byte.  
For an external file:  
RO(15,14) will be updated.  
If overflow the I/O buffer, current buffer will be written back to the file, next sector will be read into the I/O buffer, current position in FIB will be updated.

9-43

MRBYTD: D1 past the byte  
Calls: DO\*2WR, POLL(pRDWBF)  
Uses:  
Internal file: D1  
External file: R(14,5), B(15,5), C, DO, RO, ST[4-0]  
Stk lvs:  
Internal file: 0  
External file: 3 if have to flush the I/O buffer.

### 9.32 BACK1B - Back up the File Pointer by 1 Byte

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) BACK1B - Back up the File Pointer by 1 Byte  
Name:(S) BACK2B - Back up the File Pointer by 2 Bytes  
Name:(S) BACK3B - Back up the File Pointer by 3 Bytes

Purpose: Sets the current position field of the file's FIB back the specified number of bytes. If the new position falls in the previous sector, it is read into the file's I/O buffer.

Entry: P= 0  
RO(15,14) = Current byte pointer in the buffer  
RO(4,0) = Current absolute address in the buffer  
SIO = 0 - Internal file  
1 - External file  
STMTD1 contains file FIB address

Exit: P = 0

Calls: POLL(pRDCBF)

Uses: A,B,C,DO,P

Stk lvs: 0 - internal file  
4 - external file (if has to back up)

9-44

Name:(S) GTPTRS - Get File Pointers from FIB  
Name:(S) GTPTRX - Get File Pointers from FIB

Purpose: Get all the file & FIB pointers into CPU registers

Entry: STMTD1(4-0) = Entry address in FIB  
GTPTRX: Should clear S9 & S10 on entry

Exit: D(S) = Copy code of the file  
D(R) = # of bytes to end of file  
B(S) = Device type  
B(R) = # of bytes left in current record  
RO(R) = Current position (absolute address)  
RO(15:14) = Relative position in buffer if external  
R1 = Record length in bytes  
S9 = 0 if serial access  
= 1 if random access  
S10 = 0 if mainframe RAM/ROM file  
= 1 if is an external file  
S11 = 1 if Independent RAM  
= 0 if not IRAM

GTPTRX:  
The difference between the two entry points is that in order to determine whether it is a serial or random access.  
The GTPTRS entry will go back to the beginning of the statement to check if the record number is specified. But the GTPTRX entry will not do so, therefore the S9 will not be changed by the GTPTRX entry.

Calls: I/OFMD

Stk lvs: 2

Used A,B,C,D,DO, S9-11

### 9.35 FIYPFM - Look Up File Type Given Type Number

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) FIYPFM - Look Up File Type Given Type Number

9-46

### 9.33 UPCPOS - Update FIB Current Position

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) UPCPOS - Update FIB Current Position

Purpose: Update current position in FIB

Entry: DO = Current file pointer or buffer pointer  
RO(15,14) = Byte pointer in buffer if external file  
R1(R) = Record length if fixed length data file  
S9 = 1 for IRAM  
SIO = 0/1 for internal/external file  
S11 = 0/1 for serial/random access  
STMTD1 = Entry address in FIB

Exit: Update current position in FIB  
The DO on entry is saved in RO(4,0)  
If is DATA file (copy code = 1):  
Carry set => The file pointer is at the beginning of a record and the random access flag is set (S9).  
A(R) = Number of bytes left in current record.  
B(R) = Byte position in current record.

Calls: IDIV

Used: A,B,C,DO,RO,P (B is used only for DATA file)

Stk lvs: 1

### 9.34 GTPTRS - Get File Pointers from FIB

Category: FILUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

9-45

Name: FIYPPD - Look Up File Type Given Type Number

Purpose: Searches the mainframe and LEX File type tables for a given file type number.  
A pFTYPE poll is issued to search file type table in external LEX file if the mainframe file type table does not contain the file type.

Entry: FIYPPM:  
A(R) = File type # (high nib = 0)  
FIYPPD:  
D1 pts to file type #

Exit: D1 preserved  
RO = D1 entry state.  
Carry set => C(R) and B(R) point to start of entry  
B(S) = position of file type# within entry (1 = first filetype, etc.)  
A(R) = File type number  
Carry clear => not found

Calls: POLL, FTBSCH

Uses:  
Exclusive: A(R), C, RO  
Inclusive: A(R),B(S),B(R),C, RO

Stk lvs: 2

### 9.36 FTBSCH - Search a File Type Table by Type Number

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) FTBSCH - Search a File Type Table by Type Number

Purpose: Searches file type table by file type number.

Category: FILUTL

9-47

Entry: A(R) = file type to search for (high nib = 0)  
D1 points at start of table

Exit: A(R) = entry state  
Carry set => B(R) = pointer points to start of entry  
B(S) = position of filetype # within entry  
Carry clear => not found

Uses:  
Inclusive: B(S),B(R),C(S),C(R),D1

Calls: None  
Stk lvs: 0

### 9.37 FASCFD - Look Up File Type Given Type Name

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) FASCFD - Look Up File Type Given Type Name

Purpose: Search the mainframe and LEX file type tables for a given file type number. A pFASCH poll is issued to search the LEX file type table if the mainframe file type table does not contain the file type.

Entry: D1 points at the beginning of the file type name which is up to five characters with trailing blanks.

Exit: D1 past the given file type name.  
P = 0  
Carry set => A(3-0) = file type number  
Carry clear => File type not found.

Calls: POLL, FILEP, FASCH,

Uses: A,B,C,R3, S10

Stk lvs: +3

9-48

Purpose: Find the FIB entry address for a given channel #

Entry: A(B) = Channel #

Exit: D1 & A = FIB entry address of the file  
STATD1 = FIB entry address of the file

Calls: FDCRM, FFIBW

Used: A,B,C,D1,R0

Stk lvs: +2

### 9.40 CRFSUB - Create a File in Mainframe

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name: CRFSUB - Create a File in Mainframe  
Name:(S) CRFSB- - Create a File in Mainframe

Purpose: Create a file in mainframe

ENTRY:

P = 0  
STATRO = FILE NAME  
STATR1(4) = DEVICE TYPE  
STATR1(8-7) = PORT #  
STATR1(15) = FILE COPY CODE FROM FILE TYPE TABLE  
S-R1-0(13-10) = FILE TYPE  
R1 = ADDRESS OF FILE HEADER ALREADY CREATED BY CREATF. FILE NAME, COPY CODE, AND FILE TYPE WILL BE FILLED IN.

EXIT: FILE HEADER ALL BEEN PROPERLY FILLED

A = FILE CHAIN LENGTH  
C(R) = 0  
D1 @ PAST THE FILE CHAIN LENGTH FIELD  
DO @ S-R1-3 (COPY CODE)  
R1 = ADDRESS OF FILE HEADER  
P = 0

9-50

### 9.38 REWIND - Rewind Open File

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) REWIND - Rewind Open File

Purpose: Set the current position in the FIB to start of data in a file.

Entry: A = FIB entry address of the file

Exit: A(B) = FIB # of the file  
STATD1 = FIB entry address of the file  
Carry set => successful  
Never returns if HP-IL error happens, exit to NFERR.

Calls: STFPTR

Uses: A, B, C, D, D1, DO, S10, STATD1, S4-0

Stk lvs: 1 - internal file  
4 - external file

### 9.39 FIBADR - Find FIB entry address for a channel

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) FIBADR - find FIB entry address for a channel  
Name:(S) FIBAD- - Find FIB entry address for a channel

9-49

Calls: CREATF, A-MULT

USES:  
Inclusive: A(R),C,DO,D1

Stk lvs: 0

### 9.41 CRTF - Create File in MAIN, PORT, or HPIL

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name:(S) CRTF - Create File in MAIN, PORT, or HPIL

Purpose: Create a file of arbitrary type in memory or on an external device.

Entry:

A = First 8 chars of file name  
D(S) = FIB device code  
D(R) = FIB device address:  
D(B) = Port# and Extender# for PORT  
D(X) = Device address for HPIL device  
P = 0  
R0 = Last two chars of file name if HPIL device  
R1(R) = File type (high nib = 0)  
R2(R) = First parameter for create:

Create Code	Format Implied	Meaning of This Parameter
0	Standard	Data length in nibs
1	DATA	Number of records (can be 0 if not HPIL)
2	SORTA	Number of records (can be 0 if not HPIL)
4	Vbl Rec	Number of bytes in file
8	DEM	Unknown; poll for len

R2(9:5) = Address of data in RAM/ROM to copy to the newly created file (none if zero)

9-51

R3(R) = Second parameter for create:

Create Code	Format Implied	Meaning of This Parameter
0	Standard	(Ignored)
1	DATA	Record length in bytes (256 default)
2	SDATA	(Ignored; set to 8)
4	Vbl Rec	(Ignored)
8	DEM	Unknown; poll for len

Exit:

P = 0  
R2(R) = File length in nibbles (chain length)  
R3(R) = Entry state (updated if default condition)  
Carry set:  
C(A) = Error code:  
"Not Implemented"  
Carry clear:  
D(S) = File device code  
(K) = Device address  
R1 = Address of file header if file in memory  
D1 @ Start of data if file is in memory

Calls: SVFPSC, SVFTYP, POLL, A-MULT, CRETF+, CRFSB-, INITMF

Uses:.....

Exclusive: A,B(S,A),C,D(S),DO,D1, R1,R2  
Inclusive: A-D, DO,D1,RO-RA,STMTRO,STMTRI,  
SCRICH,S11-S0

Stk lvs: 6 - If file created on plug-in, else 5

NOTE:

This routine can only create BASIC, TEXT, and 41C data in memory at the moment.

Algorithm:

Save away file spec and file type info  
Compute data length from parameters  
Compute and add on subheader length  
If device is not MAIN then  
Error exit for now (not implemented)  
Create file header in memory  
Fill in name, etc.  
Initialize file according to create code

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
9-52		

9-52

OPENF: STMTRO & STMTRI has the information as the entry condition specified by the WRTFIB routin.

R2 = 0 if R2/R3 device assignment info not present  
= Device assignment info from FSPECx.  
R3 = Device assignment info from FSPECx unless R2 = 0.

Exit:

P = 0  
Carry set => Done successfully  
R(B) = FIBW of file  
R1 = the new entry address in FIB  
S10 = Set if file has I/O buffer  
STMTD1 = FIB address of file  
STMTRO, STMTRI set to exit conditions of WRTFIB  
The FIB entry filled with proper information  
Carry clear => Error  
C(3-0) = Error code  
File already opened  
FIB full  
Insufficient memory  
Unrecognized file type

Calls: FSPECx, POLL, FINDF, DATSTR, I/OFWD

Uses:

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,DO,D1,RO,R1,STMTRO,STMTRI,S10

Stk lvs: 6 at least (FSPECx takes 5, pFINDf requires 6)

Note: This routine falls into WRTFIB to write the file information in the FIB.

#### 9.43 WRTFIB - Write File Information to FIB

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL:MS

Name:(S) WRTFIB - Write File Information to FIB

Purpose: Write file information into File Information Buffer

9-54

09/24/82	SC	Add code to create and initialize file in HP-IL device. POLL to create OEM file and the POLL handler has to do it all. Modified entry condition locations. Added field (R2(9:5)) for address of data to copy to the file after creation; modified exit code to use DO instead of D1 to get stated exit conditions; changed R2 exit conditions
07/21/82	NZ	
07/13/82	NZ	
06/01/82	FH	Wrote from looking at code for CREATE execute and CRBAS (create BASIC). Needed for TRANSFORM.

#### 9.42 OPENF - Open File

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL:MS

Name:(S) OPENF - Open File  
Name: OPENF- - Open File  
Name: OPENF\* - Open File  
Name: DPNF+ - Open File

Purpose: Open a new file in the FIB

Entry:

All: P = 0

OPENF: DO points at file spec. in the BASIC statement

OPENF+: A, D(S), D(A), RO set up as on exit from FSPECx  
R2 = 0 if R2/R3 device assignment info not present  
= Device assignment info from FSPECx.  
R3 = Device assignment info from FSPECx unless R2 = 0.

OPENF+: D1 points at start of file header in memory

9-53

Entry:

D1 @ Entry address of the file in FIB. FIBW has already been written to the entry  
R2 = 0 if R2/R3 device assignment data are not present (relevant only for external files)  
= OTHERWISE, device assignment data from FSPECx  
R3 = Device assignment data from FSPECx if R2 = 0  
STMTRO(0-10) = File data start address  
If file in RAM/ROM:  
STMTRO(0-4) = Absolute data start address  
STMTRO(5-6) = OF  
STMTRO(7-10) = Don't care  
If file in port:  
STMTRO(7-8) = PORT #  
If file in HP-IL device:  
STMTRO(0-3) = Record #  
STMTRO(4-10) = HP-IL address  
STMTRO(11-14) = File type  
STMTRO(15) = Device type  
0 - Mainframe  
1 - Independent RAM  
2 - ROM  
8 - HPIL  
STMTRI(0-5) = File start address  
If file in RAM/ROM, this is the absolute address of the file header.  
If file in HP-IL device, this is the record number and byte number of the LIF directory entry address of the file.  
STMTRI(6-10) = File length in nibbles if the file copy code = 0.  
STMTRI(6-9) = File length in # of records if the file copy code = 1.  
STMTRI(10-13) = Record length in bytes if the file copy code = 1.

EXIT:

Never returns if unrecognized file type  
R1 = FIB entry address  
Carry = Set if no error

Calls:

Uses:

Inclusive: A,B,C,D,DO,D1,RO,R1,R2,R3 S10

Stk lvs: +5

9-55

9.44 CLOSEW - Close File

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name: CLOSEW - Close File  
Name(S) CLOSEF - Close File

Purpose: Close file in File Information Buffer

Entry:  
CLOSEW: B(B) = Channel # of the file  
CLOSEF: A(B) = FIB # of the file

Exit:  
No error condition if the file not found

Calls: FFIW, POLL

Uses: A,B,C,DO,D1, STATD1

Stk lvs: 5

NOTE: This program FALLS INTO routine DELFIB

9.45 CLOSEA - Close All Open Files

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name(S) CLOSEA - Close All Open Files

Purpose: Close all opening files and delete their entries

Entry: P = 0

Exit: P = 0

9-56

Purpose: Purge the FIB entry of a purged file.  
Delete an FIB entry whose "File Begin" address is zero.

Entry: The "file Begin" of the purged file in FIB should be already zeroed.

Exit: The first FIB entries matching the condition is deleted

Calls: FDFIW, DELFIB, I/ODAL

Uses: A-D,DO,D1,RO

Stk lvs: +4

9.48 RENSUB - Renumber Subroutine

Category: FILUTL File: SC&REN::MS

Name(S) RENSUB - Renumber Subroutine

Purpose: 1. Compile all line number references  
2. Clear all compiled offsets  
3. Renumber all line number references

Entry: CURRST & CURREN pts current file  
S1 = 0 - Only clear compiled offset  
= 1 - Compile offset or renumber line number  
If S1=1:  
S2 = 1 - Compile reference offset  
S2 = 0 - Renumber line number

Exit: Carry set => No error  
Carry clear=> Line number not found  
R2= ptr to stnt len of stnt in error

Calls: PFNDLA, EXPSKP, FINDA, ISRAM?, LINEM1, POLL

Uses: A,B(A),C,D(A),DO,D1,R2, S3

Stk lvs: +2

9-58

Calls: I/DFMD, DELFIB, POLL(pWRCDF)

Uses: A-D, DO, D1, RO, STATD1

Stk lvs: 5

9.46 FIBON - Reset Devices, Buffers at Power On/Off

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name: FIBON - Reset Devices, Buffers at Power On/Off  
Name(S) FIBOFF - Reset Devices, Buffers at Power On/Off

Purpose: When HP-71 powers off, reset all external devices.  
When HP-71 powers on, reclaim all the I/O buffers.

Entry: None

Exit: P=0.  
Hex mode.

Calls: I/DFMD, I/ORES

Uses: A,C, DO,D1, SO

Stk lvs: 2

9.47 PUGFIB - Purge the FIB Entries of Purged Files

Category: FILUTL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name(S) PUGFIB - Purge the FIB Entries of Purged Files

9-57

Detail:

The line number is expected to be found in the following mainframe statements:

1. GOTO/GOSUB/RESTORE <LINE#/LABEL>
2. ON ERROR GOTO/GOSUB <LINE#/LABEL>
3. ON TIMER [N<exp>] <exp> GOTO/GOSUB <LINE#/LABEL>
4. ON <exp> GOTO/GOSUB/RESTORE <LINE#/LABEL>,...
5. IF <exp> THEN LINE#/LABEL/EXT [ELSE LINE#/LABEL/EXT IF]
6. PRINT USING LINE#/LABEL
7. DISP USING LINE#/LABEL
8. ON INTR GOTO/GOSUB LINE#/LABEL
9. POLL for non-mainframe XWORD

For XWORD (External) statements, the line number is handled as follows:

. If RENSUB is just called for zeroing the compiled offset (S1=0), the line # in XWORD statement will be ignored. This means the execution of an XWORD statement has to assume the compiled offset is incorrect and has to zero it everytime.  
. If RENSUB is called for renumbering (S1=1), the poll pREN will be issued so that each LEX file that contains XWORD statements that may have line numbers will be allowed to supply the correct renumbering. See the pREN poll interface for details.

9.49 EXPSKP - Skip Over Tokenized Expression

Category: FILUTL File: SC&REN::MS

Name(S) EXPSKP - Skip Over Tokenized Expression

Purpose: Skip over tokenized expression

Entry: D1 = Start of expression

Exit: A = NEXT TOKEN after expression  
D1= Points to next token after expression  
Carry set

9-59

Calls: FINDR

Uses: R(A), C(5:0), D1, S10

Stk lvs: 1

#### 9.50 FNDFCM - find User-Defined Function

Category: FILUTL File: SC&SUB::NS

Name(S) FNDFCM - Find User-Defined Function

Purpose: Find a user-defined function

Entry: R1(X) = Function name(output from ADRSUB)

Exit:

Carry set => Found  
DO past the function name in the DEF FN statement  
F-R1-0 = Address past the tDEF of the DEF FN  
Carry clear => Not found

Calls: PRSCOP, GETNAM

Uses: A,B,C,D,D1,DO

Stk lvs: 4

#### 9.51 KEYMRG - Key Merge

Category: FILUTL File: SG&EXC::NS

Name(S) KEYMRG - Key Merge

9-60

Purpose:

Executes a tokenized file specifier. Solitary device specifiers of the form ':CARD', ':PORT', ':MAIN', etc. are accepted. There are two entry points.

FILXQ:

Assumes that DO points to a file specifier in program memory. The file specifier may be a literal or a string expression.

FILXQ\$:

Assumes that the alleged string has been evaluated and is on the Math Stack. This entry is used by ADDR\$ and CAT\$.

Entry:

FILXQ:  
DO at start of file specifier

FILXQ\$:  
D1 points to string expression on top of Math Stack

Exit:

CARRY SET: (both entry points)

Mainframe-recognizable file specifier found.  
A(W) = Blank-padded file name if name present.  
= 0 if only device specifier present, as in ':MAIN', ':PORT', ':CARD'

D(S) = F if no device specified  
= 0 if device is :MAIN  
= 1 if device is :PORT, in which case:  
D(0) = PORT extender number 0-F  
D(1) = PORT number 0-4  
D(B) = FF if no PORT number specified  
= 7 if device is card, in which case:  
D(B) = 0 if :CARD  
D(B) = Nonzero if :PCRD

DO = Past file specifier (FILXQ only)  
P = 0

If file specifier was a string expression:

D1 points past the string on the stack

If file specifier was a literal containing a port#:

D1 points past the 16 nibble number on the stack  
(RVNENE)=D1

CARRY CLEAR:

FILXQ:  
Executed illegal mainframe file name. Either string expression or literal name with over 8 characters.

S7=1 => Specifier was string expression, in which case the expression is still on the stack.  
RVNENE points to the string header

9-62

Name: KYMRG+ - Key Merge

Purpose: Creates space for new entry in keys file

Entry:

P = 0  
B(A) = HEX Keycode  
2 ENTRY POINTS:  
1) KEYMRG - A(A) = Length of assignment string  
2) KYMRG+ - C(B) = Keycode  
C(6-2) = Length of assignment string

Exit:

D1 points to start of new entry  
R2(B) = Keycode; R2(3-2) = Entry length  
R2(S) = B(S) on entry  
B(A) = offset to memory  
R3 = Pointer to keys file header  
Carry clear  
via RSTD1

Calls: KMEMCK, CREATF, MOVEDM, RFADJ+, KYD30,  
KEYFND, KYPRCK, LAKEYS, UPDFCL

Uses: A-D, D1, DO, RO-R3, F-RO-1, S6, S8

Stack lvs: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
11/02/82	S.W.	Added call to UPDFCL
12/29/82	S.W.	Eliminated call to RFAD85

#### 9.52 FILXQ - Filename Execute

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::NS

Name(S) FILXQ - Filename Execute

Name(S) FILXQ\$ - Filename Execute For a String Expression

9-61

DO points past the tokenized expression.

S7=0 => Specifier was a literal; DO may be restored to the start of the literal by using (SINTDO).  
P = 0

FILXQ:

String expression on stack contained an illegal specifier.

S7 = 1

RVNENE = Value it contained on entry. May be used to preserve the pointer to the string header prior to calling FILXQ\$.

P = 0

ERROR EXIT (both entry points):

Exit to MFERR (eFSPEC) if and only if :PORT is found, followed by an illegal port specifier.

Calls: EXPEXC, FILEP, PDEV, CATCHR, DVCTYP, POLL,  
REVPOP, BLKOK, PRTHP, FINDR, RSTST, SAVDO,  
CMVHUC, AVE=D1

Uses.....

Exclusive: A-D, D1, DO, SINTDO, RO, R1, S1,S2,S7  
Inclusive: SINTR1 (all of it) -- port spec. as num expr  
RO-R3, all of function scratch -- EXPEXC

NOTE: FILXQ\$ entry doesn't use any statement scratch.

Detail:

DO on entry to FILXQ is a pointer to the start of the compiled file specification. FILXQ must save DO in SINTDO, since EXPEXC can use all CPU registers and all function scratch RAM. SINTDO will be updated if memory moves.

SYNTAX FOR PORT# IS <d[d.d]]>

ASSUMES THAT ALL NON-MAINFRAME DEVICE REFERENCES HAVE BEEN TOKENIZED WITH tCOLON.

Nibs 2,3,4 of D are zeroed out for TRSFNU

Stack lvs: FILXQ\$ entry pt - 3  
Otherwise - 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	S.W.	Added documentation.

9-63

07/05/82 S.W. Modified code to eliminate call to POP15 - lets REV8 take care of that.  
07/27/82 S.W. Added code to check for tCOLDW before assuming string expr.  
10/21/82 S.W. Save PC in STATDO, instead of S-R1-0  
01/31/83 J.P. Clear S7 on entry  
06/28/83 S.W. Save rtn stack level in R0 prior to calling FILEP1.

### 9.53 PDEV - Evaluate Num Expression as Port Device

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) PDEV - Evaluate Num Expression as Port Device  
Name: PDEV+ - Evaluate Num Expression as Port Device  
Name: PDEV1 - Evaluate Num Expression as Port Device

Purpose: Evaluates numeric expression for port address

PDEV+ and PDEV entries evaluate an expression in memory and ensure it is a valid numeric expression.

PDEV1 assumes that the evaluated expression is already on the stack. It is useful for functions.

Entry: 3 entry points:  
1) PDEV+ - DO 2 nbs prior to alleged numeric expression.  
2) PDEV - DO at alleged numeric expression.  
3) PDEV1 - D1 points to evaluated expression on math stack.

Exit: D(0)=Port extenderW; D(1)=portW  
D1 points to numeric expression on stack  
DO past evaluated numeric expression  
(if entered at PDEV1, DO unchanged from entry)  
Statuses intact  
(except if entered at PDEV1)

9-64

D(B) = FF if :PORT  
7 CARD D(B) = 0 if CARD  
PCRD D(B) = 0 if PCRD  
= 8 HP-IL device D(X) = device addr  
> 8 other

P=0  
P reset before POLL  
If file specifier was a string expression:  
(A/NAME) points past the string on the stack

Carry set:  
Unrecognized File Specification  
C(3-0) = ErrorW

Calls: FILXQ~, POLL

FILXQ~ returns:  
Carry Clear ----> Illegal File Spec  
S-R1-0 holds original DO  
Carry Set ----> Legal File Spec  
SB=0 Simple Filename  
SB=1 D(S)=F No Device specified  
0 MAIN  
1 PORT  
D(B) = PortW  
= FF if :PORT  
7 CARD  
PCRD  
D(B) = 0 if CARD  
= 0 if PCRD

Uses: A-D  
D = End of Expression stack (from FILXQ~)  
STATDO, STATRI (all of it), S1,S2,S7 -- FILXQ  
D1,DO, R0-R3, all of function scratch -- EXPEXC

Detail: Try Mainframe File Execute (FILXQ~)  
Blank-fill lower 2 bytes of R0  
If acceptable file specification (Carry set)  
If simple filename  
Set Device = 0 (D(S))  
RTNCC  
else  
POLL for File Specification Execute  
Return if Carry Set  
If handled (WH=0)  
Return with Carry Clear  
else  
C <-- eFSPEC

9-66

ERROR EXITS IF EVALUATED EXPRESSION IS INAPPROPRIATE FOR A PORT ADDRESS.

Calls: EXPEXC, IST12R, FRAC15, FLTDH, ARGSTA  
CLAFRC, GTPRTW, RSTST

Uses: A-D, D1,DO, R0-R3, all of function scratch -- EXPEXC  
Detail: Allows numeric expressions which evaluate to x.yy  
where:  
0<= x <= 5 and 0<= yy <= 15

Stack lvs: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	S.W.	Added documentation
08/05/82	S.W.	Added PDEV1 entry point

### 9.54 FSPECx - File Specification Execute

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) FSPECx - File Specification Execute

Purpose: Evaluates a file specification

Entry: DO @ File specification start

Exit: DO past file specification  
Carry Clear: Legal file specification

A = filename (blank filled)  
A = 0 if no filename  
R0 = last two chars of file name (if any)  
= two blanks by default  
D(S) = F NO DEVICE SPECIFIED  
0 MAIN  
1 PORT D(B) = PORT number

9-65

Return with Carry Set

Stack lvs: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	S.W.	Added documentation

### 9.55 FINDF - Find a file

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) FINDF - Find a file  
Name:(S) FINDF+ - Find a file  
Name: FILEMF - Find a file  
Name:(S) FILEF - Find a file  
Name: FINDWF - Find a file

Purpose: Searches for a Specified File in file chain(s) specified by the caller.

The entry points which allow the file chains to be specified require as entry conditions some of the exit conditions from FILXQ~/FSPECx.

FILEF and FILEMF entries search the MAIN file chain only.

FINDF and FINDF+ entries look at D(S) to determine which file chains to search. The only difference between the two entry points is that FINDF assumes the integrity of D(S) and A(W), whereas FINDF+ checks their integrity to ensure that A(W) is nonzero and D(S)<6.

FINDWF searches the MAIN file chain for <workfile>

Entry: P=0  
5 entry points:

9-67

- 1) FINDF - file name in A(W)  
D(S) determines search pattern:  
=F => Search MAIN, plug-ins  
=0 => Search MAIN only  
other => Search Plug-ins only  
D(B) indicates port desig.  
=FF => all PORTS (:PORT)  
OR D(1)= PORT #  
D(0)= Extender #
- 2) FILEF - File name in A(W) - Mainframe search only
- 3) FILEMF - same as above, except file name in B(W)
- 4) FINDF+ - Same as FINDF.
- 5) FINDWF - Searches for workfile

Exit:

P=0  
Carry Clear - File found  
D1 @ File Start  
A(W)=B(W) contain file name  
D(S) = Device Type  
  
0 = Mainframe RAM  
1 = IRAM  
2 = ROM  
3 = EEPROM

It cannot be assumed that Device Type is limited to these numbers.

Routines using FINDF should probably POLL when Device Type is not 0-2.

D(B) = Extender#, Port# (if applicable)

Carry Set => File not found

S6=1 =>  
B=A = Filename  
C(3-0) contains err# for efnfnd or eOVCNF  
S6=0 (FINDF+ entry only) =>  
Illegal file spec for file chain search  
either A(W)=0 or D(S)>7  
C(3-0)=eFSPEC  
C(S) = 2\*(D(S)+1)

Calls: ROMCHK, ROMFND, ROMF-1, FILSKP, C=MAIN, WRKFL

Uses: A-D, D1, S6, S8, R1, R2 (if outside of Main search)  
R3 (if single PORT search)

9-68

- 3: If no ROMs exist (ROMCHK)  
Restore filename  
RTNC C(3-0)=efnFND  
else  
Set B = filename  
go search ROM for file (goto 2)  
else  
Find next ROM (ROMFND)  
Restore filename  
If no more ROMs ----> RTNC C(3-0)=efnFND  
Set B = filename  
go Search ROM for file (goto 2);

Note:

Device ID's 2-6 are NOT available for use.  
Dedicated devices are restricted to ID's 9-E

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	S.W.	Added Documentation
10/29/82	S.W.	Modified entry conditions for new device codes
12/20/82	S.W.	Calls FILSKP instead of ROMHDR so FINDF doesn't use S9

9.56 PRGFNF - Purge File in Memory

Category: FILUTL File: SGBFXQ::MS

Name:(S) PRGFNF - Purge File in Memory

Purpose:

Purges specified file

Entry: 2 entry points:

- 1) PRGFNF - D(S) as it is after FINDF call  
D1 pointing to start of file header
- 2) PRGF - File in MAIN; S11=0.  
D1 at file type in file header.

9-70



S6 = Not Initial PORT search  
S8 = Single/ Special file chain search

ROMCHK  
ROMFND uses A-D, D1, RO, R1  
ROMF-1 uses A-D, D1, RO, R1, R3

Stk lvs: 2

Detail:

FINDF+: If D(S) >= 7 or A(W)=0  
Return with carry set; C(3-0)=eFSPEC  
FINDF: Clear Single Filechain Search flag (S8)  
Move filename to B  
If Standard search D(S)=F  
goto 1;  
If MAINframe only D(S)=0  
goto FILFNF;  
else (PORT)  
Save filename (R2)  
If all Ports (D(B)=FF)  
go Search ALL Ports (goto 3);  
else  
Set single file chain flag (S8)  
Find Start of file chain in Port (ROMF-1)  
Restore filename to A  
Put filename in B  
Set S6 for error (file not found)  
If not found  
Return Carry C(3-0)=eOVCNF  
else  
Continue search (goto 2)  
FILEF: B <-- Filename  
FILEMF: Set Single Filechain flag (S8)  
1: Set pointer @ Main memory start  
Clear Initial Port Search flag (S6)  
2: Read filename  
If not at end of file chain (A(B)W0)  
If filename match --> RTNCC  
else  
Skip to next file  
goto 2;  
else (End of file chain)  
Restore file name to A  
If single search only (S8)  
RTNC C(3-0)=efnFND  
else  
If initial PORT search (S6=0)  
Save filename (R2)  
Set Not Initial PORT search (S6)

9-69

Exit:

Carry set => error# loaded in C(3-0)  
Caller should exit using BSERR  
Carry clr => File purged successfully  
S7=1 => Purged current running file

Calls: POLL, RAMROM, GETPRO, EOFICH, CREATF, FINDWF  
LEXBF+, ZERPGM, MEMCKL, PUGFIB, FILSKP,  
RFA-1, D1=ERS, RSTOFS, MOVEUM, EDIT81

Uses:.....

Exclusive: A-D, D0, D1, RO, R1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, S7, S9-S11  
If purging current file, also uses R2 & R3, S6, S8, S-RO-0  
If purging a LEX file, also use R2, R3  
If purging current file AND there's no workfile, uses S0-S7

Stk lvs: 5

Date	Programmer	Modifications
08/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/16/82	S.W.	Replaced calls to RSTK=R and R-RSTK with R-RSTK and RSTK<R C(S) now used
06/06/83	S.W.	Replaced call to CLSUSP with a call to ZERPGM. (Poll must go out when curr file purged)

9.57 EDIT - Moves EDIT Pointers to Specified File

Category: FILUTL File: SGBFXQ::MS

Name: EDIT - Moves EDIT Pointers to Specified File  
Name:(S) EDITWF - Designates workfile as Current File  
Name:(S) EDIT80 - Designates Specified File as Current  
Name: EDIT20 - Collapses Stks; Spec. File Becomes Curr.

Purpose:

EDIT executes the EDIT statement.

EDITWF designates the workfile as the current file.

9-71

If it doesn't exist, it is created. EDITWF is called when current file is purged and during configuration.

EDIT80 designates the specified file as current. If file isn't BASIC, a POLL goes out, resulting in an error if no one responds. This entry point is used by CAT when [f][EDIT] is hit during a multiple file catalog.

EDIT20 collapses all the execution stacks before designating the specified file as current. This is the entry point used by RUN. An assumption is made that this file is of legal type to be made current.

Entry: 4 entry points:

P=0

1) EDIT - DO past tEDIT.

2) EDITWF - S10=1 => No collapse of stacks and no CATALOG.  
S10=0 => No collapse of stacks  
CATalog iff S11=0

3) EDIT80 - S10 and S11 as with EDITWF.

4) EDIT20 - D1 points at new current file.

Exit:

CURRL UPDATED; Stacks, etc collapsed via CLPSTK  
Error Exits if:

- 1) file must be created and not enough memory
- 2) specified file is not BASIC
- 3) portN specified that doesn't exist
- 4) non-mainframe device specified

If no CATALOG is done:

B(A)=CURRST; C(A)=D(A)=CURREN;  
DO points to CURREN RAM location

Calls:

CRETf, CLPSTK, FINDF, SAVEL, WRKFIL  
EOLXCK, FSPECK, POLL, MULLP, BASKEY

Uses:

A-D, R0-R3, S6, S8, S9, S10, S11, D1, DO  
+ If FSPECK is called: S1, S2, S7, SINTDO,  
SINTRI (All of it), All of function scratch

Detail:

EDIT is a system command (non-programmable). The reason for this limitation is that EDIT changes CURRST & CURREN; this would be nonsensical during a running program, since the same pointers are used

9-72

CLR => non-RAM memory device  
S8=0

Calls: none

Uses: S8, C(S)

Stack lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
06/30/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/17/82	S.W.	Eliminated distinction between ROM & other non-RAM memory devices

#### 9.59 LOCADR - Locate, Classify Address's Memory Device

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name(S) LOCADR - Locate, Classify Address's Memory Device  
Name(S) CURDVC - Classify Current File's Device

Purpose: Given a file address, returns information regarding the medium (MAIN, IRAM, ROM, etc.)

CURDVC entry assumes the file address is (CURRST).

Entry:

- 2 entry points:
- 1) CURDVC - No additional requirements.
- 2) LOCADR - C(A) = some address in the file

Exit:

Specified address in R2  
Carry clr => Legitimate address  
D(S)=0 => MAIN  
NO => PORT  
D(S) reflects memory type  
=1 => RAM  
=2 => ROM

9-74

to indicate current EDIT file as current RUN file.

EDIT [filename]

Stack lvs: 7

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
06/30/82	S.W.	Added documentation
07/20/82	S.W.	No longer saves 2 stack levels (burden put on PRGFMF)
09/17/82	J.P.	Set S9 before MULLP call
11/11/82	S.W.	Deleted poll on external file
12/17/82	S.W.	Eliminated call to CHAIN - caused problems when old EDIT file is in non-RAM medium; ptr to new CURRST no longer in R3 on exit.
01/11/83	J.P.	Change S9=1 to P=1 before MULLP call.
03/02/83	J.P.	Added pEDIT poll

#### 9.58 RAMROM - Classify Memory Device

Category: FILUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name(S) RAMROM - Classify Memory Device

Purpose: Returns info on whether file in RAM, IRAM, other

Entry: D(S) preserved from FINDF call:

- =0 => Mainframe RAM
- =1 => IRAM
- =2 => ROM
- =3 => EEPROM

Exit:

CARRY SET => RAM  
S8=1 => IN MAIN  
0 => IRAM

9-73

=3 => EEPROM  
D(0)= Extender#  
D(1)= Port#  
D(7-2)=Rest of Config. entry  
R(A)=D1-R2(R)

Carry set (LOCADR entry only) =>  
Not a legitimate address

Calls: ROMCHK, ROMFND, EOFLEN, D1=CRS

Stk lvs: 2

Uses: A-D, D1, R1 & R2

Detail: THE ADDRESS MUST BE WITHIN A FILE CHAIN, OR CARRY WILL AUTOMATICALLY COME BACK SET.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
06/30/82	S.W.	Added documentation

#### 9.60 GETPRO - Get File Protection of Current file

Category: FILUTL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name(S) GETPRO - Get File Protection of Current File  
Name: GETPR+ - Get File Protection of Specified File  
Name: GETPR - Get File Protection of Specified File  
Name(S) GETPR1 - Get File Protection of Specified File

Purpose: Returns file protection information

GETPRO reads file protection of the current file.

All other entry points read the file protection nibble of the file specified by the caller.

9-75

Entry: 4 ENTRY POINTS:  
P=0  
1) GETPRD - (CURRST) is accurate  
2) GETPR+ - (D1) = pointer to file header.  
3) GETPR - R(A) = pointer to file header.  
4) GETPR1 - D1 = pointer to file header.

Exit: SB=1 . . . IFF SECURE  
CARRY SET IFF PRIVATE  
D1 POINTS AT FILE TYPE FIELD  
P=0  
C(3-0)= eFPROT

Calls: none

Uses:  
exclusive... C, D1, SB  
inclusive... R(A), C, D1, SB (GETPRD, GETPR+ only)

Stack lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/28/82	S.W.	Added Documentation
10/13/82	S.W.	C(8)=eFPROT on exit
11/23/82	S.W.	C(3-0) as above

#### 9.61 FILSKP - File Skip

Category: FILUTL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name: FILSKP - File Skip  
Name: FLSPB - File Skip  
Name:(S) FILSK+ - File Skip

Purpose:  
Skips over specified file

Entry:

9-76

Entry:  
P = 0  
File specs on Save Stack as per SVINFO.  
Upper nib of device info on stack has upper bit set if  
source file name fill is NOT to be done for this file  
spec.

Exit:  
P = 0  
Updated file specs on Save stack as per SVINFO, with  
the no-fill flag cleared for each file spec  
S(sEXTDV) = Set if either or both file specs are  
on HPIL device.  
S(sUNDEF) = Set if both file names are zero  
(that is, undefined).  
S(sCARD) = 1 if Source or Dest Device = CARD|PCRD  
S(sDEST) = 0 ("Source")  
A = First 8 chars of source file name  
RO(3-0) = Last 2 chars of source file name  
D(A) = Source device info from RDINFO  
R2(A) = Dest device info from RDINFO  
Carry = Clear

Calls: RDINFO, RDINFO, SVINFO, MFDEV, MFDEV-

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D(A),D1,RO,R1,R2,S4-S0

Stk lvs: 2

Detail: Module Flow:  
-----  
Clear Status  
Read Source info, check device type and save away  
Read Dest info  
If Source file is undefined and device not card  
Source file name <-- Dest file name  
Check Dest device type  
If Dest file name is undefined  
and neither device is CARD | PCRD  
Dest file name <-- Source file name  
Write back Dest file info  
Recall Source file info  
Check Source device type  
Write back Source file info

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/15/82	FH	Designed and coded.

9-78

P=0  
3 entry points:  
1) FLSPB - B(A) at file header start  
2) FILSKP - C(A) at file header start  
3) FILSK+ - R(A) at file header start

Exit:  
P=0  
C(A)= Points to next file in chain (OR to 00 BYTE)  
R(A)= Length in file's file length field  
D1 = Points to file length field  
Carry clear

Calls: none

Uses R(A), C(A), D1

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/05/82	S.W.	Added documentation
10/21/82	S.W.	Changed entry conditions

#### 9.62 FILFIL - Fill in Missing File Name

Category: FILUTL File: TI&UTL::MS

Name:(S) FILFIL - Fill in Missing File Name

Purpose:  
Adjusts File spec info on Save Stack to fill in missing  
file name if necessary. If the destination file name  
is null, it always receives the source file name. If  
source file name is null, it receives destination file  
name unless source device is CARD or PCRD, or if high  
bit of the device info is set. Status is returned  
indicating if one file spec (or both) is external, and  
if both file names are undefined.

9-77

02/15/83 FH Added check for "No fill" bit of  
device code

#### 9.63 FLADDR - Find First/Last Address of Mem Device

Category: FILUTL File: TI&UTL::MS

Name:(S) FLADDR - Find First/Last Address of Mem Device

Purpose:  
Find the first and last address of available memory on  
the specified memory device (PORT or MAIN).

Entry:  
D(S) = Device type code of memory device (MAIN = 0,  
IRAM = 1, ROM = 2, etc)  
D(0) = Port number if PORT device  
D(1) = Extender number if PORT device  
D(7-2) = Nibs 8-3 on configuration table entry for  
port device (contains size, address)  
P = 0

Exit:  
R(A) = Address of first nib available memory on  
device  
C(A) = Address of last nib available memory on  
device  
D = Entry state  
D1 @ RYMENS for MAIN device  
P = Size of module if PORT device  
Carry clear

Calls: EDFLC+, LSTADR

Uses.....  
Exclusive: R(A),C,D1  
Inclusive: A, C,D1

Stk lvs: 2

9-79

Algorithm:

If PORT then  
Start of module plus offset to file chain  
Skip to end of file chain  
Space beyond chain to av mem start  
Find last address (call LSTADR)  
Else (it's MAIN)  
Fetch AVMEMS, AVMEME

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	FH	Designed and coded

9.64 RPLLIN - Replace Line in Memory File

Category: FILUTL File: TIB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) RPLLIN - Replace Line in Memory File

Purpose:

Replace a line in a memory file with the contents of the output buffer. May be used to insert, delete, or replace a line in the file.

Entry:

OUTBS @ Start of replacement line  
AVMEMS @ End of replacement line (address of last nib + 1)  
A(R) = Address of last nib + 1 of old line  
C(R) = Address of file header of file  
R3(R) = Length of OLD line in nibs (zero for insertion)  
P = 0

Exit:

R3(R) = Offset of move (DEST END - SOURCE END)  
P = 0  
Carry clear: [Successful replacement]  
Output buffer collapsed

9-80

FNEXEC - Function Execute

CHAPTER 10

10.1 TRMNTR - Process Terminator In Expr Execute

Category: FNEXEC File: AB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) TRMNTR - Process Terminator In Expr Execute

Purpose:

Process terminator in expression execute. Collapse expression execution environment and return to whoever called EXPEXC.

Entry:

D1 = mathstack pointer.

Exit:

D1 = mathstack pointer.  
A[W] = 16 nibbles at top of stack.

Calls:

None.

Uses.....

A,C[R].

Stk lvls: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA	Wrote
	MM	Attempted to document

10-1

A(R) = End + 1 of replaced line in file  
B(R) = Length of replacement line in nibs  
C(R) = (OUTBS)  
Carry set:  
C(3-0) = Error code:  
eMEM - Insufficient memory  
eILACS - Illegal access (if ROM or PRON)

Calls: DBLCMP, MOVE\*H, MVMEM\*, INITPT

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,B(R),C, D1,R0,R1, R3  
Inclusive: A,B ,C,D(S),D(7-0),D0,D1,R0,R1,R2,R3

Stk lvls: 3

NOTE:

Security and privacy are not checked. ROM or EPROM access returns eFACCS error.

Algorithm:

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/15/83	FH	Adapted from a TRANSFORM utility
	FH	Packed and updated documentation

9-81

10.2 GDISP\$ - GDISP\$ function execution

Category: FNEXEC File: SB&GPH::MS

Name:(S) GDISP\$ - GDISP\$ function execution

Purpose:

Implements GDISP\$ function

Entry:

P = 0  
D0 is program counter  
D1 is stack pointer

Exit:

Exits through EXPR

Calls: CPYDD-

Algorithm:

Save D0 on stack  
Calculate where stack item will start  
If not enough memory then  
Exit with "Insufficient Memory" error  
Write out header for 132 character string  
Copy rightmost display driver (DD) to string  
Copy middle DD to string  
Copy leftmost DD to string  
Point stack pointer to new string  
Restore D0 from stack  
Exit through EXPR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/26/83	B.S.	Added documentation

10-2

### 10.3 KEYS - KEYS function

Category: FMEKEC File: SG&KEY::MS

Name:(S) KEYS - KEYS function

Purpose:  
Evaluates KEYS function

Entry:  
P = 0

Exit:  
P = 0  
via ADHEAD

Calls: D=AVMS, POPBUF, KEYNAM, STKCHR

Uses: A-C,D(R), R0-R2, S0-S2, D1,D0

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/29/83	S.W.	Added documentation header

### 10.4 CATS - CAtalog Function

Category: FMEKEC File: SG&SYS::MS

Name: CATS - CAtalog Function

Name:(S) CAT\$20 - Build CAtalog Information Buffer

Purpose: CATS function returns CAtalog information on a

10-3

10-5

### HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces Function Execute

specific file.

The CAT\$20 entry point is used to build a buffer of CAtalog information. It is used by CAT and CAT\$ for the card reader, and the mainframe.

Entry: 2 ENTRY POINTS:  
1) CATS - Entry for execution of CATS  
2) CAT\$20 - Entry for CAT. S0 must be clear to flag that the buffer shouldn't be pushed on the stack. D1 at file header start.

Exit: BUFFER POINTED TO BY CONTENTS OF 'OUTBS'

Calls: OUTBS, FLTDH, GETRG+, LOCADR, SAVDO, RSTDO, FILXQS, POLL, F1YPDC, PRINDC, LDCSET, ROMF-1, CAT\$70, CAT\$80, BLNKC+, AVS=DO, OBCOLL, GETPRO, FILSKP, BF2STK, DODUTB, D1=AVE, D1=CRS, C=MAIN, AVE=D1

Uses: A-D, D1,D0, S0, R1,R2 -- CAT\$20 entry point  
Inclusive: All the above + F-R0-0, AVHENE, R3, S7-S11

Detail: FILE LENGTH < 1,048,576 NIBS (DECIMAL)

IF numer expr <= 0 AND no 2nd parm, then defaults to current file.  
REGARDLESS OF ANY SPECIFIED STRING EXPRESSION.

IF called by CAT, then after return AVHENS should be set to OUTBS via OBCOLL

Stack lvs: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/28/82	S.W.	Increased documentation
08/05/82	S.W.	Added code to swap date & time, and to add port#
10/21/82	S.W.	Calls to AVS=DO & OBCOLL
06/10/83	S.W.	Replaced calls to LDCSET & BLNKC with call to BLNKC+
06/28/83	S.W.	Port# saved in R3 (not on RSTK) before calling GETRG+

10-4

### HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces General Purpose Utilities

GENUTL - General Purpose Utilities

CHAPTER 11

### 11.1 STKCMD - Pushes Statement On Command STACK

Category: GENUTL File: AB&CLC::MS

Name:(S) STKCMD - Pushes Statement On Command STACK

Purpose:  
Pushes statement on command stack.

Entry:  
P = 0

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: ORGM10, STREQ1, MOVEU3

Uses..... A, B, C, D, P, D0, D1

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/09/83	SR	Added documentation

11-1

82

11.2 D=WORD - Read 8 Bytes And Convert To Uppercase  
Category: GENUTL File: AB&LEX::MS

Name:(S) D=WORD - Read 8 Bytes And Convert To Uppercase

Purpose:  
Read 8 bytes from memory and convert to uppercase.

Entry:  
D0 pointing at text to be read.

Exit:  
P=0.  
D[W] contains uppercase version of text.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
C,D,P.

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

11.3 RANGE - Verify A Byte Is In Certain Range  
Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) RANGE - Verify A Byte Is In Certain Range  
Name:(S) DRANGE - Verify A Byte Is In Range "0"- "9"

11-2

A[B] = byte to be checked.

Exit:  
P=0.  
Carry clear if byte in set.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
[UP] (whatever P was on entry), P.

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

11.5 STUFF - Fill Memory With Stuff Or 0's  
Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) STUFF - Fill Memory With Stuff Or 0's  
Name:(S) WIPOUT - Fill Memory With Stuff Or 0's

Purpose:  
Fill up memory with a pre-determined 16-nibble pattern  
(STUFF) or with zeroes (WIPOUT).

Entry:  
HEX mode.  
D1 @ start of area to be stuffed.  
C[R] = length of area to be stuffed (in nibs).  
STUFF: A[W] = pattern to be stuffed into memory.  
(WIPOUT presets A[W] to 0).

Exit:  
P=0.  
Carry clear.

11-4

Purpose:  
Determine if a byte is in a specified range.  
Caller supplies range for RANGE.  
This code supplies range of "0" to "9" for DRANGE.

Entry:  
P=0.  
A[B] = byte to be checked.  
RANGE: C[B] = lower bound of range to check,  
C[3-2] = upper bound of range to check.

Exit:  
P=0.  
Carry clear if byte in range.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
C[R].

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

11.4 MEMBER - Check If Byte Is A Member Of A Set  
Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) MEMBER - Check If Byte Is A Member Of A Set

Purpose:  
Determine if a byte is a member of a set of bytes.

Entry:  
C=set of bytes (C[1-0], C[3-2], etc.).  
P points to nibble of upper byte of set.

11-3

D1 pointing past last nibble stuffed.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
P,C,D1. WIPOUT: A.

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

11.6 MOVEDM - Blk Move To Higher Addr  
Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) MOVEDM - Blk Move To Higher Addr  
Name:(S) MOVEDO - Blk Move To Higher Addr  
Name:(S) MOVEDR - Blk Move To Higher Addr  
Name:(S) MOVED1 - Blk Move To Higher Addr  
Name:(S) MOVED2 - Blk Move To Higher Addr  
Name:(S) MOVED3 - Blk Move To Higher Addr  
Name:(S) MOVEDD - Blk Move To Higher Addr

Purpose:  
Block move of memory to higher address.

Entry:  
MOVEDM: A[R] @ end of destination  
B[R] = block length  
C[R] @ end of source

MOVEDO: D0 @ end of source  
D1 @ end of destination  
B[R] = block length

MOVEDR: =P+VME @ start of source

11-5

85

D1 @ end of destination  
A[R] @ end of source

MOVED1: D0 @ pointer to start of source  
D1 @ end of destination  
A[R] @ end of source

MOVED2: D1 @ end of destination  
A[R] @ end of source  
C[R] @ start of source

MOVEDD: A[R] @ end of source  
D1 @ end of destination  
C[R] = block length

MOVED3: D0 @ end of source  
D1 @ end of destination  
C[R] = block length

Exit:

P=0.  
D0 @ start of source.  
D1 @ start of destination.

Calls: None.

Uses..... A,C[R],D0,D1,P.

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

#### 11.7 MOVEUM - Blk Move To Lower Addr

Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

11-6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

#### 11.8 STRTST - Test Strings For Equality

Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name(S) STRTST - Test Strings For Equality  
Name(S) STREQL - Test Strings For Equality

Purpose:  
Test two strings for equality.

Entry:

STRTST:  
D0 and D1 at high-memory end of the two strings to be compared.  
C[R] = block comparison length (in nibbles).  
STREQL:  
D0 and D1 at high-memory end of the two strings to be compared.  
B[R] = (block comparison length - 1)/16.  
P = (block comparison length - 1) mod 16.

Exit:

If comparison length = 0, carry clear and XH=1.  
If strings equal, carry clear and XH=0.  
If strings not equal, carry set and XH=0.  
P can be anything.  
B[R] contains remnant of length/16.  
A, C contains first words not equal.  
D0 and D1 point at first words not equal.

Calls: None.

Uses..... A,B[R],C,P,D0,D1.

11-8

Name(S) MOVEUM - Blk Move To Lower Addr  
Name(S) MOVEUO - Blk Move To Lower Addr  
Name(S) MOVEUR - Blk Move To Lower Addr  
Name(S) MOVEU1 - Blk Move To Lower Addr  
Name(S) MOVEU2 - Blk Move To Lower Addr  
Name(S) MOVEU3 - Blk Move To Lower Addr  
Name(S) MOVEU4 - Blk Move To Lower Addr

Purpose:

Move a block of memory to a lower address.

Entry:

MOVEUM: A[R] @ start of destination  
B[R] = block length  
C[R] @ start of source

MOVEUO: D0 @ start of source  
D1 @ start of destination  
B[R] = block length

MOVEUR: =A[M]MS @ end of source  
D1 @ start of destination  
A[R] @ start of source

MOVEU1: D0 @ pointer to end of source  
D1 @ start of destination  
A[R] @ start of source

MOVEU2: D1 @ start of destination  
A[R] @ start of source  
C[R] @ end of source

MOVEU3: D0 @ start of source  
D1 @ start of destination  
C[R] = block length

MOVEU4: A[R] @ start of source  
D1 @ start of destination  
C[R] = block length

Exit:

P=0.  
D0 @ end of source.  
D1 @ end of destination.

Calls: None.

Uses..... A,C[R],D0,D1,P.

Stk lvs: 0

11-7

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

#### 11.9 CSRC1 - Perform 1 CSRC

Category: GENUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name(S) CSRC1 - Perform 1 CSRC  
Name(S) CSRC2 - Perform 2 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC3 - Perform 3 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC4 - Perform 4 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC5 - Perform 5 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC6 - Perform 6 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC7 - Perform 7 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC8 - Perform 8 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC9 - Perform 9 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC10 - Perform 10 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC11 - Perform 11 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC12 - Perform 12 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC13 - Perform 13 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC14 - Perform 14 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC15 - Perform 15 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC1 - Perform 1 CSRC  
Name(S) CSRC2 - Perform 2 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC3 - Perform 3 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC4 - Perform 4 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC5 - Perform 5 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC6 - Perform 6 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC7 - Perform 7 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC8 - Perform 8 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC9 - Perform 9 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC10 - Perform 10 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC11 - Perform 11 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC12 - Perform 12 CSRCs  
Name(S) CSRC13 - Perform 13 CSRCs

11-9

84

Name:(S) CSLC14 - Perform 14 CSLCs  
Name:(S) CSLC15 - Perform 15 CSLCs

Purpose:  
Perform 1 to 15 circular left or right shifts to C.

Entry:  
None.

Exit:  
C-register shifted.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
C.

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SR	Wrote Attempted to document

11.10 OUT1TK - Output 1 byte from A(B)

Category: GEMUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name:(S) OUT1TK - Output 1 byte from A(B)  
Name:(S) OUT1T+ - Increment D1, Output 1 byte from A(B)  
Name:(S) OUTBYT - Output 1 byte from C(B)  
Name:(S) OUTBY+ - Increment D1, Output 1 byte from C(B)  
Name:(S) OUT2TK - Output 2 bytes from A(3-0)  
Name:(S) OUT2TC - Output 2 bytes from C(3-0)  
Name:(S) OUT3TK - Output 3 bytes from A(5-0)  
Name:(S) OUT3TC - Output 3 bytes from C(5-0)  
Name:(S) OUTNIB - Output 1 nibble from C(0)

Purpose:

11-10

11.11 D1C=R3 - Restore C(A),D1 from R3

Category: GEMUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name:(S) D1C=R3 - Restore C(A),D1 from R3

Purpose:  
Restores D1 from R3(5-9)  
Reverse effect of R3=D1C

Entry:  
None

Exit:  
C(A) = R3(A)  
A(A) = R3(5-9)  
D1 = R3(5-9)  
Carry preserved from entry

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A,C(A),D1  
Inclusive: A,C(A),D1

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/07/82	JP	Modified documentation

11.12 R3=D10 - Save D0 and D1 in R3

Category: GEMUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

11-12

Output specified number of nibbles to address pointed to by D0; a check is made so that D0 does not write past available memory end.

Entry:  
D(A) = (AVNME) - Available Memory End  
D0 = address at which output to go

OUTNIB: Nibble to output in C(0)  
OUT1TK: Byte to be output in A(B)  
OUT1T+: Byte to be output in A(B)  
OUTBYT: Byte to be output in C(B)  
OUTBY+: Byte to be output in C(B)  
OUT2TK: 2 Bytes to be output in A(3-0)  
OUT2TC: 2 Bytes to be output in C(3-0)  
OUT3TK: 3 bytes to be output in A(5-0)  
OUT3TC: 3 bytes to be output in C(5-0)

Exit:  
No memory error =>  
Carry clear on exit  
D0 incremented past the tokens that were output  
D1 incremented by 2 (OUT1T+, OUTBY+ entries only)  
A(B) & C(B) are swapped (OUTBYT, OUTBY+ entry)  
A(A) & C(A) are swapped (OUT2TC entry only)  
A(M) & C(M) are swapped (OUT3TC entry only)

Else  
going MEMERB

Calls: DVFLEK

Uses: D0 (OUTNIB,OUT1TK,OUT2TK,OUT3TK)  
D1,D0 (OUT1T+)  
A(B),C(B), D0 (OUTBYT)  
A(B),C(B), D1,D0 (OUTBY+)  
A(A),C(A), D0 (OUT2TC)  
A,C, D0 (OUT3TC)

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/07/82	JP	Modified documentation
11/02/83	S.W.	Modified documentation header.

11-11

Name:(S) R3=D10 - Save D0 and D1 in R3  
Name: R3=D1C - Save C(A) & D1 in R3  
Name: R3=D1+ - Save C(A) & A(A) in R3

Purpose:  
R3=D10 entry saves D0 in R3(A) and D1 in R3(9-5).  
R3=D1C entry saves C(A) in R3(A) and D1 in R3(9-5).  
R3=D1+ entry saves C(A) in R3(A) and A(A) in R3(9-5).

Entry:  
R3=D10: D0 and D1 contain values to save in R3(A) and R3(9-5), respectively.  
R3=D1C: C(A) and D1 contain values to save in R3(A) and R3(9-5), respectively.  
R3=D1+: C(A) and A(A) contain values to save in R3(A) and R3(9-5), respectively.

Exit:  
Carry preserved from entry  
A(A)=C(A)  
R3=D10: R3(A)=D0 on entry; R3(9-5)=D1 on entry  
C(A)=A(A)=D0  
R3=D1C: R3(A)=C(A) on entry; R3(9-5)=D1 on entry  
R3=D1+: R3(A)=C(A) on entry; R3(9-5)=A(A) on entry

Calls: None

Uses.....  
R3=D10: A, C(A), R3  
R3=D1C: A, R3  
R3=D1+: A, R3

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	JP	Modified documentation

11-13

85

11.13 CSL9RO - Copy D1 to R0(9-5)

Category: GENU TL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) CSL9RO - Copy D1 to R0(9-5)

Purpose:  
Copy D1 to R0(9-5) without disturbing the rest of R0.

Entry:  
No necessary conditions.

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry clear

Calls: CSLWMP9

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A,C(R)  
Inclusive: A,C(R),P

Stk lvs: 1

Detail:  
=CSL9RO A=R0  
CD1EX  
D1=C  
GOSBVL=CSLWMP9  
C=A A  
R0=C  
RTN

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

11-14

12/08/82 MB Documentation

11.15 D12ROA - Copy D1 to R0(A)

Category: GENU TL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) D12ROA - Copy D1 to R0(A)

Purpose:  
To copy D1 to R0(A) without disturbing the rest of R0.

Entry:  
No necessary conditions.

Exit:  
Carry clear.

Calls: none

Uses.....  
Exclusive: R0(A)

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:  
=D12ROA CROEX  
CD1EX  
D1=C  
CROEX  
RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

11-16

11.14 IMDO+2 - Add 2 to R1(A), copy value to D0

Category: GENU TL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name:(S) IMDO+2 - Add 2 to R1(A), copy value to D0  
Name:(S) IMDO-2 - Subtract 2 from R1(A)

Purpose:  
IMDO+2: Take D0 storage in R1, increment by 2 and copy to D0.  
IMDO-2: Subtract 2 from R2(A).

Entry:  
No necessary conditions.

Exit:  
Carry clear.  
IMDO+2: R1(A) incremented by 2.  
D0=C(R)=R1(A)  
IMDO-2: R1(A) decremented by 2.

Calls: none

Uses.....  
Exclusive:  
IMDO+2: C(W), D0  
IMDO-2: nothing

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:  
=IMDO-2 CRIEX  
C=C-1 A  
C=C-1 A  
CRIEX  
RTNCC  
=IMDO+2 C=R2  
C=C+1 A  
C=C+1 A  
R1=C  
D0=C  
RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

11-15

11.16 NuOFFS - Recover old offset, store new one in RAM

Category: GENU TL File: MB&USG::MS

Name:(S) NuOFFS - Recover old offset, store new one in RAM

Purpose:  
Recover old offset from AvMenEnd, store a new one in the same location. (Utility for IMAGE execution, but can be used anywhere.)

Entry:  
D1=address+5 for which new offset will be computed  
Old offset resides at AvMenEnd

Exit:  
Carry clear  
New offset stored in AvMenEnd  
C(R)=recovered offset from AvMenEnd (recovered means that the addition has been performed on the offset to recover the address)  
D1=R(A)=AvMenEnd+5

Calls: STAVE+ (SetAVE), CR2D1+

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(R),C(R),D1  
Inclusive: A(R),C(R),D1

Stk lvs: 1

Detail:  
=NuOFFS D1=D1- 5  
AD1EX  
GOSBVL=SetAVE Set D1=C=AvMenEnd  
A=R-C A Compute new offset.  
C=DAT1 A Fetch old offset.  
DAT1=R A Store new offset.  
GOTO CR2D1+ Recover compute address.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

11-17

86

# 11.17 RCVOFS - Recover offset from RAM storage

Category: GENU TL File: M8&USG::MS

Name:(S) RCVOFS - Recover offset from RAM storage  
Name:(S) C+R2D1 - Recover offset from RAM storage  
Name: C+R2D1+ - Reconvert offset from RAM storage

Purpose:  
To recover a 5-nibble offset from RAM (recover means to fetch the offset, perform addition to reconvert the original address).

Entry:  
RCVOFS: offset to recover resides at D1-5  
C+R2D1: offset to recover resides at D1

Exit:  
Carry clear  
D1=R(A)+address+5 where offset was found  
C(R)=recovered offset (offset was added to D1 to reconvert old address)

Calls: none

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(R),C(R)  
C+R2D1 also uses D1 (does a D1+5)

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:

=RCVOFS D1=D1- 5  
+C+R2D1 C=DAT1 A  
C+R2D1+ D1=D1+ 5  
AD1EX  
D1=A  
C=A+C A  
RTNCC

History:

11-18

Uses.....

A,B,C,D,00,P.

Stk lvs: 2

Detail:

Maximum duration is 1048.575 seconds (FFFF msec).  
Maximum frequency is determined by clockspeed. At 500 khz clockspeed, maximum frequency is 6757 hz.

Algorithm:

Define: f = frequency  
t = duration in msec  
k1 = inner loop countdown constant  
k2 = outer loop countdown constant  
One beep cycle (one cycle of square wave) takes  $32 \times k1 + 74$  machine cycles. The routine beeps for k2 beep cycles.  
 $k1 = (\text{clkspd}/f - 74)/32$   
If  $k1 < 0$  then  $k1 = 0$   
If  $k1 > FFF$  then  $k1 = FFF$   
 $f' = \text{clkspd}/(32 \times k1 + 74)$  (compute actual frequency)  
 $k2 = f \times t / 1000$  (compute cycle count)  
Execute tone loop, using k1 to time square waves and k2 to count tone cycles.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/20/82	NM	Added documentation

# 11.19 CHIRP - Do An Annoying Little Beep

Category: GENU TL File: M8&BP::MS

Name:(S) CHIRP - Do An Annoying Little Beep

Purpose:  
Quick, high-pitched beep for errors and whatever.

11-20

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	NB	Documentation

# 11.18 BP - Machine-level Beep

Category: GENU TL File: M8&BP::MS

Name: BP - Machine-level Beep  
Name: BP+ - Machine-level Beep  
Name:(S) BP+C - Machine-level Beep  
Name:(S) TONE - Machine-level Beep

Purpose:  
Perform BEEP.

Entry:  
BP: A = frequency in hz (floating point dec).  
C = duration in secs (floating point dec).

BP+: A[R] = duration in msec (hex).  
D[R] = frequency in hz (hex).  
HEX mode.

BP+C: C[R] = duration in msec (hex).  
D[R] = frequency in hz (hex).  
HEX mode.

TONE: C[X] = inner loop countdown constant.  
B[W] = outer loop countdown constant (W cycles).  
HEX mode.  
(Bypasses check of beep flag, computation of constants based on freq, duration and clockspeed.)

Exit:  
HEX mode.

Calls: BP: RJUST, DEHMH, all BP+ calls.  
BP+: CSLWS, CSRW5, IDIV, MPV, SFLAG?

11-19

Entry:  
HEX mode.

Exit:  
HEX mode.

Calls: BP+C (falls through).

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,P,DO.

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/02/83	NM	Added documentation

# 11.20 ROMCHK - Find ROM / File Chain Start

Category: GENU TL File: M8&CNF::MS

Name: ROMCHK - Find ROM / File Chain Start  
Name:(S) ROMFND - Find ROM / File Chain Start

Purpose:  
Check if ROMs exist  
Find file chain start within ROM/IRAM  
Return Device Information about ROM

Entry:  
ROMCHK: First time entry point  
Finds ROM Configuration Table  
If non-empty, save pointers required for entry to ROMFND.

ROMFND: Repeated entry point  
R1(X) = Length to end of Configuration Table  
R1(3-7)=Position within Configuration Table

11-21

Exit:  
P=0  
ROMCHK:  
Carry set:  
Empty Configuration Table  
Carry Clear:  
D1,C(R) @ First file on plug-in  
D(S) = Device type  
1 = IRAM  
2 = ROM  
3 = HP EEPROM  
4 = Intel EEPROM  
Device type is incremented by 1  
to distinguish from RAM  
D(0) = Port Extender # (Device #)  
D(1) = Port #  
D(2-7) = Nibbs (3-8) of config table entry  
R1(X) = Length to end of Configuration Table  
R1(3-7)=Position within Configuration Table  
R1 must be preserved between calls to ROMFND

ROMFND:  
Carry set:  
No more ROMs  
Carry Clear  
Same Exit Conditions as ROMCHK

Calls: CNFFND

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A-D,D1,R1  
Inclusive: A-D,D1,R1

Stk lvs: 1

NOTE:  
R1 must be preserved between calls to ROMFND

Algorithm:

ROMCHK: Find ROM Configuration Table (CNFFND)  
If no table entries ----> RTMC  
Move to Device # field in table  
Move Table length to B  
1:  
Read Device#, Port# and Size info into C,D  
Read 3 High nib address & Device type  
Adjust pointer (D1) to next entry in table  
Increment & Move Device type to D(S)  
Calculate & Read first file address

11-22

xSdWn: Register x shifted direction d n times.  
Carry and pointer unaffected.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
Register x (above, Exit conditions).

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/23/82	NH	Added documentation

11.22 SFLAGS - Sets system flag

Category: GENU TL File: PM&FLG::MS

Name:(S) SFLAGS - Sets system flag

Purpose:  
Sets a system flag and updates annunciators

Entry:  
C(B) -- hex flag number (e.g. load FF for -1)  
HEXMODE  
P=0

Exit:  
specified flag set  
any corresponding annunciator turned on  
Carry=Clear  
D(R) - Set to DO  
HEXMODE  
P=0

Calls: GTFLAG,UPDANX

Uses.....

11-24

Save Len of Config table & Next entry pos'n  
in R1.  
D1 <-- Start of file  
RTMC

ROMFND: Restore Len of Config Table (Low 3 nibs R1 --> B)  
Restore Position in Config Table (R1 --> D1)  
2: If entries left (B>0)  
goto 1;  
else  
RTMC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/09/82	JP	Modified documentation

11.21 ASRW3 - Shift A Right 3 Nibbles

Category: GENU TL File: MM&UTL::MS

Name:(S) ASRW3 - Shift A Right 3 Nibbles  
Name:(S) ASRW4 - Shift A Right 4 Nibbles  
Name:(S) ASRW5 - Shift A Right 5 Nibbles  
Name:(S) ASLW3 - Shift A Left 3 Nibbles  
Name:(S) ASLW4 - Shift A Left 4 Nibbles  
Name:(S) ASLW5 - Shift A Left 5 Nibbles  
Name:(S) CSRW3 - Shift C Right 3 Nibbles  
Name:(S) CSRW4 - Shift C Right 4 Nibbles  
Name:(S) CSRW5 - Shift C Right 5 Nibbles  
Name:(S) CSLW3 - Shift C Left 3 Nibbles  
Name:(S) CSLW4 - Shift C Left 4 Nibbles  
Name:(S) CSLW5 - Shift C Left 5 Nibbles

Purpose:  
(SL or SR) (A or C) (3, 4 or 5) times.

Entry:  
Yes.

Exit:

11-23

Inclusive: CPU: A(R),B(R),C(15,5-0),D(R),P  
RAM: ANNAD1-4,SYSFLG

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	PM	Documented routine
04/11/83	PM	Revised documentation

11.23 SFLAGC - Clears system flag

Category: GENU TL File: PM&FLG::MS

Name:(S) SFLAGC - Clears system flag

Purpose:  
Clears a system flag and updates annunciators

Entry:  
C(B) -- hex flag number (e.g. load FF for -1)  
HEXMODE  
P=0

Exit:  
specified flag cleared  
any corresponding annunciator turned on  
Carry=Clear  
D(R) - Set to DO  
HEXMODE  
P=0

Calls: GTFLAG,UPDANX

Uses.....  
Inclusive: CPU: A(R),B(R),C(15,5-0),D(R),P  
RAM: ANNAD1-4,SYSFLG

Stk lvs: 2

11-25

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	PM	Documented routine
04/11/83	PM	Revised documentation

11.24 SFLAG? - Toggles system flag

Category: GENUTL File: PMSFLG:MS

Name:(S) SFLAG? - Toggles system flag

Purpose:  
Toggles a system flag and updates annunciators

Entry:  
C(B) -- hex flag number (e.g. load FF for -1)  
HEXMODE  
P=0

Exit:  
specified flag toggled  
any corresponding annunciator turned on  
Carry=Set if flag previously set  
Carry=Clear if flag previously cleared  
D(R) - Set to DO  
HEXMODE  
P=0

Calls: GTFLAG, SYSFLC, UPDANK

Uses.....  
Inclusive: CPU: A(R), B(R), C(15,5-0), D(R), P  
RAM: ANNRD1-4

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11-26		

11.26 GTFLAG - Gets RAM nib and flag mask

Category: GENUTL File: PMSFLG:MS

Name:(S) GTFLAG - Gets RAM nib and flag mask

Purpose:  
Gets nibble and mask for SYSTEM flag specified  
by hex flag #

Entry:  
C(B) -- hex flag number  
HEXMODE  
P=0

Exit:  
A(XS) - appropriate nibble from flag register  
C(XS) - mask: 1 bit on at position of flag  
D(R) -- previous content of DO  
DO ---- points at appropriate nibble in flag register  
Carry=clear  
P=0  
HEXMODE

Calls: nothing

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A(R), C(15,5-0), D(R), DO

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/14/82	PM	Documented routine
12/17/82	PM	Removed conversion ovfl. tests
04/11/83	PM	Revised documentation

11-28

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	PM	Documented routine
04/11/83	PM	Revised documentation

11.25 SFLAG? - Tests system flag

Category: GENUTL File: PMSFLG:MS

Name:(S) SFLAG? - Tests system flag

Purpose:  
Tests a system flag

Entry:  
C(B) -- hex flag number (e.g. load FF for -1)  
HEXMODE  
P=0

Exit:  
Carry=Set if flag set  
Carry=Clear if flag clear  
D(R) - Set to DO  
HEXMODE  
P=0

Calls: GTFLAG

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A(R), C(15,5-0), D(R)

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	PM	Documented routine
04/11/83	PM	Revised documentation

11-27

11.27 FINDA - Look For A(B) In A Table And Jump

Category: GENUTL file: SB&DSP:MS

Name:(S) FINDA - Look For A(B) In A Table And Jump  
Name:(S) FINDDO - Look For (DO) In A Table And Jump

Purpose:  
Searches a table following GOSUB for a byte matching  
A(B) and jumps to address specified for that value.

Entry:  
FINDA:  
A(B)=byte to be found  
FINDDO:  
(DO)=byte to be found  
Table of bytes and address offsets must follow GOSUB  
The call should look as follows:  
  
GOSBVL=FINDA <---GOSUB is followed by table  
CON(2) \0\ <---Byte to be matched  
REL(3) ESCQ <---Where to jump if matched  
CON(2) \R\  
REL(3) ESCR  
CON(2) \C\  
REL(3) ESCC  
.  
.  
CON(2) 0 <---Null byte terminates table  
<---Followed by code to execute  
if no match is found

Entry points:  
1) FINDDO - Increments DO 1 byte, then reads in A(B)  
2) FINDDO - Reads in A(B) from DO  
3) FINDA - Assumes byte to compare already in A(B)

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(R)

Stk lvs: 0

11-29

Detail:  
This routine uses 3 nibble self-relative offsets

Algorithm:  
Pops address off return stack and uses that address as the start of a table of alternating byte to be compared and 3-nibble relative offsets of where to jump if that byte matches what is in A(8). The last entry in the table should be a 0 byte followed by the code to execute if no match is found.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/13/82	B.S.	Wrote routine to replace BYTSCW
09/14/82	B.S.	Changed to fall thru to otherwise code

#### 11.28 TBLJMP - Indexed table jump

Category: GENUIL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) TBLJMP - Indexed table jump  
Name:(S) TBLJMC - Indexed table jump

Purpose:  
Performs an indexed table jump into a table of 3-nibble relative offsets following GOSUB.

Entry:  
Table of relative offsets must follow GOSUB  
TBLJMP: P = index of table to jump to  
TBLJMC: C(0) = index of table to jump to

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: None

Uses.....

11-30

Detail:  
Uses 56 nibbles of reserved RAM to save state of machine. Assumes that the subroutine stack has at least one (out of 8) levels available to save the return address.  
This routine is not permitted to alter any hardware status bits or the D register since they are not saved or restored.  
R4(A) saves C register  
INTR4 saves R4(15-5) and DO  
INTA saves A register  
INTB saves B register  
INTM saves Mode, P, Carry, RSTK[N+1]

Algorithm:  
Save C(W) in R4  
Save R4(5-15) and DO in INTR4  
Save A(W) in INTR  
Save B(W) in INTB  
Save 1 stack level, Pointer, Carry, and Mode in INTM  
If this is not a module pulled interrupt then  
goto INTR20  
MP=0  
If MP still active then  
goto API  
Set FIMPI  
INTR20:  
If Interrupt Ignore Flag is set  
then clear it and goto RESTORE  
If CMOS test word is invalid  
then Call WARNST and goto RESTORE if it returns  
If VECTOR is non-zero  
then jump to that address  
Wait 8/512ths second to debounce keyboard  
Call KEYSCH  
RESTORE:  
Restore Mode, Carry, Pointer and 1 Stack level  
Restore B(W)  
Restore A(W)  
Restore DO  
Restore C and R4  
Return from interrupt

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

11-32

Inclusive: C(A)

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:  
Pops address off stack and adds 3 times the index to it. It then uses REL300 to jump to the address specified by that table entry.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/14/82	B.S.	Created routine to replace CASE.

#### 11.29 INTRPT - Interrupt Handler

Category: GENUIL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name: INTRPT - Interrupt Handler  
Name:(S) INTRSO - Reentry point for ext. interrupt handler

Purpose:  
INTRPT:  
Processes interrupts whenever they happen  
INTRSO:  
Reentry point for external interrupt handlers  
Restores CPU registers for interrupt RAM then returns from interrupt.

Entry:  
None

Exit:  
R4(A)=DO at time of call. No other registers changed.

Calls: KEYSCH

Uses.....  
Exclusive: R4(A), RAM(INTR4, INTA, INTB, INTM)

Stk lvs: 0

11-31



#### 11.30 ATNCLR - Clear Attention Flags

Category: GENUIL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) ATNCLR - Clear Attention Flags

Purpose:  
Clears ATNFLAG to inhibit effects of ATIM key. Also returns old state of ATIM flag.

Entry:

Exit:  
Carry clear iff ATNFLAG was set.

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A[R], D1

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/10/82	NM	Added documentation
07/25/83	B.S.	No longer clears Except status bit

#### 11.31 DSLEEP - Deep sleep

Category: GENUIL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) DSLEEP - Deep sleep

11-33

Purpose:  
Put TITAN into a power-off state.

Entry:  
None.

Exit:  
P=0.  
Carry clear.

Calls:  
ALMSRV, ATMC1, BF2DSP, FIBOFF, I/ODAL, LOCKD?,  
OUT=1, P4CONF, RCLSTA, FPOLL, MOKEYS, SFLAG?,  
SFLAG, SFLAG, ACBAT?

Uses.....  
All CPU registers. SCRATCH in RAM.

Stk lvs: 5

NOTE:  
This is how you put the machine to sleep. If memory configuration changes while the machine is asleep, the soft-configured module which called DSLEEP may have moved. Thus when DSLEEP tries to return, the machine will go out to lunch. It is RECOMMENDED that you call DSLEEP through the MGOSUB utility:  
GOSUBL =MGOSUB  
CON(5) =DSLEEP  
Then if configuration changes, the GOSUB stack will be collapsed and the attempt to return from DSLEEP will give a SYSTEM ERROR. This beats going out to lunch.

Secondary local entry point DPS010 is used by PWROFF.

Detail:  
Performs power-down poll on entry and one or two power-up polls on wakeup. Control is returned to the calling routine in the following circumstances:

If RTIM key was not hit:  
An on-timer alarm is pending with program running  
or  
A poll handler cleared =FIMNOF on =pDSUNK poll.

If RTIM key was hit:  
A poll handler cleared =FIMNOF on =pDSUNKY poll.  
or  
Password is null  
or  
User supplies correct password.

11-34

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	NH	Added name to documentation
09/07/82	NH	Added calls to AC/BAT at end
09/09/82	NH	Moved pwroff poll after DPS020
09/13/82	NH	Made CR/LF conditional on clear flag
09/20/82	NH	Check ON key at DPS010
09/23/82	NH	Clear FIALRM before pDSUNKY poll
10/25/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

11.32 SLEEP - Scan KB, do LSLEEP if key buffer empty

Category: GENUTL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) SLEEP - Scan KB, do LSLEEP if key buffer empty  
Name:(S) LSLEEP - Light Sleep

Purpose:  
SLEEP:  
Debounces keyboard and shuts CPU down unless keys are in buffer or down.  
LSLEEP:  
Shuts CPU down (enters low power state) until some activity on the bus or the keyboard wakes up CPU.

Entry:

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry clear if keys in buffer  
Carry set if no keys were in buffer

Calls: DEBWC,KEY?

Uses.....  
Exclusive: C(R)  
Inclusive: R(W),B(W),C(W),DO

Stk lvs: 1

11-36

LOCK is implemented with the aid of the =FIMNOF and =FIMKOF flags. Proper manipulation thereof will keep the user from breaking into a locked machine. Guidelines for their use are found in the poll interface descriptions below.

Some special things happen for the benefit of the PWROFF routine, since PWROFF returns control to the main loop upon wakeup. See PWROFF documentation for more detail, including explanation of =BECOND.

Algorithm:  
DSLEEP: Clear =FIPWDM flag (indicate that we were not called from PWROFF).  
DPS010: (Entry point for PWROFF).  
If ON key down  
Set RTIM flag and goto DPS040  
If display-clear flag clear then goto DPS030  
Send <cursor on>/CR/LF.  
DPS030 Send <cursor off>  
DPS035: Perform power-down poll.  
Set TURNOFF (FIMNOF) flag.  
Clear MAKEOFF (FIMKOF) flag.  
Turn off display.  
Clear f-g shift status bits.  
Clear ATNFLAG and ATNDIS.  
Turn off timer #3 (Low battery check).  
Activate KB row with RTIM key.  
SHUTDN.  
DPS040: Configure.  
Deallocate external command buffer (to give poll handlers a chance to create one if we were called by PWROFF).  
Check clock system  
If RTIM key woke us up, goto DPS200.  
If program running and ON TIMER pending  
Clear =FIMNOF; goto DPS200.  
Perform pDSUNK poll (who woke us up??).  
If turnoff flag set and ATNFLAG clear then goto DPS035  
DPS200: Flush key buffer.  
Clear FIALRM flag.  
=pDSUNKY poll  
Password processing (does not require password if password=null or =FIMNOF is clear).  
If failed to unlock machine (password required but not correctly given), goto DPS035.  
AC/BAT check  
RETURN

11-35

Algorithm:  
Debounce for 8/512ths second then scan keyboard  
If key buffer not empty  
then return with carry clear  
If any keys are down  
then return with carry set  
Shut down CPU  
If MP=1 or FIMPI set then  
Go to MPI  
Return with carry set

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

11.33 CKSREQ - Handle service requests

Category: GENUTL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) CKSREQ - Handle service requests

Purpose:  
Handle service requests. This routine recognizes several possible sources of service requests:  
1) Timer 1--Display code needs service.  
2) Timer 2--Clock system needs service.  
3) Timer 3--Battery check code needs service.  
After examining above, CKSREQ performs a poll which allows:  
1) Handling of SREQs we don't recognize.  
2) Handling related to recognized SREQs (e.g., scheduling a new external alarm through clock system).

This code is typically called when:  
1) We wake up from a sleep state (delay, etc.).  
2) We recognize that an SREQ is exerted at certain points in the mainframe (e.g., interpreter loop).

11-37

Entry:  
Hex Mode

Exit:  
Hex Mode

Calls: ACBTSR, CKTMOU, DSPUPD, ALMSRV, PUTPND, FPOLL

Uses.....  
A, B, C, D, P, DO, D1, 32 nibs at SERTCH

Stk lvs: 4

NOTE:  
This code saves the status bits in the user-status save area used by the display code.

Algorithm:  
Set BAT annunciator if low battery  
Save caller's status bits in display status area  
If display timer has timed out  
then update display (blink cursor, etc.)  
Check alarm clock system  
Clear external alarm bit in clock system status  
If Except bit set or service request still pending then  
Poll (pSRQB)  
Restore caller's status  
Return

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/25/83	NM	Added documentation
10/25/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

11.34 QUOTCK - Quote and Apostrophe Check

Category: GENU TL File: SB&EXD::MS

Name:(S) QUOTCK - Quote and Apostrophe Check

11-38

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: D1, (MLFFLG), and MFLG=0 entry also uses C(R)

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/06/83	BS	Added documentation

11.36 PSHSTK - Push Stack

Category: GENU TL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) PSHSTK - Push Stack  
Name:(S) PSHSTL - Push Stack

Purpose: Moves high memory to lower memory to allow 'push' onto GOSUB, VARIABLE, or some other stack.

Push address on stack with NO LEEWAY check

Entry:

DO pointer to top of stack pointer  
B(R)= Ant memory needs to 'open up'.  
PSHSTK:  
P=n-1 where n=M pointers to be adjusted  
LEEWAY will ALWAYS be checked  
PSHSTL:  
C(O) = M pointers to be adjusted  
P= non-zero if LEEWAY not to be checked

Exit:

Carry Clear:  
B(R) is preserved  
P=0  
D1 points to new top of stack  
RAM pointers are adjusted  
Error Exit

11-40

Purpose:  
Checks if A(B) is a quote or an apostrophe

Entry:  
P = 0  
A(B) = Byte to be checked

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry set iff A(B) is a quote or an apostrophe

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(B)

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Added documentation

11.35 MFLG=0 - Clear MLFFLG nibble

Category: GENU TL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) MFLG=0 - Clear MLFFLG nibble  
Name: MFLG=X - Set MLFFLG nibble

Purpose:  
MFLG=0: Clear MLFFLG nibble  
MFLG=X: Set MLFFLG nibble

Entry:  
MFLG=X: C(P) is value to be stored at MLFFLG

Exit:  
MFLG=0: C(R)=0  
(MLFFLG) = Specified value

11-39

Insufficient Memory to open stack

Calls: MOVEU1, PTRAD1, MEMCL+

Uses: A, C(R), D(R), DO, D1

Detail: Usefulness of this routine could be extended to variable creation, CALL/SUB, etc

GOSUB required C(S) not be altered.

Preserves math stack.

Stack lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
08/10/82	S.W.	Modified to preserve math stk
09/30/82	J.P.	Added MEMCL+ call, removed R1
10/12/82	S.W.	Changed D=C B to A field. Replaced MEMCL+ with KMEMCK.
10/29/82	S.W.	Took out KMEMCK call, due to subroutine levels - PSHSTK to be used by GOSUB/GOSUB
02/15/83	J.P.	Added PSHSTL entry for no LEEWAY check

11.37 PSHGSB - Push address on GOSUB Stk

Category: GENU TL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) PSHGSB - Push address on GOSUB Stk  
Name:(S) PSHUPD - Push address on GOSUB Stk  
Name:(S) PSHMCR - Push address on GOSUB Stk

Purpose:  
Push address and return type nibble on GOSUB stack  
Allows address to be updated when memory moves

11-41

Allows microcode GOSUB/RETURN to work

Entry:

A(R) = Address to push on stack  
PSHMC: Sets return type for Microcode return  
PSHUPD: Sets up as Update address. P must be 0.  
PSHGSB: C(S) = Return type (see GOSUB)

Exit:

Carry Clear:  
P = 0 (not necessary for PSHGSB)  
D1 @ Return type nibble on stack  
C[0] = Return type  
C[5-1]=Address just pushed on stack  
Error Exit:  
Insufficient Memory to open stack

Calls: PSHSTK

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(W),D(S),P,D  
Inclusive: A-D,D0,D1

Stk lvs: 3

Algorithm:

PSHMC: C(S) <-- Microcode Return type  
PSHUPD: C(S) <-- Update Address Return type  
PSHGSB: Save Return Type D(S) <-- C(S)  
Save Return address on stack  
Open up GOSUB stack by 6 nibbles (PSHSTK)  
Restore address and return type  
Write return type and address to stack  
RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/30/82	J.P.	Added code

11-42

If POPGSB/POPUPD uses D(W)  
B(S) must be preserved for POLL

Detail: Could also be useful to variable elimination  
(e.g. DESTROY) or to eliminating SUB environments  
Must immediately precede PTRADJ

If the return address on the stack points into a  
file and that file is purged before the address is  
is popped off, this address will be ZERO.

This can happen if Expression Execute is called and  
a user defined function issues a PURGE.  
A calling routine may have to check this is EXPENC  
can be called in the interim.

Stack Lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/04/82	S.W.	Added documentation
08/10/82	S.W.	Modified to preserve math stk
10/06/82	J.P.	Added POPGSB/POPUPD entries
10/07/82	MM	Added stack-empty check
02/10/83	J.P.	Use only B(0-5) to pres B(S)

11.39 RELJMP - Relative Jump From (D1)

Category: GENUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) RELJMP - Relative Jump From (D1)

Purpose:

RELJMP reads the address pointed to by D1, adds it to  
D1, then does a direct jump to the resulting address.

The mainframe uses RELJMP to jump to a decompile  
routine.

11-44

11.38 POPSTK - Pop Stack

Category: GENUTL File: SG&EXC::MS

Name:(S) POPSTK - Pop Stack  
Name: POPGSB - Pop Stack  
Name:(S) POPUPD - Pop Stack

Purpose: Deletes stack entry(ies) and adjusts pointers  
--pertains to FOR/NEXT, GOSUB, etc.  
POPGSB/POPUPD:  
Pop return address/update address off GOSUB stack  
--Reads Return Address and Return type, then deletes

Entry:

POPGSB: Sets C(A) and A(R) to top entry of GOSUB stack  
Reads Return type and Return address into D  
Sets P for PTRADJ

POPSTK: C(A) points to start of entry to delete (pop)  
A(R) points to end of entry to delete  
P set for PTRADJ

Exit:

POPSTK: CARRY CLEAR, P=0.  
POPGSB/POPUPD: If Carry set  
Stack was empty, P unchanged  
Else carry clear, P=0  
D(A) = Return address  
D(S) = Return type (see RETURN)

If the address on the stack points into a  
file and that file is purged before the  
address is popped off, the return address  
will be ZERO.

This can happen if Expression Execute is  
called, and a multi-line user defined  
issues a PURGE.

Calling routines may need to check for this.

v1a PTRADJ

Calls: MOVED3, RTNSTK

Uses: A, B(0-5), C, D1, D0

11-43

Entry:

D1 points to relative address

Exit:

D1 = R1 on entry  
A(5-0) = 6 nibbles pointed to by D1  
C=A  
PC is at resulting address

Calls: none

Uses: A,C,D1

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:

When the mainframe uses RELJMP to decompile a  
statement, on entry D1 points to the decompile address  
and R1 contains the pointer into the token stream, ie  
R1 points past the begin BASIC token. So on exit from  
RELJMP (upon entry to the decompile routine), D1 points  
past the begin BASIC token and A contains the first six  
tokenized nibbles that follow.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/08/83	S.W.	Added documentation header

11.40 EOLXCK - End of Stmt check

Category: GENUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) EOLXCK - End of Stmt check  
Name:(S) EOLDC - End of Stmt check

Purpose: Checks for statement terminator in the form of  
t1 or t@ or tEOL

Entry: P=0

11-45

2 entry points:  
1) EDLDC - D1 at token in question  
2) EDLCKC - A(B) contains token

Exit: CARRY CLR=> No end of statement token found

Calls: none

Stack lvs: 0

Uses: C(B)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/07/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
07/28/82	S.W.	Eliminated ELSE check

#### 11.41 OUTNBS - Output nibbles

Category: GENUTL File: SG&LDC:MS

Name:(S) OUTNBS - Output nibbles  
Name:(S) OUTNBC - Output nibbles  
Name:(S) OUTC15 - Output nibbles

Purpose: Outputs specified number of nibbles from A or C to RAM pointed to by DO

Entry: D(R) points to RVMEME  
DO positioned properly  
3 entry points:  
1) OUTNBS - P set for HP write  
Source in A  
2) OUTNBC - same as above except source in C  
3) OUTC15 - Outputs entire word from C

Exit: P=0, Carry clear, DO updated, D(R) preserved

Calls: none

11-46

C(3-2)= LEX IDW (hex) (mainframe IDW = 00)  
C(B)= message ID number (hex)

(3)-----  
If desired message has text insertion points:  
R2 register: source of text insertion.  
C(14): type of insertion.  
C(13): how many characters in insertion.

R2

= actual output characters if C(14)= 1xxx  
= address of output characters if C(14)= 0xxx  
= additionally, if C(14)= 0000, upper byte of R2 contains control nibbles.

C(14)

1xxx use contents of R2 register as output  
0xxx use address in R2 register to find output

x000 Output is already in ASCII form

Digit output (digits can be Hex or Dec):  
x001 Digit output-- replace leading 0's w/blanks  
x010 Digit output-- don't suppress leading 0's  
x011 Digit output-- suppress leading 0's

Hex-to-Dec conversions always generate decimal numbers with 7 digits:  
x100 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 3 leading 0's  
x101 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 4 leading 0's  
x110 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 5 leading 0's  
x111 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 6 leading 0's

C(13)

For C(14)= 1000 ("ASCII output is in R2")  
C(13)= #nibbles-1 to be output. Hence the #nibs MUST be even!!; C(13) odd. E.g., if 5 chars for output, C(13)=9.

For C(14)= x0xx (hex or dec digit output)  
C(13)= #digits-1 to be output, hence no more than 16.

For C(14)= x1xx (hex-to-dec conversion)

11-48

Stack lvs: 0

Uses: C, A (all entry points except OUTNBS), P, DO

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/08/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
10/18/82	S.W.	Deleted OUTNC+, OUTNB+ entry points; added OUTC15

#### 11.42 MFWRN - Warning/message driver

Category: GENUTL File: TI&ERD:MS

Name:(S) MFWRN - Warning/message driver  
Name:(S) MFWRNQ - Warning/message driver  
Name:(S) MFWRQB - Warning/message driver

Purpose: Display warnings and messages from standard message tables.

Entry:

(1)-----

P= 1xxx Sound Beep  
P= x1xx Do not store ERRN  
P= xx1x Display message only (Else display "WRN:" or "WRN L:" prefix, too)  
P= xxx1 Display message without setting delay.

(2)-----

11-47

C(13)= #digits-1 in number to be converted  
Max hex value for conversion is FFFF (1048575 dec), hence C(13) must be 4 or less.

For C(14)= 0000 ("ASCII output from DAT1")  
C(13)= 0: no output  
1: Send out specified number of character; R2(15-14)= #chars-1.  
2: Send out chars until ASCII terminator is found. ASCII terminator is passed in R2(15-14) (usually an FF terminator, but any byte value can be used).

Entry for MFWRQB:  
Same as for MFWRNQ, except that P will be set explicitly to 8. Processing then falls into MFWRNQ.

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry set

Calls: POLL, SFlag?, KILLKY, FCALC?, CRLFND, UPDCAL, SflagC, TBASID, DOASCI, TBMSIX, A-CUR, AVS=C, AVS2DS, CHIRP, XDELY, CRLFSD, BLDDSP, MFLG=X, R-RST2, RST2<R

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), P, DO, D1, RO  
R2 (only if text insertion; otherwise not used)  
Inclusive: Same

Stk lvs: 2

NOTE:  
If the message constant is emEM (18 hex), the message routines will automatically invoke MEMERR, and issue an Insufficient Memory error.

Detail:  
Example of text insertion:  
Message #88 in the mainframe is TFM WRN L(5):{6}, where {5} indicates an insertion point for a line number, and {6} indicates an indirect reference to another message. If we wanted to display TFM WRN L145:Syntax (Syntax is msg #48hex) we could pass the line number in R2 with the appropriate control codes in C (x=don't care):

11-49

R2= xxxxxxx004Bx0145  
0145= dec digits for output  
004B= indirect message number

C= xB3xxxxxxxx0088  
0088= desired warning message  
3=ndigits-1 to be output  
B=1xxx: use contents of R2  
x011: digit output, suppress leading 0's

Or, alternatively,  
R2= xxxxxxx004Baaaaa  
aaaaa= address to find digits  
004B= indirect message number

C= xJ3xxxxxxxx0088  
0088= desired warning message  
3=ndigits-1 to be output  
3=0xxx: use address in R2  
x011: digit output, suppress leading 0's

Or,....  
R2= xxxxxxx004Bxxx91  
91hex=145 decimal  
004B= indirect message number

C= xF1xxxxxxxx0088  
0088= desired warning message  
1=ndigits-1 to be converted to decimal  
F=1xxx: use contents of B register  
x111: suppress up to 6 leading 0's

Or,....  
R2= 03xxxxx004Baaaaa  
aaaaa= address to find ASCII output  
004B=indirect message number  
03=characters-1 to be output

C= x01xxxxxxxx0088  
0088= desired warning message  
1= output number of chars found in R2(15-14)  
0=output is in ASCII form already, resides at  
address found in R2.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	NB	documentation
01/27/83	NB	Poll error handle, XM=0 suppress
03/04/83	NB	Saved 3 RSTK levels

11-50

A(R)= Address of prompt string for input  
re-display (prompt must be enclosed in  
delimiters, both sides. Delimiters  
can be any byte value. E.g., prompt  
string for an editor might look  
like xnd:x , where x's are any  
matching byte value.)  
or =0 For "use BASIC prompt string" (defaults  
to the prompt string 3:3, where the  
3's are the matching delimiters).

(\*\*) Bit0 of the P register is reserved for future  
applications, as a way for the LEX file which  
generated the error to communicate with other  
LEX files; this bit can be detected during the  
pERROR poll in RO(S). The meaning of this bit  
is not yet decided. In the meantime, bit0 must=0.

Entry for MFERR- :  
DC as C(3-0) above.

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: POLL, fCALC?, CRLFND, UPDCAL,  
SflagC, TBNSID, BORSCI, TBNSIX, A=CUR, AWS=C,  
AWSZDS, CHIRP, XDELAY, CRLFSD, BLDOSP, NFLG=X,  
R=RTZ, RSTZ<R. Night jump to OMERR.  
Parse errors also call:  
CKINF-, DSPBUF, DSPCNA, DSPCHN, CURSFL, CURSRR,  
ESCSEQ

#### Uses.....

Exclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), P, DO, D1, RO  
R2 (only for MFERRsp entry with text insertion;  
otherwise not used)  
S13 is tested for: "Running program?"  
If you're calling this routine just for  
message display, watch out for S13!!!  
Available Memory (starting at AvMemSt) is  
also used as a building buffer for msg.  
PARSE ERRORS also use:  
R3 (stores prompt address and #cursor-rights)  
R1, R2 (used in SENDWD)  
STHRO (in CKINF0 and SENDWD)

Inclusive: Same

Stk lvs: 4 (parse errors only)  
2 (all other errors)

11-52

04/11/83 NB Added KILLKY call.

#### 11.43 MFERR\* - Error message driver

Category: GENUTL File: T1ZERRD::MS

Name:(S) MFERR\* - Error message driver  
Name: MFERR - Error message driver

Purpose:  
Display error messages from standard message tables.

#### Entry:

(1)-----  
P= 1xxx This is a Parse error (i.e., re-  
display input line w/cursor backup)  
x1xx Do not store ERRN and ERRL  
(Else store ERRN and ERRL)  
xxix Display msg only (Else display  
"ERR:" or "ERR L:" too)  
bit0 not used at present (\*\*)

(2)-----  
C(B)= message ID number in Hex.  
C(3-2)= LEX ID# in Hex (=00 for mainframe tbl)

(3)-----  
If P=1xxx (parse error):  
INBS points to first char of Input Buffer, with  
a 3 nibble length field preceding it.  
01 points to char in input buffer w/error

11-51

NOTE:  
Parse errors re-prompt and rebuild the input line. The  
prompt is built in the display observing WIDTH. This is  
not a problem with the BASIC prompt (">"), since it is  
only one character; but an external system using a multi-  
character prompt should be aware that the prompt, after  
a parse error, may be split between two lines. (This  
feature was incorporated to accomodate INPUT prompts.)

Messages are built in Available Memory, which is used as  
a temporary buffer. This can cause a MEMERR; see the  
MEMERR routine for details.

If the error message number at entry is the eMEM constant  
(18hex), the message routines will automatically invoke  
the MEMERR routine, and an Insufficient Memory error will  
result.

Any error entering through MFERR\* (includes MFERR and  
BSERR) disallows text insertion. Some applications may  
construct error messages which allow text insertion; if  
you want to issue these messages as errors you have  
three choices:

- 1) Issue them without any text insertion (use MFERR\*,  
MFERR or BSERR)
- 2) Issue them as warnings, made to look like errors  
(use MFURN) (see IDS volume I, chapter "Message  
Handling").
- 3) Call MFERRsp entry point (see MFERRsp heading).

#### Detail:

RO usage:  
F E D C B A 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0  
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |  
| | +- wrng or error +- msg number  
| +- insert codes  
+- option flags

#### Algorithm:

- (1) Put option flags in C(S).  
Save options and LEX#, msg# in RO.   
Call POLL  
If Parse error, calculate #backups and store  
with A(R) in R3.  
If eMEM constant, branch to MEMERR.  
MFERR.6 If "don't store error#" option go to (2)  
Else, store error# in ERRN.  
If running program (S13=1), store Line#.

11-53

- (2) If running program (S13=1), and not a warning, and ON ERROR in effect, branch to ONERR.  
If "message text only" option, go to (4)  
Build LEX ID prefix for message.  
Build "ERR" or "ERR L".  
If running program (S13=1), build line#.  
Build ":".  
(4) Build message text.  
Display entire message.  
Beep.  
Send CR, LF.  
If warning, return.  
If not parse error and S13=1, position DO to line# or 0, return.  
(Parse error:)  
Set up CKINFO for SENDWD, send out prompt.  
Redisplay input line.  
Move cursor far left.  
Send out required # of cursor-rights.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	NB	documentation
06/18/83	NB	deleted P=xxx1 entry flag

11.44 MFERRsp - Error Message With Text Insertion

Category: GENU TL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) MFERRsp - Error Message With Text Insertion

Purpose:

Special entry point into error message handler, allowing text insertion (only in those known messages which have insertion points).

Entry:

(1)-----

11-54

..... jump, above.....)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/22/83	NB	documentation

11.45 DORSCI - Send ASCII bytes to DATO

Category: GENU TL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) DORSCI - Send ASCII bytes to DATO

Name:(S) DORSC\* - Send ASCII bytes to DATO

Purpose:

Build a buffer of ASCII characters starting at DO; the ASCII characters can originate from four types:

- 1) BCD digits
  - 2) HEX digits
  - 3) numeric conversion from Hex-to-Dec
  - 4) existing ASCII bytes (or tokens)
- Output can reside in one of two places:
- 1) in B register
  - 2) in DAT1

Entry:

DO= output address (must be less than RVNEM pointer)

B register or D1: source of text insertion.

C(1): type of insertion.

C(0): how many characters in insertion.

B

- = actual output characters or digits
- if C(1)= 1xxx
- = additionally, if C(1)= 0000, upper byte of B contains control nibbles.

11-56

RO(S) = entry options as specified for P in MFERR\*

(2)-----

RO(B)= message ID number in Hex.  
RO(3-2)= LEX ID# in Hex (=00 for mainframe tbl)

(3)-----

Parse errors: Same as condition (3) for MFERR\*.

(4)-----

Text insertion: Same as condition (3) for MFERR\*.  
(See "Details" under MFERR\* for examples.)

All other details as specified in MFERR\*.

See "NOTE", "Details" and "Algorithm" entries under MFERR\*.

Detail:

MFERRsp should be called (as a subroutine) as follows:

```

<set R2 according to text insertion options>
<set C(14-13) according to text insert options>
<set C(S) bits according to MFERR* options>
<set C(3-0)=message number>
RO=C          Store options, msg_# in RO
SETHX
GOSBVL =POLL  pERROR poll.
CDM(2) =pERROR
CPEX 15      In case poll error, options.
P= 12        P value for "error".
LCHEX OOF    In case poll error...
GOC LABEL1  CRV=poll error.
?XN=0        Poll handled?
GOVES LABEL3 Yes! Abort message.
C=RO
LCHEX F      C(12)=F for "error" flag.
LRBEL1 GOSBVL =MFERRsp
LRBEL3 P= 0   (if necessary from ?XN=0

```

11-55

D1

= address of output characters if C(1)= 0xxx

C(1)

1xxx use contents of B register as output  
0xxx use address in D1 to find output

x000 Output is already in ASCII form

Digit output (digits can be Hex or Dec):  
x001 Digit output-- replace leading 0's with blanks  
x010 Digit output-- don't suppress leading 0's  
x011 Digit output-- suppress leading 0's

Hex-to-Dec conversions always generate decimal numbers with 7 digits:  
x100 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 3 leading 0's  
x101 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 4 leading 0's  
x110 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 5 leading 0's  
x111 Hex-to-Dec: suppress up to 6 leading 0's

C(0)

For C(1)= 1000 ("ASCII output is in B")  
C(0)= #nibbles-1 to be output. Hence the #nibs MUST be even!; C(0) odd. E.g., if 5 chars for output, C(0)=9.

For C(1)= x0xx (hex or dec digit output)  
C(0)= #digits-1 to be output, hence no more than 16.

For C(1)= x1xx (hex-to-dec conversion)  
C(0)= #digits-1 in number to be converted  
Max hex value for conversion is FFFF (1048575 dec), hence C(0) must be 4 or less.

For C(1)= 0000 ("ASCII output from DAT1")  
C(0)= 0: no output  
1: Send out specified number of character; B(15-14)= #chars-1.  
2: Send out chars until ASCII terminator is found. ASCII terminator is passed in B(15-14) (usually an FF terminator, but any byte value can be used).

11-57

Entry for DORSC+:  
This entry point is for "ASCII output from DAT1"  
only:  
D1 points to output already in ASCII form  
C(15-14) = Nbytes to output  
DORSC+ then sets C(B)=01 for appropriate codes.

Exit: (May exit through NEMERR if not enough memory)  
Carry clear  
P = 0  
B(R) = N bytes left in available memory past buffer.  
DO points to FF terminator, ready for another call.

Calls: HEXDEC (only for hex-to-dec conversion;  
i.e., only if C(1)=x1xx)  
MOVEU3 (only for ASCII output from DAT1;  
i.e., only if C(1)=0000)

Uses.....  
P, A(W), B(W), C(W), D(15-13)  
DO  
Uses D1 only if C(1)=0 (i.e., only if ASCII output  
from DAT1; otherwise D1 not changed). And then,  
D1 is only moved past source ASCII.

Stk lvs: 1

Detail:  
Fills DAT0 with characters from B register or from DAT1  
(as specified by calling routine). An FF terminator  
is placed at the end of the buffer, ready for a call  
to BF2DSP or BF2STK.  
AvMemEnd is checked for sufficient memory. This is  
why DO at entry must be less than AvMemEnd.

If ASCII output from DAT1, maximum Ncharacters is 255.  
If digit output, maximum number of digits is 16. If  
ASCII from B, maximum number of characters is 8.

If source is HEX or BCD digits, converts to ASCII  
equivalents first, for output to DAT0.

For numeric Hex-to-Dec output, conversion to BCD is  
performed, then converted to ASCII for output to  
DAT0.

Algorithm:  
Copy control nibs from C to D, calculate  
Nbytes in AvMem.  
Do:  
If ASCII output, copy bytes to DAT0.

11-58

06/14/82 FH Designed and coded.

11.47 MVMEM - Move File Memory W/Ref Adjust

Category: GENUIL File: T1&UTL:MS

Name: MVMEM - Move File Memory W/Ref Adjust  
Name(S) MVMEM+ - Move File Memory W/Ref Adjust

Purpose:  
Move memory in a file chain up or down with reference  
adjust. Works for either MAIN or Independent RAM.  
RFAJ is called, and pointers MAINEN -> AVMEMS and  
CURRST -> CURREN are updated if they fall into the  
block that moved. Note that if the pointer value falls  
outside the block that moved but inside the area into  
which it moved, no action is taken. If the source of  
the move is NOT EQUAL to the corresponding file header  
address passed in C(R), then that file header's chain  
length is also adjusted.

Entry:  
A(R) = Starting address to move up or down. Equal  
to C(R) if adding or deleting file to/from  
file chain.  
B(R) = Offset (dest address - source address)  
C(R) = Address of header of file containing address  
to be moved. File chain length field of the  
header will be updated to new length if and  
only if C(R) = A(R). If adding or deleting a  
file to or from the chain, this address should  
point to the following file header in the file  
chain or to the end of the chain.

P = 0  
MVME: = 0  
D(S) = Device code for memory device  
D(B) = Port number if port device  
D(7-2) = Nibs 8-3 of port's configuration table entry  
MVME+:  
D entry state will be computed from C(R)

11-60

If Hex-to-Dec, call to HEXDEC, then digit output.  
If Digit output, convert digits to ASCII and output.  
As chars are output, decrement Nbytes in AvMem.  
Terminate buffer with FF.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	MB	Documentation

11.46 MOVE\* - Move Memory Up or Down Without Ref Adj

Category: GENUIL File: T1&UTL:MS

Name(S) MOVE\* - Move Memory Up or Down Without Ref Adj

Purpose:  
Move memory up or down with no reference adjust.

Entry:  
A(R) = Source address  
B(R) = Length of block to move in nibs  
C(R) = Dest address

Exit:  
All entry conditions  
P = 0

Calls: MOVE\*H, MOVE\*H

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A, C(R), DO, D1  
Inclusive: A, C(R), DO, D1, P

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

11-59

Exit:  
R0 = A(R) entry: starting address of move  
R2 = C(R) entry: start of file header  
B(R) = Entry state  
P = 0  
Carry clear:  
Memory moved and references adjusted  
Carry set:  
C(3-0) = Error code if error occurred:  
eMEM - Insufficient Memory  
eILACS - Illegal Access (if ROM or EPROM)

Calls: LOCADR, FLADDR, RMEMCH, MOVE\*H, ADJREF

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A, B, C, D, DO, D1, R0, R1, R2  
Inclusive: A, B, C, D, DO, D1, R0, R1, R2, SCRTCH(4-0)

Stk lvs: 3

NOTE:  
NO CHECK IS MADE to verify that the starting address  
actually falls within a file chain or whether the port  
specified corresponds to the specified address.

Algorithm:  
MVME+:  
Compute memory device info  
MVME: :  
If move is memory expansion then  
Check memory (return if error)  
If source = file header start then  
Update chain length  
Move memory  
Adjust references

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/09/82	FH	Designed and coded.
	SU	Check for ROM file
02/15/83	FH	Packed, updated documentation

11-61

KEYUTL - Keyboard Utilities

CHAPTER 12

## 12.1 CHEDIT - Character Editor

Category: KEYUTL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) CHEDIT - Character Editor

Purpose:  
Accepts keyboard input and edits line in display.

Entry:  
P=0, Hexnode

Exit:  
P=0  
If carry set then A(R)=function code.  
If carry clear then CHEDIT was terminated by an immediate execute key. R3(R)=Definition length. D1 points to first char of definition.

Calls: CHEDX, CHROUT, DSPCH, DSPCHR, DSPCL7, DSPSPC, KEYRD, TBLJMC, WRIT05, WRITE, bf2dsp.

Uses:  
A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,R0,R3,ST,DEFADR,USRSTA,32 nibs at SCRTCH.

Stk lvls: 6

Detail:  
This subroutine implements a character editor which accepts keyboard input and edits display as needed until a key is entered which is not meaningful in character edit mode. The keycode of the terminator is returned in the A register. The following keys are terminators:

A(R) Key# Function

12-1

Exit:

P=0.  
DEFADR contains pointer to expanded value:  
DEFADR: Length of string in bytes.  
DEFADR+2: Key type:  
0 = Single ASCII character. Includes control characters 0-31, which should usually cause some action in the editor calling KEYRD.

1 = ASCII control character. Must subtract #40 from the 1-byte definition we are pointing to. These characters should be interpreted as text, and should not cause any special action in the editor.

2 = User-defined key; Terminating.

4 = User-defined key; Non-terminating.

6 = User-defined key; Non-displaying.

8-f = LEX entry with lower 3 bits as follows:  
bit 0: Parenthesis needed.  
bit 1: Trailing space needed.  
bit 2: Leading space needed.  
(spaces & paren not included in string length field)

DEFADR+3: Address of text.

Calls: ALMSRV, ASLW5, BLDDSP, CSLW3, FINDA, FLIPO, FLIPCS, FPOLL, GETDEF, KEYTYP, MTADDR, POPBUF, RPTKY, SETTMO, SFLAGC, SLEEP, SFLAG7, VVFC-2, WIPOUT, cksreq, range, sflag, usrsta.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,R3,USRSTA (for holding ST), DEFADR (for definition), 32 nibs at SCRTCH.

Stk lvls: 5

Algorithm:  
KEYRD: Build display.  
KEYR50: Perform WTKY fastpoll.  
If handled then goto KEYR69.  
Check for repeating keys (RPTKY).  
If we have a repeating key then goto KEYR72.  
Build display.

12-3

13 -- 38 -- EndLine  
14 -- 43 -- Attention  
15 -- 46 -- RUM key  
16 --112 -- CONTINUE key  
17 --102 -- SST key  
18 -- 50 -- Cursor up  
19 -- 51 -- Cursor down  
20 --162 -- Cursor to top  
21 --163 -- Cursor to bottom  
22 --155 -- g Attention  
23 --111 -- CALC mode key  
24 -- 99 -- OFF key  
25 --164 -- g EndLine (Cnd Stack)

Although these keycodes map to the same values as certain control keys (ctrl-M through ctrl-Y), hitting the CTRL sequence followed by a key will NOT be interpreted as one of these terminators with the exception of CTRL-M. They will simply be put into the display as funny-looking characters.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/23/82	BS	Updated documentation
11/05/82	NM	Rewrote

## 12.2 KEYRD - Read A Key

Category: KEYUTL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) KEYRD - Read A Key

Purpose:  
Read a key and return a pointer to its expanded value.

Entry:  
HEX node.  
f1RPTD and last position in keybuffer contain information necessary for repeating keys to work.

12-2

Set 10-minute timeout (SETTMO).  
KEYR60: Go to light sleep (SLEEP).  
If key in buffer then goto KEYR70.  
If 10-minute timeout not expired then goto KEYR60 else return OFF-key definition.  
KEYR69: Set up registers after poll.  
Goto KEYR72.  
KEYR70: Pop key# from buffer.  
KEYR72: Put key# and logical keycode in R0.  
Perform KYDF fastpoll.  
If handled then if SO=0 (not-returning-definition) then goto KEYR50 else return.  
If VIEW flag is clear then goto KEYR75.  
Clear VIEW flag.  
Get key definition; if none then goto VIEWUN.  
Write definition to LCD.  
Goto VIEW30.  
VIEWUN: Write "Unassigned" to LCD.  
Loop until keys up (VVFC-2).  
Goto KEYR50.  
KEYR75: If CTRL flag clear then goto KEYR80.  
If keycode not in CTRL'able range then goto KEYR80.  
Return CTRL key definition.  
KEYR80: If USRX flag clear then goto KEYR90.  
Clear USRX flag.  
Toggle USER flag (carry reflects old state).  
Goto KEY100.  
KEYR90: Carry := USER flag.  
KEY100: If carry clear (not USER) then goto KEY110.  
Fetch key redefinition. If non-existent then goto KEY110.  
Return redefined key definition.  
KEY110: RSTK=KEY120 (return address in case we do internal processing).  
{start of internal processing jump table}  
If keycode = LC key then goto LOWERC.  
If keycode = USER key then goto USERK.  
If keycode = CTRL key then goto CTRL.  
If keycode = VIEW key then goto VIEWK.  
If keycode = temp-user key then goto USERK.  
If keycode = Last-err key then goto lerrm.  
{end of internal processing jump table}.  
Pop RSTK.  
If keycode in range of typing aids then goto NEWTOK.  
If LC flag set then flip case if appropriate (FLIPCS).  
{we have a simple 1-char definition}  
Look up key definition in KEYCOD table and return definition.

12-4

KEY120: {we have finished internal processing}  
If keybuffer empty then zero out last entry in  
keybuffer to disable repeating key.  
Goto KEYR50.  
NEWTOK: Find typing aid definition (RTADDR).  
Return definition.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/02/82	NH	Began to write.

12.3 -LINE - Delete Through End Of Line

Category: KEYUTL File: NH&ED::MS

Name: (S) -LINE - Delete Through End Of Line

Purpose:  
Send an ESC K to display to delete through end of line

Entry:  
P = 0

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: ESCSEQ

Uses.....  
Exclusive: C(B)  
Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1

Stk lvs: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/16/82	BS	Added documentation

12-5

11/04/82 NH Wrote.

12.5 CMD1ST - Set command stack pointer to 1st cmd

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&CMD::MS

Name: (S) CMD1ST - Set command stack pointer to 1st cmd

Entry:  
None

Exit:  
D1 points to CMDPTR  
C(R)=0

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Exclusive: C(R)

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/28/83	B.S.	Added documentation

12.6 CMDS00 - Display Cmd Stack Entry

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&CMD::MS

12-7

12.4 RPTKY - Check For Repeating Keys

Category: KEYUTL File: NH&ED::MS

Name: (S) RPTKY - Check For Repeating Keys

Purpose:  
Check for repeating keys.

Entry:  
P=0.  
HEX mode.  
The last position of the keybuffer contains the keyW  
to look for.  
System flag FIRPTD indicates whether the key has begun  
repeating yet.  
User status bits have been saved into DSPSTR.

Exit:  
Carry clear if: Key comes up before repeat interval.  
Keybuffer non-empty.  
No key in last position of keybuffer.  
Carry set indicates that a repeat should be done.  
KeyW is in B(R).  
Flag FIRPTD = 1 iff carry set.  
P=0.  
TIMER1 has been reset to .5 sec.  
User status bits have NOT been restored to ST.

Calls: CKSREQ, DEBNCE, IDIVA, THARS1, WRITM1, Sflag?,  
SflagC, SflagS, usrsta.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,ST

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

12-6

Name: CMDS00 - Display Cmd Stack Entry  
Name: CMDS10 - Display Cmd Stack Entry  
Name: (S) CMDS20 - Display Cmd Stack Entry

Purpose:  
CMDS00 - Initializes to first command stack entry then  
CMDS10 - Puts up command stack prompt then  
CMDS20 - Puts up command stack entry and moves cursor  
to far left.

Entry:  
P = 0  
CMDS10 and CMDS20 require that CMDPTR be set to specify  
which command should be displayed.

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: BF2DSP, CMDFND, DSPCNA, CURSFL, CMD1ST

Uses.....  
Exclusive: D1, C(R), A(W)  
Inclusive: DO, D1, A, B, C, D

Stk lvs: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/28/83	B.S.	Added documentation

12.7 CMDFND - Find Nth Command Stack Entry

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&CMD::MS

Name: (S) CMDFND - Find Nth Command Stack Entry

Purpose:  
Finds the command stack entry indicated by CMDPTR

Entry:

12-8

CMDPTR is number of entry to find (0-->first,f-->15th)

Exit:

D1 points to start of cmd stack entry (at length field)

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: D1,A(W),C(R)

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:

This routine starts with the newest command (pointed to by RAHDFR) and chains up stack toward the oldest entry until the specified entry is reached.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/28/83	B.S.	Added documentation

## 12.8 CMDINI - Recalls CMDPTR and MAXCMD

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&CMD::MS

Name:(S) CMDINI - Recalls CMDPTR and MAXCMD

Purpose:

Recall CMDPTR and MAXCMD to A(0) and C(0)

Entry:

None

Exit:

A(0) = (CMDPTR)

C(0) = (MAXCMD)

Calls: None

12-9

in buffer that isn't a scrolling key or when display timer times out.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
07/18/83	B.S.	Will not time out if a program is running

## 12.10 FGTBL - State table for f & g shifted keys

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&FGT::MS

Name:(S) FGTBL - State table for F & G shifted keys

Purpose:

This table defines a state machine used to determine how to process f and g shifted keys

Entry:

Do not enter

Detail:

The state machine has 7 input bits and 4 output bits.

The seven input bits are as follows

Bit 6 F key currently down

Bit 5 G key currently down

Bit 4 Some non-FG key newly down

Bit 3 g annunciator on

Bit 2 f annunciator on

Bit 1 Ghost bit

Bit 0 F or G key was down during last key scan

The ghost bit is used to indicate that an f or g shift has been performed but the annunciator was

left on because the corresponding key was still

down.

The lower 4 bits are stored between key scans

in the display RAM nibble that contains the f and

g annunciators. The lower two bits do not affect

12-11

Uses.....

Inclusive: D1,C(0),A(0)

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/28/83	B.S.	Added documentation

## 12.9 SCRLR - Scroll Left and Right

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&DSP::MS

Name:(S) SCRLR - Scroll Left and Right

Purpose:

Watch for scroll keys and perform display scroll

Entry:

P = 0

Exit:

P = 0

A(B) contains keycode that is first in key buffer

Calls:

ALMSRV, BLDDSP, BLDLCD, CKSREQ, D1=FC, FINDOO, GETSTA, POPBUF, RPTKY, SCRLGO, SETFC, SETMD, SLEEP, USRSTR.

Uses.....

Exclusive:

Inclusive: A(W),B(W),C(W),D(W),DO,D1

Stk lvs: 5

Detail:

Sleeps and watches for scrolling key in the key buffer and causes the display to respond appropriately. Routine exits when a key is found

12-10

the display since there are no annunciators in the

LCD to correspond to these bits.

These 7 bits form an offset into the table

which gives the new "state" of the state machine

and is stored back into display memory. If

bit 4 is set but bits 5 and 6 are clear then

all bits should be cleared following putting the

f or g modified key codes in the buffer.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

## 12.11 KEYCOD - Keycode Map

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&KCM::MS

Name:(S) KEYCOD - Keycode Map

Purpose:

System keycode map. Maps keys to their definition

Entry:

Do not enter

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	B.S.	Added documentation

12-12

## 12.12 DEBNCE - Debounce and scan keyboard

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&KEY::MS

Name: (S) DEBNCE - Debounce and scan keyboard  
Name: (S) KEYSCN - Scan keyboard

Purpose:  
Scans keyboard and puts all new keys in key buffer

Entry:

Exit:  
P = 0  
DO=(5) =DISINT (except for WARMST exit)

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: R(W),B(W),C(W),DO

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:

The keyboard is scanned and a bit map of all keys down is made. If the number of keys down (not counting the ON key is greater than 3 then no change is made to the bit map or key buffer and KEYSCN returns immediately. The map is compared to the map that was made the last time the routine was called. The new bit map is saved for the next call. All keys that have gone down since the last call (up to 7 new keys) are added to the key buffer (space permitting). The logical keycodes for unshifted keys that are generated and stored in the buffer are as follows:

Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	7	8	9	/
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	"	4	5	6	*
0F	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	1A	1B	1C
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	(	)		1	2	3	-
1D	1E	1F	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	2A

12-13

Purpose:  
Pops a key from keyboard buffer into B(R)

Entry:

Exit:  
Carry set ==> Key buffer was empty  
clear ==> B(R) contains keycode  
KeyM just popped has been copied to last position in keybuffer.

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(W),B(R),DO

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:  
Disables interrupts and pops a key from buffer.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/16/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
11/04/82	MM	Add copy of last key to key14 slot

12-15

ON	f	g	RUN	Lf	Rt	SPEC	Up	Dn		0	.	=	+	-
2B			2E	2F	30	31	32	33		35	36	37	38	

F shifted keys have 56 added to these values.  
G shifted keys have 112 added to these values.

The f and g keys themselves are never put in the buffer.

A state machine is used to control turning on and off of the f and g annunciators. See documentation on FGIBL for further details.

The key buffer looks like this:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
^														
	KEYBUF (points to first of 15 bytes of key buffer)													
	KEYPTR (points to nibble that tells how many keycodes buffer contains)													
	KEYSRV (points to 14 nibbles that hold previous key bit map) -->													

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/16/82	B.S.	Updated documentation
11/16/82	M.B.	Updated exit conditions

## 12.13 POPBUF - Pop Key Buffer

Category: KEYUTL File: SB&KEY::MS

Name: (S) POPBUF - Pop Key Buffer

12-14

MATH - System Math Functions

CHAPTER 13

## 13.1 ADDONE - Add One

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name: (S) ADDONE - Add One  
Name: (S) SUBONE - Subtract One

Purpose:  
To compute  $X+1$  &  $X-1$  for X an internal number.

Entry:  
Standard floating point math input with (A,B)=X.  
sINFRD(s10)&sNEGRD(s11),rounding modes, are consulted only if X+1=0 (or X-1=0) in which case the result may be +0 or -0 depending on the mode.(see AD15s)

Exit:  
Standard floating point math output.

Calls: Goes to AD15s .

Uses.....  
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D;  
MO.ST.[SB];

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:  
Can raise no XM=1 xception . (clrs SB but not XM)

13-1

### 13.2 1/X15 - 1/X

Category: MATH File: JT&NTH::MS

Name:(S) 1/X15 - 1/X

Purpose:  
To compute 1/x

Entry:  
Standard floating point math input.

Exit:  
Standard floating point math output.

Uses.....  
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D;  
HD.ST.[SB,XN];

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:  
Goes to DV15S (divides 1 by x)

### 13.3 AD2-15 - Add two 15 digit forms

Category: MATH File: JT&NTH::MS

Name:(S) AD2-15 - Add two 15 digit forms  
Name:(S) AD2-12 - Add two 12 digit forms  
Name:(S) ADDF - Add for finite args only  
Name:(S) AD15M - Add according to modes  
Name:(S) AD15s - Add with XM sticky

Purpose:  
To compute the sum x+y.

13-2

Purpose:  
To compute x\*y

Entry:  
Standard floating point math input.  
MULTF & MP15S: SB & XM are not cleared on entry.

CODE: =MP2-12 GOSUB SPLITA  
----- =MP1-12 GOSUB SPLITC  
=MP2-15 SB=0  
=MP15S XM=0

Exit:  
Standard floating point math output.  
XM=1 implies 0\*Inf

Calls: (none)

Uses.....  
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D;  
HD.ST.[SB,XN];

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:  
Reg. D has the 16 digit mant. of x\*y if D(S)M0.  
(mant of Inf & NaN is not put into D, but D(S)=0 here)  
Results are truncated to 15 digits.  
Unfortunately SB=1 when XM=1 on exit. (This is true for most math routines.)

### 13.5 DV2-15 - Divide

Category: MATH File: JT&NTH::MS

Name:(S) DV2-15 - Divide  
Name:(S) DIVF - Divide for finite args only  
Name:(S) DV15S - Divide without clearing SB

13-4

Entry:  
Standard floating point math input.  
AD2-15 assumes NDI(round to -Inf) (i.e. x+(-x)=+0)  
AD15s has rounding mode inputs (SB cleared inside)  
s10 & s11 set ==> rnd to -inf (i.e. x+(-x) = -0)  
else x+(-x) = +0.  
CODE: =AD2-12 GOSUB SPLTAC  
----- =AD2-15 ST=0 sNEGRD (s11) NO round to NEG.  
=AD15M XM=0  
=AD15s SB=0 (add uses SB for result!)

Exit:  
Standard floating point math output.  
XM=1 implies Inf+(-Inf)

Calls: (none)

Uses.....  
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; ST.[s11 for AD2-15 only];  
HD.ST.[SB,XN];

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:  
The main entry AD2-15 forces rnd to nearest  
(same result except for rnd to -inf).  
Results are truncated. (e.g. 1 - 1E-100 -->  
.9999999999999999 with SB=1 !)

### 13.4 MP2-15 - Multiply

Category: MATH File: JT&NTH::MS

Name:(S) MP2-15 - Multiply  
Name:(S) MP15S - Multiply without clearing SB  
Name:(S) MULTF - Multiply for finite args only  
Name:(S) MP1-12 - Multiply for one 12-form  
Name:(S) MP2-12 - Multiply for two 12-forms

13-3

Name:(S) DV15M - Divide (same as DV2-15)  
Name:(S) DV2-12 - Divide for two 12-forms

Purpose:  
To compute y/x

Entry:  
Standard floating point math input.

CODE: =DV2-12 GOSUB SPLTAC  
=DV2-15  
=DV15M XM=0  
=DV15S SB=0

Exit:  
Standard floating point math output.  
XM=1 & P=3 implies c/0 where 0<|c|<Inf  
& P=4 " 0/0 or Inf/Inf

Calls: (none)

Uses.....  
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D;  
HD.ST.[SB,XN];

s: 0

Stk lvs: divides (A,B) by (C,D).  
Results are truncated to 15 digits.

### 13.6 SQR15 - Square Root

Category: MATH File: JT&NTH::MS

Name:(S) SQR15 - Square Root  
Name:(S) SQR17 - SQR1 for finite arguments only

Purpose:

13-5

To compute  $\text{SQRT}(x)$

Entry:  
Standard floating point math input.

Exit:  
Standard floating point math output.  
XM=1 implies  $\text{SQRT}(\text{neg})$

Calls: (none)

Uses.....  
Inclusive: P; A,B,C;  
MD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:  
Certain 15-form inputs can exit with SB=0, even though the result is inexact! e.g.  $\text{SQRT}(1\text{E}14+1) \rightarrow 1\text{E}7$  & SB=0. This occurs from BSR instr. before  $\text{SQRT}$ .

### 13.7 INVNaN - Create IVL NaN

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) INVNaN - Create IVL NaN

Purpose:  
To create an internal NaN and set XM for IVL.

Entry:  
C(B)=two nib. mainframe error msg code.

Exit:  
(A,B):=NaN with B(14..11):= 4nib msg code  
C(A):= 4nib msg code for input to MESSAGE ROUTINE.  
XM=1 (indicates xcpt'n) & P:=IVP (IV xcpt'n)  
B(XS)=9 (if in DEC MODE 1). This indicates a  
15-form INVNaN (i.e. created in math routine -- input  
NaNs from SPLITA will have F instead of 9 in B(XS)).

13-6

Uses.....  
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [0]; ST.[s10];  
MD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvs: 1

### 13.9 LN15 - Natural Logarithm

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) LN15 - Natural Logarithm  
Name:(S) LN12 - LOG for 12-form args.  
Name:(S) LN30 - LOG entry for finite args only.

Purpose:  
To compute  $\text{LN}(x)$

Entry:  
Standard floating point math input.

Exit:  
Standard floating point math output.  
XM=1 & P=3 implies  $\text{LN}(0)$   
& P=4 "  $\text{LN}(\text{negative})$

Calls: SHF10, (GOES TO DV15?)

Uses.....  
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [0]; ST.[10];  
MD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvs: 1

13-8

This causes INVNaNs (and their encoded message) to be more significant than input NaNs and thus will be preserved when two NaNs enter a function.

i.e. A = 00000000000000F01  
B = 000nm000000000900  
C = -----000nm

Calls: (none)

Uses.....  
Inclusive: P; A,B,C(A);  
MD.ST.[XM,SB];

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:  
CAUTION: This routine will set SB (unfortunately).

### 13.8 LN1+X - $\text{LN}(1+x)$

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) LN1+X -  $\text{LN}(1+x)$   
Name:(S) LN1+XF -  $\text{LN}(1+x)$  for finite args only

Purpose:  
To compute  $\text{ln}(1+x)$  from x.

Entry:  
Standard floating point math input.

Exit:  
Standard floating point math output.  
XM=1 & P=3 implies  $\text{LN}(0)$   
& P=4 "  $\text{LN}(\text{negative})$

Calls: ADDONE, LN15,

13-7

### 13.10 EXP15 - $\text{EXP}(x)$ (exponential fcn)

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) EXP15 -  $\text{EXP}(x)$  (exponential fcn)  
Name:(S) EX-115 -  $\text{EXP}(x)-1$  ( $\text{EXP1}(x)$ )  
Name:(S) DXP100 -  $\text{EXP}$  for double precision arg

Purpose:  
To compute  $e^x$

Entry:  
Standard floating point math input.  
( Uses s11 to distinguish  $e^x$  from  $[e^x - 1]$  )  
DXP100: finite args only; s11=0; RO=low order  
digits of double precision argument.

Exit:  
Standard floating point math output for EXP15.  
EX-115 outputs  $e^x$  in (A,B)&SB and  $[e^x - 1]$  in  
(R1,RO)&SB (SB is the same for both).

Calls: DBLSUB, SHFLAC, 1/X15S, STAB1, EXAB1, ADDONE, SUBONE  
and other local subroutines.

Uses.....  
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [0]; ST.[10,11];  
MD.ST.[SB,XM];  
EX-115 also uses R1.

Stk lvs: 1

NOTE:  
When  $\text{xpon}(e^x) > 19999$  then  $\text{EXP15}(x) := 9.99...99\text{E}+19999$ .  
When "  $< -19999$  then  $\text{EXP15}(x) := 9.9...99\text{E}-19999$ .

13-9

13.11 LGT15 - Log base 10

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) LGT15 - Log base 10

Purpose:  
To compute the base 10 logarithm of x.

Entry:  
Standard floating point math input.

Exit:  
Standard floating point math output.

Calls: NRMLAB, EX15, LM15, LMC10+, DV15S, MAKE1

Uses.....  
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [0]; ST.[10];  
MD.ST.[SB,XN];

Stk lvs: 2

NOTE:  
LGT(10^n) returns n exactly.

13.12 YX2-15 - Y to the X power

Category: MATH File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) YX2-15 - Y to the X power  
Name:(S) YX2-12 - Y^X for 12-form arguments

Purpose:  
To compute  $y^x$

13-10

XN set if NaN created  
Carry=Set  
DECMODE

Calls: FNPQDS,IMFR15,SHFMLT  
may exit through aorcan

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,P,SB,XN

Stk lvs: 2

NOTE:  
The result is accurate to 12 digits for all integer arguments i, where  $0 \leq i \leq 253$ . A noninteger finite or -Inf argument causes a NaN to be created and XN set.

Algorithm:  
A fast integer multiply method is used with adjustments for 1=137 and 167 to insure full 12-digit accuracy.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/28/82	PM	Documented routine
06/25/82	"	Fatal errors for noninteger args
01/06/83	"	Reviewed documentation
01/13/83	"	NaN created for invalid args

13.14 uTEST - Perform comparisons

Category: MATH File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) uTEST - Perform comparisons

Purpose: User Real Comparisons - <, >=, etc.

Entry: P encodes predicate (see Predicate table).  
A:a C:c (Arg's are 12-dig forms a&c).

13-12

Entry:  
Standard floating point math input.  
s11 can be used to compute  $[Y^X - 1]$  by entering later with s11=1.

Exit:  
Standard floating point math output.

Calls: LN, EXP

Uses.....  
Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [0,2,3]; ST.[sY=1NF(sB),10,11];  
MD.ST.[SB,XN];  
[ $y^x - 1$ ] uses R1 also.

Stk lvs: 3

NOTE:  
If  $|y^x| > 1E20000$  or  $< 1E-20000$  then  $y^x \rightarrow 1E(+/-)20000$ , these are the internal ov/unf thresholds.

13.13 FAC15S - Internal Factorial

Category: MATH File: PM&MTH::MS

Name: FAC15S - Internal Factorial  
Name: FACTF - Internal Factorial  
Name:(S) FCSTRT - Internal Factorial

Purpose:  
Computes the factorial of the 15-digit quantity in registers A/B.

Entry:  
A/B -- normalized 15-digit quantity  
user modes set  
DECMODE

Exit:  
A/B -- factorial in 15-digit form  
SB set if result is inexact

13-11

Exit: Carry=Result (Set=TRUE), P=CellM for pair, raises Invalid if Unordered and predicate contains one of ">" or "<" but not "?". If invalid, subsequent action based on user traps.

Calls: TST12A, (Also uRESKT - if INVALID raised)

Alters (INC): A,B,C,D,P,XN,SB,sIX

Stk lvs: MAX(3,MESSG)

Algorithm: See =TST15

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/09/82	SB	Bugfix: HTRAP now works off of sIX
02/07/83	SB	Update header.

13.15 EX12 - Return exponent of 12-dig arg

Category: MATH File: SM&MTH::MS

Name:(S) EX12 - Return exponent of 12-dig arg  
Name:(S) EX15M - Return exponent of 15-dig arg (XN=SB=0)  
Name:(S) EX15S - Return exponent of 15-dig arg  
Name:(S) EMF - Return exponent of finite 15-dig arg

Purpose: Returns the exponent of given argument.

Entry:  
EX12: 12-digit arg in A.  
EX15M: 15-digit arg in A&B.  
EX15S: 15-digit arg in A&B.  
EMF: 15-dig finite arg in A&B.

Exit: A&B: y=EXPONENT(x) 15-digit form

Calls: SPLTA,XMOSBO,AFIN,=DZ10

Alters (INC): A,B,SB,XN,P,CARRY

Stk lvs: 1

13-13

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/01/82	SB	Documented.
9/22/82	SB	EXPONENT(0) raises DVZ
10/08/82	SB	Code Pack: Tighter loop
12/09/82	SB	Improve Comments
02/07/83	SB	Update Header.
03/31/83	SB	Dedicated err msg: "EXPONENT(0)"

13.16 SQRSAV - SQR for Chain calculations.

Category: MATH File: SMATH:MS

Name:(S) SQRSAV - SQR for Chain calculations.  
Name:(S) ORXM - Set XM if sXM=1 and Set SB if sIX=1  
Name:(S) ORSB - Set SB if sIX=1  
Name:(S) SETSB - Set SB

Purpose: SQRSAV-Puts XM & SB into status bits sXM & sIX, calls SQR15M, and falls into ORXM which establishes XM<--XM OR sXM, SB<--SB OR sIX. This preserves exactness in SB and exceptions in XM thru a call to SQR15M.

Entry: SQRSAV:15-Digit arg in A and B.  
DEC Mode  
XM Set if previous exception.  
SB Set if previous inexact calculation

Exit: SQR(Arg) in 15-digit form in A and B  
DEC Mode  
XM Set if previous exception or SQR exception.  
SB Set if previous inexact or SQR inexact.

Alters: A,B,C,P,SB,XM,CARRY, and status bits sIX,sXM

Calls: SAVEXM,SQR15M,SETXM

Stack Levels: 1

13-14

13.18 ARG12 - Return Arg of X+1Y (12-dig args)

Category: MATH File: SMATH:MS

Name:(S) ARG12 - Return Arg of X+1Y (12-dig args)  
Name:(S) ARG15 - Return Arg of X+1Y (15-dig args)  
Name:(S) ARGF - Return Arg of X+1Y (15-dig finite args)

Purpose: Argument of X+1Y. Used by ANGLE.

Entry: ARG12: 12-Dig args- A:X, C:Y, =sRAD  
ARG15: 15-Dig args- AB:X, CD:Y, =sRAD  
ARGF : 15-Dig finite args- AB:Y, CD:X, =sRAD

Exit: A&B: ARG(X,Y)

Calls: SPLTB,MSM15,AFIN,SWAPXY,=DVZ-15,SAVGSB,  
ATAN15,ORGSB,PI/20,=ADDF,XNOSBO.

Alters (INC): A,B,C,D,RO,R1,P,sIX,=sINX,sCOMP,sATAN,sSGM,  
=sRAD,s\*PI/2,SB,XM

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm: Need special cases, call ATAN15(Y/X)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/30/82	SB	sAFFIN used in place of P
10/06/82	SB	Code Pack: Eliminate Proj Mode, Also bugfix (X,Y)=(FINITE,INF).
11/15/82	SB	Bugfix: ANGLE(0,0)=0 is EXACT.
02/07/83	SB	Update header.
11/02/83	SB	Additional Documentation

13-16

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/02/83	SB	Documented

13.17 SAVGSB - Put SB into sINX

Category: MATH File: SMATH:MS

Name:(S) SAVGSB - Put SB into sINX  
Name:(S) ORGSB - Set SB if sINX=1  
Name:(S) SAVEXM - Put XM into sXM & SB into sIX  
Name:(S) SAVESB - Put SB into sIX

Purpose: Routines save and restore SB and XM from status

Entry: See description above

Exit: See description above

Alters: SAVGSB - CARRY, status sINX  
ORGSB - C(S), SB, CARRY  
SAVEXM - CARRY, status sIX,sXM  
SAVESB - CARRY, status sIX

Calls: Nothing

Stack Levels: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/02/83	SB	Documented

13-15

13.19 SIN12 - Trig: Sine of 12-dig arg

Category: MATH File: SMATH:MS

Name:(S) SIN12 - Trig: Sine of 12-dig arg  
Name:(S) COS12 - Trig: Cosine of 12-dig arg  
Name:(S) TAN12 - Trig: Tangent of 12-dig arg  
Name:(S) SIN15 - Trig: Sine of 15-dig arg  
Name:(S) COS15 - Trig: Cosine of 15-dig arg  
Name:(S) TAN15 - Trig: Tangent of 15-dig arg

Purpose: SINE, COSINE, & TANGENT

Entry: SIN12,COS12,TAN12 - Standard Math, 12-dig arg'ts  
SIN15,COS15,TAN15 - Standard Math, 15-dig arg'ts

All entries assume Status bit =sRAD encodes the desired angle mode (SET=RAD MODE)

Exit: A&B: 15-digit result. COS & SIN entries also produce TAN (or COT) magnitude in RO&R1.

Calls: SPLTA,AFIN,SHFRAC,SHFRBD,PI/4,TWO\*,DBLSUB,  
SHFLAC,FLIP8,FLIP10,FLIP11,GETCDM,=MULTF,=1/X15,  
=DIVFCD,STAB1X,RCED1X,=MP2-15,=ADDOE,=SQRT15,  
FUDGE.

Alters (INC): A,B,C,D,RO,R1,P,SB,XM,CARRY, and  
Status bits - sIX, sINVRT, sJAN, sSGM, sSGMT.  
Current Value: 7 8 6 10 11

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm:

The absolute value of the argument is dbl word reduced by  $2^*P_1$  (or 360), then by  $P_1/2$ , and  $P_1/4$  to obtain  $0 < \Phi < P_1/4$ . A pseudo divide produces (X,Y) with  $0 < Y < X$  and  $TAN(\Phi) = Y/X$ . Formulas:  $\Phi$   
 $TAN(\Phi) = Y/X$   
 $SIN(\Phi) = 1/\sqrt{1+(Y/X)^2}$   
 $COS(\Phi) = 1/\sqrt{1+(Y/X)^2}$   
Related back to the argument via STATUS bits.

sIX (7) : Local exactness. Not set=Exact. (INEXACT flag)  
sINVRT (8) : If set, use X/Y instead of Y/X (INVERT flag)  
sJAN (6) : If not set, TAN is desired (TAN flag)

13-17

sSGM (10): Sign of result (SGM flag)  
sSGMT (11): Sign of TAN (SGMT flag)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
7/15/82	SB	Fix to sign of 0 for COS(90), etc.
8/12/82	SB	Bugfix: Neg Exp in Radian Mode.
10/29/82	SB	Pack: INIT rearrangement
12/09/82	SB	Improve Comments, Label Change
12/14/82	SB	TRG150->REDUCE, Code Pack
02/10/83	SB	Label changes, code Pack in area where exactness established.
03/31/83	SB	Code Pack: Put KLENDE in line. Error msg change: TAN=INF replaces previous TAN or SEC=INF.

13.20 TRC90 - Table of numeric constants

Category: MATH File: SNMATH:MS

Name:(S) TRC90 - Table of numeric constants

Purpose: Constants used by the trig routines.

Entry: Values are accessed by a call to GETCON with a select code in P (See GETCON, GETVAL).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/02/83	SB	Documented

13-18

13-20

13.21 ASIN12 - ArcSin Inv Trig (12-dig argument)

Category: MATH File: SNMATH:MS

Name:(S) ASIN12 - ArcSin Inv Trig (12-dig argument)  
Name:(S) ACOS12 - ArcCos Inv Trig (12-dig argument)  
Name: ATAN12 - ArcTan Inv Trig (12-dig argument)  
Name:(S) ASIN15 - ArcSin Inv Trig (15-dig argument)  
Name:(S) ACOS15 - ArcCos Inv Trig (15-dig argument)  
Name:(S) ATAN15 - ArcTan Inv Trig (15-dig argument)  
Name:(S) BRT30 - Inv Trig, defined by status  
Name:(S) BRTF - Inv Trig, finite arg, defined by status

Purpose: ARCSINE, ARCCOSINE, ARCTANGENT

Entry: ASIN12,ACOS12,ATAN12 - Std. Math, 12-dig arg'ts  
ASIN15,ACOS15,ATAN15 - Std. Math, 15-dig arg'ts

All entries assume angle mode encoded in status bit =SRAD (set=RAD Mode).

Exit: Standard math (15-digit result in A&B)

Calls: SPLTA,AFIN=INVW&N,PI/2,SWAPXY,STAB1X,  
=STAB2,=ADDONE,=EXAB1,=SUBONE,ACCD1X,=MULTF,  
=SQRI7,=RCCD2,=X/Y15,=1/X15,FLIP8,GETCON,  
=DIV120,=SWF10,=AD15s,=DIV100,FUDGE

Alters (INC): A,B,C,D,R0,R1,R2,R3,P,XH,SB,sIX,sCOMP,  
sATAN,sSGM,sPI/2

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm:

sIX (7): If set, result may be inexact (INEXACT flag)  
sCOMP (8): If set, need complementary angle (COMP flag)  
sATAN (6): If set, need ATAN (ATAN flag)  
sSGM (10): If set, negate result (SGM flag)  
sPI/2 (11): If set, need add PI/2 (Add PI/2)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/07/82	SB	Documented
10/06/82	SB	Code Pack: Eliminate proj mode

13-19

MTMSTK - Math Stack Utilities

CHAPTER 14

14.1 POP2N - Pop 2 Numbers From Stack.

Category: MTMSTK File: AB&FCN:MS

Name:(S) POP2N - Pop 2 Numbers From Stack.

Purpose:  
Pop 2 numbers from math stack.

Entry:  
D1=Stack pointer.

Exit:  
DEC mode.  
D1 16 nibbles before end of entry (D1=D1+16 to get to next entry.  
If carry clear:  
C[W] = first number on stack.  
A[W] = second number on stack.  
If carry set (one or both numbers complex):  
C[W]=Real part of first number.  
R2=Imaginary part of first number.  
A[W]=Real part of second number.  
R0=Imaginary part of second number.  
Imaginary part = 0000000000000000 if arg is real.  
Error exit (eDATTY) if either arg not numeric.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
R,B[0],C,P. If Carry Set: R0, R2.

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

14-1



10/13/83 SR NM Wrote  
Attempted to document

#### 14.2 POP1N - Pop 1 Number Off Of Stack

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) POP1N - Pop 1 Number Off Of Stack

Purpose:  
Pop one numeric value off of math stack.

Entry:  
D1 = Stack pointer.

Exit:  
Errors out (eDATTY) if non-numeric item.  
DEC mode.  
P=0.  
If carry clear: Result real.  
Result in R.  
If carry set: Result complex.  
Real part in R.  
Imaginary part in R0.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
A,B[0]. If carry set, R0.

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SR NM	Wrote Attempted to document

14-2

Name:(S) POP1S - Pop 1 String Arg Off Stack

Purpose:  
Position pointers to pop a string argument off of math stack.

Entry:  
HEX mode.  
D1 pointing at string header in stack.

Exit:  
Errors out (Data type) if item on stack is not string.  
P=0.  
D1 pointing past string header... pointing at last character of string.  
A[A]=length of string in nibbles.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
A[W],D1,P

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:  
Does not return if item on stack is not string.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/23/83	SR NM	Wrote Attempted to document

#### 14.5 MPOP2N - Pop 2 Args W/signan Check

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) MPOP2N - Pop 2 Args W/signan Check

Name:(S) POP2N+ - Pop 2 Args W/signan Check

14-4

#### 14.3 REVPOP - REV\$ On String And Then POP1S

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) REVPOP - REV\$ On String And Then POP1S

Purpose:  
Reverse a string on the stack and then pop it.

Entry:  
D1=Mathstack pointer.  
HEX mode.

Exit:  
A[A]=string length.  
D1 pointing at low-address end of string (last char).  
P=0.

Calls: REV\$, POP1S (falls through).

Uses.....  
A,B,C[W],D[A],P,D1

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SR NM	Wrote Attempted to document

#### 14.4 POP1S - Pop 1 String Arg Off Stack

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&FCN::MS

14-3

Purpose:  
Pop two arguments off of the math stack and report signaling NaNs.  
MPOP2N calls WMODES to fetch nodes to ST.  
POP2N+ assumes this has already been done.

Entry:  
D1 = stack pointer.

Exit:  
Carry set: One or both numbers are complex. signaling NaN check not done. Same exit conditions as POP2N.  
Carry clear: C[W] = first number on stack.  
A[W] = second number on stack.  
P=0.  
D1 pointing 16 nibbles before next stack entry.

Calls: POP2N, SIGTST, URES12, WMODES.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,R3,S7-S11.

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/14/83	SR NM	Wrote Attempted to document

#### 14.6 MPOP1N - Pop 1 Arg & Check For Sig NaN

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) MPOP1N - Pop 1 Arg & Check For Sig NaN

Name:(S) POP1N+ - Pop 1 Arg & Check For Sig NaN

Purpose:  
Pop one numeric argument and give Signaled Op message if appropriate.

14-5

Entry:  
D1=Mathstack pointer  
POPIN+: S8-S11 already set according to modes (uMODES)  
has already been called.

Exit:  
DEC mode.  
Carry set: Result is complex. Signaling NaN check not  
performed. Result in R/RO as per POPIN.

Calls: uMODES, POPIN, SIGTST, uRES12.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,R3,S8-S11.

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/14/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

#### 14.7 REV\$ - Reverse Characters In A String On Stack

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&UTL:MS

Name:(S) REV\$ - Reverse Characters In A String On Stack

Purpose:  
Reverse a string on the mathstack.

Entry:  
HEX mode.  
D1 pointing at string header.

Exit:  
D1 pointing at string header.  
String has been reversed.  
C[A]=D[A]=copy of D0.

14-6

A,C,D1.

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:  
Correctly skips past complex numbers and string items.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SC NM	Wrote Attempted to document

#### 14.9 ARGPR+ - Reads nodes, pops and norm. real nbr

Category: MTHSTK File: PM&STR:MS

Name:(S) ARGPR+ - Reads nodes, pops and norm. real nbr

Purpose:  
Reads user nodes, pops numeric argument off math stack,  
tests for array or complex type or signaling NaN,  
splits and normalizes argument to 15-digit form,  
detects non-finiteness

Entry:  
Numeric argument on top of math stack  
D1 points to top of math stack

Exit:  
R/B -- 15-digit form of argument  
If signaling NaN: Carry=Set, XM=1  
Otherwise: Carry=Clear  
DEC mode  
Fatal error if complex or array data type

Calls: IMVNaN,POP1R,SPLITR,uMODE+

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B,C(A),D(A),P,SB,XM,a8-11,

14-8

Error exit (eDATTY) if not pointing at string.

Calls: POP1S.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,P.

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

#### 14.8 POPNTH - Skip Past An Item On Mthstk

Category: MTHSTK File: AB&UTL:MS

Name:(S) POPNTH - Skip Past An Item On Mthstk  
Name:(S) POPSTR - Skip Past An Item On Mthstk

Purpose:  
Skip past current item on the mathstack. Useful for  
finding a particular item or for counting items.

Entry:  
P=0.  
POPNTH: D1 at top of mathstack.  
POPSTR: D1 pointing past first 2 nibbles of string header  
at top of mathstack.

Exit:  
P=0.  
D1 at new top of mathstack.  
Carry clear.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

14-7

unless fatal error

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/26/82	PM	Documented routine
12/14/82	"	Added signaling NaN test
01/06/83	"	Revised documentation

#### 14.10 ARGPRP - Pops and normalizes real number

Category: MTHSTK File: PM&STR:MS

Name:(S) ARGPRP - Pops and normalizes real number

Purpose:  
Same as ARGPR+, except that user nodes are not read.

Entry:  
Same as ARGPR+

Exit:  
Same as ARGPR+, except user nodes not read.

Calls: IMVNaN,POP1R,SPLITR

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B,C(A),P,XM, unless fatal error

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/26/82	PM	Documented routine
01/06/83	"	Revised documentation

14-9

14.11 POP1R - Pops real number from math stack

Category: MTHSTK File: PMS1R::MS

Name:(S) POP1R - Pops real number from math stack

Purpose:  
pops numeric argument off the top of the math stack and  
tests that it is a real data type.

Entry:  
Numeric argument on top of math stack  
D1 points to top of math stack

Exit:  
A -- has 12-digit form of argument  
Carry=clear  
DECMODE  
fatal error if array or complex data type

Calls: POP1M

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B(X),P, unless fatal error

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/12/82	PH	Documented routine
01/06/83	"	Revised documentation

14-10

14.13 XXHEAD - Remove String Header (Undo ADHEAD)

Category: MTHSTK File: SB&ENC::MS

Name:(S) XXHEAD - Remove String Header (Undo ADHEAD)

Purpose:  
Removes string header from a string on stack. Leaves  
registers set up so that STKCHR may be called again.

Entry:  
P = 0

Exit:  
P = 0  
D(R)=Pointer to RVMEMS  
R1(A)=Pointer to end of stack item (highest address)  
D1 points to start of stack item (lowest address)  
Carry clear

Calls: POP1S

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(R),D1,D(R)

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Added documentation

14-12

14.12 ARGSTA - Pops and tests real number

Category: MTHSTK File: PMS1R::MS

Name:(S) ARGSTA - Pops and tests real number  
Name:(S) ARGST- - Pops and tests real number

Purpose:  
Reads user nodes, pops numeric argument off math stack,  
tests for array or complex type, detects non-  
finiteness, and tests for NaN.

Entry:  
Numeric argument on top of math stack

Exit:  
A ---- 12-digit argument from top of stack  
Carry=Clear if real finite  
Carry=Set if infinity  
Fatal error if array, complex, or NaN  
DECMODE

Calls: POP1R, finita, unode+

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B(X),D(R),P  
ARGSTA: also SB,XM,s8-11

Stk lvs: 2

NOTE:

Input	Fatal error message
array	"eDATTY"
complex	"eDATTY"
NaN	"eIVARG"

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/16/82	PH	Documented routine
10/06/82	"	Removed projective infinity test
01/06/83	"	Revised documentation

14-11

14.14 ADHEAD - Add String Header

Category: MTHSTK File: SB&ID::MS

Name:(S) ADHEAD - Add String Header

Purpose:  
Adds string header to string on stack

Entry:  
R1(A)=Start of stack item(hi mem)  
D1=End of stack item(low mem)  
SO set iff R1M desired (jumps to EXPR otherwise  
D(R)=(RVMEMS)  
P=0

Exit:  
D1 points at string header on stack

Calls: STKCH+

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(R),C(W),D1  
Inclusive: A(R),C(W),D1

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:

R1 should have been used to store stack pointer  
before putting string on stack. As the string  
was added to stack, D1 should have been decremented  
to keep it pointed at the last char of string.  
This routine can then be used to tack on the string  
header (FO11111000000000) where 11111 is the length  
of the string.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/20/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

14-13

#### 14.15 BF2STK - Buffer To Stack

Category: MTHSTK File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) BF2STK - Buffer To Stack  
Name: BF2STK - Buffer To Stack

Purpose:  
Pushes a string buffer onto math stack

Entry:  
P = 0  
S0 = 0 ----> GOTO EXPR when done (don't return)  
S0 = 1 ----> Return when done  
BF2STK pre-clears S0 causing a GOTO EXPR when done  
D1 points to stack  
DO should be PC if S0 clear for proper function rtn  
C(A) should point to buffer which is a string of  
bytes terminated by a FF byte.

Exit:  
P = 0  
D1 reflects new stack pointer  
DO unchanged

Calls: STKCHR,ADHEAD,D=AVMS

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A(R),B(R),C(R),D(R),R1,DO,D1

Stk lvs: 1

Detail:  
Buffer is terminated by an FF byte.  
Pushes a buffer onto stack a character at a time  
and jumps to MEMERR if memory overflows. The result  
is a string item on stack with proper header set up.  
If S0 is clear the routine assumes that a function  
is ending returns directly to EXPR to continue  
expression evaluation.

##### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

14-14

Name:(S) ERRN6f - Transfer ASCII from AvMen to stack

Purpose:  
Transfer an ASCII buffer from AvMenSt to Math Stack.

Entry:  
P = 0  
R3(A)= PC address (from DO) (see R3=D10)  
R3(9-5)= stack address (from D1) (see R3=D10)  
DO points to ASCII buffer. ASCII string ends  
in FF byte. (DO must be less than FORSTK pointer.)  
B(R) points to terminator FF byte

Exit:  
P = 0  
D1 = new stack pointer  
String on stack  
DO = address passed in R3(A)  
Will jump to MEMERR if insufficient memory.

Calls: DIC=R3, BF2STK

Uses.....  
Exclusive: B(A)  
Inclusive: A(W),B(R),C(R),D(R),R1,D1

Stk lvs: 1

NOTE:  
See ERRN6f heading for that entry point.

Algorithm:  
D1 and DO are restored from R3.  
Before calling BF2STK, which moves the message from  
AvMen to the math stack, checks whether total  
available memory is at least twice as large as the  
length of the string (since copying it to the  
stack would otherwise overwrite the tail end of  
of the string). If not, MEMERR.  
Exits through BF2STK: buffer to math stack.

##### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/14/82	MB	Documentation

14-16

#### 14.16 COLLAP - Collapse Math Stack

Category: MTHSTK File: SC&EXC::MS

Name:(S) COLLAP - Collapse Math Stack

Purpose:  
Collapses math stack

Entry:

Exit:  
D1 = MTHSTK  
C(R)= new value of MTHSTK pointer  
Carry clear

Calls: none

Uses.....  
C(R),D1

Stk lvs: 0

##### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/25/82	S.W.	Created utility

14-15

#### 14.17 ERRN6f - Transfer ASCII from AvMen to stack

Category: MTHSTK File: TIB&RD::MS

14-17

MTMUTL - System Level Math Utilities

CHAPTER 15

15.1 REDUCE - Parse And Execute Partial ExpressIONS

Category: MTMUTL File: AB&CLC::MS

Name:(S) REDUCE - Parse And Execute Partial ExpressIONS

Purpose:  
Parse and execute partial expressions in calc mode.

Entry:  
P = 0

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: NTOKEN, RANGE, MEMBER, PUSH, BLDCON, NRMCN,  
STAKUP, STAKDN, FMARG, ARYARG, ARGMT, PUSH1,  
INSRT0, ORIGIN, SKPARC, PARPRP, COMPIL, ARGENT,  
PREDCN, CLCEXP, CLCBIS, STKBAN

Uses..... Everything

Stk lvs: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/13/83	SA	Added documentation
08/03/83	SA	Static fix to Bug 9597. Packable BSS 3 created below label S0-30.

15-1

15.3 BLDCON - Build A Constant For Calc MODE

Category: MTMUTL File: AB&CLC::MS

Name:(S) BLDCON - Build A Constant For Calc MODE

Purpose:  
Build a constant for calc mode.

Entry:  
Exit conditions of NUMSCN.

Exit:  
If XM = 0: (no Overflow or Underflow)  
B = Normalized unsigned 12-digit number.  
If XM = 1: (Overflow or Underflow occurred)  
B(B) = Token indicating overflow (=tBIG) or  
underflow (=tSMALL).

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
A,B,C, XM.

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA	Wrote
12/16/83	NH	Attempted to document
	FH	Added more documentation

15.4 READIN - Read Something In

Category: MTMUTL File: AB&EXP::MS

15-3

15.2 NRMCN - Convert BLDCON Constant into Usable Form

Category: MTMUTL File: AB&CLC::MS

Name:(S) NRMCN - Convert BLDCON Constant into Usable Form

Purpose:  
Converts a 12-digit constant built by BLDCON into a  
nice normalized number taking into account overflow and  
underflow with appropriate trap settings.

Entry:  
Exit conditions of BLDCON.

Exit:  
A = 12-digit normalized number.  
XM=0 iff number ok (no overflow or underflow)  
May generate warning message if XM=1.

Calls: SFLAGS, MFWRM0

Uses.....  
A-D, DO, D1, RO, P

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA	Wrote
	NH	Attempted to document
12/16/83	FH	Added more documentation, changed name from GRONK to NRMCN, made a supported entry point

15-2

Name:(S) READIN - Read Something In

Purpose:  
Probably.

Entry:  
Unclear.

Exit:  
Unclear.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
O,P,C[.].

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA	Wrote
	NH	Attempted to document

15.5 RSTST - Restore Status Bits

Category: MTMUTL File: AB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) RSTST - Restore Status Bits

Purpose:  
Restore status bits saved in STSAVE.

Entry:  
None.

Exit:  
Status bits restored.  
Carry clear.

15-4

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
A[R],C[X].

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SR NM	Wrote Added documentation

# 15.6 SMALL - Create Special Consts

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&FCN::MS

Name: SMALL - Create Special Consts  
Name:(S) BIG - Create Special Consts  
Name: BIG+ - Create Special Consts  
Name:(S) HUGE - Create Special Consts

Purpose:  
Create constants MAXREAL, INF, EPS.

Entry:

Exit:  
SMALL: C[W] = EPS.  
Mode unchanged.  
P=14.  
BIG: C[W] = +/-9.999999999999E499 (sign preserved from entry).  
DEC mode.  
BIG+: C[W] = 9.999999999999E499.  
DEC mode.  
HUGE: C[W] = 0999999999999FOO (infinity).

Calls: None.

15-5

11/01/83 SR NM Wrote  
Attempted to document

# 15.8 RND-12 - Round A 12-digit Fp Number

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) RND-12 - Round A 12-digit Fp Number

Purpose:  
Round of a floating-point number at specified digit.

Entry:  
A = number (12-digit floating-point).  
P points to digit where rounding is to take place. See detail, below.

Exit:  
P=0.  
A=Rounded (not IEEE-rounded) 12-digit form.  
If P=15 on entry, no rounding was done.  
Carry set iff rounding overflowed (returns MAXREAL).

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
A,B,P.

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:  
Typically called after IF12R, which sets P to point at the first fractional digit.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/17/83	SR NM	Wrote Attempted to document

15-7

Uses.....  
C. SMALL uses P.

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SR NM	Wrote Attempted to document

# 15.7 SIGCHK - Report Signaling NaN

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) SIGCHK - Report Signaling NaN

Purpose:  
Check for signaling NaN and report "Signaled Op" if found.

Entry:  
Number in A.  
DEC mode.

Exit:  
Number in A.  
Carry clear.

Calls: uRES12, SIGTST.

Uses.....  
A-D,P,R3,S7-S11.

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

15-6

# 15.9 A-MULT - Multiply Two 20-bit Hex Integers

Category: MTHUTL File: AB&UTL::MS

Name:(S) A-MULT - Multiply Two 20-bit Hex Integers

Purpose:  
Multiply two 20-bit hex integers.

Entry:  
A[R], C[R] are operands.

Exit:  
P preserved.  
A[R]=product.  
Carry set if no problem.  
Carry clear -> overflow. Returns FFFFF.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
A[R],B[R],C[R],C[14].

Stk lvs: 0

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SR NM	Created Attempted to document

# 15.10 SHF10 - Shift to normalize

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

15-8

Name: (S) SHF10 - Shift to normalize  
Purpose:  
Normalize 15 form in AB.  
Entry:  
Finite (possibly denormalized no.) in AB  
Exit:  
AB is normalized (clean 0s). P=C(S), C(S)=B(S), B(S)=0  
Carry clear.  
Calls: None  
Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(S) (see exit conditions)  
Stk lvs: 0

15.11 SQR70 - Set SB according to Reg C  
Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::NS

Name: (S) SQR70 - Set SB according to Reg C  
Purpose:  
To set or clear Sticky Bit (SB) for CWO or C=0 resp.  
Entry:  
C=0 if SB=1 is desired, else CWO  
Exit:  
SB=0 if C=0, else SB=1.  
Carry Clear.  
Calls: (none)  
Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(R)

15-9

15.13 XYEX - EXCHANGE X & Y  
Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::NS

Name: (S) XYEX - EXCHANGE X & Y  
Purpose:  
To exchange the internal nos. Y=(A,B) & X=(C,D) .  
Entry:  
(A,B)=Y & (C,D)=X  
Exit:  
(A,B)=X & (C,D)=Y  
Does not alter carry  
Calls: (none)  
Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D  
Stk lvs: 0  
Detail:  
Swaps entire regs (A with C and B with D)

15.14 SPLITA - SPLIT A  
Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::NS

Name: (S) SPLITA - SPLIT A  
Purpose:  
To convert an external (12 dig.) form into an internal  
(15 dig.) form

15-11

Stk lvs: 0  
Algorithm:  
=SQR70 SB=0 W  
?C=0 W  
GOYES SQR80  
C=C-1 X  
CSR X  
SQR80 RTMCC

15.12 INF40 - Inf40 exception  
Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::NS

Name: (S) INF40 - Inf40 exception  
Purpose:  
To create a 15-form NaN result with Inf40 msg code.  
Entry:  
No conditions.  
CODE: =INF40 P= 0  
LC(2) =EIF\*ZR  
GOTO INVMNaN  
Exit:  
(See INVMNaN)  
Calls: Goes to INVMNaN  
Uses.....  
Inclusive: P: A,B,C(A); HD.ST.(XM,SB)  
Stk lvs: 0

15-10

Entry:  
A=x' (external no.)  
Exit:  
(A,B)=x (normal internal form of x')  
CR.set => exceptn'l operand (i.e. NaN or Inf)  
CR.clr => finite operand  
--see DETAIL below for normal internal form defn.  
Calls: (none)  
Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B (actually B[14..5] ends up in A[14..5])  
Stk lvs: 0  
Detail:  
DEFN: The "normal internal form" of  
1) NaN is A(R)=00F01 & B(XS)=F (i.e. mant#0).  
2) Inf is A(R)=00F00 & "  
3) finite no is a normalized no.(no denorm.).

15.15 CLRFRF - Clear fractional part  
Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::NS

Name: (S) CLRFRF - Clear fractional part  
Purpose:  
Clears fractional part of quantity in A/B, preserving  
the sign of the argument. Returns the result in A/B.  
Carry set if no fractional part.  
Entry:  
A/B -- 15-digit form of quantity  
Exit:  
A/B -- quantity with fractional part cleared  
Carry: set if no fractional part  
Carry: clear otherwise  
DECODE

15-12

Calls: INFR15

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A(R),B,C(R),P

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/24/82	PM	Documented routine
09/23/82	SB	Packed out =CLFRCF Entry
12/02/82	JT	Corrected docum. for stk lvs. (INFR15 calls FINITA now)

#### 15.16 IF12R - Integer/Fraction Split

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) IF12R - Integer/Fraction Split  
Name:(S) INFR15 - Integer/Fraction Split

Purpose: Find decimal (used by INT15 & FRAC15). Returns position of decimal encoded in P (see below).

Entry: Standard Math - 12 dig: IF12R, 15 dig: INFR15

Exit: Encoded location of decimal in P.

Alters:

IF12R: A,B,C(A),P,CARRY  
INFR15: C(A),P,CARRY

Stk Lvs: 1

Note:

ARGUMENT	RETURN (P)	[Notation: EXP(X)=E]
NaN or INF	15	
Standard 0	13	(standard 0 has E=0)

15-13

6/28/82 SB A field instead of 4  
9/23/82 SB This routine moved (eliminate GOTO)

#### 15.18 SPLITC - SPLIT C

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) SPLITC - SPLIT C

Purpose:  
see SPLITA

Entry:  
C='x' (external form)

Exit:  
(C,D)=x (normal internal form)

Calls: (none)

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C,D

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:  
see SPLITA

#### 15.19 uRES12 - User Result

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

15-15

E<0 14  
0<=E<13 13-E  
13<E 15

Note: If the Expon=14 (i.e. a 15 digit integer) then C(R) is 0. If Expon>14 (but finite) then C(R)=50000 on exit. This is used in YX15 to determine if x is an even integer.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/23/82	SB	15-dig entry: P=15 for NaN or INF. Comments, description update, Standard header.

#### 15.17 SPLTRC - Split & normalize A & C

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) SPLTRC - Split & normalize A & C

Purpose: Split & Normalize values in A & C.

Entry: A:X C:Y [12-digit forms]

Exit: A,B:X C,D:Y [15-digit forms]

Calls: SPLITA,SPLITC

Alters (INC): A,B,C,D,CARRY

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

15-14

Name:(S) uRES12 - User Result  
Name:(S) uRESNM - User Result (non exceptional)  
Name:(S) uRESXT - User Result for exact results

Purpose:

To pack the 15-form input into a 12-form result for delivery to the user. This includes rounding according to the user's mode, checking for xcpt's & consulting relevant trap values, setting the xcptn flags, and sending off any warning messages or errors. The external default result (12 form) is returned in reg C.

Entry:

1.(A,B)&SB contain x (the unpacked result)  
2.XM is set if x is the result of an xcpt (DVZ or IVL)  
if XM=1 then P=(DZP,IVP or TYPO'0) tells which xcptn and C(R)=msg code (for specific xcptn e.g. 0/0,LOG(0),etc.)  
\*\*Note\*\*: DZP=3; IVP=4; TYPO'0=14.

3.D1=top math stk -- only used for a wrn. msg., to check avail.mem. for a possible mem err.

CODE: =uRESNM GOSUB uRND>P  
---- =uRESXT GOSUB HTRAP  
GOSUB HMDLFL  
GOTO MESSG

Exit:

C='x' (the 12digit packed result).  
The XCPTN flags are set and any messages have been displayed (including errors).

Calls: uRND12, HTRAP, HMDLFL, MESSG

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [3]; ST.[7..11];  
MD.ST.[SB,XM];

Stk lvs: 2 (provided that MWRNQ uses <= 4 lvs.)

NOTE:

TYPO'0 "xcptns" (0'0 & Inf'0) return 1. They are not IVL xcptns but do consult the IVL trap. No flags are raised, but TRAP(IVL)MO gives a wrn'g while =0 gives an error. XM=1 & P=14 signals TYPO'0 "xcptn".

15-16

15.20 URND>P - user ROUND

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) URND>P - user ROUND  
Name:(S) RND12+ - Round 15-form  
Name:(S) OVFL - Create overflow value

Purpose:

To round an internal no. x to external form, according to the user's rounding mode.  
RND12+: Round according to status bits (s10,s11). Given by (0,0)=NEAR, (0,1)=ZERO, (1,0)=POS, (1,1)=NEG.

Entry:

(A,B)&SB = x  
P=rounding position (e.g. P=2 for 12dig.; P=9 for 5dig.)  
2 <= P <= 13  
DEC MODE

Exit:

C = x' (rounded external form)  
sIX(s7) = inexact info.  
P = OVP(2), UMP(1) or OKP(0) (ovfl, unfl or ok)  
B(A) = msg code of OV or UM resp.

Calls: WRMLAB, RMDNRN, BIASC+, -, BIAS-, HUGE20, BIG, wMODES

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,C,D; R regs [3]; ST.[sIX],8..11;  
MD.ST.[SB];

Stk lvs: 1

NOTE:

Original x is not always preserved!  
An inexact +/- 0 (i.e. SB=1) will be rounded to +/- 0 with P=OKP and sIX(s7)=1 on exit.

15-17

15.22 HTRAP - HANDLE TRAPS

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) HTRAP - HANDLE TRAPS

Purpose:

To determine any trapping action that is specified (e.g. alter the IEEE default result or halt) on an xcptn.

Entry:

C = x' (the 12 form IEEE default result)  
Trap to be checked is indicated by:  
P = xcpt: {OK,UN,OV,DZ or IV}  
sIX(s7) = xact/inex info (esp. for P=OK)  
B(A) = msg code (for UN,OV,DZ or IV only)

Exit:

C = x'' (revised result --after consulting traps)  
B(S) = 0 for an error (HALT); 9 otherwise (continue)  
B(A) = msg code for IX,UN,OV,DZ or IV.  
P = updated xcpt.  
sIX(s7) reflects updated exact/inexact info  
Sets DECODE (only when GOSUB BIG is executed)

Special exit condition:

(preserved for USGOVF -- DISP USING OVFL)

Whenever HTRAP exits with B(S)=0 (i.e. Halt) then:

- 1) If TRAP(OVF) caused the Halt then s7 (sIX) is NOT altered from its entry state.
- 2) If TRAP(INX) caused the Halt then s7 (sIX) is set to 1 on exit.

Uses.....

Inclusive: A,B,C,D; ST.[sIX(s7)];

Calls: BIG

Stk lvs: 1

15-19

15.21 RMDNRN - Round a Normal Number

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) RMDNRN - Round a Normal Number

Purpose:

To round the mantissa of a finite internal no. x, according to the rounding modes specified.

Entry:

(A,B)&SB = x  
P=rounding position (e.g. P=2 for 12 digit round;  
P=9 for 5 digit round) 0<=P<=14  
sINFAD(s10)&sNEGRD(s11) set for rounding mode  
(see =wMODES)  
DECODE

Exit:

(C,D) = x' (rounded value) (and D[S]=0)  
sIX(s7) set iff the rounded result is inexact  
P=0

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; C,D; ST.[sIX(s7)];

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:

With an input of inex 0 in Rnd to Inf mode, the mantissa is rounded to 00...01 and its exponent is unchanged. In the other rounding modes the mantissa remains 0.

15-18

NOTE:

15.23 HNDLFL - HANDLE FLAG SETTING

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) HNDLFL - HANDLE FLAG SETTING

Purpose:

To set user's xcptn flags (all at once).

Entry:

P = xcpt, <xcpt> in {OK,UN,OV,DZ,IV}.  
sIX(s7) = inexact info.

Exit:

user's xcptn flags have been updated.  
D(X) will contain bit mask of xcpts set (b11 to b7 represents IV,DZ,OV,UM,IX)

Uses.....

Inclusive: A(A),D(K); R regs [3];

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:

The info. from HTRAP [C,B(S),B(A),P & sIX] is preserved.

15.24 MESSG - MESSAGE

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

15-20

Name:(S) MESSG - MESSAGE

Purpose:

To display a warning message without disturbing most of the CPU or Math Scratch Stack. It uses available memory instead, to preserve C,R0,R1,R2,R4, D0,D1, Status Bits, Math Scratch (=SCRSTO) and RSTK levels.

Entry:

- 1) B(R)=msg code; B(W) used if msg has text insertion (see MFURNQ).
- 2) B(S)= 0 For error  
= 9 otherwise
- 3) IF B(S)=9 then  
P=0 ==> no msg (used to suppress msg)  
P=9 ==> put out warning msg
- 4) D1=top of math stk (end of available memory)  
-- used only for men chk when a warning is sent out.

Exit:

Displays warn/err msg & rtns to main driver on an err.

Calls: MFURNQ or exits thru BSERR, CHKmen, SNAPLC, MOVEU3, MOVED3, SNAPR\*.

Uses.....

Inclusive: P; A,B,D;R3; (unless an error occurs--BSERR)  
The Math Scratch Area is saved to Available Memory since the display routines check Service Request and an Alarm calculation uses math scr.

Stk lvs: 2 1+(Levels(MFURNQ) - 2(saved Levels))

15.25 FINITA - Is (A,B) non-finite ?

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) FINITA - Is (A,B) non-finite ?

15-21

DEC Mode

Calls: FINITA

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(R)

Stk lvs: 0 (Uses C(R) to save the level.)

15.27 STAB1 - Store AB into scratch 1

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) STAB1 - Store AB into scratch 1  
Name:(S) EXAB1 - Exchange AB with scratch 1  
Name:(S) RCCD1 - Recall CD into scratch 1  
Name:(S) STAB2 - Store AB into scratch 2  
Name:(S) EXAB2 - Exchange AB with scratch 2  
Name:(S) RCCD2 - Recall CD into scratch 2  
Name:(S) STCD2 - Store CD into scratch 2

Purpose:

To use R0-R3 as scratch space for 15-form numbers.

Entry:

Either AB or CD has a 15-form to be transferred with (R0,R1) or (R2,R3).

Exit:

Data transfer has taken place.

Calls: (none)

Uses.....

Inclusive: nothing

Stk lvs: 0

15-23

Name:(S) FINITC - Is (C,D) non-finite ?

Purpose:

To test for finite arguments.

Entry:

FINITA: 15-form in AB  
FINITC: 15-form in CD

Exit:

DEC Mode  
Carry Set indicates non-finite  
Carry Clear indicates finite

Calls: (None)

Uses.....

Inclusive: Nothing

Stk lvs: 0

15.26 FNPWDS - Weed out NaNs and Infs

Category: MTHUTL File: JT&MTH::MS

Name:(S) FNPWDS - Weed out NaNs and Infs

Purpose:

To handle NaN and Inf as arguments to functions.

Entry:

AB=x

Exit:

- If x is
- 1) finite ==> RTNCC
  - 2) inf ==> RTNSC
  - 3) NaN ==> abort call'g fn (C=RSTK)  
RTN with x (input NaN)

15-22

15.28 IDIVA - A-field Integer Divide

Category: MTHUTL File: MTHUTL::MS

Name:(S) IDIVA - A-field Integer Divide

Purpose:

Compute A/C, A mod C.

Entry:

HEX or DEC mode according to arguments.  
Dividend in R[R], divisor in C[R].

Exit:

Quotient in R[W].  
Remainder in B[W],C[W].  
Mode preserved  
P=15.  
Carry clear.

Calls: IDIV (falls through).

Uses.....

A,B,C,P

Stk lvs: 0

Algorithm:

Zero out nibs 5-15 of A and C.  
IDIV.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/22/82	MM	Added documentation

15-24

15.29 IDIV - Full Word Integer Divide.

Category: MTHUTL File: MM&UTL::MS

Name:(S) IDIV - Full Word Integer Divide.

Purpose:  
Perform HEX or DEC integer divide.

Entry:  
HEX or DEC mode according to arguments.  
Dividend in A.  
Divisor in C.

Exit:  
Quotient in A.  
Remainder in B and C.  
Mode preserved.  
P=15.  
Carry clear.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,P.

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:  
No provision is made if called with denominator = 0.  
This code will get stuck in an infinite loop. CAVEAT  
EMPTOR.

Algorithm:  
Align divisor with dividend, with P pointing at 1's  
digit of divisor.  
Divisor to B. Clear A for result.  
1: While B>C do begin B=B-C W, A=A+1 P end  
CSR W, P=P-1. If P wasn't zero, goto 1.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/20/82	NM	Added documentation

15-25

If low bit was clear, goto 2.  
Add A to result.  
2: Double A.  
If CMO goto 1.  
Copy result to A and C.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/20/82	NM	Added documentation
10/15/82	SA	Leaves result in A also.

15.31 RNDAX - Pops, tests, rounds, converts dec to hex

Category: MTHUTL File: PM&FLG::MS

Name:(S) RNDAX - Pops, tests, rounds, converts dec to hex

Purpose:  
Pops, tests, rounds, and converts a real number  
to hex integer.

Entry:  
number to be rounded and converted on top of  
math stack

Exit:  
A(R) -- rounded hex integer  
Carry=Clear: negative integer  
Carry=Set: nonnegative integer (incl -0)  
fatal error if array or complex type, or NaN  
HEXMODE  
XM=0  
P=0

Calls: ARGST,DEHMF

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B(S,A),C(R),D(R),P,SB,XM unless fatal error

15-27

15.30 MPY - HEX \* HEX Or HEX \* DEC Multiply.

Category: MTHUTL File: MM&UTL::MS

Name:(S) MPY - HEX \* HEX Or HEX \* DEC Multiply.

Purpose:  
Perform HEX mode or mixed mode full word multiply.

Entry:  
If HEX \* HEX multiply:  
Mode = HEX.  
Arguments in A and C.

If HEX \* DEC multiply:  
Mode = DEC.  
Hex argument in C.  
Dec argument in A.

Exit:  
If HEX \* HEX multiply: HEX result in A,B,C.  
If HEX \* DEC multiply: DEC result in A,B,C.  
Mode preserved.  
Carry clear.  
P unaffected.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
A,B,C.

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:  
This routine provides a handy HEX to DEC conversion.  
Performing a mixed-mode multiply with the hex argument  
in C and a 0000000000000001 in A produces a DEC result  
in C.

Algorithm:  
Clear result (B).  
1: CSRB.

15-26

Stk lvs: 3

NOTE:

Input	Fatal Error Message
array	"eDATTY"
complex	"eDATTY"
NaN	"eIVARG"
conversion overflow	"eIVARG"

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	PM	Documented routine
08/11/82	PM	Redefined fatal error exits
12/17/82	PM	Fatal error for convers. ovfl.
02/25/83	PM	Removed unnecessary GOC

15.32 SB15S - 15-digit subtract/add routine

Category: MTHUTL File: PM&STA::MS

Name:(S) SB15S - 15-digit subtract/add routine  
Name:(S) AD15S - 15-digit subtract/add routine

Purpose:  
Subtracts or adds, respectively, two 15-digit forms  
while preserving the meaning of SB to denote an inexact  
chain calculation.

Entry:  
A/B,C/D -- standard floating point math inputs  
SB,XM ---- indicate prior inexact or invalid operation

Exit:  
A/B ---- standard floating point math outputs  
SB,XM ----  
Carry set iff XM=1 on exit (e.g., Inf-Inf NaN created)

Calls: AL15s,SAVESB,ORSB

15-28

**Purpose:**  
Pushes a 15-digit form onto top of math scratch stack

**Entry:**  
A(S) ---- sign  
A(R) ---- exponent  
B(14-0) - mantissa

**Exit:**  
P = 1  
Carry=Clear

**Call:** GEXPAD,GSCPTR

**Uses.....**  
Inclusive: C,D,P

**Stk lvs:** 1

**History:**

Date	Programmer	Modification
??/??/82	BS	Wrote and coded routines
12/07/82	PM	Packed and documented routines
01/06/83	"	Reviewed documentation

15.37 RCSR - Pop 15-Form From Math Scratch Stack  
Category: MTHUTL File: PM&STA::MS

**Name(S) RCSR** - Pop 15-Form From Math Scratch Stack

**Purpose:**  
Pops a 15-digit form from scratch stack

**Entry:**

**Exit:**  
C(S) ---- sign  
C(R) ---- exponent

15-33

**Exit:**  
(A,B) = 15-form number from math scratch stack  
(C,D) = (A,B) on entry  
P = 1  
DECMODE  
Carry = Clear

**Call:** GEXPAD,GSCPTR

**Uses.....**  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,D0,P

**Stk lvs:** 1

**History:**

Date	Programmer	Modification
??/??/82	BS	Wrote and coded routines
12/07/82	PM	Packed and documented routines
01/06/83	PM	Reviewed documentation

15.39 STKCHR - Add a Character to a Stack Item  
Category: MTHUTL File: SB&ID::MS

**Name(S) STKCHR** - Add a Character to a Stack Item  
**Name:** STKCH+ - Add a Character to a Stack Item

**Purpose:**  
Decrements stack pointer, checking av men to be sure enough room exists. Character C(B) is then written to memory. STKCH+ is same except doesn't move stack pointer first.

**Entry:**  
C(B)=Character to be appended to stack  
D(R)=C(AVMS)  
D1 points to stack

**Exit:**

15-35

D(14-0) - mantissa  
A/B ---- unchanged  
Carry=Clear  
P = 1

**Call:** GEXPAD,GSCPTR

**Uses.....**  
Inclusive: C,D,D0,P

**Stk lvs:** 1

**History:**

Date	Programmer	Modification
??/??/82	BS	Wrote and coded routines
12/07/82	PM	Packed and documented routines
01/06/83	"	Reviewed documentation

15.38 RCLM1 - Recall 1st (Top) Math Scratch Stack Entry  
Category: MTHUTL File: PM&STA::MS

**Name(S) RCLM1** - Recall 1st (Top) Math Scratch Stack Entry  
**Name(S) RCLM2** - Recall 2nd Math Scratch Stack Entry  
**Name(S) RCLM3** - Recall 3rd Math Scratch Stack Entry  
**Name:** RCLM4 - Recall 4th Math Scratch Stack Entry  
**Name(S) RCL\*** - Recall Selected Math Scratch Stack Entry

**Purpose:**  
Move the 15-digit form in A/B to C/D and then recall the requested math scratch stack entry in A/B without removing that entry from the stack.

**Entry:**  
(A,B) = 15-form number  
RCL\*:  
P = 0 for 1st entry on math scratch stack  
= n-1 for nth entry on math scratch stack

15-34

Exits to MFERR with eMEN error if not enough room  
D1 points to new stack character  
Carry clear.

**Call:** None

**Uses.....**  
Inclusive: D1

**Stk lvs:** 0

**History:**

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/20/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

15.40 TST12R - Compare numbers: 12-Digit arg's A,C  
Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::MS

**Name(S) TST12R** - Compare numbers: 12-Digit arg's A,C  
**Name(S) TST15** - Compare numbers: 15-Digit arg's A/B, C/D

**Purpose:** Determine relationship between numbers a & c.

**Entry:** TST12R: 12-digit arg's in A & C.  
TST15: 15-digit arg's in A&B and C&D.  
P encodes predicate.

**Exit:** Carry set=TRUE, P has the cell# associated with the number pair, arg's in 15-dig form unchanged.

**Call:** SPLTB,AFIN,CFIN,BIASA+,BIASC+,  
BIASA-,BIASC-

**Alters (INC):** P,A,B,C,D,CARRY  
**Stk lvs:** 1

**NOTE:** Predicate (INPUT) & Cell# (OUTPUT) Table

15-36

Pred	9-bias	P	Cell	CellW	P
<	0001	1	a<c	0001	1
=	0010	2	a=c	0010	2
<=	0011	3	a>c	0100	4
>	0100	4	a?c	1000	8
<?	0101	5			
>=	0110	6			
?	1000	8	["?" = Unordered]		
<?	1001	9			
=?	1010	10			
>?	1100	12			
#	1101	13			

(Pred is 9-bias of the system token)

Algorithm: Direct comparison of S,EXP, & MANTISSA.  
History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/12/82	SB	Documented
10/06/82	SB	Code Pack: Eliminate Proj Mode
02/09/83	SB	Code Pack: Consolidate a=NaN tests
02/25/83	SB	Code Pack: Eliminate GOTO LOGIC.

#### 15.41 BIASA+ - Add Exp bias to A

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::NS

Name:(S) BIASA+ - Add Exp bias to A  
Name: BIASA- - Remove Exp bias from A  
Name:(S) BIASC+ - Add Exp bias to C  
Name: BIASC- - Remove Exp bias from C

Purpose: Add (or remove) EXP bias [50000] to 15-dig Num

Entry: 15-digit number in A&B or C&D, DEC Mode.

Exit: Unbiased or biased exponent, P=4.

Uses (INC): P, and A[A] (or C[C])

15-37

#### 15.43 CLASSA - Classification of numeric arg

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::NS

Name:(S) CLASSA - Classification of numeric arg

Purpose: User classification of numeric argument

Entry: 12-digit argument x in A.

Exit: 12-digit y=CLASS(x) in C; -6<y<=6

Calls: AFIN,MAKE1

Alters (INC): A,C,P,CARRY

Stk lvs: 1

Detail: Sign(y) = Sign(x)  
Mag(y) = 1,2,3,4,5,6 (below)

x	MAG(y)
zero	1
Denormalized	2
Normalized	3
Infinity	4
Quiet NaN	5
Signalling NaN	6

DATE	Programmer	Modification
6/01/82	SB	Documented
10/25/82	SB	Code Pack: Use MAKE1
01/06/83	SB	SRW 30 - Distinguish Sig NaN.
02/07/83	SB	Update header.

15-39

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/10/83	SB	Removed +BIASAC entry.

NOTE: BIASA+ = BIASA- (EXP+50000+50000=EXP)

#### 15.42 MSN12 - Find most significant NaN, 12-Dig arg's

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::NS

Name:(S) MSN12 - Find most significant NaN, 12-Dig arg's  
Name:(S) MSN15 - Find most significant NaN, 15-Dig arg's

Purpose: For 2-arg functions return most significant NaN.

Entry: [A,B]: x [C,D]: y (15-digit forms)

Exit: CC - Neither x nor y is NaN, reg's not altered.  
CS - [A,B] has most significant NaN.

Calls: SPLTB,AFIN,CFIM,=TUONAN,SMAPXY.

Alters: Carry. If exit CS, also registers A,B,C,D.

Stack lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
9/23/82	SB	Name change and 12-digit entry
10/04/82	SB	Code pack - Change near IX

15-38

#### 15.44 GETCOM - Get constants from table

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&MTH::NS

Name:(S) GETCOM - Get constants from table  
Name:(S) GETVAL - Get constants from table  
Name:(S) PI/4 - Fetch PI/4 from table

Purpose: Access numeric constants stored in table.

Entry: Table index in P (Selects desired constant).

Exit: Constant selected in C

Alters (INC): C,D[A]

Stk lvs: 0

NOTE:

Presently used only for constant table starting at label TRC90. However by entering at label GETVAL, this code can be used to access constants stored in other tables. The 1st constant corresponds to P=14, the 2nd to P=13, etc.

Algorithm: Value of P determines offset from table start.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/07/82	SB	Documented
9/30/82	SB	Use of D[A] instead of stack.
01/06/83	SB	New entry: PI/4
02/07/83	SB	Move +PI/4 above header-Cosmetic change only.

15-40

15.45 MAKE1 - Make 12-dig 1 in C and compare with B.

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&NTH::MS

Name:(S) MAKE1 - Make 12-dig 1 in C and compare with B.

Purpose: Make 12-dig 1.0 in C and test against value in B

Entry: DEC Mode

Exit: C: [0100000000000000], P=14; CARRY Set iff B=C

Alters: C,P,CARRY

Calls: Nothing

Stack Levels: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/02/83	SB	Documented

15.46 DBLSUB - Double Precision Subtract

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&NTH::MS

Name:(S) DBLSUB - Double Precision Subtract

Purpose: Dbl Precision subtract (used in TRIG Reduction).

Entry: A&C:Y, B&D:X 31-digit positive fixed point values. First 15 high order digits are in A & B. Notation: XH=high order word of X.

Exit: A&C:Z

15-41

01/06/83 SB

Fix header, Pack by moving the entry PI/4 to before GETCON.

15.48 TWO\* - Double Precision Doubler

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&NTH::MS

Name:(S) TWO\* - Double Precision Doubler

Purpose: Dbl Precision doubler

Entry: B&D:X (B:XH, D:XL)

Exit: B&D: 2\*X

Alters (INC): B,D,Carry

15.49 SHFLAC - Double Precision Shift Left

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&NTH::MS

Name:(S) SHFLAC - Double Precision Shift Left

Name:(S) SHFRAC - Double Precision Shift Right

Purpose: Dbl Precision (Fixed Point) shifts

Entry: A&C:X (A:XH, C:XL)

Exit: A&C:10\*X (or X/10)

Alters (INC): A,C,(SHFRAC Only - SB)

15-43

Carry Clear: Z=Y-X  
Carry Set : Z=Y (In this case Y<X)

	A	B	C	D
(ENTRY)	YH	XH	YL	XL
(EXIT)	ZH	XH	ZL	XL

Alters (INC): A,C,CARRY

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/07/82	SB	Documented

15.47 DBLPI4 - Generate 31-digit PI/4 or 45

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&NTH::MS

Name:(S) DBLPI4 - Generate 31-digit PI/4 or 45

Purpose: Generate 31-digit value PI/4 -or- 45

Entry: sRAD Status bit (sRAD=1 ==> PI/4, ELSE 45)

Exit: Value in [B,D], P=5.

Calls: PI/4

Alters (INC): B,D,P,CARRY

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/07/82	SB	Documented
10/05/82	SB	Code Pack
10/06/82	SB	Code Pack - Eliminate call GETCON

15-42

15.50 SHFRBD - Double Precision Right Shift

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&NTH::MS

Name:(S) SHFRBD - Double Precision Right Shift

Purpose: Dbl Precision (Fixed Point) right shift

Entry: B&D:X (B:XH, D:XL)

Exit: B&D:X/10

Alters (INC): B,D,SB

15.51 PI/2 - Generate PI/2

Category: MTHUTL File: SM&NTH::MS

Name:(S) PI/2 - Generate PI/2

Name:(S) PI/2D - Generate signed PI/2

Purpose: Generate PI/2 (15-Digit form)

Exit: CD: 1.57079632679490

Calls: PI/4

Alters (INC): C,D,P,CARRY

Stk lvs: 1

15-44

15.52 FLIP8 - Toggle status bits

Category: MTHUTL File: SMANTH::MS

Name:(S) FLIP8 - Toggle status bits  
Name:(S) FLIP10 - Toggle status bits  
Name:(S) FLIP11 - Toggle status bits

Purpose: Toggle Status bits

Exit: Toggled status, Carry set if new status = 0.

Alters (INC): Selected Status bit, Carry.

15-45

undesired match occurred with an XWORD.

D1 is reset to start of lexeme to be rescanned.  
R(A) is lexbuffer pointer returned for token to be replaced.  
C(A) is reset to start of token to be replaced.  
This is the output pointer, which will be in DO upon exit. This pointer is not actually used by this routine.  
D(R) is end of output buffer.

VRIABL - Looks for Basic variable name.

D1 is current input buffer position.  
R0 is end of output buffer (done by previous entry points).

SHFTKN - Places token in C(B) in front of tokens in A.

D1 is new input buffer position.  
D0 is lexbuffer pointer.  
D(A) is execaddress, if there is one.  
R0 is end of output buffer.

ALLDUN - Restores output buffer pointer to D0.

D1 is new input buffer position.  
D0 is lexbuffer pointer.  
D(A) is execaddress, if there is one.  
R0 is end of output buffer.

HOWARD - Restores output buffer pointer to D0.

D1 is new input buffer position.  
C(A) is lexbuffer pointer.  
D(R) is execaddress, if there is one.  
R0 is end of output buffer.

LEAVE - Restores end of output buffer to D(R).

D1 is new input buffer position.  
D0 is current output buffer position.  
D(R) is end of output buffer.

Exit:  
P=0.  
D1 is new input pointer.  
D0 is current output pointer.  
A contains token, up to 14 nibbles in length.

16-2

PARUTL - Parse Utilities

CHAPTER 16

16.1 NTOKNL - Lex Analysis

Category: PARUTL File: AB&LEX::MS

Name:(S) NTOKNL - Lex Analysis  
Name:(S) NTOKEN - Lex Analysis  
Name:(S) PRESCN - Lex Analysis  
Name:(S) RESCAN - Lex Analysis  
Name:(S) VRIABL - Lex Analysis  
Name: SHFTKN - Lex Analysis  
Name:(S) ALLDUN - Lex Analysis  
Name: HOWARD - Lex Analysis  
Name:(S) LEAVE - Lexical Analysis

Purpose:

The lexical analyzer scans strings of ASCII characters and associates unique numbers (tokens) with particular substrings (lexemes). The tokens are used by language parsing routines and interpreters.

Entry:

Many different entry points for different purposes.

NTOKNL - Looks for line number, or any other lexeme.  
NTOKEN - Looks for any lexeme not a line number.

D1 is current input buffer position.  
D0 is current output buffer position.  
D(R) is end of output buffer.

PRESCN - Same as RESCAN, except output pointer is still in D0, instead of C(R).

RESCAN - Looks for another token corresponding to a lexeme.

IMPORTANT ENTRY POINT. There is where the lexical analyzer can be restarted if an

16-1

B(R) is execution address (if there is one).  
B(X) is numeric constant exponent, if there is one.  
C(S) is lexbuffer pointer used for RESCAN.  
D(R) is end of output buffer.

Calls: ARGCHK, BLDVAR, D=WORD, DGTSTR, GNXTCR, IOFNDO, LDZERO, MUNSCN, Range, SCAN, STLXPT, STRCHK.

Uses:.....  
A,B,C,P,D0,D1,RO,SO-S3,S11.

Stk lvs: 2

Detail:

The lexical analyzer consists of two parts: scanner and lexicon. The scanner is the code described here with several entry points, one major subroutine (MUNSCN) and many smaller subroutines.

The lexicon is a set of tables:

LXTYPT (lexical type table) is a table of character categories, or types, which lives in system ROM. This table helps the scanner reduce the time selecting which scanning method to use:  
Type 0 - Direct: Use transfer character in type table as token.  
Type 1 - Word: Scan text table for string match.  
Type 2 - Relational: Scan for relational operator.  
Type 3 - Number: Call MUNSCN to format constant.

LEXBFR (lexfile buffer) is an I/O buffer in system RAM which contains lextable IDs and maintable addresses.

LXSPDT (speed table) is an optional table within each lexfile which tells where in text table lexemes with a particular first character begin.

LXTXT (text table) is a table in every lexfile containing the following text information:  
Lexeme length - 1 nibble,  
Lexeme text - 2-16 nibbles,  
Lexeme token - 2 nibbles.

MAINT (main table) is a table in every lexfile which contains token information:  
Text offset - 3 nibbles.  
Locates text in text table; used in decompiling.  
Execaddress - 5 nibbles.

16-3

122

Self-relative pointer to token's  
execution address.  
Characterization - 1 nibble.  
Syntactic class and spacing  
information.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/01/83	SA	Figured out register & subr usage
10/17/83	NM	Attempted to document

16.2 SCAN - Scan LEXfile Text Table For Lexeme

Category: PARUTL File: ABSLEX::NS

Name:(S) SCAN - Scan LEXfile Text Table For Lexeme

Purpose:

Scan LEXfile text table for text matching keyword  
machine is trying to parse.

Entry:

D[W] contains keyword machine is trying to parse (up  
to 8 bytes).  
D1 = input pointer (pointing at data which was read  
into D[W]).  
DO pointing at wordsize nibble of first keyword  
to examine in text table.

Exit:

D1 moved past lexeme in input stream.  
Carry set -> lexeme not found.  
Carry clear -> token in R[R].

Calls: None.

Uses.....

R[S],C,P,DO,D1.

16-4

04/01/83	SA	Figured out register & subr usage
10/17/83	NM	Attempted to document

16.4 LINEP - Parse Main Driver after ENDLINE

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR1::NS

Name:(S) LINEP - Parse Main Driver after ENDLINE  
Name:(S) LINEP+ - Parse Main Driver from anywhere  
Name:(S) LNPEXT - Parse Main Driver external entry  
Name:(S) LNPE66 - Parse Main Driver return entry

Purpose:

Main driver routine to parse a line:  
1) LINEP entry is called by MAINLP after  
ENDLINE is entered on an input line.  
2) LINEP+ entry is called to parse a  
line, regardless of where the line is.  
Used by direct execute keys (colon  
key definitions) and STARTUP.  
3) LNPEXT entry is the 'external parse'  
entry. By setting FIRTN, it ensures  
that in all cases (including errors),  
control returns to the caller. Used  
by TRANSFORM.

Entry:

3 entry points:  
1) LINEP - Line to be parsed is in the display  
buffer.  
2) LINEP+ - INBS points to start of input line.  
3) LNPEXT - External Parse Entry  
Needed statuses (including S13) should  
be saved. INBS points to start of  
input line. OUTBS points to where  
tokenized line should go.  
AUTIME should be zero - may be default

Exit:

LINEP:  
If valid program statement(s)  
It is edited into current program file

16-6

Stk Lvl: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	SA	Wrote
	NM	Added documentation

16.3 NUMSCN - Scan Number In Lexical Analysis

Category: PARUTL File: ABSLEX::NS

Name:(S) NUMSCN - Scan Number In Lexical Analysis

Purpose:

Generate token for numeric constant or solitary ASCII  
period.

Entry:

D1 at start of numeric character string.

Exit:

DEC mode.  
P=0.  
S3=1 for incomplete exponent.  
D1 past numeric character string.  
R[B] = numeric token and mantissa or ASCII digit.  
B[M] = right-justified mantissa.  
B[X] = exponent.

Calls: DGTSTR, LDZERO, ROUND.

Uses.....

R,B,L,D,P,D1.

Stk Lvl: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
------	------------	--------------

16-5

If valid calculator BASIC statement(s)  
(including implied DISP)  
It is executed  
Else ERROR exit  
Error message displayed;  
Line redisplayed with cursor;  
Jump to MAINLP

LNPEXT:

S5=1 => Line# on line  
S5=0 => No line#  
Carry clear => Line parsed successfully. Compiled  
line starts at address pointed to  
by OUTBS.  
Compiled line length in R3.  
Carry set => Error in parse.  
C(3-0) = error#.  
If C(3-0) = 0000  
Then found only 1EOL ("null line")  
(May be preceded by a line#: S5  
indicates presence of a line#)

NOTE: Any usage of LNPEXT entry rules out implied  
DISP in the case of failed implied LET parse.

Calls: GNXTCR, LINMP, NTOKEN, NTOKML, CRGJMP, I/OAL\*,  
OUT2TK, RANGE, EXPPAR, EXPEXC, MAKEBF, RTMSET,  
FILEP, PEDIT, MOVEUR, SYCOLL, USRO-3, RVS=DO,  
CRUFOP,OVFLCK, TRNFCK, D1=IBS, OBCOLL, LDCSET,  
AUTCLR, LBLECK, PEDITO, SURSTU, RESPTR, OUTB+5,  
FSPC12, 'ICK, 'ICK3, RS-RO3, OUT3TK, OUT1TK, WRDSCN  
STMTL, UPDIN, OUTBYT, ELSEP, LNPOO, OBLCMP,GETLEE

Uses:

R-D, RO-R3, D1,DO, SO-S11,  
S-RO-2, S-RO-3, STATR1 (all 16 nibbles), STATDO  
FIRTN (only used with LNPEXT entry)

Stk Lvl: 7

NOTES: A) Line parse only special checks for TRANSFORM  
(external entry) in four distinct places:

- 1) eol.
- 2) line#, followed by eol
- 3) parse error
- 4) correctly parsed line about to be edited into  
program memory.

B) Implied DISP isn't legal immediately after THEN/ELSE.

C) Any usage of LNPEXT entry rules out implied DISP in  
the case of failed implied LET parse. For example:  
10 5\*A would be parsed as:

16-7

10 DISP 54R  
But:  
10 RAS would result in an error.

Detail:

Key RAM and CPU register usage:  
S-R1-0 Original errorW before 1st RESTART  
S-R1-1 Original Error position before 1st RESTART  
S-R0-2 (Subr Save) GLOBAL  
S-R0-3 IF clause in progress GLOBAL  
S-R1-2 (RESTART ADDR), S-R1-3 (RESTART FLAG) GLOBAL  
STATDO (RESTART PTR) GLOBAL  
S4 - No restore of input pointer GLOBAL  
S5 - Line number found, program stnt GLOBAL  
S6 - Pending THEN GLOBAL  
S7 - Multi-statement line TEMP  
Always CLEARED by EXPPAR call GLOBAL  
S8 - Delete (for PEDIT) TEMP  
S9 - Middle of IF (for ERROR) TEMP  
S10 - Implied LET Error GLOBAL  
R3 - Error Msg Ptr & Line position if IMPLET Err GLOBAL  
0 - End of available memory

Available status for a Parse routine: S8, S9  
These 2 status bits are clear on entry for all  
parse routines.

Algorithm:

Entry point for TRANSFORM (LMPEXT) saves return  
stack level in S-R0-2 and sets F1RTM => A:

LMPEXT: (normal statement parse entry point)  
Copy Display Buffer to Command Stack (MAKEBF)  
Set IMBS to start of input line in command stack  
Send Carriage Return & Line Feed (CRLF0F)  
(so next character will clear display buffer)  
Clear externally invoked flag (F1RTM)

A: Set OUTBS to AVHENS (Collapses Output buffer)  
Point D1 to start of input line  
Clear S0-S11, S13  
Set D(R) = End of Available Memory  
DO = OUTBS (Output buffer start)  
Call Block 1

Retokenize lexene  
If lineW  
Set S5; Decrement DO (delete statement  
length byte at buffer start); Output lineW  
Call Block 5

16-8

Clear AUTO flag; goto 10:  
Restore D1,DO; return  
END OF BLOCK 1

\*\*\*Block 5 only returns if a label is not found\*\*\*

BLOCK 5  
Save DO (position of statement length byte) in  
INADDR; increment DO  
If quote  
Set appropriate flag(s);  
Step over it; Call FILEP+  
If legal  
THEN If matching closing quote  
THEN If colon follows  
THEN LEGAL LABEL;  
Output tLBLST & label  
If tEOL follows  
THEN goto 13  
ELSE goto 11 (parse as @)  
ELSE RESPTR; Return  
ELSE RESPTR; Return  
If 1st character is letter  
RESPTR; GNMTCR; FILEP1; Goto 8  
END BLOCK 5

D: If not Calculator BASIC (S0=0)  
THEN If begin BASIC (S3=1)  
THEN error  
ELSE goto C.  
E: If in IF statement (S-R0-3 nonzero)  
F: If not legal after THEN/ELSE (S2=0)  
THEN error  
If pending THEN (S6=1)  
If token is IF token  
THEN error

IF XWORD  
THEN Output 3-byte token  
ELSE Output 1-byte token  
Calculate Parse address  
Clear flags (S0,S8,S9,S10)  
Gosub to Parse routine (CRGJMP)  
If middle of IF return (Carry Set)  
THEN Extended IF token already output;  
INADDR points to following byte;  
DO is pointing past that byte  
S9 is set (middle of IF flag)  
S-R0-3 nonzero (IF in progress)  
If S5=1

16-10

If tEOL  
If externally invoked (F1RTM set)  
THEN error  
ELSE clear AUTO flag; delete line

B: Decrement DO  
Call 1.  
Retokenize.

B1: If Begin BASIC command (S3=1)  
THEN goto E.  
ELSE If System Command (S3=0,S0=1)  
THEN error

C: If '  
THEN parse remark; goto 12  
ELSE error.  
If externally invoked (F1RTM set)  
THEN error;  
Clear AUTO flag  
If tEOL (null line)  
THEN exit parse  
ELSE goto C.

BLOCK 1:  
Save DO (statement length byte) in INADDR;  
Increment DO; Clear RESTART flag (S-R1-3);  
Clear ErrW (S-R1-0); Call NTKOKEN;  
Set RESTART flag if XWORD or XFN &  
save RESTART address (S-R1-2).  
Save contents of LEXPTR (position of D1  
before NTKOKEN call) in STATDO - will be  
needed to restore input pointer for RESTART.  
Clear middle of IF flag (S9) - Allows Implied  
LET error to recover as Implied DISP

Entry point for variable or FN after THEN/ELSE:

C2: If variable or FN:  
set implied LET error flag (S10)  
If no lineW on line  
Clear AUTO flag  
G: Try implied LET parse  
Goto 10.  
If looking at 1st lexene on line  
If lineW followed by '  
set S5; output lineW; save DO (location of  
statement length byte) in INADDR; increment  
DO; Parse remark; goto 12  
If not a terminator (eg not tEOL,@,!,tELSE)  
If legal implied DISP statement followed by  
a terminator  
If no line number on line

16-9

THEN goto B1  
ELSE goto D

10: Normal stnt return (carry clr)  
Get Next Token

If ELSE  
If no pending THEN (S6=0)  
THEN error  
ELSE Clear S6; Decr DO; Output t@;  
Call STATLN, UPDIN; Output tELSE  
Call ELSEP; goto 10  
Check legal stnt terminators (@,!,EOL)  
Clear S7

If @ (Multi-statement line)  
THEN Set S7; Output t@  
ELSE If ' (Remark)  
THEN Output t', Remark; goto 12  
ELSE If EOL  
THEN Output tEOL

ELSE Error Exit --> Excessive Chars

13: Output terminator  
Clear S10 (Implied LET error flag)  
Calculate & write out statement length  
If multi-statement line  
If S5=1  
THEN Call 5; Goto 8  
ELSE Call 1; Goto D

Set AVHENS to DO  
If lineW found (S5=1)

If externally invoked (F1RTM set)  
THEN exit with carry clear  
ELSE Edit line into program memory (PEDIT)  
Return to Main Loop  
Calculate output buffer length, move to I/O buffer  
area; call SYCOLL (Resets AVHENS,OUTBS to SYSEN)  
Execute Calc. BASIC Stnt (BSCEXC)

See the portion of the algorithm handled in IFP  
in JPBPR3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/08/82	S.W.	Updated documentation
10/15/82	S.W.	Added call to D1=IBS
01/07/83	S.W.	Added algorithm
06/03/83	JP	Set AVHENS @ DO before PEDITD call
11/01/83	S.W.	Modified documentation header.

16-11

## 16.5 LBLIMP - Parse Line Number or Label

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR1::MS

Name:(S) LBLIMP - Parse Line Number or Label  
Name:(S) LBLNIF - Parse Line Number or Label after THEN/ELSE  
Name:(S) LIMP - Parse Line Number only

### Purpose:

Parse line number or label:  
LBLIMP or LBLNIF entry allows line number or label  
LIMP entry looks for line number only

### Entry:

D0 points past last token written to output buffer  
D(A) contains (AVMEME)  
3 entry points:  
1) LBLIMP - D1 pointing to alleged line# or label  
2) LIMP - D1 pointing to alleged line#. S9=1  
3) LBLNIF - Exit conditions from NTKNL: P=0,  
R(B) contains token to check, D1 past  
alleged line# or label.  
S9=0 => Allow line# or label  
S9=1 => Allow line# only

### Exit:

Carry clear  
Line# or label found and tokenized  
D1 past line# or label  
D0 past tokenized line# or label  
If line# found,  
R(3-0) contains line#  
The following 11 nibbles are output:  
tLINE# 00000 <4 nib BED line#>  
If label found, it is output in 1 of 2  
formats using either LABELP or FSPC10:  
tLBLRF <string expr> - LABELP  
tLBLRF tLITRL <ascii label> - FSPC10  
Carry set  
LBLIMP entry => 1st char not letter | line#  
LIMP entry => Line# not found  
LBLNIF entry:

16-12

11/23/82 JP Removed Stack level saving  
11/29/82 JP Removed S2/Label found flag  
11/01/83 S.W. Cleaned up documentation header

## 16.6 EDLCK - Check for EOL, @, !, ELSE

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR1::MS

Name:(S) EDLCK - Check for EOL, @, !, ELSE  
Name:(S) EDLCKR - Check for EOL, @, !, ELSE

### Purpose:

Checks for tEOL, @, !, tELSE  
EDLCKR entry calls RESPTR before checking.

### Entry:

EDLCKR - NTKNL (or WRDSCN) has already been  
called; D1 past keyword/character to  
check (except if token was tEOL)  
EDLCK - D1 at optional blanks preceding  
keyword/character to check.

### Exit:

P=0  
R(B) = Token found  
D1 past the keyword/character found  
Carry Set =>  
Statement terminator found (tEOL, tELSE, @, !)  
Carry Clr =>  
Statement terminator not found

Calls: WRDSCN, RESPTR

### Uses.....

Exclusive: R-C, D1, R1, R2, P  
Inclusive: R-C, D1, R0-R2, S0-S3, S11, P

Stk lvs: 4

Detail: D0 is preserved from entry

16-14

S9=0 on entry => 1st char not letter | line#  
S9=1 on entry => Line# not found

Calls: NTKNL, LIMPW2, LABELP, OUT3TK, OUT2TC  
OUTBYT, RESPTR, FSPC10 (golong)

### Uses.....

Exclusive: A, B, C, D1, S9, S10, D0, D1  
Inclusive: A, B, C, D1, S9, S10, D0, D1, S0-S3, S7, S11, D(S), R0, R1, R3, P

Stk lvs: 5

Detail: S9 used by LBLIMP entry only  
S10 used by LABELP to ensure no reserved word check

### Algorithm:

If next token = line# (LIMPW2)  
Output line# token (OUTBYT)  
Zero out Line# jump address field  
Output line# (OUT1TK)  
Return, carry Clear  
If S9=1 (Line# Parse only)  
Return, carry Set  
else  
Output Label Reference Token (OUTBYT)  
Restore Input pointer (RESPTR)  
Set No RESERVE word parse flag (S10)  
Parse label (LABELP)  
If legal label  
If string expression  
RTMCC (Label already output)  
else  
golong to Output Literal Token & Label  
else  
Back up Output pointer over Label Token  
RTMSC (Illegal first character found)

### NOTE:

Tokenized form:

<lineno> ----> (Line# Token) (5 nib jump addr) (4 nib Line#)  
<label> ----> (Label Ref Token) (String Expression)  
<label> ----> (Label Ref Token) (Literal Token) (ASCII Label)

### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation

16-13

### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation
11/02/83	S.W.	Modified documentation - Routine doesn't use D0.

## 16.7 WRDSCN - Keyword Scan from Table

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name:(S) WRDSCN - Keyword Scan from Table  
Name:(S) WRDSC+ - Keyword Scan from Table

### Purpose:

WRDSCN tries to match the text pointed to by D1 with  
any of the keywords specified by the caller; the  
acceptable keyword tokens are listed in table format  
immediately following the call to WRDSCN or WRDSC+. If  
one of the specified keywords is found, its corresponding  
tokenization is output and control branches to the label  
specified by the WRDSCN table.

To accomplish this, WRDSCN repeatedly calls NTKNL until a  
token match is found or until all keyword tables in the  
HP-71 have been searched.

The WRDSC+ entry point is identical to the WRDSCN entry,  
except that WRDSC+ first calls RESPTR.

### Entry:

D(A) = (AVMEME)  
Table address is on return stack upon entry  
(ie. table immediately follows GOSUB.)  
D0 points into output buffer

WRDSC+: LEXPTR contains address pointing to optional  
blanks preceding characters to tokenize.  
WRDSCN: D1 at optional blanks preceding characters  
to tokenize.

16-15

Exit:  
P=0  
Match found=>  
No return to caller; control transferred to specified label.  
Token output to address pointed to by D0  
Specified token in register R  
D1 past specified keyword  
D0 past keyword tokenization

Match not found=>  
Return with carry clear  
Last token found in R(B)  
D1 past corresponding keyword

Calls: NTOKEN, RESCAN, OUTNBS, RESPTR, KCHECK, KCHEK1

Uses:.....  
Exclusive: A,B,C,R1,R2  
Inclusive: A,B,C,R1,R2,S0-S3,S11,R0

Stk lvs: 3

Detail:

Sample call:

```
GOSUBL =WRDSCN
COM(2) =TBASE
REL(3) =FIXP
COM(6) =TANGLE
REL(3) OPTP10
COM(6) =TROUND
REL(3) OPTP20
COM(2) 0
OO byte terminates table
```

code continues here

How it works:

Calls the lexical analyzer and scans through table trying to match one of the tokens(XWORD or regular) and jumps to an address specified in the table for that token.  
If the token returned by the lexical analyzer is not matched but is an XWORD, the lexical analyzer is restarted and the table is re-scanned from the beginning.  
If no match can be found then execution continues

16-16

Parse ERROR Exit Routines.  
The 1st 11 entry points above all fall into PARERR.  
Depending on entry conditions, PARERR may:  
1) Display the error message and redisplay the line, with the cursor flashing on the character pointed to by D1 or (LEXPTR).  
or  
2) Attempt to reparse the statement as an implied DISP. (S10=1,S9=0 on entry)  
or  
3) Attempt to reparse the statement as an implied GOTO <label>. (S9=S10=1 on entry)  
or  
4) Restart the lexical analyzer and reparse the entire statement. (RESTART flag nonzero)

Entry:  
S4=1 if D1 set at error position.  
S4=0 if LEXPTR contains address of error position.  
S10=1 if implied LET error (try implied DISP)  
S10=S9=1 if middle of IF stmt and implied LET error

This entry condition is handled by the driver:  
S-R1-3 (RESTART flag) = 0 => Don't restart  
= F => Normal restart  
= E => Restart of extended IF

PARERR - Lower 4 nibbles of D0 contain error#

Exit:  
If S10=0, (S-R1-3)=0 on entry  
Exit through MFERR:  
Display error message  
Redisplay Input Line with Cursor at Error  
Returns to Main Loop

If RESTART flag set (S-R1-3)NO on entry  
exit through RESTAR

If 'Normal' implied LET error (S10=1 & S9=0)  
Try implied DISP parse

If Implied LET error & Middle of IF (S10=S9=1)  
Try implied GOTO <label> parse

Calls: RESPTR, R3=D10, D1C=R3, EDLCK, RSTR1?, TRNCK, EDLCK+, NTKEN+, UPDIN+, LBLIMP

Uses: A-C, R0,R3, D0,D1, S4,S8-S10

Stk lvs: 1

16-18

following the end of the table.

The table consists of any number of entries, where each entry is a token followed by a 3-nibble relative address which is branched to if that token is matched. A token may be either 2 or 6 nibbles long, depending on whether it is an XWORD/XFN/FFN token versus a mainframe token. The table is terminated by a 00 token; the table is immediately followed by the code to handle the "otherwise" case (ie. the table has been skipped over).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/07/82	JP	Modified documentation
10/17/82	B.S.	Modified routine to use 3 nibble relative entries instead of 4 nibble absolute.
02/11/82	B.S.	Modified routine to handle FFNs
11/02/83	S.W.	Modified header documentation.

## 16.8 SYNTAX - "Syntax" Parse Error Exit

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name:(S) SYNTAX - "Syntax" Parse Error Exit  
Name:(S) IVENPE - "Invalid Expression" Parse Error Exit  
Name:(S) IVPARE - "Invalid Parameter" Parse Error Exit  
Name: ERR3 - "Invalid Parameter" Parse Error Exit  
Name:(S) MSPARE - "Missing Parameter" Parse Error Exit  
Name:(S) IVPARE - "Invalid Variable" Parse Error Exit  
Name:(S) ILCNTE - "Illegal Context" Parse Error Exit  
Name:(S) EXCHRE - "Excess Characters" Parse Error Exit  
Name:(S) QUOEXE - "Quote Expected" Parse Error Exit  
Name:(S) PRMEXE - "Expected" Parse Error Exit  
Name:(S) FSPECe - "Invalid Filespec" Parse Error Exit  
Name:(S) PARERR - Generic Parse Error Exit

Purpose:

16-17

## 6 if Implied LET/Middle of IF/Restart

Algorithm:  
If S4=0  
THEN RESPTR  
If RESTART flag (S-R1-3) set  
THEN goto RESTAR;  
ELSE If previously restarted (S-R1-0 [err#] NO)  
THEN Restore D1 to original error position using S-R1-1; Set D0 from S-R1-0;  
If Implied LET error (S10=1)  
Restore D1,D0 from R3; Clear S10;  
If not in middle of IF (S9=0)  
THEN try implied DISP  
ELSE Decrement D0 4 nibbles (over TEXTIF & stmt length byte);  
Recover old INADDR from S-R0-0;  
Call GOSUBP;  
Handle as error.

Note:  
If error is ILLEGAL CONTEXT & S9 is set, then S10 is cleared. This prevents illegal context errors immediately after THEN/ELSE from being interpreted as labels.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/07/83	S.W.	Added algorithm
02/04/83	JP	Added mnemonic entry point names

## 16.9 RESTAR - Restart Lex Analyzer

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name: RESTAR - Restart Lex Analyzer  
Name:(S) RESTA - Restart Lex Analyzer

16-19

Purpose:

Restarts the Lexical Analyzer when the parse of an XWORD token fails; allows the parser to find smaller keywords in the same LEX file, as well as similarly spelled keywords in other LEX files.

The RESTART entry point is used by the parse error driver to try all possible statement parses, before reporting an error; the original parse error and position is saved and is later restored if all subsequent parse attempts fail.

The REST\* entry point is used by a LEX file when a parse fails and it is known that RESTART will find a subsequent statement parse in the mainframe which can give a clearer, more coherent error message. This entry point ensures that the caller's error number and error position is NOT preserved anywhere - it is as though the keyword was never found.

Entry:

(STATDO) = Input pointer for restart  
(S-R1-2) = Restart Address

2 entry points:

RESTART - If RESTART hasn't been previously called

Then C(R)=0  
DO=Latest error# generated  
D1=S-R1-0  
R(R)=Error position

Else...  
(S-R1-0)=Original error#  
(S-R1-1)=Original error position

If not failed label parse after THEN/ELSE

Then S8=0  
(INADDR) = addr of last stmt length byte  
(S)WE iff Extended IF

Else...  
S8=1  
R3(R) pts 2 nibs past last stmt len byte

REST\* - (INADDR) = address of last stmt length byte  
(S-R1-3)WF iff Extended IF

Exit:

Control is turned over to the main parse driver.

Calls: RESPTR, RESCAN, R, STPR, STLXP2, SVRS12, EXTIF+

Uses:.....

16-20

Computer  
Museum

usual error exit saves the original error and restores it if no other parse works). REST\* can be used ONLY if it is known that restart will eventually give control to a mainframe parse routine; REST\* can be useful to prevent obscure error messages. If a previous parse error occurred, the first one generated in the 'usual' way is preserved; otherwise the next error generated in the 'usual' way (not using REST\*) is preserved.  
For example:  
The HPIL parse for ON INTR, may choose to suppress its error message/position, in favor of any one given by ON ERROR|TIMER|<expr>

16.10 GNMTCR - Get Next Non-blank Character

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::MS

Name:(S) GNMTCR - Get Next Non-blank Character  
Name:(S) OAGNXT - Output byte, Get Next Non-blank Character  
Name: GNMCR+ - Get Next Non-blank Character

Purpose:

Gets next non-blank character.

OAGNXT first outputs a byte from R(B) before scanning for the next non-blank character.

GNMCR+ first increments D1 by 2 before scanning for the next non-blank character.

Entry:

OAGNXT - R(B) contains byte to output  
D(R) = (RVNENE)  
DO points to where byte to be written  
D1 points to where to begin scanning for next non-blank character.

16-22

Exclusive: R,C,D1,DO,S8  
Inclusive: A-C, D1,DO, SO-S3,S8,S11, R0,R3

Stk lvs: 3

Detail:

The component parts of RESTART are as follows:

S-R1-0 Original error#; set prior to 1st time through RESTART

S-R1-1 Original error position; set prior to 1st time through RESTART

S-R1-3 Flags the parse error handler whether or not to RESTART the lexical analyzer.  
If S-R1-3 is nonzero, STATDO contains the address at which to set D1 to restart and S-R1-2 contains the restart address.  
S-R1-3 is cleared when NTOKEN is first called; It is set (along with STATDO) when the begin BASIC token is an XWORD.

S-R1-2 Contains RESTART address. Set initially when NTOKEN first called. Updated when RESCAN called in RESTART.

STATDO Contains address at which D1 should be at when restarting the lexical analyzer. Set and cleared with S-R1-3.

Algorithm:

If 1st time thru RESTART for this lexeme (S-R1-0 contains 0)  
Save err# in S-R1-0 & position in S-R1-1;  
Clear RESTART flag (S-R1-3);  
Get input ptr from STATDO & write out to LEXPTR (needed 'cause RESCAN doesn't save as NTOKEN does);  
Retrieve RESTART addr for lexical analyzer (S-R1-2);  
Restore DO from INADDR;  
Call RESCAN; Set RESTART flag (S-R1-3) if XWORD/XFN;  
Save RESTART address in S-R1-2;  
Goto H (main parse driver - JP&PR1).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	JP	Modified documentation
08/23/82	S.W.	Added documentation on S-R1-2, S-R1-3 and STATDO.
11/15/82	S.W.	Deleted error exit option - wasn't used anywhere
05/24/83	S.W.	Added REST* entry point for use by language extensions; this is an alternative to the 'usual' error exit (the

16-21

GNMTCR - D1 points to where to begin scanning for next non-blank character.  
GNMCR+ - D1 points 2 nibbles prior to where to begin scanning for the next non-blank character.

Exit:

D1 points to next non-blank character  
R(B) = Next non-blank Character  
C(B) = Ascii Blank  
P = 0  
Carry set

If not enough memory to output byte, generates MEMERR (OAGNXT entry only)

Calls: OUTITK - (ONGNXT Only)

Uses: R(B),C(B), DO (ONGNXT Only),D1, P

Stk lvs:

GNMTCR: 0  
GNMCR+: 0  
ONGNXT: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/07/82	JP	Modified Documentation
09/24/82	FW	Modified Documentation
11/02/83	S.W.	Fixed documentation header

16.11 RESPTR - Restore Input Pointer

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::MS ,

Name:(S) RESPTR - Restore Input Pointer

Purpose:

Restores D1 to its position prior to NTOKEN call

16-23

Entry:  
(LEXPTR) = address of input pointer (advanced past leading blanks) prior to last call to NTOKEN.

Exit:  
D1 re-positioned  
Carry clear

Calls: none

Uses: A(R), D1

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	S.W.	Added documentation

## 16.12 COMCKO - Check Comma & Output Comma Token

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::NS

Name: COMCKO - Check Comma & Output Comma Token  
Name:(S) COMCK+ - Check Comma & Output Comma Token

Purpose:  
Checks for tCOMMA & outputs it if found.

COMCKO entry requires that NTOKEN be called before checking for tCOMMA.

COMCK+ entry assumes that NTOKEN has already been called.

Entry:  
D(A) = (RVNEME)  
DO = pointer to where tCOMMA to be output  
2 entry points:

16-24

Name:(S) WCK - Check for W

Purpose:  
Compares next non-blank character against ascii W

Entry:  
D1 points at optional blanks preceding character to compare against

Exit:  
P = 0  
D1 points to next non-blank character  
A(B) = Next non-blank character  
Carry clear => Character is W  
Carry set => Character is not W

Calls: GNXTOR

Uses: A(B), C(B), D1, P

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/03/83	S.W.	Added documentation header

## 16.14 NXTP - NEXT statement parse

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::NS

Name:(S) NXTP - NEXT statement parse

Purpose:  
Parses NEXT Statement. Also useful for simple numeric variable parse.

Entry:  
D(A) = (RVNEME)

16-26

- 1) COMCKO - D1 at opt. preceding blanks before alleged comma.
- 2) COMCK+ - A(B) contains byte to compare against tCOMMA.

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry set => tCOMMA found & output  
DO incremented past tCOMMA  
COMCKO entry:  
D1 pts past ascii comma  
COMCK+ entry:  
D1 preserved from entry  
Carry clr => tCOMMA NOT found  
DO preserved from entry  
COMCKO entry:  
A(B) = token found  
D1 advanced past corresponding text  
COMCK+ entry:  
A(B) preserved from entry  
D1 preserved from entry  
If tCOMMA found, but not enough memory to output it, exits to MEMERR

Calls: NTOKEN, COMCK1

Uses: C, DO, P (COMCK+ entry)  
A-C, D1, DO, S0-S3, S11, R0, P (COMCKO entry)

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/11/83	S.W.	Added documentation

## 16.13 WCK - Check for W

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR2::NS

16-25

D1 at alleged simple numeric variable  
DO points into output buffer

Exit:  
Carry clear =>  
Simple numeric variable found and output  
P = 0  
Carry clear  
D1 advanced past variable  
DO points past tokenized variable

Else error exit to PARERR with eILVAR

Calls: VARP

Uses: A-C, DO, D1, S0-S3, S11, R0

Stk lvs: 4

NOTE:  
This also serves as parse for NEXT statement

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/03/83	S.W.	Added documentation

## 16.15 VARP - Variable Parse

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::NS

Name:(S) VARP - Variable Parse  
Name: VARPO5 - Variable Parse

Purpose:  
Checks for a variable token. If found, it is output; if the token is not a variable token, an error exit is taken.

16-27

VARP entry assumes that D1 points to optional blanks preceding the text to check.

VARPOS entry assumes that NTOKEN has already been called, and that the token to check is in register A.

Entry:

D(A) = (RVNENE)  
D0 points into the output buffer  
2 entry points:  
1) VARP - D1 at optional blanks preceding text to be examined.  
2) VARPOS - Register A contains alleged variable token. D1 points past the corresponding text as per NTOKEN exit. (LEXPTR) as per NTOKEN exit.

Exit:

Return to caller =>  
Variable parsed  
Tokenized variable written to output buffer  
D0 past variable tokenization in output buffer  
D1 past variable name  
Carry set =>  
Numeric variable found  
Carry clr =>  
String variable found

Error exit if variable not found or if MEMERR

Calls: NTOKEN, OUTVAR

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,D0,D1  
Inclusive: A,B,C,S0-S3,S11,D0,D1,R0

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	JP	Modified documentation

16-28

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	JP	Modified documentation

16.17 NUMCK - Valid Numeric Expression Check

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) NUMCK - Valid Numeric Expression Check  
Name:(S) NUMC+ - Move D1 1-Byte, Do Valid Numeric Expr Check  
Name: NUMC0 - Move D1 1-Byte, Output Byte, Ck for Num Expr  
Name: NUMCK0 - Output Byte, Check for Valid Numeric Expr

Purpose:  
Checks for and Outputs Valid Numeric Expression  
Error Exit if not found

Entry:

D(A) = (RVNENE)  
D1 points at input stream  
D0 points into output buffer  
4 entry points:  
NUMCK - D1 points at optional blanks preceding alleged numeric expression.  
NUMC+ - D1 is 1-byte prior to alleged numeric expr  
NUMC0 - D1 is 1-byte prior to alleged numeric expr  
R(B) = byte to write to output buffer prior to parsing the numeric expression.  
NUMCK0 - D1 points at optional blanks preceding alleged numeric expression.  
R(B) = byte to write to output buffer prior to parsing the numeric expression.

Exit:

Valid numeric expression parsed =>  
Return to caller with carry clear  
P=0  
Tokenized expression written to output buffer  
D0 points past the tokenization

16-30

16.16 ARRYCK - Parses Doubly Dimensioned Array

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) ARRYCK - Parses Doubly Dimensioned Array  
Name: ARRY01 - Parses Singly Dimensioned Array

Purpose:

ARRYCK entry is useful for parsing one or two dimensional arrays.

ARRY01 is useful for parsing a single numeric expression followed by a closing parentheses; this could be a single dimension array parse or TAB parse.

Entry:

D(A) = (RVNENE)  
D1 points at input stream  
D0 points into output buffer  
2 entry points:  
1) ARRYCK - D1 @ Left parentheses.  
2) ARRY01 - D1 past left parentheses.

Exit:

Valid parse =>  
Return to caller with carry Set  
Subscript(s) output  
D1 points past the closing parentheses  
D0 points past the output subscript(s)  
ARRYCK entry:  
B(0) = # subscripts (1 or 2)

Else Error exit  
Invalid or non-numeric expression  
No closing paren

Calls: NUMCK, CONCK1

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,B(A),C,D0,D1  
Inclusive: A-C,D(15-5),D0,D1,R0,R1,S0-S3,S7,S11,FUNCDO

Stk lvs: 5

History:

16-29

Register A contains the tokenization of the text FOLLOWING the numeric expression  
D1 points past the corresponding text  
R3(9-5) = the input pointer to the numeric expr  
R3(A) = the pointer to the tokenized num. expr  
NUMCK entry:  
R3(A) = D0 on entry  
R3(9-5) = D1 on entry  
NUMC+ entry:  
R3(A) = D0 on entry  
NUMC0 entry:  
The value in R(B) on entry was output prior to the tokenized numeric expression.  
NUMCK0 entry:  
R3(9-5) = D1 on entry  
The value in R(B) on entry was output prior to the tokenized numeric expression.

Error exit - Invalid or non-numeric expression

Calls: r3exp+ (EXPPAR,R3=D1C), D1C=R3

Uses: A-C,D(15-5), R0,R1,R3, S0-S3,S7,S11, FUNCDO

Stk lvs: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
11/11/82	S.W.	Added entry points NUMC0 and NUMCK0
05/12/83	S.W.	Eliminated NUMCK+ entry point

16.18 STRGCK - Valid String Expression Check

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) STRGCK - Valid String Expression Check

16-31

**Purpose:**  
Valid String Expression Check

**Entry:**  
D1 @ Start of Alleged String expression  
D(A) = (AVMEME)  
DO points into output buffer

**Exit:**  
Valid string expression =>  
Return to caller with carry clear  
P=0  
Tokenized string expression written to output buffer  
DO past string expression tokenization  
A = tokenization of text FOLLOWING string expression  
D1 past corresponding text of tokenization in A

Else error exit

**Calls:** r3exp (EXPPAR,R3=D10), NUMCK

**Uses:** A-C, D(15-5), R0, R1, R3, S0-S3, S7, S11, FUNCDO, DO, D1

**Stk lvs:** 4

**History:**

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
07/06/83	S.W.	If invalid expr, don't restore ptr

#### 16.19 COMCK - Comma Check

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3:MS

Name:(S) COMCK - Comma Check  
Name: COMCK1 - Comma Check

**Purpose:**  
COMCK entry checks to see if the following

16-32

Name:(S) OUTLIT - Output Delimited Literal  
Name: DATAK - Output Literal Delimited by Quotes

**Purpose:**  
OUTLIT and OUTLIT entry points output a string of literals delimited by a specified delimiter (this delimiter may or may not be a quote). The only difference between these two entry points is that OUTLIT takes an error exit if no closing delimiter is found; OUTLIT simply returns with the carry set in this case.

DATAK entry parses a string delimited by either single or double quotes. If no closing delimiter is found, DATAK takes an error exit.

**Entry:**  
D(A) = (AVMEME)  
D1 points into the input stream  
DO points into the output buffer  
3 entry points:  
1) OUTLIT - D1 points at the delimiting character  
A(B) contains the ascii delimiter  
P=0  
2) DATAK - D1 points at optional blanks preceding the alleged single or double quote.  
3) OUTLIT - D1 points at 1st character after the delimiter.  
A(B) contains the ascii delimiter.  
P=0

**Exit:**  
Carry clr =>  
D1 is advanced to the character following the closing delimiter.  
The literal up through the closing delimiter has been written to the output buffer.  
DO points past the closing delimiter.

Carry set (OUTLIT entry only) =>  
D1 is 2 nibbles past DO (Endline)  
All characters, up to but not including DO, have been output  
DO points past the characters which have been output

Else error exit (OUTLIT, DATAK only)  
u/ D1 at OD - Error 16 : Quote Expected

**Calls:** OUT1TK, GWKTER

**Uses:**.....

16-34

text's tokenization is tCOMMA.

COMCK1 entry checks to see if A(B) contains tCOMMA.

**Entry:**  
COMCK - D1 points at optional blanks preceding text to tokenize.  
COMCK1: A(B) = Token to Check

**Exit:**  
P=0  
Carry set => tCOMMA found  
A(B)=tCOMMA  
COMCK entry:  
D1 past ascii comma

Carry clear => tCOMMA NOT found  
C(B)=tCOMMA  
COMCK entry:  
A contains text's tokenization  
D1 past corresponding text

**Calls:** MTKEN - COMCK entry only

**Uses:** A(B), C(B), P - COMCK1 entry  
A-C, D1, P, S0-S3, S11, R0 - COMCK entry

**Stk lvs:** 3 - COMCK entry  
0 - COMCK1 entry

**History:**

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	J.P.	Modified documentation

#### 16.20 OUTLIT - Output Delimited Literal

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3:MS

Name:(S) OUTLIT - Output Delimited Literal

16-33

Exclusive: A,B,C,S4,DO,D1  
Inclusive: A,B,C,S4,DO,D1

**Stk lvs:** 2 (OUTLIT)  
3 (OUTLIT)

**NOTE:** It may be desirable to limit usage of OUTLIT to delimiters which are single or double quotes, since the error message generated is "Quote Expected".

**History:**

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
10/12/82	S.W.	OUTLIT entry doesn't error exit

#### 16.21 OUTVAR - Output Parsed Variable

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3:MS

Name:(S) OUTVAR - Output Parsed Variable

**Purpose:**  
Writes tokenized variable in A to the output buffer

**Entry:**  
P=0  
D(A) = (AVMEME)  
DO points into output buffer  
Register A contains variable tokenization from MTKEN call

**Exit:**  
Carry Clear  
Variable tokenization written to output buffer  
DO past the tokenization

**Calls:** OUT1TK, ARRANGE

16-35

Uses: R, C(R), DO

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	J.P.	Modified documentation

## 16.22 FSPECp - file Specification Parse

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3:MS

Name:(S) FSPECp - File Specification Parse  
Name: FSPC10 - Outputs Literal File Name

Purpose:  
File Specification Parse

FSPECp accepts string expressions as valid file specifiers. Quoted strings are considered string expressions.

Unquoted strings are carefully parsed to ensure they conform to the correct syntax. File names (if they're given) must start with a letter and, unless a poll handler responds, are limited to 8 characters. Remaining characters may be letters or digits. Parse includes any device specifiers that are given. If a device is included, a file name is optional.

If a valid file name is followed by '@' or by any char. not in the ascii range of '.' - 'z', the file specifier is considered to be terminated.

If a valid file name is followed by ':', FSPECp attempts to parse the device that should follow. If the device is not MAIN, PORT, CARD, or PCRD, a device poll is done.

16-36

File name written properly to output buffer:  
tLITRL <ascii file name>  
DO points past output file name  
Carry clear

Calls: FILEP, OUTNBC, POLL+ /HFSPEC, POLL+ /HDEVCP, D1C=R3  
RANGE, OUTBYT, WRDSCN, RESPTR, D=RVME, GNMTCR, OUTITK  
NUMCK, RVS=DO

Uses.....  
FSPC10 : C(B), DO  
FSPECp : A-C, P, XM, D(15-5), DO, D1, S0-S3, S7, S10, S11, R0-R3,  
FUNCCO

Stk lvs: 5 (FSPECp)  
2 (FSPC10)

Detail: File specifiers which are unquoted strings are tokenized with a special 1-byte token preceding them: tLITRL <unquoted string>

File specifiers which are string expressions or reserved words are NOT preceded by any such special byte.

For HPIL tokenization, see detail under the following poll's documentation: pFSPECp and pDEVCP.

Algorithm:

```

FSPECp: Try Mainframe File Parse (FILEP)
If Mainframe file (Carry set)
  If string expression (S7=1)
    Return CC
  else (Unquoted literal)
    If mainframe terminator
      Output filename (OUTNBC)
      RTNCC
    else
      1: If current char = "-"
        If filename specified
          Output filename (FSPC10)
        If Mainframe Device word
          Output Device word
          If PORT
            If "(" follows
              Verify Port# (NUMCK)
              Verify ")"
            RTNCC

```

16-38

If a valid file name is followed by any other character (this file names over 8 characters long), a poll is done.

FSPC10 entry is used to write a legally parsed file name to the output buffer; it is generally called after FILEP has been called successfully. Its entry conditions are matched by the exit conditions from FILEP.

Entry:  
D(R) = (RVME)  
DO points into output buffer  
FSPECp - D1 at start of alleged file specifier in the input stream  
FSPC10 - File name in R  
P=0  
C(S) = WNIBS-1 in the file name

Exit:  
FSPECp entry

Carry Clear:  
P=0  
File specification accepted & output  
DO past tokenized file spec. in output buf  
D1 past valid file specification  
S7=1 iff String expression

Carry Set:  
P=0  
R3(R)=DO on entry; R3(9-5)=D1 on entry  
S7=1  
Reserved word in R  
(KEYS, ALL, TO, INTO, CARD)  
Reserved word has been output  
DO past output reserved word in output buffer  
D1 past reserved word in input buffer  
S7=0  
Bad file parse  
(unrecognized device, extraneous chars after file name, invalid 1st character in file name)  
D1 restored to what it was on entry  
C(R)=DO on entry

Else hard-wired error exit:  
Possibilities:  
Bad Port# (from NUMCK)  
No closing paren (to ERR01)

FSPC10

16-37

else  
Restore Input Pointer (RESPTR)  
POLL for Device Parse  
Return with carry as set  
else  
Restore D1 (R3)  
POLL for <file spec> Parse  
RTN with carry as returned

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/06/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
04/08/83	S.W.	If Invalid Filespec but not reserved word (on exit carry set & S7=0), then D1 restored to what it was on entry before return to calling routine.

## 16.23 FLTYPP - Parse File Type

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3:MS

Name:(S) FLTYPP - Parse File Type

Purpose:  
Parse file type specifier

Entry: D(R) = (RVME)  
D1 points into input stream at optional blanks preceding the alleged file type  
DO points into output buffer

Exit: Carry clear =>  
P=0  
Valid file type found  
Tokenized file type (2 bytes) written to output buffer  
DO past the tokenization in the output buffer  
D1 advanced past the corr. text

16-39

Else error exit to PARERR with eTYPE

Calls: FASCFD, OUT2TK, GNTCR, STLWPT

Uses: A-C, R3, S10, D0, D1, P

Stk lvs: 4

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/15/82	FH	Designed and coded.
11/15/82	S.W.	Hard-wired error exit

## 16.24 FILEP - File Name Parse

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) FILEP - File Name Parse  
Name:(S) LABELP - Label Reference Parse  
Name:(S) FILEP1 - Literal File Name Parse  
Name:(S) FILEP- - Subprogram Name Parse  
Name:(S) FILEP+ - Label Declaration Parse  
Name:(S) FILEP! - Literal File Name Parse

Purpose: Parses a file name or a label.  
Depending on the entry point, it can allow string expressions and unquoted strings, or it can be limited to unquoted strings alone. However, only unquoted strings are checked for conformance to legal file name syntax, ie limited to 8 characters or less of letters and digits, starting with a letter.

FILEP and LABELP allow string expressions and unquoted strings. FILEP, however, checks an unquoted string to ensure it is not one of the reserved words (TO,ALL,KEYS,CARD,INT0). LABELP does not make this special check. These entry points are useful for file name

16-40

R3(R)=D0 @ entry; R3(9-5)=D1 @ entry  
Use D1C=R3 to restore D1

Calls: CATCHR, RESPTR, r3exp (EXPPAR,R3=D1C),  
GNTCR, BLANKC, WRDSCN,

Uses: A-C,D(15-5),S0-S3,S7,S10,S11,D0,D1,R0-R3,FUNCDO  
(FILEP/LABELP entry)

A,B(R),B(S),C,D(S),S1,S2,S7,S10,D1  
(FILEP1, FILEP-)

FILEP+ entry uses everything FILEP1 uses except S10.  
FILEP! entry uses everything FILEP+ uses except S7.

Stk lvs:  
FILEP, LABELP - 4  
all other entry points - 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	S.W.	Updated documentation
07/27/82	S.W.	Now allow unquoted 'reserve words' as file names, provided they're followed by a colon.
10/18/82	JP	Removed PCRD as reserve word
11/23/82	JP	Clearing S10 on exit

## 16.25 CATCHR - Categorize Character

Category: PARUTL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name:(S) CATCHR - Categorize Character  
Name:(S) CATCH+ - Convert to Uppercase, Categorize Character  
Name:(S) CATCH- - Convert to Uppercase, Categorize Character

Purpose: Categorize character in A(B) as a digit or letter or special character.

16-42

and label reference; for example GOTO/GOSUB parse calls LABELP.

FILEP1, FILEP-, and FILEP+ are all useful entry points for parsing literals which must conform to file name standards; included in this category would be label declarations and subprogram names in SUB statements. These entry points do not check for file reserved words.

FILEP! is similar to FILEP+ above, except it can be set to allow less than eight characters.

Entry: D1 points at input stream  
6 ENTRY POINTS:

- 1) FILEP - D1 points to optional blanks preceding file name.  
D(R) = (AVNENE)  
D0 points to output buffer
- 2) LABELP - Same as FILEP, except S10 must be set to ignore file reserve words.
- 3) FILEP1 - (LEXPTR) = address to restore input pointer to; points to possible blanks preceding file name.
- 4) FILEP- - D1 at optional blanks preceding file name.
- 5) FILEP+ - D1 pointing at first character in the file name.
- 6) FILEP! - C(S)=#characters to allow - 1.

Exit:  
P=0  
S10=0 (all entries except FILEP+/FILEP!)  
S7=0 (all entries except LABELP/FILEP - see below)  
CARRY SET => IF S7=1: string expr found & output  
NTOKEN done on following data (LABELP/FILEP only)  
IF S7=0: File name in A. D1 past the last legal character.  
C(S) set for HP write.  
CARRY CLR => IF S7=1 Reserve word found, token output & in A(B),B(B).  
D1 past the reserve word.  
(FILEP only)  
IF S7=0: Illegal 1st character. D1 pointing to the character.

16-41

CATCH+ and CATCH- entries convert a lowercase letter to uppercase before categorizing it.

Entry:

- 3 entry points:  
1) CATCHR - A(B) = character to categorize  
2) CATCH+ - A(B) = character to categorize  
P=0  
3) CATCH- - D1 points to character to categorize.  
P=0

Exit:

P=0  
A(B)=Character that was categorized  
(a letter gets converted to uppercase for CATCH+ and CATCH- entries)

Carry set:  
Character is a digit or letter  
S1=1 iff it's a digit

Carry clear:  
S2=1 iff special character: \* + - . / blank

Calls: COMVUC, DRANGE, ARANGE, RANGE

Uses: C(R), S1,S2 - CATCHR entry  
A(B),C(R), S1,S2 - CATCH+,CATCH- entries

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/02/82	S.W.	Changed RANGE call to DRANGE

## 16.26 EXPPAR - Expression Parse

Category: PARUTL File: SB&EXP::MS

16-43

Name:(S) EXPPAR - Expression Parse  
Name:(S) EXPPLS - Expression Parse for Left of Equal Sign  
Name:(S) EXPPIO - Expr Parse (specify start of parse stk)

Purpose:

Parse an expression and compile correct code for it  
Also parses dummy array references  
EXPPLS will stop parsing when a valid left-hand-side  
has been found.

Entry:

D0 is pointer to output stream  
D1 is pointer to input stream  
EXPPLS requires LeftSd(S7) to be set on entry.  
EXPPIO requires LeftSd(S7) to be clear on entry and  
that D(R) be set to where the parse stack should  
start.

Exit:

If dummy array found then  
Carry set  
S0 -- 1 (invalid expression)  
S1 -- Set by last NTOKEN  
S2 -- Set by last NTOKEN  
S3 -- 1 (not valid string expression)  
S7 -- Clear if EXPPAR, unchanged if EXPPLS  
D0 -- Points past code compiled for dummy array  
D1 -- Points past first token not used in expression  
A -- Contains first token not used for dummy array  
P -- 0  
XM -- 0  
  
else  
Carry clear  
S0 -- 0 if valid expression found, 1 otherwise  
S1 -- Set by last NTOKEN  
S2 -- Set by last NTOKEN  
S3 -- 0 if valid string expr. found, 1 otherwise  
S7 -- Clear if EXPPAR, unchanged if EXPPLS  
D0 -- Points past code compiled for expression  
D1 -- Points past first token not used in expression  
A -- Contains first token not used in expression  
XM -- Set iff expression is clearly a value expr  
P -- 0  
D(R) -- (NTHSTK)  
(PRNCNT) set non-zero if expression contained user FM

Calls: NTOKEN, OUT1K, OUTWIB, OUTVAR, OUTLIT, OUTBYT,  
RANGE, CMPBNC, SCAN, DELET1, DELET2, LOOK, LOOK2,  
GMXCR+, OUTWBS, PARACK, BOPCON, CONCON, PUSH-P,  
PUSH-3, INSR11, RESPTR, CKLFSD

16-44

16.27 P1-10 - Numeric Operand Found

Category: PARUTL File: SB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) P1-10 - Numeric Operand Found

Purpose:

Point of reentry for numeric funny functions

Entry:

P = 0  
D0 = Output ptr (points past last nib of FFM code)  
D(R) = Stack pointer  
D1 = Input ptr (points past last char in FFM text,  
which is probably the closing paren)  
If a funny function is re-entering here, it should  
have set the XM bit to indicate that a value expression  
has been parsed.

NOTE:

At this point a numeric operand has just been compiled.  
Funny functions are a special type of function that  
allow the expression parser to be extended to include  
that have special parse and/or execution requirements.  
See IDS for a complete description of how to implement  
a funny function.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/27/83	B.S.	Added documentation

16.28 SE1-10 - String Operand Found

Category: PARUTL File: SB&EXP::MS

16-46

Uses: A,B,C,D(15-5),R0,R1,S0,S1,S2,S3,S7,S11,Carry  
FUNCD0,PRNCNT(first nib)

Stk lvs: 3

Detail:

Internal representation of non-terminals is:

00 -- Primary  
01 -- S-expr  
02 -- Factor  
03 -- Term  
04 -- Sum  
05 -- Relation  
06 -- Conjunction  
07 -- Expression  
08 -- M-func-ref  
09 -- S-func-ref  
0A -- Substring ref  
0C -- StartR (Reference expression)  
0D -- StartS (Reference expression w/substring)  
0E -- StartV (Value expression)

This parser is essentially a stack automaton.  
The stack builds from high memory down to lower  
memory. All stack elements are 2 bytes (4 nibs)  
in length although 2 or more elements may be used  
to hold extra information if needed.

If EXPPLS is called with LeftSd set, the parser will  
stop when it sees a reference expression or a  
substring reference expression followed by an equals  
sign.

Code is compiled from low memory toward high memory.  
The code pointer and the stack pointer are checked  
to make sure they never collide. NERRR is called  
if there is such a collision.

Value expressions are indicated upon return by the  
XM bit. This is used to determine whether a parameter  
in a CALL statement is a reference or value parameter.  
It is also used to determine whether an expression  
would be a valid destination address for an assignment  
such as the INPUT statement.

16-45

Name:(S) SE1-10 - String Operand Found

Purpose:

Point of reentry for string funny functions

Entry:

P = 0  
D0 = Output ptr (points past last nib of FFM code)  
D(R) = Stack pointer  
D1 = Input ptr (points past last char in FFM text,  
which is probably the closing paren)  
If a funny function is re-entering here, it should  
have set the XM bit to indicate that a value expression  
has been parsed.

NOTE:

At this point a numeric operand has just been compiled.  
Funny functions are a special type of function that  
allow the expression parser to be extended to include  
that have special parse and/or execution requirements.  
See IDS for a complete description of how to implement  
a funny function.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/27/83	B.S.	Added documentation

16.29 ACCEPT - Funny function parse error reentry point

Category: PARUTL File: SB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) ACCEPT - Funny function parse error reentry point

Purpose:

This is the point where funny function parse routines  
should reenter if they detect an error

Entry:

D(R) is stack pointer

16-47

133

R(W) set by last call to MTOKEN (flexible, doesn't matter if an error is being flagged)  
DO is output pointer (flexible, doesn't matter if an error is being flagged)  
DI is input pointer should point past first token not used in expression (flexible, doesn't matter if an error is being flagged).  
Status bits set by last MTOKEN call (or equivalent)

Exit: See exit conditions for EXPRDC

**History:**

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

16.30 CONCOM - Compile a Numeric Constant

Category: PARUTL      File: SB&EXP::MS

Name: (S) CONCOM - Compile a Numeric Constant

**Purpose:**  
Compiles a numeric constant (Single digit, Long Int or Long Real)

Entry:  
DO is output pointer  
A,B set by NTOKEN  
D(A) = (AVMEME)  
P = 0

```
Exit:
    Carry clear if constant found, set otherwise
    P = 0
```

**Calls:** DRANGE, OUT1TK, OUTNBS, RANGE

**Uses.....**

16-48

POLL - Poll Interface Descriptions	CHAPTER 17
------------------------------------	------------

### 17.1 pCNPLX - Complex Number Operation Poll

Category: POLL File: AB&amp;FCN::MS

Name: (S) pCMPLX - Complex Number Operation Poll

Type: F POLL

Purpose:  
Look for handler to perform complex operation:  
Function, Store or Recall.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with KH=0)?:  
Yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
 Handler has performed complex operation. If poll is  
 not handled, calling code errors out (eDATTY).

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAX, etc.):

- Carry set on entry.
- B[R] = Poll number.
- HEX mode.
- P=0.

(FUNC0D) contains PC, pointing past token.

(FUNC1D) contains 2-nibble token.

(RVNEME) contains stack pointer.

If token is a function token of one parameter (e.g., SIN(Z)), then R1 = Real part of argument,  
R0 = Imaginary part of argument.

If token is a function token of two parameters (e.g., Z\*W), then R0 = Imaginary part of argument at top of stack (second argument),  
R1 = Real part of second argument.  
R2 = Imaginary part of first argument.  
R3 = Real part of first argument.

If either argument is real, the imaginary part will be represented as 0000000000000000900.

17-1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Parse Utilities

**Inclusive:**  $A(M), B(M), C(M)$

Stk lvs: 1

HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces  
Poll Interface Descriptions

If token is a comparison token, entry conditions are the same as for other two-parameter functions. The predicate can be obtained by looking at (PC). (or maybe (PC-1)?)

If token is CR-C, it means that a real value is being assigned to a variable whose type is not real, short or integer. The value to be assigned is at the top of the stack and the variable destination information occupies STMT scratch as set up by DEST routine.

If token is CC-XC, it means that a value which is neither real or string is being assigned to some variable. The value to be assigned is at the top of the stack and the variable destination information occupies STMT scratch as set up by DEST routine.

If token is CRCL, it means that a complex number needs to be recalled (put on the stack).  
 R1[A] points at the value to be recalled.  
 D[S] is odd iff value is COMPLEX SHORT.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.  
XN=0.

For functions and comparisons, result pushed on math stack (handler must do available memory check and error out if insufficient memory), complete with stack signature. D1 = stack pointer.

For store, no further exit conditions.  
For recall (token = cRCL), value has been pushed on stack, D1 = stack pointer, B[A] = address of variable register, B[S] = E iff COMPLEX, F iff SHORT COMPLEX.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX node.  
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, D0, D1, P, R0-R4, function scratch RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P.

Envisioned application(s):  
Extension of mainframe functions to complex arguments.

**History:**

16-49

17-2

134

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/20/83	SA MM	Wrote Attempted to document

## 17.2 pTRFMx - Poll for TRANSFORM Execution

Category: POLL File: FM3TFM:MS

Name(S) pTRFMx - Poll for TRANSFORM Execution

Type: FPOLL

### Purpose:

Ask for an address to call for line-by-line transformation, and a similar address to call for line-by-line inverse transformation should that become necessary. The interface for these routines is defined in the Detail below.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
The required information is present in the registers.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

RO(A) = Source file type  
R1(A) = Destination file type  
S0 = Set if dest type M source type, means that a transform IS required (stFREQ)  
S5 = Set if transform is in place (stFIMP)  
/OPTM = TRANSFORM option set by extended TRANSFORM parse (or zero if mainframe parse), as in:  
TRANSFORM F INTO DATA FF,R  
where R means random I/O records (no overlap)  
See detail below for address of /OPTM  
/PARAM1,  
/PARAM2 = TRANSFORM destination file create parameters set by extended TRANSFORM parse (or zero if

17-3

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-E, D[15-5] D0, D1, P, R2

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
No.

Envisioned application(s):  
Conversion between GEN file types and TEXT(LIF1) for purposes of listing and interchange.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/27/83	FM	Added new documentation header.

DETAIL:

### INTERFACE TO TRANSFORM HANDLER ROUTINE

### Purpose:

Read line from source file, transform it into destination type and leave it in output buffer. No messages should be directly issued by this routine.

### Entry:

R4(15,14) = Source FIBW  
Input, output buffers collapsed to SYSEM  
At least 150 bytes + LEEMAY available memory guaranteed  
/LINE# = 0 or previously returned BCD line #  
/SFIBW = Source FIBW  
/OPTM = Option from extended TRANSFORM statement execution; 0 if from normal TRANSFORM  
/PARAM1,/PARAM2 = Destination file create parameters from extended TRANSFORM statement execution; 0 if from normal TRANSFORM  
P = 0

### Exit:

OUTBS @ Start of transformed line. If original line was copied into available memory start, OUTBS may point immediately after the original line. Must be collapsed to /SYSEM if fatal error.  
AVMEMS @ End of transformed line unless fatal error. Must be collapsed to /SYSEM if fatal error.  
S7 = 1 iff end of file found on source file (sEOF)  
/LMLEN = Full length in nibs of input line. Unneeded

17-5

mainframe parse), as in:  
TRANSFORM F INTO DATA FF,R,S0,128  
where /PARAM1 = S0 = number of records,  
/PARAM2 = 128 = record size  
See detail below for addresses of /PARAM1 and /PARAM2

P = 0  
Carry = Set on entry  
B(A) = Poll number  
HEX mode

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

RO(A) = Address of handler routine which can read one line in from source and transform it. See Detail below for handler interface.  
\*\* 5 nibbles before this address is stored the relative address of handler routine which can read one line in from source and transform it in the INVERSE direction; 0 if none exists. Interface is same as that of a normal handler routine. See Detail for handler interface.  
\*\* 10 nibbles before this address is stored the relative address of a routine which will finish the fully transformed destination file before it is closed (e.g., to chain a BASIC file in RAM before leaving it); 0 if no such routine is needed. See Detail below for the finish-up routine interface.  
RO(S) = Copy code of destination file type  
S5 = Entry condition (stFIMP)  
S0 = 1 if transform handler routines must be called to perform transformation (even though source and dest file types may be the same)  
= 0 if no transform handler routines need to be called (source file and dest file type must be the same)

HEX mode  
XM = 0

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Entry conditions preserved  
HEX mode  
XM = 1

Available subroutine levels:  
3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, D0, D1, P, RO, R1, R2, S0

17-4

if fatal error.  
/LINE# = BCD line number of current line. Used in reporting error messages. If sequential line number is to be used, set to 0.

P = 0  
Carry clear: Successful transformation  
Carry set: Error occurred  
C(3-0) = Error code  
C(S) = 0 if error was fatal (unrecoverable).  
# 0 if error was recoverable.

Allowed to use.....

All CPU registers, S0-S11, S13, Statement and Function scratch RAM, SNAPBF, RSTKBF, /LMLEN, /LINE#, /FLAG, INBS, OUTBS, AVMEMS

Stk lvs: 6 (max)

### INTERFACE TO TRANSFORM HANDLER FINISH-UP ROUTINE

### Purpose:

To finish up the destination BASIC file after all TEXT lines have been transformed into BASIC. There are several cases to be dealt with:

End of a Dry Run (always out-of-place transform):

If the destination file is on an external medium, a first pass or "dry run" is conducted without creating the dest file, in order to determine its necessary data size. This routine calculates the needed parameters to create the file (see CRIF utility), and stores them in /PARAM1 and /PARAM2.

End of a Normal Run, Out-of-Place Transform:

If the destination file type requires a subheader or Implementation field, it must be properly initialized since CRIF stored a default value in it when the file was created (see CRIF utility). For example, if the destination is a BASIC file, hex value 00000000000F must be written to the header to indicate that the link chain heads have not been computed for this file (file has not been "chained"). If the file is in memory, the proper link chain heads are computed and written to the subheader. File data, such as links between subprograms in BASIC files, may need to be updated.

End of a Normal Run, In-Place Transform:

If the source file type had a subheader or Implementation field, it must be removed. If the destination

17-6

133

file type requires a subheader or Implementation field, it must be inserted after the file header and set to the proper value. File data, such as links between subprograms in BASIC files, may need to be updated.

End of an Inverse Transformation (Always In-Place):  
If the source file type had a subheader or Implementation field, it is still there but may need to be updated to reflect the new state. File data, such as links between subprograms in BASIC files, may need to be updated.

#### Entry:

Output buffer collapsed (OUTBS, RVIEWS point to SYSEN)  
R4(15-14) = FIBW of destination file. Each line of the source file (including EOF) has been read, transformed, and written to the dest file. The End of Data field in the FIB is set to this new end of file and, if the dest file is in memory, any excess nibs beyond the end of file have been removed from the file chain. File is now reowned.

S5 = 1 iff transformation is in place (sTFIMP)  
S6 = 1 iff at end of inverse transformation (sTFINV)  
S9 = 1 iff at end of dry run (sDRYRN)  
P = 0

#### Exit:

P = 0  
Carry clear:  
No error  
Carry set:  
C(3-0) = Error code (will be treated as fatal error, with no possibility of recovering dest file)

#### Uses.....

Inclusive: May use any CPU register, S10

Stk lvs: 6 (max)

\*\*\*\*\*

#### TRFMBF FIELDS USED BY TRANSFORM ROUTINES

Symbol	Offset	Size	Set by User*	Contents
/ERRCD	0	4		Error code
/SFIBW	4	2		Source FIBW

17-7

#### Entry conditions for handler

B[A] = Poll number (pTINRW)  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

R(A) = TimerW > 3 in HEX  
DO @ past TimerW expression  
If ON TIMER: DO @ tCOMMA  
Comma before timer interval  
If OFF TIMER: DO @ Remark or tEOL or tE

PCADDR @ Statement length byte for statement  
(PCADDR) + 2 @ tOW or tOFF

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Return through NKTSTM to continue statement execution  
HEX mode.

#### NOTE:

If binary code invokes BASIC through CALL:  
PCADDR must be saved on the GOSUB stack before CALL  
Call PSHUPD  
and restored before NKTSTM is jumped to  
Call POPUPD

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled:

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

#### Error exit conditions from handler:

There is no error return from this poll

#### Available subroutine levels:

--POLL handler is one level shallower than caller--  
6 levels available

#### What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

--A-D, DO, DI, P always available--  
This is a Statement Execute  
All RAM and registers allowed during Statement Execute

#### What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

--A-D, DO, DI, P always available

#### What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:

No error return allowed

#### Special considerations :

17-9

/DFIBW	6	2		Dest FIBW
/SFTYP	8	4		Source file type
/DFTYP	12	4		Dest file type
/COPYC	16	1		Dest file copy code
/STAT	17	4		Statuses during Xform
/DLEN	21	5		Dest file len (DESTLEN)
/NUMLN	26	5		Line count (NUMLINES)
/LINEN	31	5	H	Line #
/OPTM	36	2	X	Transform Option
/PARAM1	38	5	X	File Create Parameter 1
/PARAM2	43	5	X	File Create Parameter 2
/LNLEN	48	5	H	Input line length
/FLAG	53	7	H	Free for use by handler

\* Where 'H' indicates the field is set by the handler, and 'X' indicates the field is set by the extended TRANSFORM execution routine

#### 17.3 pTINRW - Poll TimerW > 3 for ON/OFF TIMER

Category: POLL File: JP&XC::MS

Name:(S) pTINRW - Poll TimerW > 3 for ON/OFF TIMER

Type: POLL

#### Purpose:

Poll on TimerW > 3 for ON TIMER and OFF TIMER statements  
Allows Lex File to extend these statements to more than 3 timers

#### Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No - If this poll is handled  
Return is through NKTSTM to continue statement/program execution.

#### Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

For ON TIMER: Set up the bookkeeping  
Activate the appropriate timer  
For OFF TIMER: Deactivate the appropriate timer

17-8

#### Tokenized form of statements:

ON TIMER:  
Stnt Length, tOW, Timer expression, tCOMMA,  
Interval expression, tGOTO or tGOSUB, statement ident.

#### OFF TIMER:

Stnt Length, tOFF, Timer expression

#### To service a Timer when it goes off:

Respond to pSREQ poll to set sExcept  
to indicate an Exception has occurred  
Respond to pExcept to actually service the timer

#### To execute Timer branch:

Use GOTO+ entry point after:  
Setting sGOSUB (S3) if GOSUB  
Reactivating timer if GOTO  
Setting sEXTGS (S5) to indicate external entry  
Setting sXWORD (S9) for line# searching  
Pushing Return Address (from timer interrupt)  
on stack  
Tracing FROM line  
(see ONTIMER for parallel code)

#### Envisioned application(s):

Extending Timers to an infinite number with a Lex file that allocates an I/O buffer to keep track of pending timers.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/19/83	JP	Added Poll
04/19/83	JP	Revised Poll documentation

#### 17.4 pCOPYx - Poll for COPY to external device

Category: POLL File: JP&XC::MS

17-10

Name: (S) pCOPYx - Poll for COPY to external device  
Type: POLL  
Purpose:  
Poll for COPY utility execute  
External source or destination file specifier found OR  
Destination device on PORT is of unknown type  
Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes - If successful COPY occurs  
Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
COPY source file to destination file on appropriate device  
Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B(A) = Poll number (pCOPYx)  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
If D(0) = External Device (D(0)>=8)  
sEXTD = 1 (S0)  
sUNDEF = 1 (S1) if both filenames undefined = 0  
sDEST = 0 (S3)  
A = First 8 characters of source filename  
Blanked filled  
RO(0-3) = Last 2 characters of source filename  
Blanked filled if none  
D(A) = Source device information from RDINFO  
D(0) = Device type  
D(1-4) = Devices internal coding  
HPIL used Device 8 --- see NOTE below  
R2 = Destination device info from RDINFO  
SAVSTK holds source and destination information  
(See Special Memory/Pointer Considerations)  
If D(0) = Unknown device type (1 < D(0) < 7)  
A = First 8 characters of destination filename  
(blank filled)  
RO(0-3) = Last two characters of destination filename  
(blank filled)  
D(0) = Device type  
D(1) = ExtenderW  
D(2) = PORT #  
STATRO = Start of source file  
SAVSTK holds source and destination information  
(See Special Memory/Pointer Considerations)  
Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,

17-11

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?  
R-D, D0, D1, P  
R0, R1, R2, S2, S3, S4, S5, S6, S7, S8, S9  
Don't use STATDO (saved status for CHAIN)  
Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
The SAVSTK area has been moved toward LOW memory due to the issuing of the POLL. Therefore, all offsets into the SAVSTK area must SUBTRACT the IPOLSV (62 decimal) from the SAVSTK pointer to access the file information.  
Saved information:  
SAVSTK-5 (- IPOLSV) = Source Device information 5 nibs  
SAVSTK-25(- IPOLSV) = Source filename 20  
SAVSTK-30(- IPOLSV) = Destination Device info 5  
SAVSTK-50(- IPOLSV) = Destination filename 20  
Envisioned application(s):  
Allow COPY TO filename: TAPE  
Allow COPY TO filename: PORT(1) where EEPROM in PORT(1)  
Allow COPY TO a special device in a PORT  
Allow COPY TO an external device NOT HPIL

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/19/82	JP	Added documentation
12/18/82	JP	Combined pCOPYd with pCOPYx
03/21/83	JP	Changed entry conditions (STATRO)
05/11/83	JP	Modified documentation
08/11/83	JP	Restricted STATDO usage

17.5 pCURSR - Cursor Key with non BASIC file Poll  
Category: POLL File: JPEMEM:MS

Name: (S) pCURSR - Cursor Key with non BASIC file Poll

17-13

registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
R1 = Start of file just copied if TO MAINFRAME  
Source file copied to destination file on appropriate device.  
Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
Error exit conditions from handler:  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C(0-3) = Error number.  
COPY was not successful due to indicated Error Number  
Available subroutine levels: 6  
POLL handler is one level shallower than caller--  
COPYu uses 6 levels; The handler must be able to  
Return to POLL  
NOTE:  
HPIL uses Device Type=8  
This device type is set in response to pFSPCx poll  
when the file specifier is being evaluated  
Other device handlers must be assigned their special  
special device type by the Resource Allocation Czar  
(See HP-71 IMS Volume 1)  
Respond to pFILKQ for non HPIL device to gain control  
of the File Specification execute  
Devices on PORTS (ex: EEPROM) should use Device types  
between 3 and 6. This device type will be encoded in  
the ID of the module plugged into a PORT.  
These Device types must be assigned by the Resource  
Allocation Czar (see HP-71 IMS Volume 1)  
What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, D0, D1, P  
R0, R1, R2, S2, S3, S4, S5, S6, S7, S8, S9  
Don't use STATDO (saved status for CHAIN)  
What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-D, D0, D1, P  
R1, S4, S5, S6, S7, S8, S9  
Don't use STATDO (saved status for CHAIN)

17-12

Type: FPOLL  
Purpose:  
Fast Poll to allow the Cursor Keys to be used with  
non BASIC files:  
Cursor Up, Cursor Down, Cursor Top, Cursor Bottom  
Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
No this is a TAKE OVER poll  
Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Perform Cursor Key on file, return to MAIN30/MAINLP  
See notes below.  
Entry conditions for handler:  
Carry set  
B(A) = Poll number = pCURSR  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
Type of Key: Status: sCURUP (S2) sCURBT (S3)  
Cursor Bottom 0 1  
Cursor Top 1 0  
Cursor Up 1 1  
Cursor Down 0 0  
Call RDCHD+ to get Filetype returned in R2  
Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode  
Perform Cursor Key on file  
GOV LMG to MAIN30  
Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
S2 and S3 must be preserved  
Available subroutine levels: 5  
FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller  
Invoked from CURSOR keys --- top level  
NOTE:  
The file type of the current file can be determined:  
Call RDCHD+; R2 = File type on return  
What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

17-14

A-D, DO, DI, P always available--  
Anything may be used: Status, RO-R4, SCRTCH...  
CURRL (4 nbs) holds the current BASIC file line number  
This field may be used if CURRENT file is line numbered

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-C, D[15-5] DO, DI, P always available  
NOTE: D[A] is sacred in FPOLL!--  
RO-R4

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
Take care when returning to the MAIN LOOP

MAIN30 is the return point for Cursor Keys in BASIC  
The line has been decompiled  
The prompt is sent and the display built (BLDDSP)  
MAINLP is the return point if NOTHING is displayed  
CR/LF with no delay has been sent (S-CRLF) prior  
to displaying the line.

Envisioned application(s):  
Allow Cursor keys to display lines of a non BASIC file  
The handler is responsible for maintaining the  
"Current file" position. Possibly an I/O Buffer can  
be used.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/01/83	JP	Added poll
04/14/83	JP	Revised documentation
06/02/83	SW	If null file, check for AUTO mode; Not AUTO mode => goto MAINLP AUTO mode => display curr line (Before, went to MAINLP regardless)

#### 17.6 POLL - Poll LEX Files with Process Number

Category: POLL File: JP&POL:MS

17-15

Will be updated if memory moves during poll

Entry to LEX File Poll Routine:  
Carry Clear to indicate Normal Poll (see FPOLL)  
B(A) = Process#  
B(B) = Process #  
B(2-4) = 0  
A,D,DO,DI = Original Contents from Calling Routine  
R registers, Status are untouched by POLL  
RO-R3, status cannot be destroyed while identifying  
Process#.  
3 levels of subroutine stack saved  
One more stack level available than routine issuing  
the Poll

#### Exit:

Carry set  
Insufficient Memory to Issue Poll OR  
Error return / "Something Funny" from LEX File  
All registers & pointers preserved from LEX File  
EXCEPT A,B  
A,C have the same value on return  
The contents of C on return from LEX file are  
saved in A, then put back into C before return  
Allows LEX Files to return Error # in C(0-3)

If not enough memory to save POLL info  
C(0-3) <-- eMEM

A routine issuing POLL should check for CARRY  
If there was not enough memory to issue the poll  
this exception should be noted/indicated.

Carry clear  
Look @ XM to determine if handled  
If XM=0  
Process has been handled by LEX File  
All regs & ptrs preserved from LEX File  
EXCEPT B,C  
A is NOT destroyed  
If XM=1  
Process has NOT been handled  
Registers & pointers restored to Entry values  
EXCEPT B,C  
A is not destroyed

A POLL responder must return with CARRY CLEAR  
if NOT error return or NOT handled

A POLL responder must return with CARRY SET

17-17

Name:(S) POLL - Poll LEX Files with Process Number  
Name:(S) POLL+ - Poll LEX Files adjusting AVNENE in D(A)

#### Purpose:

Poll All LEX Files for Special Processing  
Pass a Process #, and Parameters to each LEX File

POLL+ entry used for routines needing to pass AVNENE  
in register D(A). This value is adjusted to  
reflect the save area used by POLL.  
Currently used by Parse and Decompile.

#### Entry:

POLL+: Sets D(A) to what AVNENE will be during poll,  
then falls through to POLL  
Used during Parse and Decompile

#### Example:

```
GOSBVL =AVS=DO Set AVNENS @ DO
GOSBVL =POLL Issue Poll
CON(2) =pDEVCP Device Parse Poll
GOSBVL =D=AVNE Reset D(A) @ AVNENE
GOC ErrRtn Error Return
?NM=0
GOYES Handle Handled by LEX File
... Not handled
```

POLL: Process# @ Calling Routine Return Address  
Process# = CON(2)  
HEX Mode

#### Example:

```
GOSBVL =POLL Issue Poll
CON(2) =pFILXQ File execute poll
GOC ErrRtn Error Return
?NM=0
GOYES Handle Handled by LEX file
... Not handled
```

#### Assumes:

MTNSTK is active when called  
Any routine polling with active stack must update  
AVNENE to top of stack pointer  
Uses SNAPBF for temporary storage of registers  
Uses SAVSTK to stack POLL information  
Moves memory from FORSTK --> AVNENE before Save  
Memory check w/o LEENWAY for Poll Save Area  
Calling routine return address saved on GOSUB stack

17-16

if Error return  
C(0-3) should hold the Error Number  
It will be saved in A, then restored to C

#### Take over handler

The poll responder does not return to the POLL routine  
This is allowed by certain individual polls as  
indicated in their documentation headers

#### The handler MUST:

GOSBVL =CALLAP to collapse POLL Save info  
GOSBVL =POPUPD to pop POLL issuer's rtn address

Calls: SALLOC, CRGJMP, FIRSAV, RESRTN, RESSVA,  
GLXPOL, SNAPSV, SNAPAS, MOVEU3, SNAPBF  
RSTK+R, PSHSTL, RENCKL

#### Uses:

Exclusive: B,C,SNAPBF,P, SAVSTK, 2 levels in RSTKBF  
Inclusive: B,C,SNAPBF,P, SAVSTK, 2 levels in RSTKBF

#### Stk lvs:

Preserves all levels  
POLL saves Calling Return Address on GOSUB  
stack so it will be updated if memory moves

#### Detail:

B(A) = Process#  
B(B) = Process#  
B(2-4) = 0

#### Save Stack:

Low Memory

=1Ap	A	16
=1Dp	D	16
=1D1p	D1	5
=1D0p	DO	5
=1POLMp	Poll Number	5
=1RTN2p	Rtn Level 2	5
=1RTN3p	Rtn Level 3	5
=1BPOS	Relative Position in LEX Buffer	5 @ SAVSTK - 5

Length of Save Stack = 62 \* 3E hex

#### GOSUB Stack:

GOSBTK -> [F] Rtn Addr 1 | 6

Return Type = F indicate an Update Address

17-18

138

Original contents of A,D,DO,D1 sent to each LEX File  
Carry clear, XM=0 on call to each LEX File  
R registers and status untouched

3 levels of subroutines saved  
Return Level 1 is saved on GOSUB stack as update  
address incase memory moves during a Poll  
Return Level 2 and 3 are saved in SAVSTK area  
Information saved by POLL is stacked from SAVSTK  
toward LOW memory.  
AVMENE is adjusted above saved information.  
AVMENE is readjusted when POLL returns  
This allows POLL to be called "recursively"

If "Error" Response from LEX File (Carry Set)  
All registers & pointers left intact EXCEPT A,B  
A is used to save C during restore  
A,C have the returned value of C when rtn to Caller  
C(0-3) <-- Error number

If "normal" Response from LEX File (XM=0)  
All registers & pointers left intact EXCEPT C,B  
C has the value of A on return

If no LEX File respond (XM=1)  
Restore A,D,DO,D1 to entry values  
RTNSKM to Calling Routine  
C is NOT set to A

If LEX File wishes Poll to continue to others  
Carry must be clear, XM=1  
If "non-original" contents of A,D,DO,D1 are  
to be sent to other LEX Files, the information  
above SAVSTK can be altered by the LEX File

#### Algorithm:

```
Save A,D,DO,D1,Rtn Lvl 1 temporary in SNAPBF (SNAPSV)
If not enough memory to save info (SALLOC)
Restore saved registers and pointers (SNAPRS)
Adjust return address past Process #
C <-- Error Number (eMEN)
RTNSK
Save Return Level 2 & 3 cus SALLOC uses 2 (D,DO)
Allocate SAVSTK area (SALLOC)
Restore Rtn Lvl 3,2 to stack
Move temporary save info to SAVSTK (MOVEU3)
Read Return Level 1, read process# @ Rtn address
Write process # over Return Level 1 location
Adjust Return Level 1 past Process #, saving in A(R)
Save Rtn Levels 2,3 in SAVSTK
```

17-19

#### 17.7 FPOLL - Fast Poll all LEX files with Process #

Category: POLL File: JP&POL::MS

Name: (S) FPOLL - Fast Poll all LEX files with Process #

Purpose:  
Poll LEX Files FAST, nothing is saved

Entry:  
Process# @ Calling Routine Return Address  
Process# = COM(2)

Example:

```
GOSBVL =FPOLL
COM(2) =PMNLP Main Loop Fast Poll
```

At entry to LEX File POLL routine:  
Carry Set to indicate FAST Poll  
B(R) = Process#  
B(E) = Process#  
B(2-4) = 0  
D(R) = Relative Position in LEX Buffer  
Must be preserved ALWAYS !!!  
If the Poll Handler is responding  
and handling the poll such that  
the Poll will stop: D may be used.  
R0,R1,R2,R3 intact  
A LEX File may not destroy R0-R3 while determining wheth??  
to respond. Individual POLL routines must be checked ??  
register usage when responding.

Stack levels are 2 deeper than caller

Exit:

```
P=0
Assuming no LEX File has set P
XM=0
Process has been handled by LEX File
XM=1
```

17-21

```
Save 2 levels in RSTK Buffer (R<RSTK)
Push Rtn Level1 on GOSUB stack to be updated (PSHSTL)
Make sure LEEWAY is NOT checked when pushing
Restore Return Levels (RSTK<R)
Initialize Relative Offset into LEX Buffer to 0
1: Get LEX File POLL address (GLXPOL)
If LEX File POLL address (Carry Clear)
Save updated Rel. Position into Buffer in SAVSTK
Push LEX file jump address on stack
Restore registers,pointers,process# (RESSVA)
Pop LEX file jump address
Clear XM flag
Gosub to LEX File Poll Routine (CRGJMP)
Clear B(S) to save carry from LEX file return
If Carry set (Error response from LEX File)
Set A=C to preserve C during restore
goto 2;
If LEX File responded (XM=0)
Set B(S) = 1
goto 2;
else (No response) (XM=1)
Restore Relative Position in LEX Buffer
goto 1; (Continue polling)
2: Save current A,D,DO,D1 in SNAPBF and
Restore return lvls 2,3; Release SAVSTK (RESRTN)
Restore current A,D,DO,D1,Rtn Lvl 1 (SNAPRS)
Push Rtn Lvl 1 back on stack
Set C=A
Return indicating carry from LEX File (B(S))
else
(More LEX Files in LEXBUF)
Restore A,D,DO,D1 from SAVSTK (RESSVA)
Save A->D1,Restore Rtn Lvl, Release SAVSTK (RESRTN)
Restore A->D1,Rtn1 from SNAPBF (SNAPRS)
Push Rtn Lvl 1 back on stack
RTNSKM
```

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	JP	Modified documentation
10/14/82	JP	No Leeway check when allocate Save Area
10/14/82	JP	Rewrote to interface to SNAPBF
01/31/83	JP	After SALLOC, restore RSTK from DO
02/05/83	JP	Rewrote to save Rtn Adrrs on GSBSTK
02/05/83	JP	Set XM=1 if Carry set/Error return
02/15/83	JP	No Leeway Check when PSHSTK called
03/01/83	JP	Added IPOLra to D(R) in POLL+ entry
06/01/83	JP	Added MEMCHK of (IPOLSV + IRTNADR)

17-20

No response to Poll

If a LEX File wants the Poll to continue to others  
XM=1 on return  
Registers needed to be passed to other LEX files  
must be preserved !!!

Typically a fast poll must continue to ALL LEX files

Calls: GLXPOL

Uses.....

Exclusive: A(R),B(R),C(R),D(R),DO,D1  
Inclusive: A(R),B(R),C(R),D(H),DO,D1

D(R) cannot be destroyed by any LEX File  
R0-R3, status must remain intact while determining if  
responding to poll.

Stk lvls: 2

Algorithm:

```
Initialize Relative Offset to LEX Buffer to 0
1: Get LEX File Poll Address (GLXPOL)
If LEX File Poll Address (Carry clear)
Save Relative position in LEX Buffer (D)
Retrieve Process #
Clear XM
Gosub to LEX File's Poll routine w/ Carry set
If LEX file did not respond (XM=1)
Restore relative position in LEX buffer
goto 1;
else
Adjust Return Address past Process#
RTN
else
Adjust Return Address past Process#
RTNSKM
```

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	JP	Modified documentation
06/09/82	JP	Packed out CRGJMP/set carry:FPOL40

17-22

139

## 17.8 pPARSE - Parse Take Over Poll

Category: POLL File: JP&PR1:MS

Name(S) pPARSE - Parse Take Over Poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Parse take-over to allow a LEX file to parse an input line as other than BASIC

Should poll be "Handled"  
Don't worry about XM, since if handled, there's no return

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Parses line, acts accordingly, returns to MAINLP.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
INBS points to input line

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Return to MAINLP

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:  
5

NOTE:

--SCRATCH RAM TO CONSIDER BELOW:--  
--STAT/FW Scratch, SCRATCH, SWAPBF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC,--  
--LEXPTR.--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-0, D0, D1, P

17-23

than 8 characters or a file name that starts with a letter, but contains a character other than a letter/digit) OR it may be a delimiter between the file name and the device specifier.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes - If File specifier is recognized

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Parse and tokenize file specification analogous to the mainframe tokenization:

Filename over 8 characters or a file name with a non letter/digit character embedded in it.  
tLITRL <ascii file name>  
Ex: ABC\_X or ABCDEFGH

Filespec beginning with character other than a letter or a colon:  
tCOLON tLITRL <ascii file specifier>  
Ex: /WARD

In the first case above, if the valid file name is immediately followed by a 'non-terminating' character not recognized by the responder (letter in the ascii range 'l' to 'z' not including letters/digits or '@'), a poll to pDEVCP may be appropriate.  
tLITRL <ascii file name> tCOLON tLITRL <ascii device>  
Ex: ABC\_X.DISC or ABCDEFGHI/DISC

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
S4-S10=S7=0  
B[R] = Poll number (pFSPCp)  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
D(R) = (A/HEX)  
D1 @ Start of file specification  
(D1 points past any preceding blanks)  
D0 @ Position in Output Buffer to begin output of file specification  
R3(5-9)=D1 @ start of file specification input  
R3(R) = D0 @ start of file specification output

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
P=0  
S4-S7=S10=0  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.

17-25

RO-R4, SO-S11, STAT/FW scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-C, D[15-5] D0, D1, P  
RO-R4, SO-S11, STAT/FW scratch

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
No

Envisioned application(s):  
'Auto Comment'  
Alternate language parse (in conjunction with pEDIT)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/15/83	S.W.	Added poll

## 17.9 pFSPCp - POLL for File Specifier Parse

Category: POLL File: JP&PR3:MS

Name(S) pFSPCp - POLL for File Specifier Parse

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
POLL for File Specification Parse.  
Unquoted string is not a legal mainframe file name.

Either:

- the 1st character isn't a letter or colon (device specifier starting with a character other than a colon)
- Valid file name is followed by a "non-terminating" character, is one in the ASCII range of "." to "z" (with the exception of "." and "@"). The character may be a part of the file name (as in a file name with more

17-24

File specification is accepted and output @ D0  
See NOTE below  
D0 past last token of file specification  
D1 past file specification in input buffer  
R3 intact from entry

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
P=0  
HEX mode.  
S4-S7=S10=0  
XM=1.  
R3 intact from entry

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):  
P=0  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
S7-S10=0  
R3 intact from entry

Available subroutine levels: 6  
POLL handler is one level shallower than caller--  
FSPECp uses 5; therefore Handler can use 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-0, D0, D1  
RO,R1,R2,R4  
STATD1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SCRATCH, all of function scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-0, D0, D1  
RO,R1,R2,R4  
STATD1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SCRATCH, all of function scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only?):  
A-0, D0, D1  
RO,R1,R2,R4  
STATD1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SCRATCH, all of function scratch

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
No.

Detail:

If HPIL is plugged in, it will answer this poll. Therefore, any other LEX file answering this poll should use an analogous tokenization scheme for the file name/device specifier tokenization so that file specifier execution works properly.

17-26

To get control during execution, respond to pFILXQ. This is a poll that is NOT answered by HPIL. If this poll is not answered by another LEX file, another poll is sent out later which HPIL answers.

For more information on how HPIL tokenizes devices, see the Detail portion of the documentation on pDEVCP.

Envisioned application(s):  
Handle external file specifiers  
R123456789  
R123456789/DISC  
R123.WAND  
AB X.DISC  
/WAND

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	JP	Added documentation
05/07/83	JP	Modified documentation

### 17.10 pDEVCP - Poll for Device Specifier Parse

Category: POLL File: JP&PR3::MS

Name(S) pDEVCP - Poll for Device Specifier Parse

Type: POLL

#### Purpose:

POLL for unrecognized device specifier following ":".  
If a file name preceded the colon, it has already been written to the output buffer.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XH=0)?

Yes if Device specifier is recognized by handler.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Parse and output tokenized form of device specifier

17-27

If HPIL is plugged in, it responds to this poll; it accepts ALL device specifiers following the colon. Therefore, all LEX files should tokenize device specifiers in the same manner so that during execution the filespec execution routines work properly.

Respond to pFILXQ to gain control at execution. HPIL does not respond to pFILXQ.

#### Detail:

HPIL tokenizes devices as follows:

device word: (:TAPE)  
tCOLON tLITRL <ascii device word>

accessory ID: (:I32)  
tCOLON tX <expr> [ tCOLON <expr> ] [ tSEMIC <expr> ]

volume label: (.LABEL1)  
tCOLON tSEMIC <literal up to 6 chars> [ tSEMIC <expr> ]  
Loop #

address: (:1)  
tCOLON <expr> [ tSEMIC <expr> ]  
(seq#) (loop#)

assign word: (:TV)  
tCOLON tLITRL <assign word> [ tSEMIC <expr> ]

"\*" (\*)  
tCOLON t\*

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1  
R0,R1,R2,R4  
STMTD1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SCRATCH  
All of function scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P  
R0,R1,R2,R4  
STMTD1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SCRATCH  
All of function scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:

A-D, DO, D1, P  
R0,R1,R2,R4  
STMTD1, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SCRATCH  
All of function scratch

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

17-29

See detail below

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B(R) = Poll number (pDEVCP)  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
S4-S7=S10=0  
D1 past colon in file specification  
If a filename was specified, its tokenization was written to the output buffer & DO points past the last character of the filename  
D(R) = (RVNENE)  
R3(R) = DO @ start of tokenized filespec in output buffer  
R3(9-5) = D1 @ start of file spec in input buffer

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
S4-S7=S10=0  
P=0  
HEX mode.  
XH=0.  
Tokenized device written to output buffer  
DO points past the tokenization  
D1 is past the corresponding text in the input buffer.  
R3 preserved from entry

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
S4-S7=S10=0  
P=0  
HEX mode.  
XH=1.  
Tokenized device specifier written to output buffer  
DO points past tokenization  
D1 points past device specifier in input buffer  
R3 preserved from entry

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
P=0  
S10=0  
R3 preserved from entry

Available subroutine levels: 6  
FSPECp used 5 levels

NOTE:

17-28

No

Envisioned application(s):

ABC:TAPE  
:TAPE

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/19/82	JP	Added documentation
05/08/83	JP	Modified documentation

### 17.11 pRUNFT - Poll on RUN with unknown filetype

Category: POLL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name(S) pRUNFT - Poll on RUN with unknown filetype

Type: POLL

#### Purpose:

Poll on RUN with file of "unknown" filetype  
Filetype is NOT BASIC or Binary

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XH=0)?  
No - this is a take-over Poll

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Take over the RUN execution of the file

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B(R) = Poll number (pRUNFT)  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
A(R) = file type (HEX)  
R2(R) = file type (HEX)  
D1 @ File length (offset) field in file header  
5 nibble read @ D1 = Offset to next file  
Current D1+ offset --> Next file start

17-30

141

CAT file length =  
File offset value - Offset to data of file

sCONT = 1 if CONT (S10)  
sCONTX = 1 if CONT/RUN key (S9)  
sCHARIN = 1 if CHARIN statement (S11)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
GOVLNG to MAINOS  
or  
GOVLNG to BSCEXT to exit the BASIC interpreter  
This is done by BASIC and Binary programs  
Filetype read, Buffers are flushed  
A fast poll is issued: pBSCex

See NOTE below

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
Preserve Status

Error exit conditions from handler

Error returns are ignored.  
If the POLL returns:  
If carry set ----> "eMEN" from POLL  
else ----> "eFTYPE" from RUN

Available subroutine levels: 7

--POLL handler is one level shallower than caller--  
RUN is a top level statement/command

NOTE:

Any Lex File running a non BASIC file should:  
Clear the SUSP annunciator  
Set the PRGM annunciator (see SFGPGM)  
Collapse all BASIC stacks (see CLPSTK)  
Set CURRST, CURREN @ file (see EDIT20)

Responder should issue a pRUNnB (RUN non BASIC) Poll  
The mainframe issues a "pRUNnB" when  
running a Binary file with the filetype in A(R)

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

17-31

Perform any "system" or special initialization needed  
before Binary file is executed.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B(R) = Poll number (pRUNnB)  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

R2(A)= File type of file to execute  
DO @ Start of code to execute  
BASIC stacks have been collapsed

General purpose poll

Mainframe poll will ALWAYS be Binary execute

R2(A)= fBIN  
DO @ Start of binary file  
If sCONT (S10) = 1  
Executing a CONT statement  
CMTADR is always zero, unless a Lex file has  
set this (see pBSCex Poll)  
Therefore, CONT is always a RUN  
If sCONTX (S9) = 1  
RUN or CONT hit  
If sCHARIN (S11) = 1  
CHARIN statement  
SUSP annunciator has been cleared  
PRGM annunciator and PgmRun flag have been set  
Current file pointers @ Binary file

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled

This poll should NOT be indicated as handled so  
other Lex files can "set-up" before execution.

If Lex file wants to be the ONLY Lex file to handle:  
then:

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
DO must be PRESERVED!!!  
Preserve S3

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
Status intact: sCONT(10), sCONTX(S9), sCHARIN(S11), S3

17-33

--A-D, DO, D1, P always available--  
RUN is in complete control at this point

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
--A-D, DO, D1, P always available  
Global status (S12-S15) are sacred

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:  
No error exit allowed

Envisioned application(s):  
Extend RUN statement to handle other file types

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/16/82	JP	Added Poll
01/16/83	JP	Check carry from Poll
04/19/83	JP	Updated Documentation
04/24/83	JP	Changed entry conditions

17.12 pRUNnB - Poll before non BASIC file exec (BIN)

Category: POLL File: JP&SYS:MS

Name:(S) pRUNnB - Poll before non BASIC file exec (BIN)

\*Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Poll before starting execution or continuing execution  
of a non BASIC file

Poll before running a BINARY file

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
No - let this poll go to all other Lex files

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

17-32

Error exit conditions from handler:  
Error return has no meaning ---

Available subroutine levels:  
--POLL handler is one level shallower than caller--

This is a RUN... therefore all levels (6) available  
Must be able to return to POLL routine

NOTE:

See Special memory/pointer considerations  
What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
--A-D, DO, D1, P always available--  
--R0-R4, scratch RAM?--

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
--A-D, DO, D1, P always available  
--R0-R4, scratch RAM?--

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:  
No error exit allowed

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

Binary Files will always be RUN/CONT from the start of  
the file... it is "impossible" to systematically  
return a meaningful CONTINUE address through the BASIC  
loop. If a Binary file wishes to implement CONT...  
it should respond to the pBSCex poll:  
If current filetype is Binary and sERROR=1  
Update CMTADR @ Binary code to CONTINUE at  
Set the SUSP annunciator (SFLAGs)

If a Poll Handler intends to CALL BASIC from within:  
Return Address to Poll must be saved on the GOSUB stack  
(Use PSHUPD and POPUPD)  
The FORSTK must be adjust OVER the Poll Save information  
before the CALL and readjust after. CALL uses the  
FORSTK pointer to save information and if FORSTK is  
not adjusted, Poll Information is overwritten

Before CALL After CALL

D1=(S) =FORSTK	"
A=DAT1 A	"
C=0 A	"
LC(2) =IPOLSV	"
A=A-C A	A=A+C R
DAT1=A A	DAT1=A A

Envisioned application(s):

17-34



Set up I/O buffers before Binary execution or some type of non-BASIC file.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/16/82	JP	Added Poll
01/16/83	JP	Generalized Poll for any file type
04/22/83	JP	Upgraded documentation
04/25/83	JP	Pass File type in R2 instead of A

17.13 pBSCen - Poll entering BASIC interpreter

Category: POLL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pBSCen - Poll entering BASIC interpreter

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Fast poll when entering BASIC interpreter

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?

No - Either this poll is a TAKE OVER poll or it should continue to ALL LEX files

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Take over BASIC interpreting  
Set up information/buffers/flags before execution begins, then let Poll continue

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

--Carry set on entry iff fastpoll--

B[A] = Poll number (pBSCen)

HEX mode.

P=0.

If PgnRun (S13)

Program about to be executed (RUN/CONT/SST)

If NoCont (S14)

17-35

--NOTE: D[A] is sacred in FPOLL!--

--R1-R4, ST (low 12), scratch RAM--

This is a top level poll ... nothing else is going on

Envisioned application(s):

Implement BREAKPOINT capability within program:  
Set sExcept at entering to allow checking after each statement

Indicator to FORTH/VISICALC type applications that BASIC has been invoked.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/16/83	JP	Added Poll
04/23/83	JP	Updated/revised documentation

17.14 pBSCex - Poll to Exit BASIC Interpreter

Category: POLL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pBSCex - Poll to Exit BASIC Interpreter

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Fast Poll when Exiting the BASIC interpreter

Indicates program/statement execution is stopping

Caused from:

End of line of statement execution

Program ENDING or STOPPING

Halt from: ATTN key, SST, PAUSE, Error

Ending a Binary program

System is about to return to MAINLP

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?

No - This poll should never be "handled"

Either the LEX file "TAKES OVER"

17-37

SST (Single stepping)

If sCONT (S10)

Continue

If sCONTX (S9)

CONT or RUN Key

RO @ EDI or "E" prior to statement to execute

else

Keyboard execution from Statement Buffer

RO @ Statement length byte of statement

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

This poll should never be "normally" handled

Either the LEX file takes over or allows other

LEX files to respond.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

Global status intact

Do not use S3

RO must be PRESERVED !!!!!

Available subroutine levels:

--FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller--

This is a "top level" poll --- 6 levels available--

Must be able to return to Poll routine

NOTE:

GOSUB, CALL, FNx invoked from the keyboard will appear as Keyboard Execute. The PgnRun flag will be clear.

Program execution will begin with NO indication.

For CALL: pCALSV polls when CALL execute begins

FNx: pFNIN polls when FNx executes begins

Binary Files will always be RUN/CONT from the start of the file... it is "impossible" to systematically return a meaningful CONTINUE address through the BASIC loop. If a Binary file wishes to implement CONT...

it should respond to the pBSCex poll:

If current filetype is Binary and PgnRun=1

Update ENTADR @ Binary code to CONTINUE at

Set the SUSP annunciator (SFLAGs)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

--A-C, D[15-5] DO, DI, P always available (FPOLL only)--

17-36

or responds "not handled" so other LEX files may respond.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Clear/update information

If TAKE-OVER ----> gain control after BASIC execute

before we go back to MAIN LOOP

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

--Carry set on entry iff fastpoll--

B[A] = Poll number (pBSCex)

R2(A) = Filetype

HEX mode.

P=0.

Math stacks have been collapsed

Exceptions are checked PRIOR to this poll

See pExcept Poll

If not Error Exit (not sERROR)

Buffers have been flushed

If NoCont (S14):

If Program was running (and BASIC file)

SUSP is lit

ENTADR updated

CURRL updated

Halting due to one of the following:

ATTN Key (ATTNFG RAM is non-zero)

END/STOP or end of program (sENDx=1) (S1)

Error (sERROR=1) (S0)

SST

PAUSE

END(DEF), END(SUB), RETURN from keyboard

(Error Exits can be trapped with pERROR, pWARN polls)

If not NoCont (S14=0)

If PgnRun (S13) --> Program was running

sENDx=1 if STOP/END statement

NOTE:

GOSUB, CALL, FNx invoked from the keyboard

will enter and exit as Keyboard Execute...

The PgnRun flag will NOT be set!!!!

RETURN, ENDSUB, ENDEF clear PgnRun before exiting

For CALL: pCALSV polls when CALL is ending

For FNx: pFNOUT polls when FNx is ending

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

17-38

143

Preserve sENDx, sERROR, PgnRun, NoCont, ATNFLG

Available subroutine levels: 6  
--FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller--  
This is a top level Poll --- 6 levels available, unless  
TAKING OVER... then 7

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
--A-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P always available (FPOLL only)--  
--NOTE: D[A] is sacred in FPOLL!--  
--R0-R4, scratch RAM--

Special Considerations:  
Binary Files may return through this exit point

A Binary file taking an error exit through the mainframe  
can "SUSPEND" a binary program by setting CNTADR at  
the address to continue at within the file and setting  
the SUSP annunciator.

Envisioned application(s):  
Allow a LEX file to gain control after BASIC execution

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/20/82	JP	Added poll/documentation
01/16/82	JP	Modified poll
04/23/82	JP	Revised/updated documentation
04/25/82	JP	Pass filetype in R2

17.15 pExcpt - Poll on Exception after Stmt Execute

Category: POLL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pExcpt - Poll on Exception after Stmt Execute

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

17-39

This poll is issued from the TOP level  
But the Current DO is 3rd level on stack  
This value cannot be lost; nor the return address to  
FPOLL  
Preserve levels: 0,1,2

NOTE:

Error Exit to BASIC loop does NOT check exceptions  
Low status are restored from DSPSTA at the End of the  
Poll.  
Math stack has been collapsed  
ATTN key has been checked---causing NoCont to set (S14)  
Timers (1-3) will be checked after the pExcerpt poll

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
N/A

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
--A-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P always available (FPOLL only)--  
--NOTE: D[A] is sacred in FPOLL!--  
--R0-R4, S0-S11

Envisioned application(s):  
Service external alarms/timers  
Service ON INTR statement  
Implement BREAKPOINT capability in BASIC  
Checking next statement to execute for Breakpoint  
Setting Except (S12) so pExcerpt will occur at the end  
of the next statement  
Servicing ON TIMER > 3 from an extended statement

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/16/83	JP	Added poll
04/04/83	JP	Status saved/restored in DSPSTA
05/07/83	JP	Updated documentation header
05/18/83	JP	Attn Key not checked before poll

17-41

Fast poll to indicate Exception has occurred  
Allows servicing of Exceptions at the end of each  
statement execute.  
The Exception flag (Except (S12)) must have been set  
in response to pSREQ or prior to re-entry to BASIC  
loop (@ RUNRTI)

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XH=0)?:  
NO - This poll must continue to all LEX files

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
You can process YOUR exception, but indicate the Poll  
was NOT handled.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

--Carry set on entry iff fastpoll--  
B[A] = Poll number (pExcerpt)  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
Except (S12) = 0 from Mainframe  
Subsequent "responders" may set this to cause  
Except next time around.  
PgnRun = 1  
If program running  
NoCont = 1 (S14)  
If execution NOT to continue  
Caused from SST, PAUSE, END/STOP,  
END(DEF), END(SUB), RETURN from Keyboard  
The attention key HAS NOT been checked, yet  
ATNFLG RAM location NO if ATTN Key hit  
The ATTN Key will cause program execution to stop  
DSPSTA (RAM) holds S0-S11  
sENDx = 1 (S0) if END/STOP or End of Program  
RSTK(3) Third Return Stack Level (0,1,2)  
DO setting from RUNRTI  
Points at EOL or @ following statement just  
executed.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
Response to this poll should NEVER indicate "handled"

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XH=1.  
S12-S15 must be preserved  
Stack levels: 0,1,2 preserved

Available subroutine levels: 4  
--FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller--

17-40

17.16 pZERPG - Poll to zero program information

Category: POLL File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pZERPG - Poll to zero program information

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Fast poll to allow future statements to zero addresses  
and RAM associated with extending a statement, adding  
a statement or application.

This poll issued when zero program information due to  
an END, ENDALL, EDIT, Program Edit....

Issued from CLRSTK/CLPSTK/ZERPGH routine.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XH=0)?:  
NO - This poll should continue to ALL Lex files

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Zero appropriate RAM / addresses associated with  
statement or application.

Entry conditions for handler:

Carry set on entry  
B[A] = Poll number (pZERPG)  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

BASIC stacks have been collapsed to appropriate  
level.  
CDMT, ON ERROR, ON ERROR GOSUB, ON INTR, ON TIMER  
statement addresses have been zeroed  
Timer alarm RAM has been zeroed  
SUSP annunciator/flag has been cleared

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
This poll should never be "handled".  
Always return with XH=1

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.

17-42

XM=1.  
R registers intact. Status intact

Available subroutine levels:  
--FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller--  
The invoking routine ((LRSTK/CLPSTK/ZERPGR) uses 3 lvs  
Therefore, a handler may use ONLY 1 lvl.

Use RSTK<R to save 3 levels in RSTKBF circular buffer  
Use R<RSTK to restore 3 levels

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
--A-C, D[15-5] D0, D1, P always available (FPOLL only)--  
--NOTE: D[A] is sacred in FPOLL!--  
Do not use an R registers, please !!!  
Do not use Status  
Do not use S-RO-0

Envisioned application(s):  
Extend or add a statement (like ON INTP) and need  
to zero the RAM address associated with the statement.

Zero I/O Buffer associated with an application because  
all other program information is being zeroed.

Note:  
Do not use S-RO-0 under ANY circumstances.  
(counted on by PURGE ALL)

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/04/83	JP	Added poll
04/23/83	JP	Revised/updated documentation
05/13/83	JP	Changed Usage documentation

17.17 pIMCHR - Poll for unrecognized IMAGE char  
Category: POLL File: MBSING:MS

17-43

which caused the poll.  
P is used to jump (see NOTE)  
P = 0: jump to Nxtfld  
1: jump to CkDln+ (S3 must=1)  
2: jump to INQxq1  
Other fields in R registers should be untouched,  
unless the poll handler has specific reasons  
to change them.  
Status bits should be untouched, unless the poll  
handler has specific reasons to change them.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
Carry clear (POLL only).  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
R registers untouched.  
(If not handled by any LEX file, IMAGE routines issue  
an "Invalid IMAGE" error.)

Available subroutine levels:  
5

NOTE:  
IMAGE parsing and execution are very involved.  
Study the USING routine header and pIMbck, pIMcpi,  
pIMMCH and pIMXQ1 poll documentation to learn  
more about the process. The USING routine header  
describes the meaning and values of the IMAGE  
tokens.

The IMAGE string and BldING token stream is kept  
in available memory, below AvHnEnd. The BldING  
token stream is built backwards (toward address 0)  
from the boundary of the IMAGE string:

BldING tokens	IMAGE string	AvHnEnd
	?	

| unrecognized char  
pointer in R0(A) pointer in R1(A)

Just because a character was encountered that your  
LEX file will accept, don't accept it blindly.  
For instance, don't accept a digit specifier in a  
literal field. For cases like this, you have to  
back up through the BldING tokens to the field  
delimiter to see what type of field is being  
processed. If the syntax of the new character

17-45

Name:(S) pIMCHR - Poll for unrecognized IMAGE char  
Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
To alert LEX files that an unrecognized character was  
found while parsing an IMAGE string. If a LEX file  
doesn't handle it, "Invalid IMAGE" error will result.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Unrecognized character was accepted, IMAGE token  
stream was adjusted (if necessary) to process  
the character at execution.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set (fast poll)  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
R0(A)=points to current position in BldING token  
stream. If any tokens are to be appended to  
the stream, they should be added below this  
point. Pointer goes to D1, usually.  
R0(9-5)=execution pointer. Next time execution of  
an IMAGE field starts, it will start here.  
R1(A)=address of unrecognized character which  
caused the poll. Pointer goes to D0, usually.  
R1(9-5)=length of IMAGE string (in nibbles)  
R1(S)=counter for complex numeric fields  
R2(A)=counter for digits in numeric field (also  
for R's in a literal field, but this counter  
is not used).  
R3(A)=Program Counter (DO at entry of USING routine)  
R3(9-5)=address of start of IMAGE string.  
See USING routine header for explanation of status  
bits.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.

D1=points to current position in BldING token  
stream. If tokens have been added, D1 must  
have been moved; if not, D1 must have been  
set to the address in R0(A).  
D(A)=AvHnSt  
R1(A)=address of next parse character in IMAGE string.  
This pointer should be moved past the character

17-44

doesn't meet your requirements, let the poll go  
on with XM=1 ("not handled").

Any strange characters put into the BldING stream  
by a poll handler which require special processing  
should be preceded by a uIMMCH token to alert the  
IMAGE execution routines that the poll handler will  
execute it. Similarly, any strange characters  
which will adversely affect the backward searching  
during parse should be "protected" by a uIMPst token  
(which jumps over 14 nibbles), or a uIMbck token  
(which causes a pIMbck poll so that the poll handler  
can do the backup). Backward searching during parse  
is performed for two reasons:  
1) to search for an open parenthesis (either to  
match a closing paren, or at the end of the  
IMAGE string to verify no unmatched parens).  
2) to search for delimiter (to initialize an out-  
put field, or to fill in the number of digits  
in a numeric field).

See the pIMbck poll documentation for appropriate  
use of the uIMbck token. See the pIMMCH poll docu-  
mentation for examples of "protecting" the tokens.

Upon return from the pIMCHR poll, the poll handler  
can select three locations to jump to:

Nxtfld -- This routine initializes a new field,  
and will accept only the normal start-of-  
field characters (such as D,X,Z,R,S,etc.)  
If a normal start-of-field character is not  
found, another pIMCHR poll will be issued.  
Nxtfld should be used if the unrecognized  
character is, say, a new type of digit  
specifier, a new editing symbol, or a new  
delimiter. However, if the new character  
initiates an output field, you should jump  
to INQxq1.

CkDln -- This routine checks for editing  
characters, then accepts only a standard  
delimiter (comma, "/", "@", etc.). If a  
delimiter is not found, another pIMCHR poll  
will be issued. In order to jump to CkDln,  
S3 must be set=1. CkDln should be used  
if the unrecognized character, say, termin-  
ates a field, or describes an entire non-  
output field (such as a new symbol which  
sounds the beeper).

INQxq1 -- This routine executes all pending  
IMAGE fields. This should be done any time  
a new output field is initiated. If the

17-46

145

unrecognized character initiates a new output field, a uRESIP (restart IMAGE parse) token should be written into the BldING stream, and execution begun by jumping to IM6xq1. A good example is the complex field, which intercepts the pINCHR poll and causes a jump to IM6xq1 upon return.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P  
R registers only to adjust values for specific reasons

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A,B,C,D[15-5], DO, D1, P  
Don't change RVME pointer, or write to available memory below RVMEEnd.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
The IMAGE string is stored just below RVMEEnd. The BldING token stream is stored below that. All this resides in available memory, so it is volatile (in the sense that someone can inadvertently write over it, if they aren't careful).

Envisioned application(s):

Well....

- 1) Complex IMAGE fields
- 2) A symbol which causes a one-time parsing of the IMAGE string (and stores it in an I/O buffer) for subsequent execution. This would be much faster than parsing it each time.
- 3) Allowing the "X" symbol to generate digit output.
- 4) Specifying the "I" symbol, say, to generate a beep during IMAGE execution.
- 5) Using square brackets to allow multiple-character replication. E.g., "5[3DC]" would be equivalent to "3DC3DC3DC3DC3DC"
- 6) ... and so on ...

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	NS	Implemented, documented.

17-47

D(R)=RVMESt  
D1=current position in BldING (taken from RO(R), adjusted if necessary)  
Other R register fields unchanged  
See NOTE below for changes to BldING stream.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
R registers untouched.  
BldING token stream untouched.

If not handled by any LEX file, IMAGE routines will issue an "Invalid IMAGE" error.

Available subroutine levels:

4

NOTE:

The pIMbck poll is issued only when a uIMbck token is encountered during backward search in IMAGE parse. The only way a uIMbck token could have been entered into the token stream is for a LEX file to have inserted it during a pINCHR poll.

Backward searching during IMAGE parse is performed for two reasons:

- 1) To search for an open parenthesis: either to match a closing parenthesis (S5=0), or at the end-of-image to verify no unmatched parentheses (S5=1). Use S5 to distinguish the two cases.
- 2) To search for a field delimiter: to initiate an output field, or to fill in the number of digits in a numeric field.

The pIMbck poll is issued only for case number 1 !! (The uIMbck token is ignored during backward search for a delimiter.)

This poll can be used by any new IMAGE syntax which uses parentheses to enclose a field (such as complex fields), or by an application which needs to know when the end-of-image has occurred (whether to check its own tokenization, or whatever).

Once this poll is issued, the backward search terminates -- if handled, parsing continues at the point where the backward search was caused; if not handled by any LEX file, "Invalid IMAGE" is reported. Typically, a LEX file would expect to handle this poll only once -- to close the pending field (such as to close a complex field), or, failing to close

17-49

## 17.18 pIMbck - Backward search, IMAGE parse

Category: POLL File: NB&ING::NS

Name(S) pIMbck - Backward search, IMAGE parse

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Allow LEX files to handle unknown tokens while performing backward search during IMAGE parse.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Backward search over unknown tokens was performed properly. One of two actions was performed:  
1) unknown field was closed  
2) unknown field was verified to be closed during final parentheses match.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.

B(R) = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

R1(R)=address of symbol which caused backward search (either a right parenthesis, or the end-of-image).

R2(R)=address (in BldING stream) of the uIMbck token which caused the poll.

RO(R)=current position in BldING token stream. Next token to be entered must be written below this address.

RO(9-5)=address to start next IMAGE execution

R1(9-5)=length of IMAGE string (nibbles)

R1(5)=counter for 2 complex numeric fields.

R3(R)=Program Counter

R3(9-5)=address of start of IMAGE string.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=0.

17-48

it, to trap the error ("field not closed", such as unmatched parentheses) at end-of-image. When it is handled properly (i.e., when the pending field is closed), the uIMbck token should be overwritten with another token so that the pIMbck poll is not issued again. For instance, the MATH ROM, when handling the pINCHR poll for a complex field, inserts the following tokens in the BldING stream:

uI uC u? ... (existing BldING tokens)  
(3) (2) (1)

where

uI =uIMbck token

uC =uCPLX token

u? =flag to indicate whether multiplied field.

uX =uINCHR token (below)

Later, when the closing parenthesis is found to close the complex field, the backward search will poll at token (3). The MATH ROM will overwrite this token with a uINCHR:

uX uC u? ... (existing BldING tokens)  
(3) (2) (1)

Since the complex field was properly closed, a pIMbck poll need not be issued again. Note that if the closing parenthesis had not been found, the pIMbck token would still be there at end-of-image. End-of-image also performs a backward search to detect unmatched parentheses; during this pIMbck poll, the MATH ROM would find S5=1, issuing an "Invalid IMAGE" error.

If an application handles the poll and wishes the backward search to continue, it should either perform its own backward search (see "BACK2(" routine), or "erase" its uIMbck token from the BldING stream and reposition D1 and DO so that the backward search is performed once again by the IMAGE routines. That is, subtract 2 from R1(R) (so that it will point to the symbol which causes the backward search), and restore D1 from RO(R) (the current position in the BldING stream). Or if the poll handler wants to be polled more than once, it can, each time, move its uIMbck token out the search area (write it below the current BldING address), and reposition D1 and DO as above to regenerate the backward search.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P,RO(R),R2,R4

Other fields in R registers may be adjusted as necessary.

BldING tokens may be adjusted as necessary.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

17-50

A,B,C,D[15-5],D0,D1,P,R4  
Do not write below AvMenEnd (contains BldIMG tokens)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
The BldIMG stream resides in AvMen, below AvMenEnd.

#### Envisioned application(s):

- 1) The MATH ROM uses the pIMbck poll to close complex image fields. At that time, it checks whether 2 (and only 2) numeric fields were included, and whether the field had a multiplier. It also generates a uIMXCH token to execute the complex field, and another one to output a right parenthesis.
- 2) Say a LEX file implements an IMAGE symbol "=" which causes pre-parsing of the image string (storing the tokens in an I/O buffer). The syntax might be that it must be the first character in the image string (even before a "M"). A pIMCHR poll would be issued for the "="; the poll handler would insert a uIMbck token as the first token in BldIMG stream. When the poll handler intercepts the pIMbck poll with S7=1, it would know that the entire image string had been parsed, and was ready to store away.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Implemented, documented.

#### 17.19 pIMcpi - Initializing IMAGE field in complex

Category: POLL File: MB&IMG::MS

Name(S) pIMcpi - Initializing IMAGE field in complex

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

17-51

#### NOTE:

This is a specialized poll for the MATH ROM to handle complex image fields. With some creative coding, the pIMcpi poll can be used by other LEX files.

The pIMcpi poll is only issued if S7=1 ("complex field being parsed") during image parse; and only when a new output field is being initialized in the BldIMG token stream.

There are two classes of poll handlers for pIMcpi.

- 1) MATH ROM -- used to process numeric fields in a complex field.  
In a previous pIMCHR poll (issued at the "C(" symbol), the poll handler must have:  
a) set S7=1  
b) set R1(S)=2
- 2) Other LEX files desiring to detect the initialization of any field.  
In a previous pIMCHR poll (issued at the point a new unrecognized symbol was found), the poll handler must have:  
a) set S7=1  
b) set R1(S)=0 (the MATH ROM will still intercept the pIMcpi poll, but if R1(S) is=0, it will exit "not handled")  
c) S7 must be set=0 before execution of the IMAGE tokens begins. (S7=1 during execution will always invoke the MATH ROM; see pIMcpi poll documentation.)

Note that the pIMcpi poll was designed as a special poll for the MATH ROM. Its use by any other ROM will conflict with complex fields. In particular, a new symbol can use this poll as long as it and complex fields are syntactically mutually exclusive.

- If S7 has been set=1 by another LEX file then the MATH ROM will not handle the pIMCHR poll for a subsequent "C(" symbol. In other words, setting S7=1 will cause an "Invalid IMAGE" when a complex field is found.
- Any application handling this poll cannot allow its new symbol within a complex field, since the MATH ROM, if it intercepts the poll first, will try to process it. The counter in R1(S) will cause a conflict.

(Notwithstanding the above rule, there is probably a way for a pIMcpi poll handler to manage the use of R1(S) to allow complex fields within its own

17-53

Alert MATH ROM that a field is being initialized while a complex field is pending. Alert other LEX files that an output field is about to be initialized.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with KM=0)?  
Yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
New field was verified to be numeric; total number of numeric fields in the complex field does not yet exceed 2.

#### Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
R1(R)=address of character in image string which initialized field (an output character such as D,Z,\*,A,K)  
R0(R)=current position in BldIMG token stream  
R2(B)=proposed initializing token (identifies type of field)  
R2(XS)=0 (flag for IMAGE routines; don't change)  
R1(S)=counter for 2 complex numeric fields  
  
R0(9-5)=address to start next IMAGE execution  
R1(9-5)=length of IMAGE string (nibbles)  
R3(R)=Program Counter  
R3(9-5)=address of start of IMAGE string.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.  
P=0.  
KM=0.  
R2(B)=symbol which caused initialization (must be in upper case; fetched from address in R1(R))  
B(K)=contents of R2(K) from entry to poll handler  
D1=current position in BldIMG stream (from R0(R))  
S4=0 ("do not execute yet")  
D(A)=AvMenSt

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.  
KM=1.  
R registers untouched.

Available subroutine levels:  
4

17-52

new field. See the MATH ROM code for complete details.)

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P,R4,S4,S7  
R registers may be adjusted as necessary  
Tokens in BldIMG stream adjusted as necessary

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A,B,C,D[15-5],DO,D1,P,R4  
Other R registers untouched  
Don't write to AvMen below AvMenEnd (stores BldIMG)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
BldIMG tokens are stored in AvMen below BldIMG.

#### Envisioned application(s):

- 1) MATH ROM uses pIMcpi poll to process complex image fields. Checks that field is numeric, verifies that no more than 2 numeric fields are within the complex field.
- 2) Say a LEX file implements a numeric field descriptor which encloses negative numbers in parentheses. The syntax might be, say, "-DDD.D", where a leading "-" would identify this type of descriptor. E.g.,  
DISP USING "-3D.2D"; -36.25  
displays "( 36.25)".  
It would cause a pIMCHR poll for the "-" symbol. At that time, the LEX file could set S7=1, R1(S)=0. When the numeric field is initialized, the pIMcpi poll should be handled to 1) check to make sure it is a numeric field, 2) put appropriate execution tokens in the BldIMG stream to effect the right output, and 3) set S7=0. Note that this new descriptor would not be allowed with complex fields, either imbedded inside then, or vice versa (unless some very creative code was written).

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Implemented, documented.

17-54

147

17.20 pINXQT - Begin IMAGE execution

Category: POLL File: MB&USG::NS

Name:(S) pINXQT - Begin IMAGE execution

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

To alert LEX files that IMAGE fields are about to begin executing.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

No. The IMAGE routines do not check if poll handled.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

None.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.

B(A) = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

RO(9-5)=address of token in BldING stream where execution is to start.

R1(A)=address of last character to be parsed in IMAGE string.

R3(A)=Program Counter (original DO as passed to the USING routine, updated as expressions are executed).

RAM usage as shown below, in NOTE.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=0.

See NOTE, below.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

See NOTE, below.

Available subroutine levels:

5

17-55

The ENTER USING execution routines are vastly different from the output routines, but use the same IMAGE token streams. Therefore, the ENTER USING code intercepts the pINXQT poll and performs its own execution.

How the poll handler returns is also up to it. In the case of ENTER USING, the poll handler jumps directly back to entry point USGrst (restart parse), without exiting through the poll code. A poll handler may exit through the poll code after "handling" the poll, but it would want to adjust pointers in RO and possibly in RAM, also.

If exiting through USGrst:

-- RAM pointers, offsets and ST storage unchanged

-- R3(A)=Program Counter

-- other R registers unimportant

If exiting through poll code (XM=0):

-- RAM pointers, offsets and ST storage unchanged

-- R3(A)=Program Counter

-- RO(9-5)=xqt address, pointing to a uRESTP token

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P,R1,R2

RO (to adjust address of execution token)

R3 (to adjust Program Counter)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

If truly "not handled":

A,B,C,D[15-5],P,R2

If handled, but leaving XM=1:

A,B,C,D[15-5],P,R2

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

None. AvMem is available for writing to; this will not disturb the IMAGE routines.

Envisioned application(s):

- 1) ENTER USING routines use the pINXQT poll to override the mainframe output code, instead executing code which inputs variables using the BldING token stream.
- 2) A LEX file may "pre-parse" an IMAGE string (and store it in an I/O buffer) for faster execution, eliminating the need to parse the IMAGE string every time the statement is executed. It could invoke the IMAGE parse routines and trap the pINXQT poll before execution starts.

17-57

NOTE:

IMAGE parsing and execution are very involved. Study the USING routine header and pINBck, pINcp1, pINXCH and pINCHR poll documentation to learn more about the process. The USING routine header describes the meaning and values of the IMAGE tokens.

During parsing, the IMAGE string and BldING token stream is kept in available memory, below AvMemEnd. The BldING token stream is built backwards (toward address 0) from the boundary of the IMAGE string. At the time of the pINXQT poll memory looks like this:

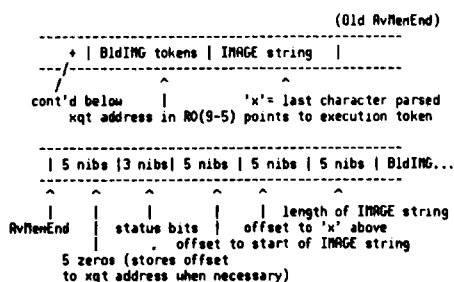


IMAGE execution begins every time a new output field is parsed, or when the end of the IMAGE string is found. By the time this poll occurs, all set-up for execution has been performed (all pointers and offsets have been stored away in AvMem). R1(A) contains the address of the IMAGE character which caused execution to start (a specifier for a new field, or a uMemEnd token).

What the poll handler does with the pINXQT poll is up to it. The mainframe IMAGE execution routines should serve for any type of output (DISP USING, PRINT USING, OUTPUT USING, etc.), unless some LEX file wants to output to some non-standard device. If so, it would pick up the IMAGE execution at the pINXQT poll and perform its own execution.

The most useful implementation of a pINXQT poll handler is for ENTER USING (found in the NPIL ROM).

17-56

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

17.21 pINXCH - Unrecognized symbol in IMAGE execution

Category: POLL File: MB&USG::NS

Name:(S) pINXCH - Unrecognized symbol in IMAGE execution

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Allow LEX files to execute unrecognized IMAGE tokens.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes. If the poll is not handled by any LEX file, the IMAGE routines issue an "Invalid USING" error.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

The symbol was executed by a LEX file, generating the appropriate output.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.

B(A) = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

RO(A)=address of uINXCH token which caused poll.

If within a numeric field:

RO(9-5)= counter for Mzeroes in field

RO(S)= flag to identify last numeric symbol:

0 = x

1 = 2

5 = D

R3(A)=Program Counter

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

17-58

HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
RO(R)= address+2 of next token to execute  
in BldIMG stream  
SS=0  
R3(R)=Program Counter  
RAM storage above AvMemEnd untouched.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
RO, R3 and RAM storage above AvMemEnd untouched.

Available subroutine levels:

5

NOTE:

See NOTE under pIMXQI poll for RAM storage description.

The pIMXCh poll is issued only when a uIMXCH token is encountered when executing the BldIMG tokens. The uIMXCH token can only be placed by a poll handler which previously handled a pIMXCH poll; their combined purpose is to allow "strange" characters to be parsed and executed in a IMAGE string.

The uIMXCH token in the BldIMG stream should be accompanied by other tokens (or ASCII bytes) which the poll handler will use for identification and execution.

The pIMXCH poll is handled by the MATH ROM when executing complex IMAGE fields. The uIMXCH token is inserted in the BldIMG stream in two places: 1) at start of the complex field, so that the complex expression is evaluated, and a left parenthesis is output, and 2) at the end of the field, to close out the field and display a right parenthesis. In the first case a special token accompanies the uIMXCH token to identify it to the MATH ROM as a complex field. In the second case, only an ASCII "(" accompanies the uIMXCH token, which is all that is needed to signal that the right parenthesis need be displayed. For the two cases of complex fields using the uIMXCH token, the partial tokenization looks like this (it's built backwards towards address zero):

case 1)  
uX uC u? ... (existing BldIMG tokens)  
(3) (2) (1)

17-59

"DDDD", with an inverse video digit in the third position. Since "I" should be counted in the float-check and skip-check (since it is allowed in a numeric field), the (partial) token stream should look like this (it's built backwards towards address 0), using using "DDID" as an example:

=D =I =D uX =D =D  
(6) (5) (4) (3) (2) (1)

where

=D = ASCII "D"

=I = ASCII "I"

uX = uIMXCH token to cause pIMXCH poll.

Token (3) would be inserted by the poll handler for a pIMXCH poll. Then, during execution, the float-check routine will count (4), and the pIMXCH poll handler will execute (5) when the poll is issued at (3). When returning from the pIMXCH poll, the execution pointer in RO(R) should be at (6).

Now say that the symbol "f,d" causes a beep of frequency f, duration d; the new symbol can be inserted in any output field. Then "DDI<800,.5>D" would be tokenized as follows:

=D uJ p2 p1 uS =I uX =D =D  
(9) (8) (7) (6) (5) (4) (3) (2) (1)

where

uJ = uJMPst (jumps 14 nibs on backward search)

p2 = 5 nibble pointer to beep duration

p1 = 5 nibble pointer to beep frequency

uS = uSTRPT (jumps 14 nibs in float-check)

uX = uIMXCH token, to cause pIMXCH poll

=D = ASCII "D"

=I = ASCII "I"

Then, during a float-check, (5) will cause a jump over the pointers p1 and p2, to token (9); otherwise these pointers might be interpreted as executing tokens. Token (8) is included for backward searching during parse; it causes a jump over pointers p1 and p2 for the same reason. Token (4) will be executed by the poll handler when the pIMXCH poll is issued at (3).

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A, B, C, D, DO, D1, P  
RO (to adjust pointer or counter)  
R1 (to adjust counter)  
R3 (to adjust Program Counter)

17-61



case 2)  
uX =) ... (existing BldIMG tokens)  
(5) (4)

where

uX = uIMXCH token

uC = uCPLXC token

u? = flag byte indicating "multiplied field"

=) = ASCII ")"

The code in the MATH ROM looks for the appropriate byte values preceding the uIMXCH token to indicate the appropriate action.

If a uIMXCH token has been inserted within a numeric field, some extra steps have to be taken to insure the float-check (for D symbols), and the skip-check (for NaNs, Inf and overflow) are performed properly.

The float-check is performed to count the number of positions that editing symbols or sign symbols must float over leading zeroes (hence only performed for the D fields). The skip-check is performed to count the number of positions to fill with spaces (for NaN or INF) or A's (for overflow). If the new symbol needs to be counted for either reason, you must follow the uIMXCH token with a "D" or "S" or something appropriate to cause the count to be incremented. This extra "D" or "S" should be protected from the execution routine; that is, the uIMXCH poll handler should position the execution pointer (passed back in RO(R)) past this extra character. On the other hand, to make the new symbol terminate either check, insert an EndNum token as an extra character. Both checks do not poll for uIMXCH; only the token executor issues a poll. Thus if the uIMXCH token involves pointers which might look like any of the symbols

D S X M . C Z P R uMULT, uSTRPT or a byte>E5 you will have to protect it with uSTRPT (which skips over 14 nibbles) or a uMULT (which skips over 10 nibbles).

For instance, say the new character "I" is allowed anywhere in an output field, having the same effect as the "parent" symbols (the rest of the symbols which define the type of field), except that the character in that position is displayed in inverse video. For instance, "ARIA" is equivalent to "ARAR", except that the third character is displayed in inverse video. Similarly, "DDID" is equivalent to

17-60

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A, B, C, D, D[15-5], DO, D1, P  
RO, R3 untouched.  
RAM storage above AvMemEnd untouched.  
Expression stored in AvMem below AvMemEnd untouched.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

If the pIMXCH poll is issued while an output field is pending (that is, the expression has already been executed, but output not completed), the memory below AvMemEnd contains the expression, and may not be altered.

Envisioned application(s):

Complex IMAGE fields.  
Some more are listed in NOTE, above.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

17.22 pIMcpw - Working on complex image field

Category: POLL File: MB&USG::MS

Name: (S) pIMcpw - Working on complex image field

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Alert MATH ROM to work on complex field.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?

No.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Complex expression was evaluated, real or imaginary part has been put on stack, ready for formatted output.

17-62

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set.  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
RO(A)=address of numeric delimiter (in BldIMG token stream) which caused the poll.  
R3(A)=Program Counter

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
This poll can only be handled by the MATH ROM. It cannot exit through the poll routines with XM=0; it can only exit by jumping to USnm05.

HEX mode.  
A(U)=numeric expression (either the real or imaginary part, as appropriate)  
D1 points to AvMemEnd-16.  
R registers untouched.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
R registers untouched.

Available subroutine levels:  
7 (junk the two poll levels, and jump to USnm05)

NOTE:  
This poll can only be handled by the MATH ROM, as part of complex image field execution.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P,RO(15-5),R1,R2,R3(9-5),R4  
RO(A) should not be used  
R3(A) should not be used

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A,B,C,D[15-5],DO,D1,P,R1,R2,R4

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
At the time of the poll, AvMem is not used to store anything. If the poll is handled properly, the expression for output resides at AvMemEnd-16.

Envisioned application(s):  
MATH ROM complex field output. Only.

History:

17-63

registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:  
5

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, RO-R4, all scratch RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, RO-R4, all scratch RAM.

Envisioned application(s):  
Somebody's got to know how to copy out a file with a crazy copycode like 8.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/01/83	HM	Added documentation

17.24 pWCRD - Card Write Poll

Category: POLL File: MN&CD::MS

Name:(S) pWCRD - Card Write Poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Allow processing before writing out a card track.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:  
If polling should terminate, then poll should be

17-65

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/01/83	MB	Implemented, documented.

17.23 pWCRD - Poll To Write Copycode 8 File To Card

Category: POLL File: MN&CD::MS

Name:(S) pWCRD - Poll To Write Copycode 8 File To Card

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Allow handler to copy a file with copycode of 8 out to card.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:  
Yes, if you do the copy.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
The copy has been performed. The WHOLE thing... prompting, writing, verifying, etc. The copy code will perform a normal exit. If poll is not handled, copy code performs an error exit.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set on entry.  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
Card header buffer (ID=bCARD) has been allocated and set up (as per FILCRD header) with:  
Name  
Filetype  
Creation date  
Subformat and track#.  
R1[A] points at start of file header.  
R2[A] points at card header I/Obuffer (past header).  
R3[0] contains filetype.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,

17-64

handled.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Code does nothing different if poll is handled.  
Handling merely terminates polling, which is probably the desired result.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
We are about to prompt for a card.  
Carry set on entry.  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
R1-R2 set up as FILCRD documentation explains.  
The bCARD buffer contains the card header.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
Card header modified as desired.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
Card header modified if desired.

Available subroutine levels:  
2

NOTE:  
If you modify the card header, you must recompute the card header checksum, or you will never be able to read back the card you have written.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, RO, R3, R4, all scratch RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-D, D[5-15], DO, D1, P, RO, R3, R4, all scratch RAM.

Envisioned application(s):  
Setting up card header for partial card recovery. It is highly doubtful whether partial card recovery can be done, but this is the hook which allows you to try it. The documentation for FNDPRT explains the meaning of the partial card recovery information fields. Good luck.

History:

17-66

150

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/01/83	NH	Added documentation

# 17.25 pRCRD - Poll After Reading Card.

Category: POLL File: MMSCD::MS

Name:(S) pRCRD - Poll After Reading Card.

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Poll after each card track is read.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
If it is desired to terminate polling, yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Code doesn't do anything different if poll is handled.  
Handling simply stops polling, which may be desirable.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set on entry.  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
R1, R2 as defined in CRDFIL header.  
bCARD buffer contains header of card just read in.  
Code has just read a track and is about put up a  
"trk <nnn> done" message.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

17-67

Name:(S) pCRDAB - ABORT Card Read Poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Poll upon ATTN-key or timeout abort of card read  
operation.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes, if...

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
... handler has cleanly terminated card read operation.  
This means collapsing the file to the proper size  
(which may be zero). If poll is handled, card reader  
code does not collapse file.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set on entry.  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
R1 and R2 have meaning as explained in CRDFIL header.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:  
3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, RO-R4, all scratch RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P, RO, R3, R4, all scratch RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
There is no available memory.

Envisioned application(s):  
This is a chance to do partial card recovery with all  
that neat information saved during the pRCRD poll.  
See that documentation for appropriate caveats.

17-69

Available subroutine levels:  
3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, RO, R3, R4.  
All scratch RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-L, C[5-15], DO, D1, P, RO, R3, R4.  
All scratch RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
There is no available memory.

Envisioned application(s):  
This is supposed to be the hook to allow partial card  
recovery. I am skeptical, but I'll keep it to myself.  
If the card was written by somebody who knows how to  
do partial card recovery, the header will contain data  
necessary to perform recovery. This poll is an  
opportunity to take the data and stuff it somewhere  
useful. One recovery scheme which worked very well  
is the past was storing the data in the space to be  
occupied by adjacent tracks IF the adjacent track has  
not been read yet. The flaw in this is what happens if  
that data is munched by an unsuccessful read in the  
adjacent track. The data is lost. So what to do?  
Maybe create an I/O buffer to hold the data. Of course  
that buffer had better be around before the read is  
initiated, since the read code sucks up all available  
memory to make room for the biggest card set possible.  
Good luck.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/01/83	NH	Added documentation

# 17.26 pCRDAB - ABORT Card Read Poll

Category: POLL File: MMSCD::MS

17-68

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/01/83	NH	Added documentation

# 17.27 pCONFG - Configuration Poll

Category: POLL File: MMSCNF::MS

Name:(S) pCONFG - Configuration Poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Poll at termination of configuration to allow:  
1) Claiming of I/O buffers.  
2) Changing configuration of machine.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes, but ONLY IF reconfiguration is desired.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Calling code jumps to beginning of configuration code  
and reconfigures the system.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set.  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

17-70

151

Available subroutine levels:

--FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller--  
LEXBUF (from where pDMF is invoked) saves 3 stack levels. A responder may use UP TO 3 levels

NOTE:

"Handling" the poll (returning with XM=0) is very serious business. It means that you want the machine reconfigured. Lazy writers of poll handlers who fail to RTSXN when they should can hang the machine in CONFIGURATION forever.

--SCRATCH RAM TO CONSIDER BELOW:--  
--STAT/FN Scratch, SCRATCH, SWAPBF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC,--  
--LEXPTR.--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

All CPU registers.  
All scratch RAM (I think).

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

All CPU registers except D[R].  
All scratch RAM (I think).

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

May be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):

Three main ones: 1) claiming I/O buffers, 2) creating I/O buffers, and 3) changing configuration.

1) Claiming: This is the time to reclaim I/O buffers to keep them from being deleted. Just before this poll, all I/O buffers are marked for deletion. To keep your I/O buffers from being deleted, you need to perform an I/ORES on those you want to keep. [Marking/unmarking for deletion consists of clearing/setting (respectively) the upper bit of the buffer ID number. Until the buffer is restored (unmarked), it will not be found with I/OEND because it will have a different number.]

2) Creating: This may be the time to create needed I/O buffers. Or you may have done it at wakeup time. Or maybe some other time. But maybe here.

3) Changing: There are certain ways software can change the configuration of the machine; specifically by doing FREE or CLAIM port. Sample situation: a plug-in may contain a ROM with a RAM intended only for the ROM's use. When polled at configuration

17-71

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
RO[B] contains key# (physical keycode).

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:

2

NOTE:

We are just entering KEYRD when this poll occurs.

This is the time to press a key. The time to provide a definition for a pressed key is the pKYDF poll.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, RO, R3.  
SCRATCH RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P, RO, R3.  
SCRATCH RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

May be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):

External keyboard controller or remote keyboard.  
The poll handler may take over waiting for a key to go down if appropriate.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/19/83	NM	Added documentation

17-73

time, the ROM examines the RAM table and determines that the RAM living in the same plug-in is configured as system RAM. The ROM then performs all the trappings of FREEPORT except the configuration. It then indicates that the poll has been handled, and the code reconfigures the system. When this poll happens again (as it inevitably will), the ROM will see that its companion RAM is configured as IRAM, and will not repeat this monkey business.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/11/83	NM	Added documentation
07/05/83	JP	Added stack level usage

17.28 pUTKY - Poll When Waiting For Key

Category: POLL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) pUTKY - Poll When Waiting For Key

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Allow LEXFILE to circumvent waiting for and fetching key# in KEYRD.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes, if LEXFILE wishes to "press" a key.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Lexfile is "press"ing a key. If poll is handled, KEYRD goes on to process key returned by this poll.

If poll is not handled, KEYRD will look for repeating keys. Seeing none, KEYRD will pop the next key# from the keybuffer or, if buffer is empty, wait until a key is hit and then process it.

17-72

17.29 pKYDF - Poll To Define Key

Category: POLL File: MN&ED::MS

Name:(S) pKYDF - Poll To Define Key

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Allow LEXFILE to define action/definition of a key.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes, if you want to define or act on the key.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

LEXFILE is either defining or otherwise acting on key. Defining (returning with SO=1) means that the LEXFILE is returning a definition to whoever called KEYRD (CHEDIT, CALC mode editor, or whoever). Acting on (returning with SO=0) means that the LEXFILE is using the key in some way (such as toggling a flag or ignoring) and KEYRD should not return a definition to the caller, but should instead get the next key to process.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry set.  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
RO[R]=keycode (from keycode map).  
RO[9-5]=key# (physical keycode).

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
If handled but not returning a definition ("acting on" a key): SO=0.  
If returning a definition:  
SO=1.  
Definition pointer in DEFADR (in RAM) as follows:  
DEFADR: Length of string in bytes (2 nibs).  
DEFADR+2: Key type (1 nib).  
0 = Single ASCII character. Includes

17-74

control chars 0-31, which may cause some action by caller.  
1 = ASCII control char + 040. This is a character in the range 0-31 which is to be interpreted strictly as a character, not as special action keys (cursor-right, etc.). To return char 001, DEFADR should point at #41 byte, etc.  
2 = User defined key--terminating.  
4 = User defined key--non-terminating.  
6 = User defined key--immed execute.  
8-F = LEX table entry, with lower 3 bits as follows:  
0: Parentheses needed.  
1: Trailing space needed.  
2: Leading space needed.

DEFADR+3: Address of text.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:  
2

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, DO, DI, P, RO, R3.  
SCRATCH RAM.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-C, D[15-5] DO, DI, P, R3.  
SCRATCH RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
May be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):  
Redefine keyboard.

One interesting application: Stuff funny key# in keybuffer (perhaps at PSREQ) and define it here.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/19/83	NM	Added documentation

17-75

17.31 pMMLP - Poll on entry to main loop

Category: POLL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name(S) pMMLP - Poll on entry to main loop

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Poll on entry to main loop.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
NO!! NEVER!! Take over, yes. Handle, no.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
N/A

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set.  
B[R] = Poll number = pMMLP.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
N/A

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:  
5

#### NOTE:

Machine is entering an idle state. This is a good time to take over. This poll is one of the very first things done on entry to main loop. We have not done display scrolling, auto lineW, collapsing stnt buffer, checking for CALC mode, etc.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
N/A

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

17-77

17.30 pCLDST - Coldstart poll

Category: POLL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name(S) pCLDST - Coldstart poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Allows module to gain control at Coldstart

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? No

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels: 5

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
Nothing matters except D(R)

Envisioned application(s):  
Operating system take overs.  
Initialization of buffers, RAM, etc.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	B.S.	Added documentation
10/17/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

17-76

All CPU registers except D(R).  
All scratch RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
May be in CALC mode. The routine fCALC? will RTMNC if we are in CALC mode without using D(R).

Envisioned application(s):  
Taking over, maybe?

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/23/83	NM	Added documentation

17.32 pPWROF - Poll when powering off

Category: POLL File: SB&DVR::MS

Name(S) pPWROF - Poll when powering off

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Poll on entry to deep sleep.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
No.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
N/A

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set.  
B[R] = Poll number = pPWROF  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
f1PWON set iff deepsleep was called from PWROFF.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,

17-78

153

registers, etc.):  
N/A

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels: 3

NOTE:

The flag FIPMDN indicates that the machine was called from PWROFF, as opposed to CALC mode, programmatic BYE, or somebody else.

This is a good time to take over.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
N/A

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
All CPU registers except D[R].  
All scratch RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
May be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):  
Some sort of takeover on shutdown.

Pocket secretary processing alarms at shutdown.  
Suggested method if an alarm is due and you want to process it at power-off:  
Schedule immediate wakeup through external alarm.  
Create external command buffer at wakeup poll using the pocket secretary's handy ACKNOWLEDGE keyword.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/24/83	NM	Added documentation

17-79

NOTE:

The flag FIPMDN indicates that the machine was called from PWROFF, as opposed to CALC mode, programmatic BYE, or somebody else. The importance of this is that on return from DSLEEP, PWROFF will recognize and process an external command buffer. Nobody else will. So if you wish to create a command buffer to be executed, FIPMDN indicates whether or not it will be ignored.

The external command buffer was deallocated before the wakeup polls. If it currently exists, it means that a poll handler has created it. Think real hard about how badly you want to wipe out somebody else's command. On the other hand, some externally implemented sort of STARTUP may grab this buffer every time. Such are the dangers in this zoo. I guess this means not to assume that creating this buffer guarantees that it will be used.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
N/A

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
All registers except D[R].  
All scratch RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
May be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):  
Allowing non-RTTN, non-ON-TIMER to awake machine.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/24/83	NM	Added documentation

17.34 pDSWKY - Poll if machine wants to wake up  
Category: POLL File: SB&DVR:MS

17-81

17.33 pDSWKK - Poll to awake machine w/o key  
Category: POLL File: SB&DVR:MS

Name:(S) pDSWKK - Poll to awake machine w/o key  
Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Poll if machine awake without RTTN being hit or ON TIMER going off.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0?):  
No. I don't think so.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
N/A

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set.  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
N/A

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
If FIPMDN is cleared during this poll, the machine will wake up and will circumvent password processing (asking for password if one exists). If you wish to wake up the machine this way but not give control to the user, setting FIPMDN will force machine back to sleep as soon as it hits the main loop. This is a way to wake up to process alarms and then return to sleep.  
If RTTNLG is set during this poll, the machine will continue as though RTTN had been hit... wake up, perform password processing, etc.

Available subroutine levels: 3

17-80

Name:(S) pDSWKY - Poll if machine wants to wake up

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Poll if we are going to wake up because:  
RTTN key was hit.  
ON TIMER went off.  
Responder to pDSWKK told us to wake up.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0?):  
No.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
N/A

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set.  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
N/A

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
If FIPMDN cleared, we will wake up without password processing.

Available subroutine levels: 3

NOTE:

At this point, we are committed to trying to wake up machine. If, however, FIPMDN is set on termination of this poll (it may or may not be set before poll), we will go through password processing... soliciting a password from the user if the machine has been locked.

The FIALRM flag (ALARM annunciator) was cleared just before the poll. This is the time to set the flag if that annunciator should be on.

The flag FIPMDN indicates that the machine was called from PWROFF, as opposed to CALC mode, programmatic BYE, or somebody else. The importance of this is that on return from DSLEEP, PWROFF will recognize and process an external command buffer. Nobody else will. So if

17-82

154

you wish to create a command buffer to be executed, FIPMDW indicates whether or not it will be ignored.

The external command buffer was deallocated before the wakeup polls. If it currently exists, it means that a poll handler has created it. Think real hard about how badly you want to wipe out somebody else's command. On the other hand, some externally implemented sort of STARTUP may grab this buffer every time. Such are the dangers in this zoo. I guess this means not to assume that creating this buffer guarantees that it will be used.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
N/A

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
All CPU registers except D[R].  
All scratch RAM.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
May be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):  
Takeover ROM at powerup.

Alarm processing.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/25/83	NM	Updated documentation

#### 17.35 pSREQ - Service Request poll

Category: POLL File: SB&DVR:MS

Name:(S) pSREQ - Service Request poll

Type: FPOLL

17-83

your service request) and for setting up to take over the machine (such as setting a flag which tells you to grab the exception poll or the deepsleep poll).

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
N/A

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-E, D[15-5], DO, D1, P, ST.  
First 32 nibbles at SCRICH.  
SCREMO, SCREX1, SCREX2, SCREX3.

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
We could be in CALC mode.

Envisioned application(s):  
Scheduling external alarms though the clock system is one very important application. If a few simple rules are followed when dealing with the clock system, everything should work just fine:

- Rule #1: If the current external alarm is past due (before current time), you may schedule an external alarm.
- Rule #2: If the current external alarm is not past due, you may only schedule an external alarm if a) your alarm is not past due, and b) it occurs before the currently scheduled external alarm.
- Rule #3: You can tell if one of your alarms is pending by comparing it to the current time. Do not count on the current value in the external alarm slot being yours... somebody may have followed rule #2 and jumped in ahead of you.

Another application: Remote Keyboard. Presumably your code is associated with some hardware (an HPIL mailbox, maybe) which has exerted a service request because of a remote keyboard. Take this poll as an opportunity to stuff a key# in the keybuffer. If it is not a key# which can be understood by the machine, you can define it by handling the key definition poll.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/23/83	NM	Added documentation

17-85

Purpose:  
Allow LEXFILE processing when a hardware service request is exerted.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0?):  
NO!!! NEVER!!

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
N/A

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set.  
B[R] = pSREQ.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
fDORM flag is set if machine is in main loop (dormant).

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
N/A

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Available subroutine levels:  
2

NOTE:  
D[R], and R0-R4 must be preserved.

A copy of the user's status bits as they existed on entry to CKSREQ exists at DSPSTA (the 3 nibbles used by display routines to save status bits). Do not destroy this copy; if it is needed so ST can be restored after the poll.

The available scratch RAM is, conveniently, just enough to use the clock system safely. You can save R0 and R1 at SCRICH, D[R] at SCREMO, and subroutine levels in SCREX1, SCREX2, SCREX3.

This poll IS NOT a time to take over the machine. It may occur during display delay, program execution, character editing, wait, etc. This poll IS a time for handling service requests non-distruptively (such as scheduling an alarm, doing a beep, setting the exception flag, or anything else which does not disrupt the flow of whatever was going on when you generated

17-84

#### 17.36 pVER\$ - VER\$ Statement Extension Poll

Category: POLL File: SB&FCN:MS

Name:(S) pVER\$ - VER\$ Statement Extension Poll

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Allows a lex file to show its presence and revision code.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0?):  
No!!!

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Not applicable

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B[R] = Poll number.  
R2=(RV)EMS  
R3=Stack pointer  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Not applicable

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
R2=(RV)EMS  
R3=New Stack pointer

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):  
Not applicable

Available subroutine levels:  
2

17-86

155

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
Not applicable.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-C, D[15-5], DO, D1, P  
NOTE: D[A] is sacred in FPOLL!  
R1 and R4. Function scratch is available in the unlikely event it is needed.

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:  
Not applicable

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
This occurs during expression execute so keep in mind the rules of that game.

Envisioned application(s):  
The poll handler is expected to add onto the string being built on the stack. The stack pointer is kept in R3 and must be decremented to point to the new end of the string. Available memory should be checked by comparing against the RVHEHS (which resides in R2).

The string added should have a leading blank followed by a short (7-5 characters) name describing the lex file and optionally followed by a colon and a revision code. The revision code will usually be just a digit but a more complicated code may be required for a multi-chip ROM.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/08/83	B.S.	Added documentation.

#### 17.37 pPRTIS - PRINTER IS handler poll

Category: POLL File: SB&ID::MS

Name:(S) pPRTIS - PRINTER IS handler poll

17-87

Not applicable

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
Normal memory configuration

Envisioned application(s):  
Extend PRINT/PLIST commands to handle unknown destination devices (specifically HPIL devices)

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/82	M.Z.	Added documentation
10/17/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

#### 17.38 pPRTCL - PRINT class statement handler poll

Category: POLL File: SB&ID::MS

Name:(S) pPRTCL - PRINT class statement handler poll

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Set up a handler for a statement type not recognized by the mainframe.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:  
Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
The statement type has been recognized and statement scratch has been set up in accordance with CKINF0 specifications for the specified type of statement.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry clear  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
First nib of STATRO is statement type

17-89

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Set up for the PRINT statement and return the address of a handler for the print items.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:  
YES

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
A handler for the PRINT statement has been provided and its address returned.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry clear  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
A(A) is the address of the PRINT handler  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear (POLL only).  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):  
Not applicable

Available subroutine levels:  
4

NOTE:  
This poll is issued in the CKINF0 routine which is in the process of setting up statement scratch to handle a PRINT/PLIST statements output.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
Must not alter D1 or any status bits or any R registers  
function scratch is available

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

17-88

P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
STATRO, STATRI set according to CKINF0 specifications

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):  
Not applicable

Available subroutine levels:  
4

NOTE:  
Function scratch is available  
SCRATCH, SNAPBF, TRMBF, LDCSPC

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
Statement scratch should be set by poll handler  
A-D, DO, P

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:  
Not applicable

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
No special considerations

Envisioned application(s):  
Allow adding new keywords in the same class as DISP and PRINT.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/82	M.Z.	Added documentation
10/18/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

17-90

17.39 pRONBF - Write Current Sector, Read Next Sector

Category: POLL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) pRONBF - Write Current Sector, Read Next Sector

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Using the FIB, write current file I/O buffer to where it came from in a mass memory device, and read in next sector to the file I/O buffer.

There are total of 3 polls can be used to read/write a sector between a mass memory device and I/O buffer:

1. pRONBF - Writes buffer out to current sector and read in next sector. If buffer content has not been altered, just read in next sector.
2. pRDCBF - Reads in current sector from mass memory device to the I/O buffer. This poll does not care about the content currently in the I/O buffer.
3. pURCBF - Writes I/O buffer to current sector in the mass memory device.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XN=0)?Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
As specified above.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B(R) = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
STATDI contains the FIB entry address of the file

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XN=0.  
Current position in FIB is set to start of next sector.  
File access nib in FIB is set to zero.

17-91

file is 8.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XN=0)?Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Complete the execution of READ # statement.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B(R) = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
D(S) = Copy code of the file.  
D(R) = # of bytes to end of file  
RO(R) = Current position (absolute address)  
RO(15:14) = Relative position in buffer if external  
R1 = Record length in bytes  
CHNMSV = Channel # specified in the statment.  
STATDI = FIB entry address of the file.  
(All the file related information can be found in the FIB entry of the file)  
STATDO = Program counter points at the semicolon of the statement.  
S9 = 0 if serial access (record # not specified)  
= 1 if random access  
S10 = 0 if file is in mainframe RAM/ROM  
= 1 if file is in external mass memory device  
S11 = 0 if file is not in Independent RAM  
= 1 if file is in Independent RAM

At the time when this poll is issued, the READW already process the channel number and the record number -if specified.

If the record number has been specified, the pSRECM poll should be issued earlier so the file pointer (in the FIB) should already pointing at the start of the record.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

If the poll is handled, the handler should handle the statement completely. So the handler should directly exit to NEXTST. The handler doesn't need to worry about the math stack used by the POLL routine, it will be taken cared by the run loop.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XN=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

17-93

This poll handler always call the routine SNAPRS to restore A,D,DO,D1 from the snap save RAM before return. So if the polling routine calls the SNAPSV before issuing this poll, it can consider A,D,DO,D1 will not be change by this poll handler.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.  
XN=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Mon't return to calling routine if error occur, direct exit to BSERR routine.

Available suboutine levels: 3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P, ST[0-4]  
(B,C,P,ST[0-4] if SNAPSV been called)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

C, DO

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.40 pREADW - READW on File of Copycode = 8

Category: POLL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) pREADW - READW on File of Copycode = 8

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Execution of READ # statement when the copy code of the

17-92

Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
All CPU registers, scratch RAM, S11-0

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A, C DO, D1

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:  
All CPU registers, scratch RAM, S11-0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.41 pEOFIL - Poll at End-of-File

Category: POLL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) pEOFIL - Poll at End-of-File

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

When end of file has been reached in a READ # statement, poll to give a LEX file a chance to act before the READW statement would otherwise exit to error.  
One possible thing an LEX file can do is to implement the "ON EOF GOTO/GOSUB <label>" mechanism.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XN=0)?Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
The end-of-file error has been intercepted.

17-94

157

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set.  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
STMTD1 contains the FIB entry address of the file.  
The file pointer in FIB is pointing at:  
TEXT file: End-of-file mark (FFFF).  
SDATA file: Past the last data item of the file.  
DATA file: Pointing at an end-of-file mark or past the end of the file.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
If handle, the handler should never return to the polling routine. If it ever returns to the polling routine, an "End of File" will be generated.  
This poll is just provide a hook for an LEX file to intercept the end-of-file error. The possible thing an LEX file can do to answer this poll is to implement a "ON EOF GOTO/GOSUB <label>" type of trap.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled:  
HEX mode.  
P = 0

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):  
HEX mode.  
P = 0

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
All CPU registers, scratch RAM, ST11-0.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
All CPU registers, scratch RAM, ST11-0.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17-95

FIB) should already pointing at the start of the record.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
If handled, the handler should complete the PRINTW statement and directly exit to MWTSTW. The math stack will be cleared by the run loop automatically.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
All CPU registers, scratch RAM, ST11-0

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
B,C, D0, D1

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:  
All CPU registers, scratch RAM, ST11-0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.43 pFTYPE - Search for file type table entry

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL:MS

17-97

17.42 pPRINW - PRINTW on File of Copycode = 8

Category: POLL File: SC&DAT:MS

Name:(S) pPRINW - PRINTW on File of Copycode = 8

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Execution of PRINT # statement when the copy code of the file is 8.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Complete the execution of PRINT # statement.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

D[S] = Copy code of the file.  
D[R] = # of bytes to end of file  
RO(R) = Current position (absolute address)  
RO(15:14) = Relative position in buffer if external  
R1 = Record length in bytes  
CHNMSV = Channel # specified in the statemt.  
STMTD1 = FIB entry address of the file.  
(All the file related information can be found in the FIB entry of the file)  
STMTD0 = Program counter points at the semicolon of the statement.

S9 = 0 if serial access (record # not specified)  
= 1 if random access  
S10 = 0 if file is in mainframe RAM/ROM  
= 1 if file is in external mass memory device  
S11 = 0 if file is not in Independent RAM  
= 1 if file is in Independent RAM

At the time when this poll is issued, the READW already process the channel number and the record number -if specified.

If the record number has been specified, the pSRECN poll should been issued earlier so the file pointer(in the

17-96

Name:(S) pFTYPE - Search for file type table entry

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Search file type table in LEX file for a given file type number.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Returns with D1 pointing to the file type table entry that contains the file type.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
R[R] = file type

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
D1 pts to start of the file type entry in the table  
R(S) = Position of file type number within entry  
(1 = first file type, etc.)  
R[R] = As entry condition

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.  
Hex mode.  
Error can only happen when there is not enough memory to do the poll at all.

Available subroutine levels: 4

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
R-C, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
R-C, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?

17-98

A-C, D1, P

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.44 pFASCH - Search for File Type by Name

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL:MS

Name:(S) pFASCH - Search for File Type by Name

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Search file type table in LEX file for a given file type name.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Returns the file type number for the unprotected form of the file type.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
A[9-0] = File type in ASCII, right justified with leading blanks (first character in A(B)).

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
A[3-0] = File type number

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,

17-99

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Set the file pointer in FIB to a given record # in the file.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
A[4] = copy code of the file  
A[4-0] = FIB entry address of the file  
STMTD1 = FIB entry address of the file  
R1 = Record # (first record of the file is record 0)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
Following field in FIB of the file is updated:  
.Current position set to start of the given record.  
.# of bytes left in current is set to equal to record length.  
.If the file is in external device, the file I/O buffer should contain the current sector.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.  
HEX mode.

Available subroutine levels:

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

All CPU registers  
Don't use STMTD0 & STMTD1

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

All CPU registers  
Don't use STMTD0, STMTD1, R1

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit?:

All CPU registers

History:

17-101



registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
Error can only happen when there is not enough memory to do the poll at all.

Available subroutine levels: 4

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-C, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-C, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:

A-C, D1, P

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.45 pSRECH - Position to Rech of File w/Copycode 8

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL:MS

Name:(S) pSRECH - Position to Rech of File w/Copycode 8

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Set file pointer to a given record # of a file whose copy code is >= 8.

17-100

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.46 pRDCBF - Read Current Sector From Mass Memory

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL:MS

Name:(S) pRDCBF - Read Current Sector From Mass Memory

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Using the FIB, read the current sector of a file in the mass memory device into the I/O buffer that is associated with the file.

There are total of 3 polls can be used to read/write a sector between a mass memory device and I/O buffer:

1. pRDHBF - Write buffer out to current sector and read in next sector. If buffer content has not been altered, just read in next sector.
2. pRDCBF - Read in current sector from mass memory device to the I/O buffer. This poll does not care about the content currently in the I/O buffer.
3. pWRCBF - Write I/O buffer to current sector in the mass memory device.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Read the current sector from the mass memory device into the I/O buffer of the file.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
STMTD1 contains the FIB entry address of the file (SNAPBF contains A, D, D0 and D1 to restore on exit)

17-102

159

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
File access nib in FIB is set to zero.  
A,D,DO,D1 restored to values from SNAPBF.

This poll handler must always call the routine SNAPRS to restore A,D,DO,D1 from the snap save RAM before return. So if the polling routine calls the SNAPSV before issuing this poll, it can consider A,D,DO,D1 will not be changed by this poll handler.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):  
Don't return to calling routine if error occur, direct exit to BSERR routine.

Available subroutine levels:  
3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, ST[0-4]  
(B,C,P,ST[0-4] if SNAPSV was called)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
B, C, DO  
(SNAPRS is not called)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17-103

This poll handler must always call the routine SNAPRS to restore A,D,DO,D1 from the snap save RAM before return. So if the polling routine calls the SNAPSV before issuing this poll, it can consider A,D,DO,D1 will not be changed by this poll handler.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler  
Don't return to calling routine if error occurs, direct exit to BSERR routine.

Available subroutine levels:  
3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, ST[0-4]  
(B,C,P,ST[0-4] if SNAPSV been called)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
B, C, DO  
(SNAPRS is not called)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.48 pCREAT - Create File in External Device

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL:MS

Name(S) pCREAT - Create File in External Device

Type: POLL

17-105

17.47 pWRBCF - Write I/O Buffer to Mass Memory Device

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL:MS

Name(S) pWRBCF - Write I/O Buffer to Mass Memory Device

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:

Using the FIB, write the file I/O buffer to the sector it came from in a mass memory device. Buffer content, current position and record address are not changed by this operation.

There are total of 3 polls can be used to read/write a sector between a mass memory device and I/O buffer:

1. PRDNBF - Write buffer out to current sector and read in next sector. If buffer content has not been altered, just read in next sector.
2. PRDCBF - Read in current sector from mass memory device to the I/O buffer. This poll does not care about the content currently in the I/O buffer.
3. pWRBCF - Write I/O buffer to current sector in the mass memory device.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Write the file I/O buffer to the sector it came from in a mass memory device.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
STATD1 contains the FIB entry address of the file  
(SNAPBF contains A,D1,DO and D1 to restore on exit)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
File access nib in FIB is set to zero.  
A,D,DO,D1 restored to value from SNAPBF.

17-104

Purpose:

Create a file in an external device  
This poll handles files of all copy codes except copy code 8.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)? Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Create a file in an external mass memory device

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

D(X) = Device address  
D(S) = Device type  
STNR0 = First 8 chars of the file name  
STNR1(3,0) = Last 2 chars of the file name  
STNR1(6,5) = Offset to data (from file type table)  
STNR1(9,7) = Device address  
STNR1(13,10) = File type  
STNR1(14) = Create code (can not be 8)

R2(R) = First parameter for CREATE:

Create code	Format Implied	Meaning of this parameter
0	Executable	Data length in nibs
1	DATA(fix length)	Number of records
2	SDATA(41C data)	Number of registers
4	LFI type (vbl len record)	File length in bytes

R3(R) = Second parameter for CREATE:

Create code	Format Implied	Meaning of this parameter
0	Executable	(ignored)
1	DATA(fix length)	Record length in bytes
2	SDATA(41C data)	(ignored)
4	LFI type(vbl len)	(ignored)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.

17-106

# HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces Poll Interface Descriptions

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, DI, P, RO-R4, SO-S11, SCRATCH RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, DI, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

Anything

NOTE:

No future changes to this interface should cause the handler to alter statement scratch!!!

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/19/83	SC	Document

17.49 pCRT=8 - Create File w/Create Code = 8

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name(S) pCRT=8 - Create File w/Create Code = 8

Type: POLL

17-107

# HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces Poll Interface Descriptions

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, DI, P, RO-R4, ST, SCRATCH RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, DI, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

Anything

NOTE:

No future changes to this interface should cause the poll handler to alter Statement Scratch!

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/19/83	SC	Document

17.50 pFIND - Find External File

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL::MS

Name(S) pFIND - Find External File

Type: POLL

Purpose:

17-109

## HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces Poll Interface Descriptions

Purpose:

Create a file whose create code is 8. The file can be in internal memory or external mass memory device. The poll handler must handle all HPIL access.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?: Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?): Create the file.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

D(X) = Device address

D(S) = Device type

STMTRO = First 8 chars of the file name

STMTRI(3,5) = Last 2 chars of the file name

STMTRI(6,5) = Offset to data (from file type table)

STMTRI(9,7) = Device address

STMTRI(13,10) = File type

STMTRI(14) = Create code (can not be 8)

R2(A) = First parameter for CREATE:

Create code	Format Implied	Meaning of this parameter
0	Executable	Data length in nibs
1	DATA(fix length)	Number of records
2	SDATA(41C data)	Number of registers
4	LIF1 type (vbl len record)	File length in bytes

R3(A) = Second parameter for CREATE:

Create code	Format Implied	Meaning of this parameter
0	Executable	(ignored)
1	DATA(fix length)	Record length in bytes
2	SDATA(41C data)	(ignored)
4	LIF1 type(vbl len)	(ignored)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.

17-108

## HP-71 Software IDS - Entry Point and Poll Interfaces Poll Interface Descriptions

Find a given file in a given mass memory device

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?): Return file information about the file.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[A] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

RO = First 8 chars of file name

R1 = Last 2 chars of file name

D(X) = Device address

D(S) = Device type

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.

RO(0,3) = Starting record #

RO(4,5) = Device address

RO(7,10)= 0000

RO(11,14)= File type

RO(15) = 8

R1(0) = Entry # in the record containing directory

R1(1,4) = Record # of directory entry

R1(5) = 0

R1(6,9) = # of sectors of file length

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A,B,C,D(15,5),DI,RO,R1, P

17-110

161

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A,B,C,D[15-5],D1,R0,R1,P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:  
A,B,C,D[15-5], P

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.51 pDIDST - Poll for Device ID Storage

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL:MS

Name:(S) pDIDST - Poll for Device ID Storage

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Handler for device ID storage (D1 @ destination point)

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XN=0)? :Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Save the device ID in FIB for the file

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

R2 contains [M] from SETUP  
(R2[14] is the device code from FILSPx)  
R3 contains the device ID/volume label

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.

17-111

P=0.  
D[S] = copy code of the file, but already been shifted left once(top bit lost).  
The directory entry of the file is copied from the mass memory into SCRATCH RAM (64 nibs)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XN=0.

A(R) = File length of the file in nibbles.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XN=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.

HEX mode.

C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels: 6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, D0, P

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, D0, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

A-D, D0, D1, P

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17-113

XN=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
XN=1.

Available subroutine levels: 4

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, D0, D1, P R2-R3

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-D, D0, D1, P, R2, R3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.52 pDITM - Compute File Len u/Create Code = 8

Category: POLL File: SC&FIL:MS

Name:(S) pDITM - Compute File Len u/Create Code = 8

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Compute the file length of an external file whose create code is 8.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XN=0)? :Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Return the file length of the external file

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.

17-112

17.53 pREN - Renumber an XWORD line# reference

Category: POLL File: SC&REN:MS

Name:(S) pREN - Renumber an XWORD line# reference

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Renumber a XWORD statement if it has line number as its arguments.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XN=0)? :Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Return D1 points to where the line number is.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
A[4-0] = LEX file ID and fcn #  
D1 past the XWORD tokens.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear (POLL only).  
HEX mode.  
XN=0.  
D1 @ the line number token(tLINE# or tLITRL)  
S3 = 1, if there are more than one line numbers followed.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XN=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
Will exit to MEMERR(Insufficient Memory).

Available subroutine levels: 5

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

17-114

A-D, DO, P

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-D, DO, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:  
A-D, DO, P

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/20/83	SC	Document

17.54 pCALSV - Poll to save local environment on CALL  
Category: POLL File: SC&SUB:MS

Name:(S) pCALSV - Poll to save local environment on CALL  
Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Give any LEX file a chance to save its local environment when CALL is executed.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:  
Since this poll is intended to reach every LEX file, so XM should always set to 1 on return.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
A LEX file can put a block of its local environment on top of the stack. When the ENDSUB is executed later on, the LEX file can use this block to restore its local environment.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
AVHERE(available memory end) is pointing at current top

17-115

system buffers are global and are not allocated recursively.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/18/83	SC	Document

17.55 pCALRS - Poll to restore local environment  
Category: POLL File: SC&SUB:MS

Name:(S) pCALRS - Poll to restore local environment  
Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Give any LEX file a chance to restore its local environment when ENDSUB is executed.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:  
Since this poll is intended to reach every LEX file, so XM should always set to 1 on return.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
A LEX file can restore its local environment saved at CALL time (by respond to pCALSV poll)

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
CALSTK is pointing at the first of all the save blcks.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear (POLL only).  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

17-117

of stack.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear (POLL only).  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Update the AVHERE to point at the top of the block which just been put on to the top of the stack.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear (POLL only).  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[3,0] = Error code

Available subroutine levels:  
5

NOTE:

Definition of the save block: (starting from lower addr.)

Nibs	Meaning
1-2	LEX file ID
3-5	Block length in nibs(not include the 1st 5 nibs)
6	# of update addresses following
7-n	Update addresses 5 nibs each
n-n	Anything else

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, RO-R3, ST, scratch RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, RO-R3, ST, scratch RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, RO-R3, ST, scratch RAM

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
None.

Envisioned application(s):  
Allows a LEX file to stack and unstack local data that is not stored in a system buffer. This may be useful to applications which can be called recursively, since

17-116

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear (POLL only).  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[3,0] = Error code

Available subroutine levels:  
3

NOTE:

How to find the save block of your own :

Starting from the CALSTK, look for first 2 nibbles of each block for your LEX ID. All the save blocks are link listed. When your block is found, just use the information to restore your local environment, don't collapse the block. All the update addresses in the block are justified if memory had been moved.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, RO-R3, ST, scratch RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, RO-R3, ST, scratch RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P, RO-R3, ST, scratch RAM

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/18/83	SC	Document

17-118

163

17.56 pFMIN - Poll at start of multiline U.D.F.

Category: POLL File: SC&SUB::NS

Name:(S) pFMIN - Poll at start of multiline U.D.F.

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Poll before start execution of a multiline user-defined function.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with KM=0)?  
If handled set KM=1 on return.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
This poll give everybody a chance to do something, so the poller doesn't care it will be handled or not.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set on entry.  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
KM=1.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
KM=1.

Available subroutine levels: 4

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
Everything but the R1

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P  
--NOTE: D[R] is sacred  
R1-R4, ST, scratch RAM

17-119

Available subroutine levels: 4

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
Everything but the R0

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P  
--NOTE: D[R] is sacred  
R1-R4, ST, scratch RAM

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/10/83	SC	Document

17.58 pRTNtp - Poll on Special Return type

Category: POLL File: SG&ENC::NS

Name:(S) pRTNtp - Poll on Special Return type

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Poll for Special Return type  
Allow for future extension of Special Return types on the GOSUB stack. When the RETURN is encountered, a LEX file may handled to do something before the RETURN (ex: Reactivate a Timer)

Return types: 9-E are reserved for future implementation  
The GOTO+ entry point allows the special Return type to be passed on entry in R3(S)

Should poll be "Handled" (return with KM=0)?  
No - if this poll is handled, it is a take over pollxxx

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Do the appropriate "special" return processing

17-121

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/10/83	SC	Document

17.57 pFMOUT - Poll at end of multiline U.D.F.

Category: POLL File: SC&SUB::NS

Name:(S) pFMOUT - Poll at end of multiline U.D.F.

Type: FPOLL

Purpose:  
Poll before exiting a multiline user-defined function.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with KM=0)?  
If handled set KM=1 on return.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
This poll give everybody a chance to do something, so the poller doesn't care it will be handled or not.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry set on entry.  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
KM=1.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
HEX mode.  
KM=1.

17-120

Pop address of GOSUB stack  
Perform the RETURN or POP

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
--Carry set on entry iff fastpoll--  
B[R] = Poll number (pRTNtp)  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

R2(S) = Return type (Range = 9-E)

R2(R) = Return address

sRETRN (SO) = 1 if RETURN

= 0 if POP

The address is NOT popped off the stack

DO NOT destroy SO or R2 while determining if handling

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

Perform the "special" processing

Pop the address off stack (GOSBVL=POPGSB)

If POP

GOVLNG NXTSTH

If RETURN

If Return to Program (type must indicate this)

Set PgmRun

Save return address in R2

Set DO @ return address

If TRACE needed (TRFLCK)

TRACE TO (TRT0+)

Set DO @ Return address (R2)

go execute "Return stnt" (govlng RUNRTI)

If Return to Keyboard

If tracing

Send CR/LF (TRFLCK)

If Keyboard buffer to return to (KBRTCK)

Set DO @ Return address (R2)

go execute "Return stnt" (govlng RUNRTI)

Sample code:

GOSBVL	=POPGSB	Pop addr off stack
C=0	A	
R2=R		
?ST=0	sRETRN	Save Return address
GOYES	RTN40	POP?
?ST=1	sRTNRY	Return to Keyboard?
GOYES	RTN20	
ST=1	PgmRun	Set Pgm Running flag
A=R2		Return address

17-122

DO=R  
GOSBVL =TRFLCK Tracing ?  
GOC RTN10 No  
GOSBVL =TRT0+ TRACE TO  
RTN10 R=R2  
DO=R DO @ Return address  
GOVLNG =RUMRT1 Execute Return stmt

\* Return to keyboard

RTN20 GOSBVL =TRFLCK Tracing ?  
GOC RTN30  
GOSBVL =CRIFSD Send CR/LF  
RTN30 GOSBVL =KBRICK Keyboard buffer?  
GOTO RTN10 Yes, go execute

\*  
\* POP  
\*  
RTN40 GOVLNG =MXTSTH

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

HEX mode.

XM=1.

sRETRN (S0) and R2 must be preserved--

Available subroutine levels: 7

--FPOLL handler is two levels deeper than caller--

RETURN/POP is statement execute: all levels available

NOTE:

See GOTO+ entry for pushing special return type on

GOSUB stack

The return type must NOT conflict with other

GOSUB/RETURN extended statements

The return type or somewhere else --- must reflect

if return to PROGRAM or KEYBOARD. This is

determined at GOSUB time from PgnRun flag

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

--R-0, DO, D1, P always available--

--Statement execute usage

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

--R-C, D[15-5] DO, D1, P always available (FPOLL only)--

--NOTE: D[R] is sacred in FPOLL!--

--R0, R1, R3, R4

Envisioned application(s):

Special GOSUB statement:

17-123

Device specifier is a literal  
DO points past tCOLON (Poll handler must check  
to ensure that DO points to tLITRL - if it doesn't  
poll should NOT be handled.  
IF S7=1  
Device specifier is a string on the stack  
(string header pointed to by RVNENE)  
DO points past the entire file specifier  
A colon was found on the stack, in the appropriate  
position.

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=0.

File Name in R (Retrieve from R0 before exit)

D(S),D(X) set appropriately with device id

DO past file specifier

ADDITIONALLY:

IF S7=1 on entry, then D1 must point past the string  
on the stack and RVNENE must reflect this.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear

HEX mode.

XM=1.

R0 must be unaltered from entry.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

NO ERROR - Instead DON'T HANDLE

Available subroutine levels:

6

NOTE:

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

R-0, D1, DO, R1, STNTR1 (all of it), S1, S2

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

R-0, DO, D1, P

R1, STNTR1 (all of it), S1, S2

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only):

NO error exit

Envisioned application(s):

So a dedicated device may be referenced analogous to an

17-125

ON INTERRUPT GOSUB....  
ON ALARM GOSUB....  
ON ... GOSUB....

where "something" must be done before the actual  
return is execute. For example, schedule an ALARM

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/02/83	J.P.	Changed to Fast Poll

17.59 pFILKQ - Poll for device to return device ID

Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name(S) pFILKQ - Poll for device to return device ID

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Polls for dedicated device to intervene to return its id

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Reads device specifier (either as an executed string  
expression off stack or as a literal) and if their  
device is referenced, return device ID in D(S) & D(X)

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear

B[R] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

R0 contains file name (if any) - <=8 characters

DO may be restored prior to filespec, using STNTR0

(this is generally not useful)

IF S7=0

17-124

HPIL device, eg > INITIALIZE :HP145XX

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/21/83	S.W.	Added POLL & documentation

17.60 pFSPCEx - File Spec Execution poll

Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name(S) pFSPCEx - File Spec Execution poll

Type: POLL

Purpose:

POLL for file specification execution

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):

Returns 1st 8 chars of file name in R

and last two characters in R0

D(S)=Device type; D(X)= Device address

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear

B[R] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

Low 2 bytes of R0 are blank-filled

S7=1 => String expression on stack

Top of stack pointed to by RVNENE

DO past string expression

=0 => Literal

DO may be restored from STNTR0 to interpret  
file specifier

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,

17-126

165

registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
A contains file name (blank-filled)  
If > 8 characters, last 9 & 10 in R0  
If no file name specified, A=0  
D(S) = Device type  
D(X) = Device address  
DO past file specifier  
S7 intact from entry  
If S7 set on entry (string), D1 must point past file  
specifier on stack; eg D1 must reflect new top of stk

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:  
7

NOTE:  
If not handled, error generated is eFSPEC

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
R-D, DO, D1, P  
R0, R1, S-R1-0 thru S-R1-3, STATDO, STATD1,  
S1, S2

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
R-D, DO, D1, P  
Same as if handled (See above)  
S7 must remain intact

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:  
R-D, DO, D1, P  
Same as if handled (See above)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
No

Envisioned application(s):  
PURGE A:TAPE

17-127

XM=0.  
S8=0 (indicates current file was not purged)

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:  
7

NOTE:  
If not handled, error generated is eFSPEC

--SCRATCH RAM TO CONSIDER BELOW:--  
--STAT/FW Scratch, SCRTCH, SNRPF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC,--  
--LEXPTR.--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
R-D, DO, D1, P  
Anything available to statements  
STAT/FW scratch, R0-R4, S0-S11

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
R-D, DO, D1, P  
Same as if handled, except don't use R0 !

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:  
R-D, DO, D1, P  
Same as if handled

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
No

Envisioned application(s):  
PURGE A:TAPE  
PURGE :PORT(2) ! PURGE ALL on a plug-in EPROM perhaps

Note:  
If not handled, error generated is eFSPEC.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification

17-129

Note:  
If not handled, error generated is eFSPEC.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/04/83	S.W.	Added documentation

17.61 pPURGE - Poll to PURGE file on external device  
Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name(S) pPURGE - Poll to PURGE file on external device

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Polls to PURGE a file on non-mainframe device

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0?):  
Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Purges the file  
The mainframe will handle purging any associated FIB

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry clear  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
DO past file specifier  
D(S) & D(X) contains device info  
Blank-filled file name in A(W) & R0; R0 contains chars  
9 & 10; If no file name given, A=0

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.

17-128

06/29/82 S.W. Added documentation

17.62 pPRGPR - Poll to PURGE file on non-RAM device  
Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name(S) pPRGPR - Poll to PURGE file on non-RAM device

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Polls for PURGE of file on non-RAM memory device

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0?):  
Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Checks File Protection.  
If current file, ensure there's a workfile in mainframe  
or room to create one - See Note below.  
If not secure, purge the file.  
Call RFRD-1 with begin source in R0, offset in B(R)  
and D1 pointing to S-R0-1 (which contains old end of  
file chain)  
Have S10 set on exit iff a LEX file was purged.  
S9 should be set on return iff current file purged

Mainframe will handle:  
Deleting any associated FIB.  
If current file purged (S9=1), SUSP annun. will be  
cleared & new workfile created.  
If LEX file purged (S10=1), will call LEXMF+  
If current running file purged, S7 will be set.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
Carry clear  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
D1 at file header of file to purge  
D(S) contains device type

17-130

166

2 => ROM  
3 => EPROM  
D(8) contains port info

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
PCADDR intact  
S9 set iff current file purged  
S10 set iff LEX file purged

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.  
Possible errors are:  
eFPROT (file is SECURE)  
eMEM (file is current, there's no workfile, and no room to create one)

Available subroutine levels:  
6

NOTE:  
If file to purge is current file, consult mainframe code between PRGF25 & PRGF35 to verify there's a workfile or room to create one.

--SCRATCH RAM TO CONSIDER BELOW:--  
--STAT/FN Scratch, SCRATCH, SWAPBF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC,--  
--LEXPTR,--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P  
RO, R1, R2, R3, S-RO-0, S-RO-1, SO-S7, S9-S11

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P  
Same as if handled (see above)

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:

A-D, DO, D1, P  
Same as if handled (see above)

17-131

Should be ready to go on to NXTSTM

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
DO is past the file specifier  
Proposed new file name is in the SAVSTK area  
(or at least what WAS the SAVSTK area before poll)  
The 10 character blank-filled new file name is 112 nibbles LOWER in memory than where SAVSTK points (70 HEX).

D(S) >= 7 =>

RENAME file on external device  
Name of file to rename is blank-filled in A(U);  
Characters 9 & 10 in RO  
D(S), D(X) contain device id  
In higher memory, adjacent to proposed file name given above, is its corresponding 5 nibble device id (Do a shift right circular to restore to original form).  
If poll isn't handled, default error is eFSPEC

D(S) < 7 =>

RENAME file on non-RAM memory device  
D1 is at the file header  
D(S) contains memory type info  
1 => ROM  
2 => EPROM  
D(8) contains port number/extender  
If poll isn't handled, default error is eFACES

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
Ready to go on to NXTSTM

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
RO intact from entry.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.  
HEX mode.

17-133

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
No  
However, it is important to consider that PURGE of current file CAN and SHOULD generate an insufficient memory error if there's no workfile in the mainframe & no room to create one.

Envisioned application(s):  
PURGE A:PORT(2) ! where PORTW2 is an EPROM

Note:  
If no one responds, error generated is eFACES

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/16/82	S.W.	Eliminated check to distinguish ROM from other non-RAM devices
12/16/82	S.W.	Poll handler no longer requires entry point to PRGF40
06/03/83	S.W.	Replaced call to CUSUSP with ZERPGM

17.63 pNAME - Poll to RENAME file on unknown device

Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name: (S) pNAME - Poll to RENAME file on unknown device

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Polls to RENAME file on external device or on non-RAM memory device.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Writes out new name to file header (or directory)

17-132

C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:  
7

NOTE:

Error if:  
1) No file name is specified, ie RENAME A TO :TAPE (eFSPEC)  
(This is default error given if D(S)>7, else the handler MUST EXPLICITLY error)  
2) Proposed file name is 'keys' (eFSPEC)  
3) File by that name already exists on the medium (eFEXT)

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P  
RO-R4, SO-S11, STAT/FN scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P  
R1-R3, SO-S11, STAT/FN scratch  
Don't alter SAVSTK !

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:

A-D, DO, D1, P  
RO-R4, SO-S11, STAT/FN scratch

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
No

Envisioned application(s):  
RENAME A: <external device> TO B  
RENAME A:PORT(3) TO B (where A is on EPROM)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/16/82	S.W.	Combined polls
05/17/83	S.W.	Added documentation

17-134

167

17.64 pFPROT - [UN]SECURE or PRIVATE in non-RAM device

Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) pFPROT - [UN]SECURE or PRIVATE in non-RAM device

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Poll to SECURE/UNSECURE/PRIVATE file on external device or in non-RAM memory device

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:  
Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Change file protection; ready to go on to NMTSTN

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear.

B[R] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

DO past file specification

D(S) >= 7 =>

File on external device  
File name blank-filled in R(W);  
characters 9 & 10 in low nibbles of RO  
D(S),D(X) contains device identifier  
If poll not handled, default error is eFSPEC

D(S) < 7 =>

File in non-RAM memory device  
D1 at file header  
D(S) contains memory type info  
D(B) contains port extender/number  
If poll not handled, default error is eFACCS

S11=1 => PRIVATE

else

S10=1 => UNSECURE

0 => SECURE

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.

17-135

12/16/82 S.W. Combined polls

17.65 pEDIT - Poll to position at non-BASIC file

Category: POLL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) pEDIT - Poll to position at non-BASIC file

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Just gives the 'OK' to position at non-BASIC file

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:  
Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Clears XM

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[R] = Poll number.

HEX mode.

P=0.

D1 points at file header

R(R) contains file type#

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=0.

D1 at file header

S11 preserved from entry (flags whether to CATALOG)

P=0

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear (POLL only).

HEX mode.

XM=1.

S11 preserved from entry

P=0

17-137

HEX mode.

XM=0.

PCADDR intact (ready to go on to NMTSTN)

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear.

HEX mode.

XM=1.

S10,S11 intact from entry

If D(S)>7, RO must be intact from entry

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.

HEX mode.

C[0-3] = Error number.

Only foreseen errors are for PRIVATE on a SECURE or non-executable file, which generates eFPROT, eFYPE respectively.

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

For no file name specified, ie SECURE :<device>  
if D(S)>7, the default error for 'not handled' will be eFSPEC. But if D(S)<7, the handler MUST EXPLICITLY error on this.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, DI, P,RO-R4

STMT/FN Scratch, SO-S11

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, DI, P

R1-R3, SO-S9, STAT/FN Scratch

RO if D(S)<7

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit :

A-D, DO, DI, P

RO-R4, SO-S11, STMT/FN scratch

Envisioned application(s):

SECURE A:TAPE

PRIVATE A:PORT(3) where PORT(3) is EPROM

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/30/82	S.W.	Added documentation

17-136

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set=> Must be MEMERR

HEX mode.

C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

If handled or not, S11 & D1 must be preserved

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D,DO,RO-R3,S6

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

B,C,D,DO,RO-R3,S6

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:

N/A

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

N/A

Envisioned application(s):

To designate non-BASIC file as current, so cursor keys could be used to 'scroll' through the file contents.

Also possibly to be used in conjunction with the parse take-over poll, ie position at a non-BASIC file and enter lines.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/04/83	S.W.	Added poll

17.66 pFILDC - Polls for File Decompile

Category: POLL File: SG&LDC::MS

17-138

108

Name:(S) pFILD - Polls for File Decompile

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Polls for handler for device decompile

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Decompiled device specifier output & DO updated.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
DI at tCOLON  
A(B) contains tCOLON  
DO past last decompiled character  
D(R) contains the end of available memory

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

P=0  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
DI past the file/device specifier  
File specifier output & DO updated  
D(R) preserved

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

P=0  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:  
(Only happens with insufficient memory)

P=0  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.

Available subroutine levels:

6

NOTE:

When D(R) is passed to the poll handler, it reflects what

17-139

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Takes over command; exits ready to go to next statement

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
File name (if any) in A(W) & R0  
If no file name, then A(W)=0  
Device Specifier in D(S),D(X)

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
PCADDR intact

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler

Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

--SNAPBF, TRFABF, LDCSPC  
--LEXPTR.--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

R-D, DO, DI, P  
R0-R4, All of STMT/FN Scratch  
Anything is available which is normally available to  
statements.  
S0-S11

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

Same as if handled, except can't use R0 (see above)

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit

17-141

the end of available memory WILL be once we get to the  
handler.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

R-D, DO, DI, P always available  
S8,S9  
\*Anything EXPRDC uses (R0,R1,R2,S0,S3,S10,S11)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

R-D, DO, DI, P  
Same as if handled (see above)

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:

R-D, DO, DI, P  
Same as if handled (see above)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):

No

Envisioned application(s):  
Decompile non-mainframe device

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	S.W.	Added documentation

17.67 pCAT - Poll for CAT on external device

Category: POLL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pCAT - Poll for CAT on external device

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Handles CAT for files not in MAIN, plug-in memory,  
Independent RAM, or CARD

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

17-140

R-D, DO, DI, P

Same as if handled (See above)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
None

Envisioned application(s):  
CAT on TAPE, etc

Note:

If no one responds to POLL, error given is efSPEC.

See pCAT\$ for related poll

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/10/83	S.W.	Added new documentation header

17.68 pCAT\$ - Poll for CAT\$ on external device

Category: POLL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pCAT\$ - Poll for CAT\$ on external device

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Creates buffer to execute CAT\$ for external device  
(related to pCAT)

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Pushes string on stack; AVHERE points to string header

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear  
B[A] = Poll number.

17-142

169

HEX mode.  
P=0.  
SO set  
AVNENE points to string header on stack (string contains device name)  
If the string is not null, it has already been reversed via REV% (Characters in mem in ascending order)  
PC (DO) saved in F-RO-0

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
String on stack, with AVNENE pointing to string header  
F-RO-0 preserved from entry

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler:  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:  
5

NOTE:  
If poll not handled, eFSPEC generated

--SCRATCH, SNAPBF, TRFMBF, LDCSPC,--  
--LEXPIR.--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-0, DO, D1, P  
RO-R4, S7-S11, FN Scratch except F-RO-0

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-0, DO, D1, P  
Same as if handled (see above)

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit:  
A-0, DO, D1, P  
Same as if handled (see above)

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
No

17-143

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
Blank-filed file name in A(U); RO contains chars 9 & 10  
If no file name specified, A=0  
D(S) contains device id; D(X) contains device address

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
PCADDR intact

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:  
7

NOTE:  
For no file name specified, the default error message for 'not handled' will be eFSPEC.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-0, DO, D1, P  
RO-R4, All Statuses except S13  
Scratch RAM?

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-0, DO, D1, P  
R1,R2,R3  
Scratch RAM?  
Statuses except S13  
NOTE: RO MAY NOT BE USED IF NOT HANDLED !!!

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only?):  
A-0, DO, D1, P  
RO-R4, Statuses except S13, Scratch Ram

Envisioned application(s):

17-145

Envisioned application(s):  
To handle: CAT(n, "TAPE")

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/17/82	S.W.	Improved documentation
07/07/82	S.W.	Modified code before calling BF2STK to reference AVNENE instead of TFORN
07/19/82	S.W.	Push null string on stack when positive numeric argument too large -- used to error.
10/20/82	S.W.	Replaced call to DDOSSET (DO=AVNENS) with call to LDCSET (DO=OUTBS)
12/06/82	S.W.	Changed exit conditions for CAT poll as per M. Zelle
12/13/82	S.W.	Polls on unrecognized file spec Polls on file name (may be device name without preceding colon)

17.69 pLIST - Poll for LIST on an external device  
Category: POLL File: SG&SYS:MS

Name(s) pLIST - Poll for LIST on an external device

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
LISTS a file on an external device

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Checks protection  
If file not PRIVATE, LISTS the file, ready to go on to NXTSTM

17-144

Listing a file that resides on an external device.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/01/83	S.W.	Added documentation header to poll

17.70 pLIST2 - POLL to LIST non-BASIC/non-KEY file type

Category: POLL File: SG&SYS:MS

Name(s) pLIST2 - POLL to LIST non-BASIC/non-KEY file type

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
POLLS to LIST a mainframe file that isn't BASIC or KEY

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
LISTS the file on the display device  
Clears XM  
Ready to go to NXTSTM

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B[A] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
D1 at file header start  
A(A) contains file type  
DO past file specifier

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
Ready to go on to NXTSTM - PCADDR intact

17-146

170

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:  
7

STMT/FN Scratch, SCRATCH, SNAPBF, TRMBF, LDCSPC, LEXPTR.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P always available  
R0-R4, ST, scratch RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P always available  
R0-R4, ST, scratch RAM

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only?):  
A-D, DO, D1, P always available  
R0-R4, ST, scratch RAM

Envisioned application(s):  
LISTING files of types other than BASIC and KEY, eg perhaps TEXT or DATA files.

Default:  
If POLL not handled, error is Invalid file Type

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/04/83	S.W.	Documented poll

17-147

Available subroutine levels:  
7

NOTE:

For no file name specified (MERGE :<device>) the default error message for 'not handled' will be eFSPEC.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P  
R0-R4, all statuses except S13  
All of STMT and FN scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A-D, DO, D1, P  
R1,R2,R3; All statuses except S13  
R0 can NOT be altered  
All of STMT and FN scratch

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only?):

A-D, DO, D1, P  
R0-R4, All statuses except S13  
All of STMT and FN scratch

Envisioned application(s):

Note that poll handler must check the following:  
1) file type of specified file  
2) Protection of source (can't be PRIVATE), and of destination (can't be SECURE or PRIVATE).  
3) Destination must be in RAM  
4) Sufficient memory?

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/18/83	S.W.	Updated documentation

17.72 pMERGE2 - Polls to MERGE non-BASIC,non-KEY file

Category: POLL File: SG&SYS::MS

17-149

17.71 pMERGE - Polls to MERGE non-mainframe file

Category: POLL File: SG&SYS::MS

Name:(S) pMERGE - Polls to MERGE non-mainframe file

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Polls to MERGE a non-mainframe file

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Merges designated file into current file (if BASIC), into keys file (if KEY), or other if some other file type and the command has been extended to allow this.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear  
B(A) = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
A(W) contains first 8 characters of file name  
R0(3-0) contains characters 9 & 10  
DO past file specifier

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
PCADDR intact, ready to go on to NXTSTM.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
R0 MUST be preserved from entry.

Error exit conditions from handler:

Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
[0-3] = Error number.

17-148

Name:(S) pMERGE2 - Polls to MERGE non-BASIC,non-KEY file

Type: POLL

Purpose:

Polls for handling of MERGE of non-BASIC,non-KEY

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
Does appropriate MERGE, checking file protection, and memory requirements, exits ready to go on to NXTSTM.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

Carry clear  
B(A) = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
D1 at start of mainframe (source) file header  
A(A)-File type#  
DO past file specifier

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
RFADJ has been called to update necessary pointers,etc  
Ready to go on to NXTSTM.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):

Carry clear  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):

Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
[0-3] = Error number.

Available subroutine levels:

7

NOTE:

--STMT/FN Scratch, SCRATCH, SNAPBF, TRMBF, LDCSPC,--  
--LEXPTR,--

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

17-150

A-D, D0, D1, P  
RO-R4, All statuses except S13  
All of STMT and FN scratch.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-D, D0, D1, P  
RO-R4, All statuses except S13  
All of STMT and FN scratch.

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:  
A-D, D0, D1, P  
RO-R4, All statuses except S13  
All of STMT and FN scratch.

Envisioned application(s):  
Perhaps merging TEXT or LEX files.  
Could implement by using the EDIT poll to position  
at the file, thereby making it the current file.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
04/18/83	S.W.	Added documentation

### 17.73 pWARN - Warning poll

Category: POLL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name(S) pWARN - Warning poll

Type: POLL

Purpose:  
Alert LEX files that a warning is about to go out.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:  
Only if you want the message to be entirely suppressed.  
Most applications will "handle" the poll without  
setting XM=0 (see below).

17-151

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A,B,C,D,D0,D1,P,RO (change RO only to affect msg)  
(Not available: R1,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM.  
R2 unavailable except for rare cases when insertion  
text is being passed to the msg routines.)

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:  
A,B,C,D,D0,D1,P,RO  
(Not available: R1,R2,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM)

#### NOTE:

The pWARN poll (and other message polls) are usually  
"handled" without setting XM=0. This is to allow  
all LEX files to get a chance to intercept the poll.

A LEX file which intercepts the poll has essentially  
four choices:

- 1) Abort the warning message, continue executing  
or whatever else it wants to do (including  
jumping instead to the error routine).
- 2) Change the values in RO to cause a different  
warning to be reported, or to cause different  
entry conditions as selected by the value in  
RO(S), or to cause different text insertion  
by changing the values in R2 (text insertion  
applies only to certain rare messages). Then  
allow the poll to return to the warning routine  
with XM=1.
- 3) Simply clear XM ("poll handled"). This causes  
the message to be suppressed; message driver  
returns immediately (without setting ERRN, etc.)
- 4) If error is generated by poll handler, set carry  
and load error number in C(3-0). This will  
cause a jump to BSERR with the new error number.

#### Envisioned application(s):

- A) Foreign Language Translators: if the warning message  
number is from the appropriate LEX file, the message  
number in RO is adjusted to generate the translator's  
message. (If a type {5} building block is included  
in the message, this will have to be adjusted through  
a nested pTRANS poll, too. See IDS volume I, chapter  
"Message Handling".) Set XM=1 and return.
- B) Say a LEX file intercepts all warnings, writes the  
message number (ERRN) and line number (ERRL) to a  
file, and suppresses the display of the warning.  
When intercepting this poll, it would do the  
necessary processing and return with XM=0.
- C) Say another operating system will not allow any  
warnings to be issued, only errors. It could

17-153

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if XM=0?):  
It's up to you. For instance, a LEX file might want to  
intercept all warnings and errors to write them to a  
file; in this case, do your thing and return with XM=0  
so that the message is suppressed.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
A(R)=0 if Quiet (flag -1) is to be checked,  
else A(R)=FFFF if Quiet is not to be checked.

F E D C B A 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

RO: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| control codes for text insertion | |

+ Entry P value (see pFWRN) | |

| LEX ID of message | |

| message number |

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
P=0.  
no other requirements -- the message will be suppressed

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
P=0.  
RO can be changed as needed to adjust msg (see pFWRN)

Error exit conditions from handler:  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.  
P= value to select options in pFERRA

Available subroutine levels:  
6

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A,B,C,D,D0,D1,P,RO  
(Not available: R1,R2,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM)

17-152

intercept the pWARN poll and jump directly to  
BSERR so that the warning is converted into an error.  
D) An automated card puller (?) might trap the  
appropriate card reader messages and use them as  
prompts when to insert and pull cards.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	MB	Documentation
01/27/83	MB	Added "poll handled" suppress

### 17.74 pERROR - Error poll

Category: POLL File: TI&ERD::MS

Name(S) pERROR - Error poll

Type: POLL

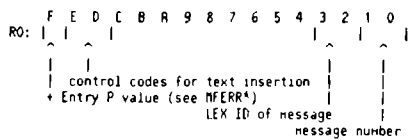
Purpose:  
Alert LEX files that an error is about to go out.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:  
Only if you want the message to be entirely suppressed.  
Most applications will "handle" the poll without  
setting XM=0 (see below).

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if XM=0?):  
It's up to you. For instance, a LEX file might want to  
intercept all errors and warnings to write them to a  
file; in this case, do your thing and return with XM=0  
so that the message is suppressed.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

17-154



If parse error (identified by bit3 in RO(S)=1xxx):  
Address in INBS points to input stream  
A(R)= address of error within input stream

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
no other requirements -- the message will be suppressed

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
RO can be changed as needed to adjust msg (see MFERR\*)

Error exit conditions from handler:  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number.  
P= value to select options in MFERR\* (caution: do not select a parse error in this manner -- A(R) cannot pass information back through the poll. i.e., do not set bit3 in P. If such a thing is necessary, the appropriate action is to abort the poll and jump directly to BSERR, MFERR or MFERR\*.)

Available subroutine levels:  
5

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P,RO  
(Not available: R1,R2,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P,RO (change RO only to affect msg)  
(Not available: R1,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM.  
R2 unavailable except for rare cases when insertion text is being passed to the msg routines.)

17-155

cause the new error to be displayed.  
In addition, the poll handler may perform any housekeeping type functions, such as cleaning up pending operations.

#### Envisioned application(s):

- Foreign Language Translators: if the error message number is from the appropriate LEX file, the message number in RO is adjusted to generate the translator's message. (If a type {5} building block is included in the message, this will have to be adjusted through a nested pTRANS poll, too. See IDS volume I, chapter "Message Handling".) Set XM=1 and return.
- Say a LEX file intercepts all errors, writes the message number (ERRN) and line number (ERRL) to a file, and suppresses the display of the error. When intercepting this poll, it would do the necessary processing and return with XM=0.
- Say another operating system prevents any error from halting execution; instead it issues warnings and recovers without user intervention. It could intercept the pERROR poll and jump directly to MFURN so that the error is converted into a warning. MFURN is a subroutine, so processing would return to this operating system.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	MB	Documentation
01/27/83	MB	Added "poll handled" suppress

17.75 pMEM - Memory error poll

Category: POLL File: I1&ERD::MS

Name(S) pMEM - Memory error poll

Type: FPOLL

17-157

NOTE: If a parse error (bit3 in RO(S)=1xxx), then DO NOT call I/OALL, I/OALL -- DO NOT allocate, deallocate or adjust the length of any I/O buffer! DO NOT change the value in AVNEMS or INBS! (I/O buffer routines move I/O buffer memory and change AVNEMSt.) These pointers may be changed if the error is NOT a parse error.

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:  
A,B,C,D,DO,D1,P,RO  
(Not available: R1,R2,R4,ST, scratch RAM.  
R3 is unavailable unless the error is a parse error; i.e., if RO(S)=1xxx.)

NOTE: The pERROR poll (and other message polls) are usually "handled" without setting XM=0. This is to allow all LEX files to get a chance to intercept the poll.

Remember, if a parse error, do NOT change the values in AVNEMS or INBS! This prohibits any adjustment (or allocation/deallocation) of I/O buffer length.

A LEX file which intercepts the poll has essentially four choices:

- Abort the error message, continue executing or whatever else it wants to do (including jumping instead to the warning routine).
- Change the values in RO to change the format of the message:
  - change RO(4-0) to generate a different message
  - change RO(S) to select different options (see MFERR\*). However, bit3 in RO(S) CANNOT be changed! Bit3 in RO(S) indicates a parse error; if you need to change this, the appropriate way is to jump directly to BSERR, MFERR or MFERR\* with your own entry conditions.
  - change the values in R2 to change text insertion (text insertion applies only to certain rare messages).
 Then allow the poll to return to the error routine with XM=1.
- Simply clear XM ("poll handled"). This causes the message to be suppressed; message driver returns immediately (without setting ERRN or ERRRL, without checking ON ERROR!).
- If error is generated by poll handler, set carry and load error number in C[3-0]. This will

17-156

#### Purpose:

Alert LEX files that an "Insufficient Memory" error is about to be reported.

#### Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:

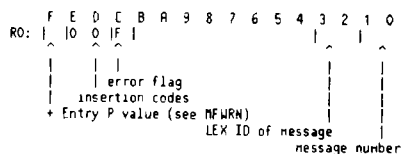
Only if you want the message to be entirely suppressed. Most applications will "handle" the poll without setting XM=0 (see below).

#### Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if XM=0)?:

It's up to you. For instance, a LEX file might want to intercept all errors and warnings to write them to a file; in this case, do your thing and return with XM=0 so that the message is suppressed.

#### Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):

R[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.



Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
P=0.  
no other requirements -- the message will be suppressed

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
P=0.  
RO can be changed as needed to adjust msg (see MEMER\*)

Available subroutine levels:

3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

17-158

A, B, C, D, DO, D1, P, RO  
(Not available: R1, R2, R3, R4, ST, scratch RAM)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A, B, C, D, DO, D1, P  
RO: change RO(3-0) to modify message  
RO: change RO(14-13) to allow text insertion  
(only if you're the LEX file that originated  
the message, and know what you're doing).  
(Not available: R1, R2, R3, R4, ST, scratch RAM.)

NOTE:

The pMEM poll (and other message polls) are usually  
"handled" without setting XM=0. This is to allow  
all LEX files to get a chance to intercept the poll.

The message number is usually eMEM (18 hex, 24 dec).  
But any LEX file can call the MEMERR routine with its  
own message number; the fact that it called MEMERR  
means that it is reporting insufficient memory.

The MEMERR routine uses the leeway area in available  
memory as a building buffer; there is only enough room  
for about 80 characters, plus prefix. If a poll  
handler substitutes another message number, it cannot  
exceed an 80 character limit (a message should never  
be longer than about 25 characters, anyway). If it  
does, the computer would enter an infinite MEMERR loop.

A LEX file which intercepts the poll has essentially  
four choices:

- 1) Abort the error message, continue executing  
or whatever else it wants to do (including  
jumping instead to the warning routine).
- 2) Change the values in RO to change the format  
of the message:
  - a) change RO(4-0) to generate a different  
message
  - b) change RO(S) to select different options  
(see MFERR). However, bit3 in RO(S)  
CANNOT be changed! Bit3 in RO(S) indicates  
a parse error; if you need to change this,  
the appropriate way is to jump directly to  
BSERR, MFERR or MFERR with your own entry  
conditions.
- 3) Simply clear XM ("poll handled"). This causes  
the message to be suppressed; message driver  
returns immediately (without setting ERRM or

Then allow the poll to return to the error  
routine with XM=1.

17-159

17.76 pENTER - Poll to ENTER Data From HPIL Device

Category: POLL File: TI&XTD::MS

Name:(S) pENTER - Poll to ENTER Data From HPIL Device

NOTE:

THIS POLL IS NOT ISSUED BY THE OPERATING SYSTEM. It is  
issued by the HP-71 HPIL Module and is fully documented  
in the HP-71 HPIL Module Internal Design Specification.

17.77 pTEST - Test Poll for Timing Polls

Category: POLL File: TI&XTD::MS

Name:(S) pTEST - Test Poll for Timing Polls

Type: POLL or FPOLL

Purpose:

THIS POLL IS NOT ISSUED BY THE OPERATING SYSTEM. It  
is a dummy poll which is used for timing the system  
overhead in issuing a poll. It should NEVER be handled.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?:  
NO.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if handled?):  
None.

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

17-161

ERRL, without checking ON ERROR!

- 4) Replace the address in level 1 of the RSTK  
(counting from 0) with its own address, so  
that after the message is displayed, processing  
returns to itself.

In addition, the poll handler can perform any  
housekeeping type functions (such as cleaning up  
pending operations).

One other option deserving mention is that of  
generating a memory error which calls for text  
insertion. For instance, say an external system  
has 6 different files open, and is writing to  
them randomly; it reaches insufficient memory  
while writing to FILE4, so wants to report:  
Write Limit: FILE4

using a text insertion point to pass "FILE4".  
Before calling MEMERR, set up R2 for insertions.  
When handling the pMEM poll, verify that this is  
indeed your message, adjust RO(14-13) to contain  
the insertion codes, and return with XM=1.

Envisioned application(s):

- A) Foreign Language Translators: if the error message  
number is from the appropriate LEX file, the message  
number in RO is adjusted to generate the translator's  
message. Set XM=1 and return.
- B) Say a LEX file intercepts all errors, writes the  
message number (ERRM) and line number (ERRL) to a  
file, and suppresses the display of the error.  
When intercepting this poll, it would do the  
necessary processing and return with XM=0.
- C) Say another operating system prevents any error from  
halting execution; instead it issues warnings and  
recovers without user intervention. It could  
intercept the pERROR poll and jump directly to  
MFERR so that the error is converted into a warning.  
MFERR is a subroutine, so processing would return  
to this operating system.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	MB	Documentation
01/27/83	MB	Added "poll handled" suppress

17-160

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
None.

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM,  
registers, etc.):  
Carry clear (POLL only).  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.

Error exit conditions from handler (POLL only):  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
C[0-3] = Error number (only Insufficient Memory)

Available subroutine levels:  
1

NOTE:

This poll is for timing purposes only, and should  
never be handled.

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:  
None.

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:  
A-C, D[15-5], DO, D1, P

What registers/RAM may be used if error exit (POLL only)?:  
A-D, DO, D1, P

Special memory/pointer considerations (are pointers funny?):  
None.

Envisioned application(s):  
None.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/12/83	FH	Created documentation

17-162

# 17.78 pTRANS - Poll to Translate a Message

Category: POLL File: IIS&TID::MS

Name:(S) pTRANS - Poll to Translate a Message

Type: FPOLL and POLL

## Purpose:

THIS POLL IS NOT ISSUED BY THE OPERATING SYSTEM. It is only issued by the MSG\$ keyword (in LEX file #82), and by language translator LEX files. It alerts a language translator LEX file that a message needs to be translated.

Should poll be "Handled" (return with XM=0)?  
Yes.

Meaning of "Handling" Poll (what does code do if XM=0?):  
A language translator has substituted a foreign language message for the English one (the message number has been changed to generate a translated equivalent to the English message).

Entry conditions for handler (registers, ST, RAM, etc.):  
B[R] = Poll number.  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

```

      F E D C B A 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
RO: |-----|-----|-----|-----|
      ^               ^               ^
      |               |               |
these 12 nibbles may contain needed
information for message handler
      LEX ID of message
      message number
  
```

Normal exit conditions from handler if handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=0.  
RO(3-0) = new message number (see below)

17-163

more details.

A language translator should not handle the pTRANS poll unless the LEX ID number of the message (found in RO(3-2)) is the appropriate one for translating.

The pTRANS poll is issued from two locations:

- 1) The MSG\$ function (LEX file #82) issues a fast pTRANS poll to translate the desired message number. For example, MSG\$(45) issues a pTRANS poll which, if intercepted by a language translator for mainframe messages, causes message number 1045 to be returned.
- 2) Language translators, in certain rare cases, may issue a slow pTRANS poll to translate a type(5) indirect message number. This is a nested poll, issued during a pWARN poll (for instance, mainframe message #88, "IFN WRN L", contains a type(5), and causes a nested pTRANS poll). A nested pTRANS poll may also be issued during a pERROR poll, although no applications have yet been envisioned which might do this. A nested pTRANS poll should NEVER be issued from a pHEP poll; this means that any local equivalent to "Insufficient Memory" should NEVER have a type(5) cell.

A pTRANS poll should never be nested within another pTRANS poll.

When handling a pTRANS poll, don't change the contents of RO(15-4); these nibbles may contain information from a nested pWARN or pERROR poll.

## History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/22/83	MB	MSG\$ written for LEX file #82
10/23/83	MB	Added pTRANS poll handling to translators

17-165

Normal exit conditions from handler if not handled (ST, RAM, registers, etc.):  
Carry clear.  
HEX mode.  
XM=1.  
RO untouched.

Available subroutine levels:  
3

What registers/RAM may be used if handled?:

A,B,C,D(15-5),DO,D1,P  
The message number in RO(3-0) may be changed.  
(Not available: R1,R2,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM)

What registers/RAM may be used if not handled?:

A,B,C,D(15-5),DO,D1,P  
(Not available: R1,R2,R3,R4,ST, scratch RAM)

## NOTE:

```

!!! Because the pTRANS poll may be issued    !!!
!!! as a nested poll from a pERROR poll,    !!!
!!! you CANNOT change the values in AVHENS   !!!
!!! or IMBS! This prohibits any change in    !!!
!!! length of an I/O buffer (including I/DALL, !!!
!!! IODALL), since I/O buffer routines move  !!!
!!! I/O buffer memory and adjust AVHensSt.   !!!
  
```

Since the pTRANS poll is usually issued as a fast poll, the poll handler cannot do an error exit ("carry set"). However, the mainframe poll routine can error out with Insufficient Memory while trying to issue a slow pTRANS poll.

Language translators for message tables are the only LEX files which should handle the pTRANS poll. The scheme behind message translation is as follows:

- mainframe message numbers (LEX ID 00) are replaced with (message number)\*100hex. E.g., message number 002D (decimal 45 as expressed by ERRN) has the foreign language equivalent numbered 012D (decimal 1045 as expressed by ERRN).
- other message numbers (for LEX files numbered above 01) are replaced with (msg number)\*80hex. E.g., message number FF1F (decimal 255031 as expressed by ERRN) has the foreign language equivalent numbered FF9F (decimal 255159 as expressed by ERRN).

See IDS volume 1, chapter "Message Handling" for

17-164

## PTRUTL - Pointer Utilities

CHAPTER 18

# 18.1 D=RVMS - Set D(R) to RVHENS or RVHENE

Category: PTRUTL File: SB&ENC::MS

Name:(S) D=RVMS - Set D(R) to RVHENS or RVHENE  
Name:(S) D=RVNE - Set D(R) to RVHENS or RVHENE

## Purpose:

D=RVMS : Read RVHENS into D(R)  
D=RVNE : Read RVHENE into D(R)

## Entry:

## Exit:

D(R)=memory location specified.  
C(R)=a copy of value in D1 at time of call

Calls: None

Uses.....

Inclusive: C(R),D(R)

Stk lvs: 0

## History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/19/82	B.S.	Added documentation

18-1

18.2 GETAVM - Get Available memory limits

Category: PTRUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) GETAVM - Get Available memory limits

Purpose:  
Reads (AVMEME) into C & D1 and (AVMENS) into D(A)

Entry:

Exit:  
D(A) = (AVMENS)  
C(A),D1 = (AVMEME)

Calls: D=AVMS

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(A),D(A),D1

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	B.S.	Updated documentation

18.3 D1=AVE - Set D1 to (AVMEME)

Category: PTRUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) D1=AVE - Set D1 to (AVMEME)

Purpose:  
Reads (AVMEME) into D1 (and C(A))

18-2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/12/82	B.S.	Added documentation

18.5 DO=FIB - Set DO,C(A) to value at STMTD1

Category: PTRUTL File: SC&DAT::MS

Name:(S) DO=FIB - Set DO,C(A) to value at STMTD1

Purpose:  
Set DO,C(A) to the value stored in STMTD1

Entry:

Exit:  
DO,C(A) = (STMTD1)

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: DO,C(A)

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/06/83	BS	Added documentation

18-4

Entry:

Exit:  
D1,C(A) = (AVMEME)

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(A),D1

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	B.S.	Added Documentation

18.4 AVE=D1 - Update AVMEME From D1 or C

Category: PTRUTL File: SB&IO::MS

Name:(S) AVE=D1 - Update AVMEME From D1 or C  
Name:(S) AVE=C - Update AVMEME From D1 or C

Purpose:  
Update AVMEME pointer to the value in D1 or C

Entry:  
AVE=D1 : D1 = new value for AVMEME  
AVE=C : C(A) = new value for AVMEME

Exit:  
C(A)=D1= Value stored into AVMEME

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(A)

Stk lvs: 0

18-3

18.6 RFAD-I - Adjust Refs when men moves to lower addr

Category: PTRUTL File: SG&FQ::MS

Name:(S) RFAD-I - Adjust Refs when men moves to lower addr  
Name:(S) RFAD-- - Adjust Refs when men moves to lower addr

Purpose: Adjusts address references on the FOR/NEXT & GOSUB stacks, in FIBs, as well as RAM pointers (PCADDR -> IADDR3) & (CURRST -> AVNENS), when appropriate; this is to be used when part of program memory moves to lower address space (hence a negative offset will be added to the references)

RFAD-- entry is used to adjust pointers when the file chain in RAM has moved.

RFAD-I entry is used to adjust pointers when a file chain in an IRAM has moved.

Entry:

B(A) = Bgn destination - Bgn source (offset)  
RO contains Begin Source  
2 entry points:  
1) RFAD-- - End Source assumed to be (AVNENS).  
2) RFAD-I - D1 points to a 5-nibble location containing the address of the file chain end.

Exit: B(A)=offset  
RO=Bgn Source  
R1=Bgn Destination  
Carry Clear  
RFAD-I entry point - D1 preserved  
All other entry pts - D1 pts to AVNENS ran loc.

Calls: RFUPD-, RFAD58  
LXFND, CSRC10, CSLC5, FORUPD, RFAD97, BUFFIB,  
PRVADR, I/OFND, RFUPD+, RFAD86

Uses: A, C, D, RO, R1, DO, D1

Stack lvs: 2 (PCUPDT)

18-5

Detail: Zeroes out references on the GOSUB & FOR-NEXT stacks which point into purged address space.

Note: Memory must be moved BEFORE calling this routine!

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/29/82	S.W.	Updates CURRST -> RVNEMS

18.7 RFUPD+ - Updates a ptr when mem moves

Category: PTRUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) RFUPD+ - Updates a ptr when mem moves

Purpose:

Adds offset to given address reference, if memory movement to lower address space calls for such adjustment. Indicates if reference points to a part of memory that has just been purged.

Entry:

D(S)=0 => memory expansion, else memory contraction  
RO=Bgn Source for MOVEUM  
R1=Bgn Destination for MOVEUM  
DO points to RAM location containing address to check/update  
D1 points to Ram location containing ptr to end source  
B(R)=offset (bgn destination)-(bgn source)  
This number will be negative!

Exit:

B, D, RO-R3, DO & D1 are as they were upon entry  
Carry set=> Reference into purged address space.  
R(R)=Bgn Destination  
clr=> Reference has been updated if needed.  
Correct reference in C(R) & in RAM pointed to by DO.

18-6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/28/83	S.W.	Added routine

18.9 RFADJ+ - Adjusts Refs When Mem Moves=>Higher Addr

Category: PTRUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name: RFADJ+ - Adjusts Refs When Mem Moves=>Higher Addr  
Name:(S) RFADJ+ - Adjusts Refs When Mem Moves=>Higher Addr  
Name:(S) RFADJ+ - Adjusts Refs When Mem Moves=>Higher Addr

Purpose: Adjust address references on the FOR/NEXT & GOSUB stacks, in the FIBs, as well as the RAM locations PCADDR -> THRAD3 & CURRST -> RVNEMS, to reflect instances of program memory expanding into higher address space.

Entry:

B(R)= Offset (End Dest.)-(End Source)  
This number will be positive!  
3 entry points:  
1) RFADJ+ - Bgn source in A(R).  
2) RFADJ+ - Bgn source already in RO.  
3) RFADJ+ - D1 pointing to RAM location containing pointer to end of file chain - entry pt for IRAMS.  
Bgn source already in RO.

Exit: B(R)=OFFSET; RO=BGN SOURCE; CARRY CLEAR  
C(S)=0 => Some address on GOSUB or FOR-NEXT referenced block that moved

Calls: RFAD58, RFUPD+, RFAD85  
RFAD97, BUFFIB, LXFMD, CSRC10, CSLC5, FORUPD,  
I/OFND, PRVADR, RFAD86

Uses: R, C, D, DO, D1, RO

18-8

Calls: none

Uses.....

Inclusive: R(R), C(R)

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation

18.8 FORUPD - FOR Stack Update

Category: PTRUTL File: SG&FXQ::MS

Name:(S) FORUPD - FOR Stack Update

Purpose:

Updates references on FOR-NEXT stack

Entry:

P = 0  
RO contains Begin Source  
D1 points to location, containing End Source  
If want appropriate references zeroed  
have D(S)MO and R1 containing Begin Destination  
B(R) containing offset (Bgn Source)-(Bgn Dest)

Exit:

P = 0

Calls: RFUPD+

Uses.....

Inclusive: R(R), C(R), D(R), DO

Stk lvs: 1

18-7

Stk lvs: 2 (PCUPDT)

Detail: Needed when program mem moves to higher address space

Note: Memory must be moved BEFORE calling this routine!

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
07/01/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/29/82	S.W.	Updates CURRST -> RVNEMS

18.10 LDCSET - Set D=RVNEME; DO=OUTBS

Category: PTRUTL File: SG&LDC::MS

Name:(S) LDCSET - Set D=RVNEME; DO=OUTBS

Name: DO=OBS - Set D=RVNEME; DO=OUTBS

Purpose:

Set D @ RVNEME, DO @ OUTBS

Entry:

2 entry points:  
1) LDCSET - Sets D(R) to RVNEME. Sets DO to OUTBS.  
2) DO=OBS - Sets DO to OUTBS.

Exit:

All entry points:  
C(R) = (OUTBS)  
DO = (OUTBS)  
Carry = Entry state  
LDCSET only:  
D(R) = (RVNEME)

Calls: D=RVNE

Uses.....

Exclusive: C(R), DO, D(R) (LDCSET only)

18-9

Stk lvs: 1 (LDCSET), 0 (DO=DOS and DO=OUTB)

Detail:  
The carry must be PRESERVED due to call from AUTO

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	J.P.	Modified documentation

18.11 DO=RVS - Set DO=address in AVMEMS

Category: PTRUTL File: TIAERD::MS

Name(S) DO=RVS - Set DO=address in AVMEMS  
Name(S) DO=PCAR - Set DO=address in PCADDR

Purpose:  
DO=RVS: Set DO=AVMEMS (also set A(R)=AVMEMS)  
DO=PCAR: Set DO=PCADDR (also set A(R)=PCADDR)

Entry:  
No necessary conditions

Exit:  
DO=RVS: DO=A(R)=AVMEMS  
DO=PCAR: DO=A(R)=PCADDR  
Carry not affected.

Calls: None

Uses:..... DO, A(R)

Stk lvs: none

Detail:  
DO=RVS DO=(S) =AVMEMS Set DO= start of avail mem.  
GOTO DO=DTO  
DO=PCAR DO=(S) =PCADDR Set DO= addr of xqtn line.  
DO=DTO A=DATO A Set DO= address in DATO.

18-10

A(R) = Available memory end  
C(R) = Absolute amount memory to check  
P = 0

Exit:

Carry Clear: Enough memory  
B(R) = Amount to check (MEMCKL, MEMCL+ only)  
A(R) = Available Memory start  
D1 @ AVMEMS  
C(R) = Available memory MINUS requested amount  
(MINUS Leeway if also checked)  
P = 0  
Carry set: Not enough memory  
B(R) = Amount to check (MEMCKL, MEMCL+ only)  
C(R) = eREN  
P = 0

Calls: None

Uses:.....  
Inclusive: A(R),C(R),D1,B(R) (MEMCKL, MEMCL+ only)

Stk lvs: 0

Algorithm:

MEMCKL: B <-- Requested Amount  
MEMCL: C <-- B  
If P=0  
CHKSPC: C <-- Leeway  
Amount = Req Amount + Leeway  
If overflow ---> Error Return  
D1 <-- AVMEMS  
CHKSPF: A <-- Available Memory End  
CHKmen: Subtract Req Amount from Available Memory End  
If negative ---> Error Return  
D1 <-- AVMEMS  
A <-- Available Memory Start  
Subtract Avail Memory start from subtracted amount  
If negative, then  
Error Return [ C <-- eREN ]  
else  
Return carry clear

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/11/82	JP	Added Leeway check code
10/24/83	FH	Updated documentation

18-12

DO=A  
RTN

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/05/83	MB	Documentation

18.12 MEMCKL - Check Avail Memory With, Without Leeway

Category: PTRUTL File: TIAUTL::MS

Name(S) MEMCKL - Check Avail Memory With, Without Leeway  
Name: MEMCK+ - Check Avail Memory With, Without Leeway  
Name: CHKSPC - Check Available Memory With Leeway  
Name: CHKSPF - Check Available Memory Without Leeway  
Name(S) CHKmen - Check Available Memory Without Leeway

Purpose:  
See if requested memory amount [+ Leeway] is less than or equal to available memory. Nonzero value of P on entry determines whether leeway will be included in check for some entry points. "Insufficient Memory" error code is returned with carry set if requested amount exceeds the available memory.

Entry:

MEMCKL:  
C(R) = Absolute amount memory to check  
P = 0 iff LEEWAY to be added to amt being checked  
MEMCL+:  
B(R) = Absolute amount memory to check  
P = 0 iff LEEWAY to be added to amt being checked  
CHKSPC: (LEEWAY ALWAYS added; B(R) not used)  
C(R) = Absolute amount memory to check  
P = 0  
CHKSPF: (LEEWAY NEVER added; B(R) not used)  
C(R) = Absolute amount memory to check  
D1 @ Available memory end pointer  
CHKmen: (LEEWAY NEVER added; B(R) not used)

18-11

18.13 CLCOLL - Collapse Buffer Pointers to CLCSTK

Category: PTRUTL File: TIAUTL::MS

Name: CLCOLL - Collapse Buffer Pointers to CLCSTK  
Name: SYCOLL - Collapse Buffer Pointers to SYSEN  
Name(S) OBCOLL - Collapse Output Buffer  
Name: BBCOLL - Collapse Input, Output Buffer Pointers  
Name: OBPRD - Read Output Buffer Pointers  
Name: OBLCMP - Compute Output Buffer Length  
Name: INBS=C - Set INBS to the Value in C  
Name: D1=IBS - Set D1 to Start of Input Buffer  
Name(S) D1@RVS - Set D1 to Available Memory Start  
Name: RVS=DO - Set AVMEMS to Value in DO  
Name: RVS=C - Set AVMEMS to Value in C

Purpose:

Manipulate buffer pointers.

CLCOLL:  
Collapse SYSEN, OUTBS, and AVMEMS to CLCSTK.

SYCOLL:  
Collapse OUTBS and AVMEMS to SYSEN.

OBCOLL:  
Collapse AVMEMS to OUTBS (collapse output buffer).

BBCOLL:  
Collapse INBS, OUTBS, and AVMEMS to SYSEN (collapse both input and output buffers).

OBPRD:  
Read output buffer pointers OUTBS and AVMEMS into C(R), A(R).

OBLCMP:  
Compute length of output buffer = (AVMEMS) - (OUTBS).

INBS=C:  
Set INBS to the value in C.

18-13

D1=IBS:  
Set D1 to start of input buffer.

D1@AVS:  
Set D1 to AVMEMS, A(A) to (AVMEMS).

AVS=DO:  
Set AVMEMS to value of DO.

AVS=C:  
Set AVMEMS to the value in C(A).

Entry:  
No entry conditions assumed unless explicitly stated below.

INBS=C:  
C(A) = Value to store in INBS.

AVS=C:  
C(A) = Value to store in AVMEMS.

Exit:

CLCOLL:  
C(A) = (CLKSTK)  
D1 = 5 beyond AVMEMS  
Carry = Clear

SYCOLL:  
C(A) = (SYSEN)  
D1 = 5 beyond AVMEMS  
Carry = Clear

OBCOLL:  
C(A) = (OUTBS)  
D1 = 5 beyond AVMEMS  
Carry = Clear

BBCOLL:  
C(A) = (SYSEN)  
D1 = INBS  
Carry = Clear

OBPRD:  
A(A) = (AVMEMS)  
C(A) = (OUTBS)  
D1 @ AVMEMS  
Carry = Clear

18-14

18-16

OBLCMP:  
A(A) = Length of output buffer -- (AVMEMS) - (OUTBS)  
C(A) = (OUTBS)  
D1 @ AVMEMS  
Carry = Clear

INBS=C:  
C(A) = Entry state  
D1 = INBS  
Carry = Clear

D1=IBS:  
D1 @ Start of input buffer  
C(A) = INBS  
Carry preserved

AVS=DO:  
C(A) = AVMEMS  
Carry = Clear

AVS=C:  
C(A) = AVMEMS  
DO @ C(A) entry value  
Carry = Clear

Calls: INITPT (CLCOLL,SYCOLL,OBCOLL only)

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(A),D1 (CLCOLL,SYCOLL,OBCOLL,BBCOLL,  
INBS=C,D1=IBS)  
A(A),D1 (D1@AVS)  
A(A),C(A),D1 (OBPRD,OBLCMP)  
C(A) (AVS=DO)  
C(A),DO (AVS=C)

Stk lvs: 0 (CLCOLL,SYCOLL,OBCOLL,OBPRD,INBS=C,  
D1=IBS,D1@AVS,AVS=DO,AVS=C)  
1 (OBLCMP)  
2 (BBCOLL)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/16/82	FH	Designed and coded.
10/12/82	FH	Added CLCOLL,SYCOLL,BBCOLL,INBS=C, D1=IBS,AVS=DO,AVS=C
02/10/83	FH	Removed IBPRD,OBSKIP,OBBACK

18-15

SAVSTK - Save Stack Utilities

CHAPTER 19

## 19.1 SVINFO - Save/Read File Information

Category: SAVSTK File: JPBEXC::MS

Name:(S) SVINFO - Save/Read File Information  
Name:(S) SVINF+ - Save/Read File Information  
Name:(S) RDINFO - Read Source/Dest File Information  
Name: RDINFS - Read Source File Info  
Name: RDINF+ - Read Dest File Info

Purpose:

These entry points are used by COPY, TRANSFORM, RUN, and CHAIN to save and access information on their source/destination files. The info is stored in an area on the SAVSTK, which must be allocated using RLINFO beforehand. SVINFO and SVINF+ write the file info; RDINFO, RDINFS, and RDINF+ read the info back.

Entry:

All: File Info save area allocated on SAVSTK

SVINFO:

A = Filename (first 8 chars)  
RO(3-0) = Last 2 chars of filename  
D(A) = Device information  
D(0) = Device code  
D(4-1) = Device spec (Port, extender#, etc)  
If PORT:  
D(1) = Extender#  
D(2) = PORT#  
If HPIL:  
D(3-1) = Device address  
D(4) = Device characterization  
S3 = 0 => Save info in source file position  
= 1 => Save info in dest file position

SVINF+: Same as SVINFO, except:

19-1

179

D(S) = Device code (position returned by FSPECx)  
D(3-0) = Device spec shifted right (in position returned by FPECx)

RDINFO:  
S3 = 0 if Source file info to be read  
= 1 if Dest file info to be read

RDINFO, RDINFO:  
None.

Exit:  
S4 = 0 (SVINFO, SVINFO+)  
= 1 (RDINFO, RDINFO, RDINFO)  
S3 = 0 (RDINFO)  
= 1 (RDINFO)  
= Entry condition (RDINFO)

SVINFO, SVINFO+: Information saved in appropriate spot  
R = Entry Condition  
RO(3-0) = Entry Condition  
D(R) = Device information (see SVINFO entry)

RDINFO: Info on selected file  
R = Filename (first 8 chars)  
RO = Last 2 chars of filename  
D(R) = Device information (see SVINFO entry)  
C(R) = D(R)

RDINFO: Same as RDINFO; Source information  
RDINFO: Same as RDINFO; Destination information

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
Inclusive: sDEST(S3), sREADI(S4), A, C, RO, D1,  
D(R) (RDINFO, RDINFO, RDINFO),  
D (SVINFO+)

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:  
Start addr Size Information  
-----  
SAVSTK-50 20 Destination Filename  
SAVSTK-30 5 Destination Device Information  
SAVSTK-25 20 Source Filename  
SAVSTK- 5 5 Source Device Information

History:

19-2

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(R), B(R), C(R), D1  
Inclusive: A, B(R), C(R), D1

Stk lvs: 2

Detail: If sufficient memory to allocate  
Save DO on stack  
Move memory between SAVSTK --> AVHENE  
Update AVHENE  
Restore DO

19-4

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation

## 19.2 SALLOC - Allocate Arbitrary Save Stack Block

Category: SAVSTK File: TI&UTL::NS

Name(S) SALLOC - Allocate Arbitrary Save Stack Block  
Name: ALINFO - Allocate File Info Save Stack Block

Purpose:  
Allocates a block of the specified size on the Save Stack (SAVSTK). SALLOC allocates an arbitrary size, and ALINFO allocates the amount for the filespec info area used by COPY and TRANSFORM. Available memory is checked with or without LEEWAY, depending on the entry conditions.

Entry:  
P = 0 if memory check to be performed with LEEWAY  
= 0 if memory check to be performed without LEEWAY  
SALLOC:  
C(R) = Number of nibs to allocate

Exit:  
P = 0  
B(R) = Number of nibs allocated

Carry clear:  
Allocation was successful  
AVHENE updated  
D1 @ Start of newly created Save Area  
C=DO on entry.

Carry set:  
Allocation failed due to insufficient memory  
C(3-0) = Error code (=eMEN)

Calls: MEMCKL, MOVEU3

19-3

SAVUTL - Save Utilities	CHAPTER 20
-------------------------	------------

## 20.1 STATRS - Restore Status

Category: SAVUTL File: FH&TFH::NS

Name(S) STATRS - Restore Status  
Name: STATR+ - Restore Status

Purpose:  
Restore status flags S11 - S0 and S13 from area saved by STATSV. STATR+ merges specified bits from current status setting with restored S11 - S0.

Entry:  
D1 @ Save area written by STATSV  
STATR+:  
C(X) = Bits corresponding to status flags to be preserved from current status setting during restore.

Exit:  
S13, S11 - S0 restored (merged w/input bits if STATR+)  
C(X) = Old S11 - S0  
Carry clear

Calls: STATR+ calls STATRS which has no calls

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(R), S13, S11-S0, A(R) for STATR+ only

Stk lvs: 0 (STATRS), 1 (STATR+)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/15/82	FH	Designed and coded.

20-1

180

## 20.2 STATSV - Save Status S13, S11 - S0

Category: SAVUTL File: FM&TFM::MS

Name:(S) STATSV - Save Status S13, S11 - S0

Purpose:  
Save status flags S13, S11 - S0 in designated spot.

Entry:  
D1 @ Start of 4-nib save area

Exit:  
Save area written (see detail below)  
Carry clear

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Exclusive: C(R)  
Inclusive: C(R)

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:  
Save area: Nibs Contents  
2-0 Status S11 - S0  
3 0 is S13 clear, 1 if set

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/15/82	FH	Designed and coded.

20-2

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/14/82	FH	Designed and coded
02/24/83	FH	Expanded buffer from 8 to 16 levels

## 20.4 R<RSTK - Save RSTK Level(s) Into RSTKBF Buffer

Category: SAVUTL File: TI&UTL::MS

Name:(S) R<RSTK - Save RSTK Level(s) Into RSTKBF Buffer

Purpose:  
Save Return Stack Level(s) in circular buffer. Levels are saved and restored on a last-in-first-out (LIFO) basis (see RSTK<R for restore routine). The buffer may hold up to 16 levels. No more than 6 levels should be saved or restored in one call, however, since the return to the caller of R<RSTK requires one level.

Entry:  
P = n - 1, where n is number of levels to save (not counting return to caller of R<RSTK, which is not saved)

Exit:  
Carry = Clear  
P = 0  
DO @ RSTKBP RAM location

Calls: RSTK>1

Uses.....  
Inclusive: B(A), C(A), C(S), DO (R<RSTK)

Stk lvs: -n (n levels are REMOVED from stack on return)

NOTE:  
The addresses stored in the buffer are NOT updated by RFADJ.

Detail:

20-4



## 20.3 RSTK<R - Restore RSTK Level(s) From RSTKBF Buffer

Category: SAVUTL File: TI&UTL::MS

Name:(S) RSTK<R - Restore RSTK Level(s) From RSTKBF Buffer

Purpose:  
Restore Return Stack Level(s) from circular buffer. Levels are saved and restored on a last-in-first-out (LIFO) basis (see RSTK<R for save routine). The buffer holds up to 16 levels. No more than 6 levels should be saved or restored in one call, however, since the return to the caller of RSTK<R requires one level.

Entry:  
P = n - 1, where n is number of levels to restore (not counting return to caller of R<RSTK)

Exit:  
Carry = Clear  
P = 0  
DO @ RSTKBP RAM location

Calls: RSTK>1

Uses.....  
Inclusive: C(A), C(S), B(A), DO

Stk lvs: n (n levels are ADDED to the stack on return)

NOTE:  
The addresses stored in the buffer are NOT updated by RFADJ.

Detail:  
The position in the circular buffer is indicated by the nibble \*RSTKBP in System RAM, which points to the last position written.

During the routine:  
C(S) = Level counter (from P on entry)  
P = Circular buffer position (from \*RSTKBP)  
These counters are set up by routine RSTK>1, which is shared by RSTK<R and R<RSTK.

History:

20-3

The position in the circular buffer is indicated by the nibble \*RSTKBP in System RAM, which points to the last position written.

During the routine:  
C(S) = Level counter (from P on entry)  
P = Circular buffer position (from \*RSTKBP)  
These counters are set up by routine RSTK>1, which is shared by RSTK<R and R<RSTK.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/14/82	FH	Designed and coded.
02/24/83	FH	Expanded to 16 use levels

## 20.5 SNAPRS - Restore CPU Snapshot From SNAPSV Buffer

Category: SAVUTL File: TI&UTL::MS

Name:(S) SNAPRS - Restore CPU Snapshot From SNAPSV Buffer  
Name:(S) SNAPR\* - Restore CPU Snapshot From Any Buffer

Purpose:  
Restore registers saved by SNAPSV (A, D, DO, D1) and return saved stack level for caller to push onto stack.

Entry:  
SNAPRS:  
None.  
SNAPR\*:  
D1 @ Starting address of save buffer; + 42 decimal

Exit:  
DO = Value saved by last SNAPSV call.  
D1 = Value saved by last SNAPSV call.  
A = Value saved by last SNAPSV call.  
B(A) = Stack level saved by last SNAPSV call.  
C(A) = Stack level saved by last SNAPSV call.  
D = Value saved by last SNAPSV call.

20-5

181

Carry = Clear.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

Inclusive: R, B(A), C(A), D, DO, D1

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:

#### SNAPSHOT SAVE BUFFER LAYOUT

Offset into Buffer	Nibs	Register
0	16	A
16	16	D
32	5	D1
37	5	DO
42	5	Stack level

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/10/82	FH	Designed and coded.

#### 20.6 SNAPSV - Save Snapshot of CPU in SNAPSV Buffer

Category: SAVUTL File: TI&UTL:MS

Name:(S) SNAPSV - Save Snapshot of CPU in SNAPSV Buffer  
Name: SNAPLC - Save Snapshot of CPU in Any Buffer

Purpose:

Save limited snapshot of CPU (1 stack level, R,D,DO,D1) to allow a routine to function without disturbing the registers of its caller. Useful for tight situations. Snapshot is saved in system RAM, and is restored by the

20-6

#### 20.7 SRLEAS - Release Arbitrary Block From Save Stack

Category: SAVUTL File: TI&UTL:MS

Name:(S) SRLEAS - Release Arbitrary Block From Save Stack  
Name: RLINFO - Release File Info Block From Save Stack

Purpose:

Release block of specified size from the Save Stack. SRLEAS releases a block of arbitrary size, while RLINFO releases a block the size of the filespec info area used by COPY and TRANSFORM.

Entry:

SRLEAS:  
C(A) = Number of nibs to release.  
RLINFO:  
P = 0

Exit:

P = 0  
DO @ Old Av men end  
D1 @ New Av men end  
Carry = Clear

Calls: MOVED3 (RLINFO falls into SRLEAS)

Uses.....

Exclusive: R(A),B(A),C(A),DO,D1  
Inclusive: R, B(A),C(A),DO,D1

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:

Move Memory Down parameters:

End Dest = (SAVSTK) (D1)  
End Source = (SAVSTK) - release (DO)  
Length = ((SAVSTK) - release) - (AVMEME) (C)

20-8

routine SNAPRS.

SNAPSV uses dedicated RAM locations for storage.  
SNAPLC uses a "local" RAM location for storage.

Entry:

SNAPSV  
C(A) = Stack level to be saved; popped by caller of SNAPSV.

SNAPLC  
D1 @ Starting address of save buffer + 42 decimal  
C(A) = Anything you want to save.

Exit:

B(A) = C(A) on entry  
C(A) @ Save area start address + 42 decimal  
Carry = Clear.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

Inclusive: B(A), C(A)

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:

#### SNAPSHOT SAVE BUFFER LAYOUT

Offset into Buffer	Nibs	Register
0	16	A
16	16	D
32	5	D1
37	5	DO
42	5	Stack level

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
09/10/82	FH	Designed and coded.
11/15/82	MB	Added SNAPLC entry

20-7

STDCNP - Statement Decompile

CHAPTER 21

#### 21.1 DSTRDC - Decompiles Variable Declarations

Category: STDCNP File: SG&LDC:MS

Name:(S) DSTRDC - Decompiles Variable Declarations  
Name: DECDL - Decompiles Variable Declarations

Purpose: Decompiles the following statements:  
INTEGER, SHORT, REAL, DIM, DESTROY, NEXT

Entry:

2 entry points:  
D(A) contains end of available memory  
P= 0  
D1 points into token stream  
DO points into ascii output buffer  
1) DSTRDC - for statements with a possible keyword, eg TRACE and DESTROY.  
2) MXTDC  
DECDL - For variable list, eg INTEGER, SHORT, REAL, DIM, NEXT

Exit:

A(B)=EOL TOKEN  
via OUTELA

Calls:

VARDC, ARYDC, OUTBYT, GTEXT+, EOLXC

Uses:

A, C, S5,S6,S9, D1,DO  
A-C, RO-R2, SO,S3,S8,S10,S11 -- EXPRDC

Stk lvs: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
08/18/82	S.W.	Added documentation

21-1

## 21.2 PRNTDC - Expression List Decompile

Category: STDCMP File: SG&LDC::MS

Name: (S) PRNTDC - Expression List Decompile  
Name: (S) DISPC - Expression List Decompile  
Name: (S) FIXDC - Expression List Decompile  
Name: (S) DRODC - Expression List Decompile

Purpose: Decompile PRINT, DISP, POKE, FIX, SCI, ENG, FLAG, DELAY, WAIT, INPUT, READ, statements

Entry: P=0  
R(B) contains token pointed to by D1  
D(R) contains available memory end (AVNEME)  
D1 input pointer  
D0 output pointer  
PRNTDC - Entry FOR PRINT, DISP  
Allows USING to precede expression list  
FIXDC - Entry FOR FIX, SCI, & ENG  
Must be at least 1 expression in list  
DRODC - Entry for DROP, ADD  
Optional expression list (none necessary)  
INPTDC - Entry for INPUT  
READDC - Entry for READ, READM  
SFLGDC - Entry for SFLAG, CFLAG  
Decompiles ALL, MATH, or expression list

Calls: DUT1TK, EXPRDC, GTEXT+, EOLKC\*, LINMDC, -EXPR-, COMST

Uses: A-C, D1, D0, S9  
A-C, D1, D0, R0-R2, S0, S3, S8, S10, S11 -- EXPRDC

Detail: WILL WORK FOR ANY STATEMENT WHICH COMPILES TO A LIST OF EXPRESSIONS DELIMITED BY COMMA OR SEMI-COLON TOKENS.

### 2 ENTRY POINTS:

- 1) PRNTDC - FOR STATEMENTS WHICH OPTIONALLY ALLOW A NULL LIST.
- 2) DLYDC - OTHERWISE

NOTE: tEND, tTAB, or \N\ MAY NOT BE USED AS A 'KLUDGE' TOKEN

21-2

Exit: Through PRNTDC

Calls: EXPRDC, LINMDC, LABLOC, OUTBYT, GTEXT+, ETNRDC

Uses:.....

Exclusive: A-C, D1, D0, S5, S9 (ONDC only)

Inclusive: A-C, R0-R2, D1, D0, S0, S3, S8, S10, S11 - EXPRDC

Stk lvs: 6

Detail:

ON ERROR (GOTO/GOSUB) (<lineno> | <label> )  
ON TIMER #(<timer no>, <#secs> (GOTO/GOSUB)  
(<lineno> | <label> )  
ON <exp> GOTO <lineno> | <label> [, <lineno> | <label> ]  
GOSUB  
RESTORE

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/13/82	J.P.	Modified documentation
08/29/83	S.W.	Updated documentation

## 21.4 RENMDC - PURGE, COPY Decompile

Category: STDCMP File: SG&LDC::MS

Name: RENMDC - PURGE, COPY Decompile  
Name: (S) PURGDC - PURGE, COPY Decompile  
Name: COPYDC - PURGE, COPY Decompile

Purpose: Decompile RENAME, PURGE, PRIVATE, COPY

Entry: P=0  
D1 past begin BASIC token  
D0 output file  
D(R) contains available memory end (AVNEME)

Exit: via OUTEL1

21-4

BY ANY ROUTINES THAT USE THIS ROUTINE.

Stk lvs: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
08/18/82	S.W.	Added documentation

## 21.3 ONDC - ON..GOTO,..GOSUB,..RESTORE Decompile

Category: STDCMP File: SG&LDC::MS

Name: ONDC - ON..GOTO,..GOSUB,..RESTORE Decompile  
Name: (S) GOTODC - GOTO Decompile  
Name: (S) ONDC20 - Keyword and Opt Line#/Label Decompile

Purpose:

ONDC decompiles ON..GOTO,..GOSUB,..RESTORE statements

GOTODC entry decompiles an optional list of line numbers/labels. It is used by GOTO, GOSUB, and RESTORE decompile in the mainframe.

ONDC20 entry decompiles a keyword within leading and trailing blanks, then decompiles an optional list of line numbers/labels.

Entry:

D(R) contains available memory end (AVNEME)  
D1 points into token stream  
D0 output pointer  
P=0  
Entry points:  
ONDC - D1 points to tERROR, tTIMER, or <expr>  
GOTODC - D1 points to start of optional list of line numbers/labels.  
ONDC20 - D1 points at keyword token preceding optional list of line numbers/labels

21-3

Calls: FILDC, GTEXT+, EOLKC\*, BLNCK

Uses: A-C, D1, D0, R1, R2, S8, S9  
A-C, D1, D0, R0-R2, S0, S3, S8, S10, S11 -- EXPRDC

Stk lvs: 6

Detail:

NAME <file name>  
PURGE <file specifier>[ALL|keys  
RENAME [<file specifier>[keys] TO <file name>[keys  
COPY { <file spec> | KEYS | CARD | PCRD } { TO  
[ <file spec> | KEYS | CARD | PCRD ] }

Note: The TO clause is OPTIONAL in a COPY statement  
In RENAME, the TO is ALWAYS there

<destination file> is optional in COPY  
This requires an EOL Check to be done after <file2>  
This does not affect RENAME Decompile

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
08/18/82	S.W.	Added documentation

21-5

STEXEC - Statement Execute

CHAPTER 22

## 22.1 ASMMNT - Perform Variable Assignment

Category: STEKEC File: AB&ASN::MS

Name(S) ASMMNT - Perform Variable Assignment  
Name: ASMSIO - Perform Variable Assignment

Purpose:  
Evaluate expression and assign it to a variable.  
ASMMNT evaluates (i.e., locates) destination variable.  
ASMSIO does not (and requires proper entry conditions  
for DEST subroutine).

Entry:  
ASMMNT - DO @ Destination Variable token.  
ASMSIO - DO 1 byte before start of expression,  
Entry conditions for DEST.

S15 set if trace is desired.

Exit:  
Top 16 nibbles of Mathstack in R,  
DO @ end of Statement,  
D1 @ top of Mathstack.

Calls: DEST, EXPEX-, SVTRC. All STORE calls (below)

Uses: Everything.

Stk lvs: 6

History: SA and SC

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/26/82	SA	Personnel change

22-1

## 22.3 ONERR - Execute branch of ON TIMER/ERROR

Category: STEKEC File: JP&ENC::MS

Name: ONERR - Execute branch of ON TIMER/ERROR  
Name(S) ONIMR - Execute branch of ON TIMER/ERROR

Purpose:  
Process ON TIMER execution  
Process ON ERROR execution

Indicates code needed to process any statement with  
GOTO/GOSUB that interrupts program execution and wants  
TRACE. This code must be duplicated

The main difference is sXWORD should be set before the  
call to GOTO+. This guarantees that all line# references  
will be searched for, incase the reference was never cleared??  
due to the LEX file being missing when clearing references.

Example statement: ON INTR GOTO|GOSUB <stnt id>

Entry:  
C @ GOTO | GOSUB of statement  
For ONIMR: RSTK = Next Stnt Address  
sONTMR = 1 (S6)  
sONERR = 0 (S4)  
R(S) = Timer #  
Duplicate this code for  
External Statement u/GOTO or GOSUB with interrupt  
Make sure sXWORD is set before jumping to GOTO+  
This code will TRACE properly

Exit:  
Through GOTO+ to execute GOTO | GOSUB  
RSTK = Next Stnt address  
sEXTGS = 1  
If ONTIMER: sONTMR = 1  
R3(S) = Timer#  
If ONERROR: sONERR = 1

Calls: TRFCK-, TRFROM, UPDPC, TRTD+, RACTNI, LNSKP-

Uses:.....  
Exclusive: sGOSUB(S3), sEXTGS(S5), sONERR(S4), S6, S9, R1, R2, R3

22-3

## 22.2 STORE - Store From Stack To Variable

Category: STEKEC File: AB&ASN::MS

Name(S) STORE - Store From Stack To Variable

Purpose: Store number or string in known register.

Entry:  
Exit conditions of DEST  
D1 = (MTNSTK) = true top of Mathstack,  
Top 16 nibbles of Mathstack in R.  
Statement scratch has information set up by  
DEST.  
S-R1-2= Address points at the variable name  
This address is for TRACE to decompile the  
variable name. If the content of S-R1-2 is  
zero, the assignment will not be traced.

Exit:  
Preserves DO,  
D1 @ top of Mathstack,  
R3 contains value stored in variable location  
(as opposed to the value in the RES register)

Calls: CPOLL, Create, INTGR, RESTOR, SHRT, STRASH.

Uses: Everything.

Stk lvs: 5 (TRACE and CREATE)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
03/14/83	SH	R3 contains value stored

22-2

sGOSUB S3 = GOSUB flag  
sONTMR S6 = ON TIMER statement  
sEXTGS S5 = External Entry flag for GOTO+  
sONERR S4 = ON ERROR statement  
sXWORD S9 = XWORD flag for searching for GOTOs  
RSTK = Return Address if GOSUB & ON TIMER  
R2 = Position @ <lineno> | <label> in stnt  
Saved DO  
R3(S) = Timer# (if ON TIMER)  
R(S) = Timer# (if ON TIMER)

RACTNI uses R0, R1, R3,

Stk lvs: <= 7 (statement execute)

Detail:

ONERR: Clear status  
Set ON ERROR flag  
Compute next statement return addr(LNSKP-)  
Save on stack  
ONTMR: Set External Entry flag (sEXTGS)  
Set DO = C (position within ON statement)  
Read and skip over token  
Save DO in R2  
Save Timer# in R3(S)  
Set GOSUB flag  
If GOTO  
Clear GOSUB flag  
If ON TIMER  
Reactivate timer (RACTNI)  
Resume timer# (R3(S))  
If trace needed (TRFCK-)  
Trace FROM line# (TRFROM)  
Restore DO  
Update PC address to point to ON stnt  
If trace needed (TRFCK-)  
Trace TO line# (TRTD+)  
Restore DO  
ONGTGB: Clear XWORD flag (sXWORD)  
go execute GOTO | GOSUB of statement

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/04/82	JP	Modified documentation
09/28/82	JP	Changed ON TIMER implementation
11/28/82	JP	Changed interface to GOTO/GOSUB
12/08/82	JP	Fixed Timer# destroy by TRACE
02/11/83	JP	Clear sXWORD before GOTO+ jump

22-4

03/08/83 JP Removed sEXTGS set, clear @ OMERR  
03/31/83 JP Compute Rtnadr for ON ERROR  
03/31/83 JP Always update PCADDR @ ON stmt

## 22.4 END - END, END ALL, END SUB, END DEF Statements

Category: STEKEC File: JP&SYS::MS

Name: END - END, END ALL, END SUB, END DEF Statements  
Name: (S) ENDALL - External Stmt entry to perform END ALL  
Name: (S) ENDBIN - End Binary Program or Subprogram  
Name: END10 - STOP Statement Execute  
Name: END20 - END SUB reentry  
Name: STOP - STOP Statement Execute  
Name: EXITRN - Clear status, return to BASIC loop

### Purpose:

These entry points deal with terminating execution of in the current environment due to an explicit command such as END or STOP, or a SST past the last statement in the program. The running program may be BASIC or Binary.

END checks for ALL token  
checks for ENDSUB/ENDEDF  
Returns to BASIC loop allowing exceptions to be checked

S2 set will cause ending of execution so that:  
Exceptions not checked  
Program not suspended, CNTADR not updated

All entries but ENDALL collapse ONLY ONE level  
ENDALL collapses to one level

### Entry:

END: DO past END token  
Checks for ALL token  
STOP:  
ENDBIN:  
END10: (Checks if END SUB or END DEF)

22-5

RO,R2,ALRM (+36), PNDALM (+1),STATD1,f1SUSP,PgmRun

Stk lvs: 6

### Algorithm:

If END ALL  
goto ENDALL1:

ENDBIN:

END10: If END DEF | END SUB

go process appropriate statement

END20: Clear addresses, one level of stacks (CLPSTK)

END30: Close all open files (CLOSER)

If non BASIC file (GETSTC)

go Clear status and Exit BASIC loop (BSCEXT)

If non programmatic END desired (sSST)

Clear PgmRun to prevent SUSPnd

go Clear status and Exit BASIC loop (BSCEXT)

else

If program running

Set Don't Continue flag (NoCont)

Set END Execute flag (sENDx)

Golong to end of BASIC loop through

WNTST1 to avoid sENDx clearing

ENDALL: Set sSST flag

ENDALL: Collapse stacks to one level (CLPSTK)

goto END30

### Note:

The sENDx flag was originally used to distinguish END from all other statements/conditions that stop the BASIC loop exec. If a program had been running, this flag allowed CURRL to be updated to the END statement, but prevented the SUSP annunciator from lighting and the CONTINUE address from being updated.

This sSST flag was used to avoid any checking of a program running by returning to a different place in the BASIC loop, since CURRL could not be updated in situations like SST past the program end.

When the decision was made to update CURRL only when SUSPnding the use of two flags is not that different. A "normal" END statement returns through WNTST1 to the BASIC loop. This causes exceptions to be checked before execution is stopped if a program was running. If from the keyboard, execution continues. If sSST is set (from SST past the end of the program or for TRANSFORMING the current file...) then the BASIC loop is reentered below the exception checking.

22-7

(BASIC Loop entry if @ program scope end)  
(SST @ Program End entry)

sSST (S2=1) if non-exception/nonprogram exit  
(Clears PgmRun (S13=0), Clears S0-S11)  
(Returns to BASIC loop without checking exceptions)  
(Prevents update of Cont Addr [CNTADR] and SUSPnd of program)  
Collapse stacks one level ONLY

END20: END SUB reentry  
sSST assumed cleared (S2=0)  
If S2=1 acts like END10 entry

ENDALL: External Statement entry  
Sets sSST (S2=1) to avoid CNTADR update and program suspension  
Avoids checking of exceptions in BASIC loop  
Clean-up for TRANSFORM current file  
Clean-up for PURGE current file  
Collapse stacks down to ONE level

All entries, but ENDALL, collapse ONLY ONE level

### Exit:

If END ----> sENDx (S1=1) for BASIC loop return  
Prevents SUSPnd of program  
Through WNTST1 to avoid sENDx clearing  
Returns to BASIC loop so exceptions are checked  
NoCont (S14=1) if within program  
Causes BASIC loop execution to stop  
If END DEF or implied END DEF  
----> Through ENDEDF  
If END SUB or implied END SUB  
----> Through ENDSB-  
If SST @ PRGMEN or non exception check END desired  
----> Through BSCEXT with PgmRun (S13) clear  
Exceptions are not checked  
Prevents CNTADR update and prgm SUSPnd

If non BASIC program

----> Through EXITRN  
Clears S0-S11; exit BASIC loop (BSCEXT)  
Exceptions are not checked  
CNTADR not updated, program not SUSPnd

Calls: CLRSTK, CLOSER, CLPSTK, GETSTC, SUBCHK

Uses: A-D,P, D1, DO, CNTADR, sENDx (S1), sSST (S2),

22-6

In either case, neither CNTADR is updated, nor SUSP lit.

### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
03/08/83	JP	STOP ==> END SUB, END DEF
03/17/83	JP	Packed D1=(5) CLPSTK
04/25/83	JP	CLRST thru EXITRN if sSST
05/09/83	JP	Clear PgmRun before EXITRN
05/17/83	JP	Check ENDSUB/DEF if SST at end of program (PRGMEN)
06/05/83	JP	END10 is Binary program return
06/05/83	JP	If nonBASIC prgm----> EXITRN
06/05/83	JP	ENDBIN entry point added

## 22.5 GOTO - Statement Execution

Category: STEKEC File: JP&SYS::MS

Name: (S) GOTO - Statement Execution  
Name: (S) GOSUB - Statement Execution  
Name: RESTOR - Statement Execution

### Purpose:

Execution of GOTO | GOSUB  
Partial execution of ON, ON ERROR, ON TIMER  
Partial execution of RESTORE  
Partial execution of XWORD with GOTO/GOSUB within

### Entry:

GOSUB: DO past GOSUB token (Sets sGOSUB S3=1)  
GOTO: DO past GOTO token (Sets sGOSUB S3=0)  
RESTOR: DO past RESTORE token (Sets S10=1)  
All status must be clear  
GOTO: Entry for statement containing:  
GOTO | GOSUB <lineno> | <label>  
DO @ <lineno> | <label> token past GOTO | GOSUB  
sEXTGS = 1 if External statement entry  
If GOSUB within statement

22-8

```

sGOSUB = 1 (S3)
ON TIMER: sONTMR = 1 (S6)
          sEXTGS = 1
          R3(S) = Timer#
          RSTK = Return address
ON ERROR: sONERR = 1 (S4)
          sEXTGS = 1
          RSTK = Return address
ON RESTORE: sRESTR = 1 (S10)
External Entry: (like ON INTRPT)
              sEXTGS = 1
              RSTK = Return address
              sGOSUB = 1 if GOSUB
All other status MUST be clear!!!!

```

```

sXWORD = 1 (S9)
If XWORD with GOTO | GOSUB
Statement performing GOTO/GOSUB in a
"sequential" fashion. EX: ON <exp> GOTO

Guarantees always search for Line# referen
Eliminates problem of Line# reference address
that is invalid because it was not cleared
during PEDIT because the Lex File was missing.

```

External statements with GOTO/GOSUB that  
interrupt program execute (ex: ON TIMER, ON INTR)  
must duplicate ONTIMER code (see JP&ENC) to  
guarantee proper TRACE of program execution.  
sXWORD must be set before jumping to GOTO+

```

R3(S) = Return type
If "normal" GOSUB
R3(S) = 0
If GOSUB from Keyboard (PgmRun=0)
R3(S) = 1
If "special" GOSUB/RETURN
See PRINTP Poll in RETURN
R3(S) = 9 through 15

```

This allows special processing when  
RETURN of GOSUB is encountered

Assumes External Entry statements execute from a  
Program, i.e. PgmRun (S13) is set.

Exit:  
to BSCK60  
Avoids exception checking until AFTER the branch

22-9

```

Detail: (GOTO | GOSUB) (<lineno> | <label>)
RESTORE [ <lineno> | <label> ]
RESTORE # <assign#> [ <lineno> | <label> ]
ON <exp> GOTO | GOSUB (<lineno> | <label>....)
ON ERROR GOTO | GOSUB <lineno> | <label>
ON TIMER # <exp>, <exp> GOTO | GOSUB <lineno> | <label>

```

```

RESTOR: If next token = #
        go Execute RESTORE# (RESTR#)
RESTOR: Set RESTORE flag (sRESTR)
        If (no <lineno> | <label>)
        Set C=0 (Indicates start of file for DATPTR)
        go Execute RESTORE (RESTRX)
        goto GOTO+
GOSUB: Set GOSUB flag (sGOSUB)
        goto GOTO-
GOTO: Clear GOSUB flag
GOTO-: Clear RESTORE, ON ERROR, External Entry flag
GOTO+: Save DO (R1)
        If not running
        Set program scope (PRSCKB)
        Check if trace needed (TRFCK, TRFROM)
        Restore Timer# to A(S) (R3(S))
        If GOSUB
        Pop Return Address of Stack incase ON TIMER
        If not ON TIMER
        Calculate Return Address (LMSKP-)
        If XWORD
        go Push Return type/addr (goto 0)
        Set Return Type = 0
        If ON ERROR (sONERR)
        Save Return Address in ERRSUB to detect
        nesting of ON ERROR GOSUB statements
        If Return to keyboard (not PgmRun)
        Push CNTADR on GOSUB stack (PSHUPD)
        Return type = 1
        If ON TIMER
        Shift Timer# to C(S)
        Return type = Timer# + 1
0: Push Return type/addr on stack (PSMGSB)
   Save Timer# incase of Error (S-RO-0)
   Restore DO (R1)
   If Line#
   Find Line# address (PFNDZL)
   If found
   Position to EOF before Line#
   Move Run address D1 -> C
1: If RESTORE statement (sRESTR)
   Set DATPTR to C
   go long NXTSTM

```

22-11

Cleans up TRACE

```

If RESTORE | ON RESTORE (sRESTR (S10))
Jump to execute RESTORE
Return to Run Loop thru NXTSTM

```

```

If RESTORE #
Jump to execute RESTORE #

```

```

If GOTO from Keyboard
Through NXTSTM after Setting CNTADR, CURRL

```

```

If Error (Label | Line# not found)
If ON ERROR stnt (sONERR (S7))
Zero out ON ERROR address
If ON TIMER, ON ERROR or External Entry
PCADR has been updated to ON statement
If ON TIMER
Appropriate Timer# has be Offed
Set up Error Message
goto MFERR

```

Calls: PFNDZL, FILXQT, FINDLB, PSMGSB, PRSCKB,  
TRFCK-, TRFROM, SMcrif, TRTO+, CNTCUR, LMSKP-,  
SFGPGH, POPGSB, OFFTHR, CNTCK2, PSHUPD

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A, C, S0, S3, S4, S5, S6, S7, S8, S9, S10, S13, S14, R0-R2, DO,  
S-RO-0 (1 nib)  
Inclusive: A-0, S0-S10, S13, S14, R0-R4, DO, D1, all FUNCTION scrtch  
S-R1-0 thru S-R1-3, STMTDO, S-RO-0 (1nib)

PRSCKB uses R2; but its called only when NOT running  
ON TIMER only active WHEN running

```

RSTK = Return address (If ON TIMER)
R1 = Saved DO
R3(S) = Timer # (If sONTMR)
R3(S) = Return type (If sXWORD)
sGOSUB = GOSUB (S3)
sONERR = ON ERROR entry (S4)
sEXTGS = External statement entry (S5)
sONTMR = ON TIMER entry (S6)
sXWORD = XWORD entry for PFNDZL (S9)
sRESTR = RESTORE statement entry (S10)
PgmRun = Program running (S13)
McCont = Don't Continue Run Loop (S14)
S-RO-0 = Timer#

```

Stk lvl: 7

22-10

```

If GOTO from Keyboard
Update CNTADR @ stnt jump& (CNTCUR)
Compute Line# of stnt jump &
Update CURRL @ Line#
go long to next stnt in Stnt Buffer
Set DO @ Run/execution address (C)
Check if Trace Flow (TRFCK-, TRTO+)
Restore DO @ Execution address (R1)
Set PRGM annunc, PgmRun flag (SFGPGH)
Goto to Run Loop
If Label
Move label into A (FILXQT)
If Illegal Label or not in Current file
Error Exit (ERRDR)
else
Find label (FINDLB)
If label not found ---> Error exit
Move Label stnt start (Run address) DO -> C
goto 1;
ERROR: If Line# or label not found
        If GOSUB
        Pop Return address off stack (POPGSB)
        If ON ERROR statement (sONERR)
        Clear ERRSUB address
        Clear ON ERROR address
        If ON TIMER (sONTMR)
        OFF appropriate Timer (OFFTHR)
        If Trace mode ---> Send CR/LF (SMcrif)
        Error Exit ---> sTMMF (MFERR)

```

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/04/83	JP	Saving Timer# in scratch
02/07/83	JP	Add sXWORD status, PFNDZL call
03/08/83	JP	Checking sEXTGS instead of sONTMR
03/31/83	JP	Remove UPDPC if External Entry
04/29/83	JP	If sXWORD, R3(S) = Return type
05/27/83	JP	If GOSUB from keyboard save CNTADR on GOSUB stack
06/17/83	JP	If GOTO from keyboard; set SUSP
06/29/83	JP	Check TRACE to before set PgmRun Set PgmRun ALWAYS

22-12

186

## 22.6 USING - Interpret IMAGE String

Category: STEKEC File: MB&IMG::MS

Name(S) USING - Interpret IMAGE String

Purpose:  
Parse IMAGE stnt for formatted input/output (DISP USING,  
PRINT USING, ENTER USING, etc.)

Entry:  
P = 0  
DO= program PC (points to IMAGE string or line #)  
DI points to next item on stack.

Exit:  
If error (IMAGE parse or USING xqt), to NFERR.  
Otherwise, to NKTSTN, unless picked up by poll handler.

Calls: EXPENC... Need I say more?

Uses: EXPENC can use all CPU registers.

Stk lvis: 4 (all stack levels are lost, since the  
IMAGE parse routines use the stack  
for storage)

NOTE: All RSTK levels are lost. Never call USING expecting  
any RSTK levels to be saved.

Detail:

Register usage:

DO= pointer into IMAGE string.  
DI= pointer into BldIMG (expanded string where execution  
code is built)

D(R)= address of available memory start.

RO(R) = DI where backward search was started.  
RO(9-5)= address to start execution.

R1(R) = stores DO.  
R1(9-5)= length of IMAGE string (nibs).  
R1(S) = counter for 2 complex numeric fields.

22-13

determine the status bit setting in USING execute.

### Status bits

These status bits must be preserved during execution!  
sMULT =8 Multiplier pending.  
sSIGN =9 Sign already specified.  
sFOUND =10 Output field found (at least one).  
sROX =11 Radix already specified.

These status bits can be changed during execution.  
(status bits 0,1,2 are used for numeric flags in xqt)  
sMQI =0 Start executing.  
sC/P =1 C/P pending.  
sCntg =2 Counting digits.  
sInit =3 Field already initialized.  
sInEOL =4 Same as SB&IO !!! (always=0)  
sSTOP =5 Stop backward search.  
sSpec1 =6 Special handling (used in xqtn)  
sCplxP =7 Complex field pending.

### Bits for character masks used in parsing (Chloop)

X-chr =2^15	X: "blank"
D-chr =2^14	D: digit
A-chr =2^13	A: string char
Pt-chr =2^12	Decimal point
Dblqt =2^11	Dbl quote: literal delin
Sglqt =2^10	Single quote: literal delin
S-chr =2^9	S: sign
M-chr =2^8	M: sign
Z-chr =2^7	Z: digit
E-chr =2^6	E: exponent
C-chr =2^5	C: separator
astrsk =2^4	A: digit
Z1-chr =2^3	Z: unit's digit A
P-chr =2^2	P: separator
R-chr =2^1	R: radix
NF =2^0	NxtFld flag: return to Nxtfld15.
ed = (X-chr)+(Dblqt)+(Sglqt)	Edit chars
CP = (C-chr)+(P-chr)	Separators
SM = (S-chr)+(M-chr)	Sign chars
Rx = (Pt-chr)+(R-chr)	Radix chars
edSMRx = (ed)+(SM)+(Rx)	
CPE = (CP)+(E-chr)	

Algorithm:

1: Statement set-up:  
If IMAGE is referred to by line no.,

22-15

R2(R) = counter for digits in front of radix

R3(R) = Program Counter (DO at entry or re-entry).  
R3(9-5)= Address of start of IMAGE string.

Image tokens for building expanded IMAGE.

1) Tokens not identifying the end of a numeric field.

1a) Tokens not used in backwards search.

uSTART =MD0 String pointer  
uMULT =MD1 Multiplier  
uLOOPB =MD2 Loop on byte  
uLOOPS =MD3 Loop on string (12 nibs)  
uIMXCH =MD4 Strange execution character.

1b) Tokens used in backwards search.

uOPNMM =MD8 Open loop without multiplier  
uJMP() =MD9 Jump over paren loop ptr (9 nibs)  
uJMPst =MDA Jump over string pointer (14 nibs)  
uJMPdl =MDB Jump over unfilled delimiter (8nibs)  
uIMbck =MDC Poll for backward search handler  
uIMsta =MDE IMAGE string start (IDx) - see IMentr)  
uOPNMR =MDF Open loop with mult, decremented  
uOPNUM =MEO Open loop with mult (ends in 0!)

\*\*\*\*\*  
EndNum =ME6 Any value >= this identifies the  
end of a numeric field (used  
in execution).  
\*\*\*\*\*

2) Tokens identifying the end of a numeric field.

2a) Tokens not used in backwards search.

uCPXLC =MEE Complex field closed  
uLOOPP =MEF Loop on parentheses (variable #bytes)  
uIfend =MFO IMAGE string end

2b) Tokens used in backwards search.

uRESIP =MF1 Restart parse  
uDELIN =MF4 Delimiter  
Tokens delimiting an output/input field.  
uHKB^ =MF6 H,K,B or ^ field  
uRLit =MF7 "R" literal field  
uNUMN =MF8 Numeric, no float chars, no sign\*  
uNUMM =MF9 Numeric, no float chars, u/sign\*  
uNUMF =MFA Numeric, u/float chars, no sign\*  
uNUMF =MFB Numeric, u/float chars, u/sign\*  
uNUMEN =MFC Numeric, u/Exponent, no sign\*  
uNUMES =MFD Numeric, u/Exponent, u/sign\*

\*Note: these numeric delimiters have values that

22-14

establish program scope (in case keyboard xqt)  
point DI to line# (PFINDL)  
skip over any line labels, find start of IMAGE string  
calculate IMAGE string length  
write uIfend token ("end of IMAGE string") to AvfLenEnd  
move IMAGE string to AvfLenEnd  
goto 2

If IMAGE is referred to by a string expression,  
write uIfend token to AvfLenEnd,  
call EXPENC (EXPR) to put string on stack at AvfLenEnd  
reverse string so it's in "normal" direction (REVPOP)  
store DO(PC) and DI(=start of IMAGE string) in R3.

2: IMAGE parse:

Follow the parse tree laid out in individual parse  
routines.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
08/10/82	MB	Started writing code
11/10/82	MB	Finished writing code
01/14/83	MB	Updated documentation

## 22.7 BEEP - BEEP Keyboard Execute

Category: STEKEC File: MB&BP::MS

Name(S) BEEP - BEEP Keyboard Execute

Purpose:  
BEEP, BEEP ON and BEEP OFF commands from BASIC.

Entry:  
Jumped on BEEP token.

Exit:  
If normal exit, NKTSTN.  
eBATTY if provided complex argument(s).

22-16

Calls: BEEP: EXPEXC, POPIN, SFLAG?, BP.  
BEEP ON: SFLAG.  
BEEP OFF: SFLAG.

Detail:  
BEEP ON  
BEEP OFF  
BEEP [ frequency [ , duration ] ]

Algorithm:  
If PC points at ON token, clear BEEP disable flag.  
If PC points at OFF token, set BEEP disable flag.  
Else call EXPEXC;  
If parameters not supplied, use default frequency  
of 500 hz and default duration of 0.25 sec.  
Call BP to perform beep.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/20/82	NM	Added documentation

22.8 PRINT\* - PRINT class statement execution

Category: STEKEC File: SB&IO:MS

Name:(S) PRINT\* - PRINT class statement execution

Purpose:  
Implements PRINT class statement execution. This  
includes DISP and PRINT.

Entry:  
P = 0  
C(0) = PRINT class statement class number  
0 --> DISP  
1 --> PRINT  
2 --> OUTPUT  
3 --> PLOT

22-17

22.10 ZERBUF - Looks Like a Zero Length Buffer

Category: STEKEC File: SB&IO:MS

Name:(S) ZERBUF - Looks Like a Zero Length Buffer

Purpose:  
This looks like a zero length buffer.

Entry:  
Do not enter

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	B.S.	Added documentation

22.11 CREATE - Statement to Create Data File

Category: STEKEC File: SC&FIL:MS

Name:(S) CREATE - Statement to Create Data File

Purpose:  
The CREATE statement creates files of type DATA, TEXT,  
or SDATA. The syntax is:

CREATE <file type> <file spec> , <size> , <# recs>

Entry:  
P = 0  
DO @ 4-nib file type in tokenized CREATE statement.  
(The file type is immediately followed by file  
specification)

22-19

Exit:  
Exits through NXTSTM

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/01/83	B.S.	Added documentation

22.9 PART3 - Finishes up a PRINT class statement

Category: STEKEC File: SB&IO:MS

Name:(S) PART3 - Finishes up a PRINT class statement

Purpose:  
This is the 3rd part of PRINT class statements. It  
calls the appropriate routine to finish up the current  
line.

Entry:  
P = 0  
STMRO set up by CKINFO

Exit:  
Exits through NXTSTM

Calls: xPART3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	B.S.	Added documentation

22-18

Exit:  
P = 0  
To NXTSTM if successful  
To BSERR if error

Calls: FSPECx, SVFSP+, SNAPSV, EXTCHK, FINDF, SNAPRS, DO=PCA,  
SVFTYP, CRIF-

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A-D, R0-R4, DO, D1, S11-S0, Statement and Function  
scratch RAM, SCRCH ram, SNAPBF

Stk lvs: 7

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/18/83	SC FH	Designed and coded Added documentation

22.12 CALL - Sub-program call execution

Category: STEKEC File: SC&SUB:MS

Name:(S) CALL - Sub-program call execution

Purpose: Call a sub-program

Entry: DO pts past the tCALL token

Exit:  
To NXTSTM if successful  
To BSERR if error

Calls: I/OALL, GETCN-, FDCM, EXPEXC, DEST, NEWVAR, SCHSUB  
LMSKP-, TRFLCK, TACLIN, TRTOEN, I/OFND, EXPECM, FNDK-  
POPCHM, CR-VAR, POLL, STRASN, MOVEND, FSPECx, FINDF  
SFLAG, SFLAG, SFLAG?, GETSTC, PRSCOO, CNKSPC

Uses: Everything

22-20

Stk lvs: All

Detail:

1. Search the subprogram and save the name on stack.
2. Start process the actual parameters:
  - a. Go down the parameters list, call expression to get every parameters.
  - b. Save the value or the address of each parameter on the stack. Put a cap on top of each parameter to indicate it is a value or an address. (Parse routine already figured out each parameter is passed by value or by reference).
  - c. If find an "H" sign preceding an expression, it must be a channel number. Then make sure the channel is open, also put a cap to indicate this is a channel number.
  - d. Call the routine DEST right after returning from the expression execution routine. If the parameter is a non-existent variable, call the routine NEWVAR to create the variable. THEN collapse the stack(except the subprogram name), process the actual parameters all over again starting from the beginning. The reason for starting from the beginning is that some of the references that already been processed may need to be adjusted due to the creation of new variable. In order to save code, I choose to re-evaluate the all the expression rather than only to adjust those references.
3. Save the calling environment on the stack(on top of the actual parameters information).  
(lowest address):

```

0004F (5 nbs): ID & length
A (1) : Update pointers count
      : Following 10 pointers are absolute
      : addresses, they will be adjusted
      : when memory moved.
CURRST (5)
PRGMST (5)
PRGMEN (5)
CURREN (5)
PCADDR (5)
CNTADR (5)
ERRSUB (5)
ERRADR (5)
ONINTR (5)
DATPTR (5)

```

```

Offset to previous FORSTK (5)
// GSBSTK (5)
// ACTIVE (5)
// CALSTK (5)

```

22-21

## 22.13 CALBIN - Binary program call BASIC subprogram

Category: STEKEC File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) CALBIN - Binary program call BASIC subprogram

Purpose: To allow a binary program to call a BASIC subprogram.

Entry: This GOSBVL has to precede right before the CALL statement. The binary file has to construct the CALL statement exactly as it is in a BASIC file. The first two nbs are the statement length and the last two nbs are the EOL.

Exit: The execution of the binary program will be resumed after CALL statement.

Uses: Everything

Stk lvs: Only one RSTK will be saved, the one call's CALBIN.

Note: When CALBIN is called, the PCADDR will be set to @ the line length of the CALL statement.  
When ENDSUB is executed, if it is returning to binary code, the PCADDR will be set to @ the end of the CALL statement.

## 22.14 ENDSUB - ENDSUB execution

Category: STEKEC File: SC&SUB::MS

Name:(S) ENDSUB - ENDSUB execution

Purpose: End a subprogram, restore the calling program environment.

22-23

4. A LEX file can save its local environment on the call stack too. At this point, a poll(pCALSV) will be issued. An LEX file when answering to this poll can put a save block on top of the current stack pointer(pointed by D1). The format of the save block is as follow :

nbs	meaning
1-2	LEX file ID.
3-5	Save block length(exclude the first 5 nbs).
6	Number of addresses follow that need to be adjusted when memory moved.
7-11	First address if any.
.....	to end of the block.

5. Search for the subprogram.
6. Set CALSTK, ACTIVE, GSBSTK, FORSTK to the current stack pointer(NTNSTK)
7. Clear the variable chain head table
8. Put a level mark in the channel number assign buffer.
9. Process the formal parameters:
  - a. If the parameter is a channel, open the channel.
  - b. Call expression execution to get each variable and call the routine DEST right after that. Then call the routine CR-VAR to create the dope vector of each variable.
  - c. Dig out the actual parameter from the stack one at a time and compare its type with the corresponding formal parameter.
  - d. Assign value or indirect address to the formal parameter.
10. Pull all the actual parameter information from stack and adjust all the offset values in the call save block.
11. Clear ERRSUB, ERRADR, ONINTR, DATPTR
12. Execute the subprogram.

22-22

Entry: Don't care

Exit: Exit to NMTSTM

Calls: STMBUF, TRFLCK, TRCLIN, TRTOEN, POPSTK, LINSKP, SCOPCK, CLPSTK, CLOSER, KBRTCK, SFLAGC, SFLAGC

## 22.15 CAT - Executes CAT Command

Category: STEKEC File: SG&SYS::MS

Name: CAT - Executes CAT Command  
Name: CAT100 - Buffer of Nonreadable Chars to Display  
Name:(S) CATEDT - Display CATALOG Info on the Current File

Purpose: CAT entry point executes CAT Statement

CAT100 sends a buffer of nonreadable characters to the display. It turns off the delay and the cursor. It assumes the buffer is pointed to by RVNEMS.

CATEDT displays the catalog for current file.

Entry: 2 ENTRY POINTS:  
1) CAT - Execution of CAT command. Expect DO is past tCAT  
2) CATEDT - Displays CAT info on current file  
3) CAT100 - Buffer pointed to by RVNEMS

Exit: via NMTSTM

Calls: FINDA, FINDF, BF2DSP, FSPECx, PDLL, NOSERL, RPTKY, SCRLR, POPBUF, EDIT80, ROMENK, ROMFND, WSRO-3, EOPFCH, tKYSck, D1=CRS, D2=POLY, EDLXC+, C=MRIN, CAT95, ROMF-1

Uses: A-D, D1, D2, R0-R3, STATRO (All 16 nibbles), SO + all of function scratch, SO-S11 - EXPENC

Detail: CAT [file name][:<dev id>][ALL|CARD|keys]

22-24

Stack lvs: CAT - 7  
CATEDT - 6  
CAT100 - 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/28/82	S.W.	Added documentation
12/07/82	S.W.	All keys popped out of buffer

22-25

## 23.2 RESTRP - RESTORE Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JPBPR1::NS

Name: RESTRP - RESTORE Statement Parse  
Name:(S) FIXP - FIX and WAIT Statement Parse

Purpose:  
RESTRP parses RESTORE statement

FIXP parses FIX and WAIT statements. It also parses a single numeric expression.

Entry:  
D(A) = (AVHENE)  
DO points into the output buffer  
RESTRP entry:  
D1 past RESTORE keyword  
DO past RESTORE token  
FIXP entry:  
D1 points at alleged numeric expression

Exit:  
RESTRP entry:  
Legal statement syntax =>  
Return with carry clear  
Statement parsed and tokenized  
D1 past legally parsed statement  
DO past token stream for RESTORE statement  
P=0  
Else take error exit

FIXP entry:  
Valid numeric expression found =>  
Return with carry clear  
Tokenized expression written to output buffer  
DO points past token stream  
D1 points immediately past the expression  
Else take error exit

Calls: LBLIMP, PILP+, WADSCN, OUT1TK, RESPTR, MUMCK

23-2

STPARS - Statement Parse

CHAPTER 23

## 23.1 GOTO - GOTO Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JPBPR1::NS

Name:(S) GOTO - GOTO Statement Parse  
Name:(S) GOSUB - GOSUB Statement Parse

Purpose:  
Parse GOTO | GOSUB statement

Entry:  
D1 past GOTO | GOSUB token

Exit:  
Carry Clear - If lineno | label is output  
else error exit to PARERR:  
Illegal first character: Syntax Error

Calls: LBLIMP

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A-C,D(S), S0-S3,S7,S9-S11, R0,R1,R3, P, DO,D1

Stk lvs: 6

Detail:

GOTO: Parse lineno | label (LBLIMP)  
GOSUB: If carry set --> Error exit - "Syntax"  
else --> RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation

23-1

D1C=R3

Uses.....  
Exclusive: R3,S8  
Inclusive: R3,S8,S0-S3,S7,S9-S11,A-C,D(S),DO,D1,R0-R3,

Stk lvs: 6

Detail:  
RESTORE [ <lineno> | <label> ]  
RESTORE [ # <num expr> [, <num expr> ] ]

Algorithm:  
Parse for lineno or label  
If lineno | label not found  
If channel # not found  
Return to main line parse to check for EOL  
else  
If comma follows Channel #  
Parse for <numeric expression>  
else  
RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation
10/20/82	S.W.	No more RESTORE #(<num expr>), END

## 23.3 BEEPP - BEEP Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JPBPR1::NS

Name: BEEPP - BEEP Statement Parse  
Name:(S) DELAY - DELAY and WINDOW Statement Parse

Purpose:  
Parses BEEP, WINDOW and DELAY statements

23-3

190

Entry:  
D1 past BEEP, WINDOW, or DELAY keyword  
DO past tBEEP, tWINDOW, or tDELAY  
D(R) = (AVMEME)

Exit:  
Return with carry clear =>  
Accepted statement  
Else error exit to PARERR

Calls: NUMCK, CONCK1, RESPTR, OUT1TK, EOLCK

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A,C,D1,DO  
Inclusive: A-C,D(15-5),R0-R2,S0-S3,S7,S11,FUNCDO  
D1,DO

Stk lvs: 5

Detail:  
BEEP [ ON | OFF ]  
BEEP [ <frequency> [ , <duration> ]  
DELAY <delay> [ , <scrollt> ]  
WINDOW <start> [ , <end> ]  
frequency, duration, delayt, scrollt, start, and  
end are all specified using numeric expressions.

Algorithm:  
If Next Token = End of Line Terminator  
Restore Pointer  
Return CC  
If Next Token = ON | OFF  
Output Token  
Return CC  
else  
Restore Input pointer  
Verify first parameter  
If next token = comma  
Verify second parameter  
else  
Go Restore pointer & Return  
RTNCC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation

23-4

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A,C,S8  
Inclusive: A,C,S8,B,D(15-5),S0-S3,S7,S11,R0-R3,FUNCDO

Stk lvs: 6

Detail:

ON <exp> ... allowed from keyboard  
ON TIMER | ERROR not allowed from keyboard

Algorithm:

If Next Token = ERROR  
If Keyboard execute --> Error exit  
Set ON ERROR statement flag  
goto 1;  
If Next Token = TIMER  
If Keyboard execute --> Error exit  
Set ON TIMER statement flag  
If next char # "N"  
Error Exit with No restore of input pointer  
Skip "N" and  
Verify <timer no> expression (NUMCK++)  
If A(B) # Comma (F1)  
then Error --> Syntax  
Output Comma token (CONCK0)  
Verify <# secs> expression (NUMCK)  
1: If Next Token # GOSUB | GOTO  
If ON-ERROR | TIMER stnt ----> Error Exit  
If Token # RESTORE ----> Error Exit  
2: Check for label | lineno (LBLINP)  
If not label | lineno ----> Error Exit  
If ON-ERROR statement ----> RTNCC  
Check for comma and output (CONCK0)  
Continue Label/Lineno parse (goto 2)  
else goto RESPTR (Position before non-comma & RTN)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/08/82	JP	Modified documentation
11/01/83	S.W.	Updated documentation header

23-6

08/18/82 S.W. Combined WINDOW and DELAY parse with  
BEEP parse  
11/01/83 S.W. Modified documentation header.

#### 23.4 ONP - ON Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR1::NS

Name: ONP - ON Statement Parse  
Name:(S) ONP40 - GOTO,GOSUB,RESTORE in middle of stnt Parse

Purpose:  
Parse ON statement

Possible syntax is:  
ON ERROR (GOTO | GOSUB) (lineno | label)  
ON TIMER # <timer no>, <nsecs> ( GOTO | GOSUB )  
( <lineno> | <label> )  
ON <exp> GOTO <lineno>[<label>] [ , <lineno>[<label>]  
" GOSUB " "  
" RESTORE "

Entry:  
D1 past ON keyword  
DO past tON in output buffer  
D(R) = (AVMEME)

Exit:  
If accepted  
Return with carry clear  
P=0  
D1 past valid statement  
DO past tokenized statement in output buffer  
S8=1 => ON ERROR | ON TIMER statement

If unaccepted  
Error exit through PARERR

Calls: NUMCK, LBLINP, CONCK+, RESPTR, WRDSEN, WTKEN  
WCK, NUMCK+, RESPTR, CONCK0

23-5

#### 23.5 READP - READ, READN Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR2::NS

Name: READP - READ, READN Statement Parse  
Name: INPUTP - INPUT Statement Parse  
Name: LINPTP - LINPUT Statement Parse  
Name: DSTP - Single Destination Variable Parse  
Name:(S) READPS - Destination Variable List Parse

Purpose: Parses READ, READN, INPUT, INPUT statements.

DSTp entry expects a 'destination' variable, ie  
one that is suitable for storing a value.

READPS entry will parse a list of destination  
variables, delimited by commas. Depending on  
status bits S8 and S9 on entry, it allows or  
disallows dummy arrays, allows a list of any  
number of destination variables, or demands  
that the first variable in the list is a  
string destination and then returns to leave  
the rest of the parse (if any) to the caller.

Entry: D(R) = (AVMEME)  
5 entry points:  
1) LINPTP - D1 past LINPT  
DO past tLINPT  
2) INPUTP - S9=0  
D1 past INPUT  
DO past tINPUT  
3) READP - S8=0, S9=0  
D1 past READ  
DO past tREAD  
4) READPS - S8=0 iff Dummy arrays are valid  
S9=1 iff single string var parse  
5) DSTp - D1 pts to alleged destination var.

Exit: Valid parse =>  
P=0  
LINPTP,INPUTP,READP entry:  
D1 past syntactically correct stnt  
DO past tokenized statement  
Return with carry clear

READPS entry:

23-7

D1 past the parsed variable or var list  
D0 past tokenized destination variable(s)  
Return with carry clear  
If S8=1 on entry  
Single string destination variable parsed  
D1 past the string variable  
D0 past the tokenized string variable

DSTP entry:  
D1 past destination variable  
D0 past tokenized destination variable  
Carry set on return iff dummy array

Invalid parse =>  
LINPUT, INPUT, READP entry:  
Error exit to PARERR

READP entry:  
Error exit to PARERR  
If S8=0, S9=0 on entry  
Something in list was not a destination  
variable, or a delimiter was missing  
If S8=1, S9=0 on entry  
Something in list was either not a  
destination variable, or was a dummy  
array, or a delimiter was missing  
If S8=0, S9=1  
First item in list was not a string  
destination variable.  
If S8=1, S9=1  
First item in list was either a dummy  
array or was not a string destination  
variable.

DSTP entry:  
Input either was an invalid expression  
or was inappropriate as a destination.

Calls: OUT1TK, NTOKEN, DSTP, COMCK, PILP, WRDSEN,  
DATAACK, STRGCK, COMCK1, OUT1TK, EKPPR+

Uses: A-C, D(15-5), D1, D0, R0-R2, S0-S3, S7-S9, S11  
FUNCDO, P

Detail: Doesn't allow for INPUT/READ/LINPUT without at  
least one variable in the list  
Allows for READP, but not INPUTN.  
READP compiled as:  
N num expr [tCOMMA <num expr>] [tSEMIC <var list>]  
Even if there's no recordN specified, there must  
be a variable list.

23-8

Stk lvl: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
03/06/83	S.W.	New documentation header added
05/10/83	S.W.	Added call to COMCKO

## 23.7 PRTP - PRINT Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR3::NS

Name: PRTP - PRINT Statement Parse  
Name(S) DISPP - DISP Statement Parse  
Name: DSPPO2 - Implied DISP Statement Parse  
Name(S) USINGP - USING statement Parse

Purpose: PRTP parses the PRINT statement.

DISPP parses the DISP statement.  
It is also used to parse an implied DISP  
when implied LET parse has failed.

DSPPO2 parses implied DISP. The distinction  
between DSPPO2 and DISPP is that with DSPPO2  
entry, parse errors result in a return to the  
caller; this entry is used on an alleged  
implied DISP that cannot be an implied LET,  
ie one that doesn't start with a variable or  
user-defined function name.

USINGP parses USING part of PRINT USING stmt  
This entry point used by HPIL for ENTER USING

Entry: D(R) = (RVARENE)  
D1 points at input stream  
D0 points into output buffer  
3 entry points:  
1) PRTP - D1 past PRINT keyword  
D0 past tPRINT

23-10

INPUTP and LINPUT allow an optional prompt  
and initial string for default values

Tokenized destination variables in READ, READP,  
INPUT and LINPUT are delimited by tCOMMA.

Stk lvl: 5

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
12/06/82	S.W.	READ, READP allows dummy arrays
03/11/83	S.W.	Tokenize INPUT with prompt with preceding zero byte
05/18/83	S.W.	Calls new subroutine: DSTP

## 23.6 DECP - Parse of Variable Declaration Statements

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR2::NS

Name(S) DECP - Parse of Variable Declaration Statements

Purpose: Parses REAL, SHORT, INTEGER statements

Entry: D1 past REAL, SHORT, or INTEGER keywords  
D0 past tREAL, tSHORT, or tINTEG  
D(R) = (RVARENE)

Exit: If valid statement syntax:  
via RESPTR (Carry clear)  
D1 past syntactically correct statement  
D0 past tokenized statement in output buffer

If error in syntax:  
Exit to PARERR

Calls: COMCKO, ARRYCK, VARP

Uses: A-C, D(15-5), D0, D1, S0-S3, S11, R0, R1, FUNCDO

23-9

- 2) DISPP - D0 is past tDISP.  
Either D1 is past the DISP keyword  
OR  
D1 is at the beginning of a statement  
that failed implied LET parse and
- 3) DSPPO2 - D1 at alleged expression list that  
doesn't start with a variable or  
user-defined function name.  
tDISP has been output and D0 points  
past it.  
S8=1  
If needed, D1/D0 have been saved  
somewhere so that in case of error  
they can be recovered.
- 4) USINGP - D1 at USING keyword

Exit:

Carry clear =>  
P=0  
D1 past syntactically correct statement  
D0 past tokenized statement in output buffer

Carry set (DSPPO2 entry only) =>  
Not a valid implied DISP statement

Else error exit of some kind:  
To PARERR (PRTP, DISPP entry only)  
or to RERRR (possible for all entry points)

Calls: EKPPR, NTOKEN, OUT1TK, MURCK, PILP, COMCK, WRDSEN,  
LBIIMP, EOLCKR, RESPTR, R3=D10, D1C=R3

Uses: A-C, D(15-5), S0-S3, S7, S8, S9, S11, R0-R3, FUNCDO

NOTE: No routines called may use S8 (except PILP), S9  
No routines below DISPP entry point may use R3 -  
See LMP00 utility

Detail: The PRINT statement is tokenized identical to the  
DISP statement, except for tPRINT instead of tDISP.  
PRINTN is tokenized very differently from PRINT.

Compiled DISP statement looks like:  
tDISP [tUSING <tLIMER line>] [tstring expr]  
[tSEMIC <display list>]

Compiled PRINTN statement looks like:  
tPRINT N<channel no.>[tCOMMA <rec no.>]tSEMIC<expr>  
tPRINT N<channel no.> tCOMMA <record no.>

23-11

Stk lvs: 5 (if PRINTN then 6)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
10/21/82	S.W.	Eliminated capability for DISP USING <tbl>
04/29/83	S.W.	Disallow TAB in PRINT/DISP USING
05/02/83	S.W.	Create USING subroutine for use by PRINT/DISP, ENTER/OUTPUT
05/11/83	S.W.	Replaced 1 call to COMCK1 w/COMCK+

### 23.8 POKEP - POKE Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR3::NS

Name: POKEP - POKE Statement Parse  
Name(S) STRNGP - Parse of a Mandatory String Expression

Purpose: POKEP parses POKE statement.

STRNGP parses a mandatory string expression

Entry:

D(R) = (AVMEHE)  
D1 points to input stream  
DO points into output buffer  
2 entry points:  
1) POKEP - D1 past POKE keyword  
DO past tPOKE  
2) STRNGP - D1 pts to alleged string expr

Exit:

Valid parse =>  
Return with carry clear  
P=0  
POKEP entry:  
D1 points past syntactically correct stmt.  
POKE tokenization written to output buffer.  
DO points past POKE tokenization.  
STRNGP entry:

23-12

Calls: SUBMMP,OUTBYT,EXPPAR,MUMCK,CNVZUC,FSPECp  
CLAPRN,COMCK,EOLCK+,DATAK,MTOKEN,OUTVAR,SBMPO  
MUMCK3,MUMCK1,OBFSpp,CNVZUC,PRENCK,COMCK1,R3EXPP

Uses: A-C,D(15-5), S0-S3,S7,S9-S11, D1,DO, R0-R3,  
FUNCKO

Stk lvs: 6

Detail: Compiles to:

tCALL <name>  
[tPRNST (parm E<0>1) parm E<0>1) ... ] tPRMEN  
[tIN <filespec>]

where EO (tCREf) indicates a pass by reference  
and E1 (tCVAL) indicates a call by value.  
parm = <#num expr|variable|expression>

tIN is actually tSENIC

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/11/82	S.W.	Output E1 (tCVAL) after chnlM
11/11/82	S.W.	Added code to trap out user-defined functions
12/09/82	S.W.	CALL u/o parms allowed from keybd
02/11/83	J.P.	Made REDPRN straight line code.
05/03/83	S.W.	Added call to MCK
05/23/83	S.W.	ChannelM ALWAYS tokenized as pass by reference
06/02/83	S.W.	Don't allow user-defined functions in channel numbers

### 23.10 ADDP - ADD Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR3::NS

Name(S) ADDP - ADD Statement Parse

23-14

D1 points past string expression.  
String expr tokenization in output buffer.  
DO points past string expr tokenization.

Else error exit

Calls: OUT1TK, STRGCK, COMCK+

Uses: A-C,D(15-5),DO,D1,R0,R1,R3,S0-S3,S7,S11,FUNCKO

Stk lvs: 5

Detail: POKE <string expression>,<string expression>

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
05/11/83	S.W.	Replaced call to COMCK1 w/COMCK+

### 23.9 CALLP - CALL Statement Parse

Category: STPARS File: JP&PR3::NS

Name(S) CALLP - CALL Statement Parse

Purpose: Parses CALL Statement

Entry:

D(R) = (AVMEHE)  
D1 past CALL keyword in input stream  
DO past tCALL in output buffer

Exit:

Valid Statement Parse =>  
P=0  
Return with carry clear  
D1 past syntactically correct CALL statement  
CALL stmt tokenization written to output buffer.  
DO points past statement tokenization.

Else error exit

23-13

Purpose: Parses ADD and DROP Statements

Entry:

D(R) = (AVMEHE)  
D1 points at input stream past ADD or DROP keyword  
DO points into output buffer past tADD or tDROP

Exit:

Valid statement parse =>  
Return with carry clear  
P=0  
D1 points past syntactically correct statement  
Tokenized statement written to output buffer  
DO points past statement tokenization

Else error exit

Calls: NUMS (MUMCK)

Uses: A-C,D(15-5),R0,R1,R3,DO,D1,S0-S3,S7,S11,FUNCKO

Stk lvs: 6

Detail:

Syntax is:  
ADD | DROP [num expr [,num expr...]]  
Tokenization is:  
tADD | tDROP [num expr [num expr...]]  
(tCOMMA is NOT output between expressions)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modifications
02/08/83	S.W.	No longer limits to 15 expr
05/12/83	S.W.	Use SFLAG/CFLAG parse

23-15

SYSTEM - System Level Major Entry Points CHAPTER 24

24.1 CNFLCT - Report "Data Type" Error.

Category: SYSTEM File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) CNFLCT - Report "Data Type" Error.

Purpose:  
To do a GOVLMG =RDATTY.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	MB	Documentation

24.2 ARGERR - Report "Invalid Arg" Error.

Category: SYSTEM File: AB&FCN::MS

Name:(S) ARGERR - Report "Invalid Arg" Error.

Purpose:  
To report "Invalid Arg" as an execution error.

Entry:  
S13=0 if not a running program (i.e., keyboard  
execution error)  
S13=1 if a running program.

24-1

execution error)  
S13=1 if running program

Exit:  
Exit to BASIC main loop (ERRRTN)

Calls: MFERR

Uses..... BASIC main loop can use anything

Stk lvs: BASIC main loop can use all

NOTE:  
Setting P=0 selects the following error options:  
-- not a parse error  
-- store ERRN (and EARL if S13=1)  
-- display "ERR:" (or "ERR L<N>:")

Detail:  
=NORDIN LC(2) =eVCNTX  
GOLONG =MFERR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	MB	Documentation

24.4 BSCEXC - BASIC Stmt/Pgm Execution: Keyboard Exec

Category: SYSTEM File: JP&SYS::MS

Name:(S) BSCEXC - BASIC Stmt/Pgm Execution: Keyboard Exec  
Name:(S) BSCEX2 - BASIC Stmt/Pgm Execution: Program Exec  
Name:(S) BSCEXT - BASIC Stmt/Pgm Exec: Reentry into BASIC loop  
Name:(S) RUNRT1 - Stmt reentry to BASIC loop; eERROR, eENDx clre??  
Name:(S) RUNRTN - Stmt reentry to BASIC loop; eERROR cleared  
Name:(S) ERRRTN - Error Exit reentry to BASIC loop

Purpose:  
BASIC interpreter loop for program/statement execution

24-3

No other necessary conditions.

Exit:  
Exits to BASIC main loop (ERRRTN)

Calls: MFERR

Uses..... Exits to main loop, can use anything

Stk lvs: Exits to main loop, can use all

NOTE:  
ARGERR sets P=0 to select an execution error:  
-- not a parse error  
-- store ERRN (and EARL, if S13=1)  
-- display "ERR:" (or "ERR L<N>:") prefix  
-- exit to BASIC main loop

Detail:  
=ARGERR P= 0  
LC(2) =eIVARG  
GOLONG =MFERR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	MB	Documentation

24.3 NORDIN - Report "Var Context" Error

Category: SYSTEM File: AB&REG::MS

Name:(S) NORDIN - Report "Var Context" Error

Purpose:  
Report "Var Context" as an execution error.

Entry:  
P = 0  
S13=0 if not a running program (i.e., keyboard

24-2

Complete execution of RUN | CONT command

Entry:  
BSCEXC: NoCont flag clear  
Keyboard Execute entry: PgmRun = 0  
BSCEX2: If PgmRun = 1  
Program to be executed  
DO @ EOL of prior statement  
(RUN, CONT, SST entry)  
(If NoCont=1 then SST)  
If PgmRun = 0  
Statement to be executed  
DO @ Statement length byte of statement  
Polls on entering BASIC interpreter

BSCKLP: LABEL entry if within Multi-statement line  
DO @ EOL or @ of next statement to execute

BSCEXT:  
Return to Keyboard "Reentry"  
RUN/CALL Binary return from "ENDBIN"  
ENDALL from PURGE/MERGE current file  
Filetype is read  
If BASIC and Program running (S13=1)  
DO @ Next stmt to execute  
SUSP will occur  
Exceptions are NOT checked  
eERROR=1 (S0) --> Error has occurred  
If not an error, Flush print buffers  
Poll on exiting BASIC interpreter  
Clears flags, goto Main Loop

RUNRT1: Statement reentry into BASIC loop  
eENDx, eERRORx cleared  
RUNRTN: Statement reentry into BASIC loop  
eERRORx cleared --- used by END stmt  
ERRRTN: Error exit reentry into BASIC loop  
Assumes eERROR set; eENDx clear

Exit:  
Jump to individual execute routine for statement  
S0-S11 are cleared before jumping

ALL statements MUST return through NKTSTN or  
directly to RUNRT1/RUNRTN with DO set properly

CALL, END SUB, FN, GOTO, GOSUB jump to RUNRT1  
NKTSTN returns to RUNRTN  
Errors return to ERRRTN  
SST @ Program End returns to BSCEXT  
Binaries return to BSCEXT (from ENDBIN)

24-4

RUNRT1: Clears sENDx flag, indicating not END stnt  
Clears sERROR  
RUNRTN: Assumes sENDx flag set appropriately  
Clears sERROR

If continuing execution:

Timers are serviced at the end of each stnt execute  
If a timer expires & is within current program scope  
The appropriate ON TIMER code is jumped to.  
Statement execution will return to RUNRTN

Execution stops if:

End of program reached | STOP/END statement in program  
End of line of calculator statement  
Don't Continue (NoCont) flag set from:  
PAUSE, ATTN, Error Message Routine  
END/STOP within Program  
End of Program reached  
SST  
END(SUB), END(DEF), RETURN from keyboard  
Error flag (sERROR) set from Error Message routine

Calls: EXCDR, CK"OM", BASCHK, SFLGCP, FLUSHA, CNTCUR, CKSREQ,  
EOLSCN, USRSTA, GTMRA, FPOLL, ALNSRV, SCOPECK, TRFCK-,  
UPDPC, RDCHD+

Uses.....

Exclusive: A,C,D1,DO,S13,S14,PCADDR,CURRL,RO,SO,S1  
Inclusive: A-D,D1,DO,S13,S14,PCADDR,CURRL,RO,SO-S7,  
SCRICH (32 nbs),FLPRGN,FISUSP,ANMAD1-4,STATD1

PCADDR must not be used for anything else

sENDx = END/STOP Statement S1  
NXTSTN explicitly clears  
RUNRT1 explicitly clears  
sERROR = ERROR occurred SO  
RUNRTN, RUNRT1 clear  
MFERR/BSERR sets  
Except = Service Request S12  
PgmRun = Running program S13  
NoCont = Don't Continue Execution S14  
Trace = TRACE Mode S15

Stk lvs: >=4

Algorithm:

BSCENC: Clear No Continue of Program flag (NoCont)  
BSCENZ: Place current DO into RO

24-5

4: If Timer expired (Bit 0|1|2 of PWDALN)  
Get Timer Address (GTMRA+)  
If non-zero Timer address  
Verify address in prgm scope(SCOPECK)  
If within scope (Carry clear)  
Clear timer bit in PWDALN  
Set Except if antr timer due(ALNSRV)  
If TRACING (TRFCK-)  
Update PCADDR @ next stnt to exec  
C <- ON TIMER a dress  
Set ONTIMER statement flag (sONTMR)  
Clr ONERROR statement flag (sONERR)  
go process ON TIMER stnt (ONTMR)  
go Check if any other Timers off (goto 4)  
5: Restore DO  
Clear Error occurred (sERROR)  
6: If Continue (not NoCont)  
go process next of statement (BSCMLP)  
else (NoCont)  
Clear PRGM Annunciator (SFlgCp)  
Read Filetype (RDCHD+)  
If non-BASIC file (BASCHK)  
go exit BASIC (goto BSCX+)  
If not running (not PgmRun)  
go exit BASIC (goto BSCX+)  
else  
If not END/STOP execute (sENDx)  
If ELSE  
Skip to End of Line (EOLSCN)  
Update Continue Address  
Set SUSP Annunc/Flag (SFLGCS)  
Compute & Update current line (CNTCUR)  
BSCX+:  
If not an error  
Flush all buffers (FLUSHA)  
Fast Poll on Exiting BASIC interp (pBSCex)  
Clear Don't Continue flag (NoCont)  
go long MAIN Loop (MAINLP)

A note on CNTADR and CURRL:

When execution is not continued:  
The current Line# is updated  
If not an END/STOP statement and BASIC file  
The Continue Address is updated to the next statement

If the end of program scope (@ PRGMEN) | END/STOP  
CNTADR = 0  
Continue Address is NOT updated at end of BSC Loop  
Current Line is not touched  
This is normal program execution termination.

24-7

Fast poll on entering BASIC interpreter(pBSCen)  
If not running (not PgmRun)  
go update PC address (goto BSCX+)  
BSCXLP: Read & Move past EDL | @  
If EDL and not running  
go Read filetype then (goto BSCENT)  
go exit BASIC (goto BSCX+)  
If @ (multi-statement line)  
go Update PC address (goto BSCX+)  
If End of current program (PRGMEN > DO)  
go execute END statement (END10)  
Skip line#  
BSCX+: Update PCADDR @ stnt length byte (PCADDR)  
Save addr @ statement length byte (PCADDR)  
Skip statement length byte  
Clear lower status (SO-S11)  
Read Begin BASIC token (BASICs)  
If not Begin BASIC token range (BASICs)  
Call Assignment Execute (ASWMT)  
Skip to next statement (NXTSTN)  
else  
Move past BASIC token  
Calculate Execution addr (EXCDR)  
Jump to Execution routine

Statement Execute Return: (from NXTSTN or directly)

RUNRT1: Clear END execute flag (sENDx)  
RUNRTN: Clear ERROR flag (sERROR)  
ERRRTN: Collapse Math Stack  
If ERROR (sERROR)  
Skip exception checking (goto 6)  
If no exceptions (Except=0)  
If no hardware service request (SREQ)  
If any pending alarm set (PWDALN)  
Save DO on stack  
go Process timers (goto 3)  
go continue (goto 6)  
Save DO on stack  
Check Service requests (CKSREQ)  
If no exceptions (Except=0)  
go Restore DO and continue (goto 5)  
Clear Exception Flag (Except)  
Fast Poll on Exception (pExcept)  
Restore low status from DSPSTA (USRSTA)  
3: If ATTN Key hit (CKOM)  
Set NoCont flag (S14)  
else  
If Program running  
Load mask to check Timer bits  
Read Pending Alarm field (PWDALN)

24-6

CONT will start execution at the start of the prog

If the end of program scope is NOT reached, but exec stops:  
CNTADR = Current DO  
CURRL = Line# of Continue address  
Current line always points @ CNTADR statement

For Error Messages  
CNTADR = Statement in error  
CURRL = Line# of error

For ATTN Key  
CNTADR = Next statement to execute  
CURRL = Line# containing next statement to execute

For PAUSE:  
CNTADR = Statement after PAUSE  
CURRL = Line# containing statement after PAUSE

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
02/04/83	JP	Added ALNSRV call if timer due
03/07/83	JP	Packed: added UPDCRL call
03/08/83	JP	Clear sEXTGS before ONTIMER jump
03/28/83	JP	If ERROR, skip exception check, sERROR
03/28/83	JP	If not error, flush buffers
04/04/83	JP	If tracing & ON TIMER update PCADDR
04/04/83	JP	Preserve SO-S11 during pExcept
04/08/83	JP	Zero timer bit ONLY when servicing
04/08/83	JP	If no exceptions/SR check timer bits
04/21/83	JP	Don't SUSP if non BASIC file
04/25/83	JP	Pass filetype in pBSCex poll ALWAYS
04/25/83	JP	Changed BSCENT entry point
05/18/83	JP	Check Attn after pExcept (CK"OM")
06/17/83	JP	Update CURRL only if SUSPENDING
06/17/83	JP	CURRL points at CNTADR statement

24-8

24.5 IMerr - Report "Invalid IMAGE" error

Category: SYSTEM File: MB&ING::MS

Name:(S) IMerr - Report "Invalid IMAGE" error

Purpose:  
To generate the error "Invalid IMAGE".

Entry:  
No necessary conditions.

Exit:  
Through MFERR.

Calls: MFERR

Uses: MFERR exits to BASIC main loop; may use anything

Stk lvs: MFERR exits to BASIC main loop; may use 7

Detail:  
=IMerr P= 0  
LC(2) =IMWIN  
GOVING =MFERR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
12/08/82	MB	Documentation

24.6 IVAERR - Report "Invalid Arg" error.

Category: SYSTEM File: PR&STA::MS

24-9

Initialize system RAM to zeroes  
Reset display  
Turn display on  
Set display row drivers  
Set display contrast nibble  
Initialize DELAY parameters  
Perform ColdStart configure  
Create Statement Buffer  
Initialize clock system  
Check for low battery  
Initialize flags and traps  
Zero RAM between AVIEWS and RAMPED  
Clear AUTO mode  
Clear program running flag  
Clear don't continue flag  
Initialize IS-TBL table  
Initialize PRINT and DISP position and width  
Initialize ENDLINE string  
Put Coldstart message in display  
Create Workfile  
Create file information buffer  
Initialize random number seed  
Perform coldstart fast poll

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/14/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

24.8 MAINLP - Main Loop

Category: SYSTEM File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) MAINLP - Main Loop  
Name:(S) MAIN05 - Main Loop  
Name:(S) MAIN30 - Main Loop

Purpose:  
These entry points implement the normal idle state where the cursor is blinking in the display.

24-11

Name:(S) IVAERR - Report "Invalid Arg" error.

Purpose:  
To do a GO LONG =RRGERR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	MB	Documentation

24.7 COLDST - Cold starts machine

Category: SYSTEM File: SB&DVR::MS

Name:(S) COLDST - Cold starts machine

Purpose:  
Initializes all system RAM, IO Buffers, Pointers etc.

Entry:  
None

Exit:  
Exits to MAINLP

Calls: CONF, IMITCL, DSPRST, WIPOUT, AUTCLR, BF2DSP, EDITWF, I/DALL, FPOLL

Uses.....  
Exclusive: Absolutely everything in the entire machine except independent RAMs

NOTE:  
This routine should be used with caution since it may annoy the user.

Algorithm:

Enables interrupt system  
Initialize CMOS test word

24-10

Entry:

MAINLP: Almost nothing matters. The system will check a few flags and clear a few. Then...  
MAIN05: Allows user to scroll displayed line if there is one then prompts for input. Then...  
MAIN30: Calls character editor to input a line until special key is hit then jumps to a routine to handle that key.

Exit:

P = 0  
Control is passed to one of LINEP, WAKEUP, ATTNTM, RUMK, CONTK, SST, CALC, PWROFF, CURTOP, CURBOT, CURSUJ, CURSDJ, CMDSTK, PWROFF, IENKEY

Calls: SFLAG?, SFLAGS, SFLAG, FPOLL, AUTOCK, SCRLR, BF2DPP, COLLAP, CLCOLL, STNBL, NOPRGH, I/DALL, ATNCLR, CURSFR, TBLJMC

Algorithm:

MAINLP: If FINTOF or FIMKOF set then  
Go to PWROFF  
If CALC mode set then  
Go to CLCERR  
Fast Poll (pMAINLP) (FPOLL)  
If in AUTO mode then  
Go to =AUTXQ?  
MAIN05: If CALC mode (FICLC) is set then  
Go to =CLCERR  
Clear program annunciator & status bit (NOPRGH)  
Set FIDORM  
If Don't Prompt flag (FINOPR) is set then  
Go to MAIN30  
If scrolling needed (NEEDSC) then  
Allow user to scroll (SCRLR)  
Send prompt string consisting of (BF2DPP)  
Cursor off, prompt character(">"),  
Cursor on  
MAIN30: If Attn key has been pressed jump to clean up as necessary. (ATTNTM)  
Clear Don't Continue flag (NoCont)  
Collapse math stack (COLLAP)  
Collapse AVIEWS, OUTBS, SYSEM to CLCSTK (CLCOLL)  
Clear Don't Prompt flag (FINOPR)  
Collapse statement buffer (STNBL)  
Delete Immediate Execute Key buffer (bIENKY)  
Set "Dormant" flag (FIDORM) (SFLAGS)  
Call Character Editor (CMEDIT)  
If Immediate Execute Key then  
Go to IENKEY  
If not cursor up/down then

24-12

196

Clear command stack flag (FICMDS) (SFLAGE)  
Clear "Dormant" flag (FIDORM) (SFLAGE)  
Clear Attention Flag so MPIL won't abort (ATMCLR) (SFLAGE)  
Move cursor to far right of display (CURSFR) (CURSFR)  
Go to appropriate place to process key (TBLJMC)  
Endline (LINEP)  
Attention (ATTNIN)  
RUN key (RUNK)  
CONT key (CONTK)  
SST key (SST)  
Cursor Up (CURSUJ)  
Cursor Down (CURSDJ)  
Cursor Top (CURSTJ)  
Cursor Bottom (CURSBJ)  
G-Attention (ATTNIN)  
CALC Mode key (CALC)  
OFF key (PWROFF)  
Command Stack (CMDSTK)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
01/05/83	B.S.	Added documentation

24.9 PWROFF - Power Off

Category: SYSTEM File: SB&DVR:MS

Name:(S) PWROFF - Power Off

Purpose:

Sends machine into deep sleep and waits for wakeup

Entry:

Exit:

Exits to LINEP+ if a command buffer needs processing  
otherwise exits to MAINLP

Calls: DPS010(DSLEEP),SFLAGE,I/OFND

24-13

-- not a parse error  
-- store ERRN (and ERRL if S13=1)  
-- display "ERR:" (or ERR L<N>:)"

Detail:

=RDATTY P= 0  
LC(2) =eDATTY  
GOLONG =MFERR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	MB	Documentation

24.11 CORUPT - Report "System Error" error

Category: SYSTEM File: SG&EXC:MS

Name:(S) CORUPT - Report "System Error" error

Purpose:

To report "System Error" as an execution error.

Entry:

P = 0  
S13=0 if not a running program (i.e., keyboard  
execution error)  
S13=1 if running program  
No other necessary conditions.

Exit:

Exits to BASIC main loop (ERRRTN)

Calls:

MFERR

Uses..... BASIC main loop can use anything

Stk lvs: BASIC main loop can use anything

NOTE:

24-15

Algorithm:  
Set FIPUDN  
Call DPS010 to go to deep sleep  
If there is an external command buffer  
then jump to LINEP+ to process it  
If there is an STARTUP buffer  
then jump to LINEP+ to process it  
Jump to MAINLP

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
07/15/82	B.S.	Updated documentation

24.10 RDATTY - Report "Data Type" error

Category: SYSTEM File: SB&DVR:MS

Name:(S) RDATTY - Report "Data Type" error

Purpose:

To report "Data Type" as an execution error.

Entry:

S13=0 if program not running (i.e., keyboard  
execution error)  
S13=1 if running program  
No other necessary conditions.

Exit:

Exits to BASIC main loop (ERRRTN)

Calls:

MFERR

Uses..... BASIC main loop can use anything

Stk lvs: BASIC main loop can use anything

NOTE:

RDATTY sets P=0 to select the following error options:

24-14

Setting P=0 selects the following error options:  
-- not a parse error  
-- store ERRN (and ERRL if S13=1)  
-- display "ERR:" (or "ERR L<N>:)"

Detail:

=CORUPT LC(2) =eMNCOR  
GOLONG =MFERR

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	MB	Documentation

24.12 MFERR - Mainframe BASIC system error

Category: SYSTEM File: TI&ERD:MS

Name:(S) MFERR - Mainframe BASIC system error

Purpose:

Generate a BASIC system error from the mainframe  
tables. See BSERR entry for details.

24.13 BSERR - BASIC system error

Category: SYSTEM File: TI&ERD:MS

Name:(S) BSERR - BASIC system error

24-16

Purpose:  
BSERR -- Generate a BASIC system error.  
MFERR -- First sets C(3-2)=00, then falls into BSERR.

Entry: See MFERR\*  
Exit: See MFERR\*  
Uses: See MFERR\*, Also S14, S1, S0.  
Calls: MFERR\*

Stk lvs: 3

NOTE:  
MFERR and BSERR are generally for errors generated by the BASIC system, as they exit to the BASIC main loop. Those applications which wish to simply display an error and return should call MFERR\* (a subroutine).

Detail:  
MFERR -- Set C(3-2)=00 for mainframe LEX ID.  
BSERR -- Call MFERR\*  
Set NoCont flag (stop execution)  
Clear END statement flag  
Set Error flag  
Exit through BASIC loop

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/29/82	NB	documentation
03/29/83	JP	Set ERROR flag; Clear END flag

24.14 MFERRS - Stop BASIC execution for error

Category: SYSTEM File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) MFERRS - Stop BASIC execution for error

Purpose:  
Return to BASIC main loop with status bits set to cause execution to stop.

24-17

MEMERR -- No required conditions.  
MEMERR -- P=entry options as in MEMERR\*

Exit:  
P = 0  
Available Memory recovered (AvMemSt and AvMemEnd collapsed).

Calls: MEMERR\*

Stk lvs: 3

NOTE:  
See MEMERR\* for all details.

Detail:  
MEMERR -- sets P=0  
MEMERR -- sets C(3-0)=eMEM (18hex)  
falls into MEMERR\*  
exits to BASIC main loop with:  
S14=1 (NoCont)  
S0=1 (sERROR)  
S1=0 (sENDx)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	NB	Wrote code, documentation

24.16 MEMERR\* - Low-level memory error

Category: SYSTEM File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) MEMERR\* - Low-level memory error

Purpose:  
Display low-level memory error to the user.

Entry:

24-19



Entry:  
P = 0

Exit:  
To ERRRTN (BASIC main loop)

Calls: Exits to ERRRTN (BASIC main loop)

Uses.....  
Exclusive: S13, S4, S0  
Inclusive: BASIC main loop uses everything.

Stk lvs: 0 (see BASIC main loop: RUNRTN)

NOTE:  
Standard entry point to stop BASIC execution because of an error.

Algorithm:  
Set status NoCont=1  
Set status sENDx=0  
Set status sERROR=1  
Exit to ERRRTN

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/31/83	NB	documented

24.15 MEMERR - Insufficient Memory error

Category: SYSTEM File: TI&ERD::MS

Name:(S) MEMERR - Insufficient Memory error  
Name:(S) MEMERR\* - Insufficient Memory error

Purpose:  
Process "Insufficient Memory", exit to BASIC main loop.

Entry:

24-18

(1)-----  
(same as MFERR\*)

P= (1xxx)!! Indicates Parse error. THIS SHOULD NEVER BE SET FOR A MEMERR! MEMERR\* collapses AvMemSt, causing the input buffer (address in INBS) to be destroyed!  
x1xx Do not store ERRN and ERR1  
xx1x Display msg only (Else display "ERR:" or "ERR L:" too)  
bit0 not used at present (\*\*)

(2)-----  
(same as MFERR\*)

C(8)= message ID number in Hex.  
C(3-2)= LEX ID# in Hex (=00 for mainframe tbl)

(3)-----  
(same as MFERR\*)

NEVER CALL MEMERR\* AS A PARSE ERROR! (I.e., never enter with P=1xxx.)

(\*\*) Bit0 of the P register is reserved for future applications, as a way for the LEX file which generated the error to communicate with other LEX files; this bit can be detected during the pMEN poll in RO(S). The meaning of this bit is not yet decided. In the meantime, bit0 must=0.

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: FPOLL, COLLAP, CLCOLL, AUTCLR, TRNFEK,  
MFERR.6 (MFERR.6 is an entry point in MEMERR\* -- see MFERR\* for more details)

Uses.....  
Exclusive: A(W), B(W), C(W), D(W), P, DO, D1, RO  
S13 is tested for: "Running program?"  
If you're calling this routine just for message display, watch out for S13!!!  
Available Memory (starting at AvMemSt) is

24-20

also used as a building buffer for msg.

Inclusive: Same

Stk lvs: 2

#### NOTE:

The entry point MEMER\* allows ANY message to be reported in lieu of "Insufficient Memory", and still be handled as a memory error. This means you can display, say, "Out of Scratch Area" as a way of reporting a memory error. This capability is included to allow external systems to generate memory errors and report them as they desire. But this capability can cause serious conditions (such as an infinite MEMERR loop) if some rules are not followed:

- 1) Never invoke MEMER\* (or MEMERR or MEMERN) as a parse error.
- 2) Any error entering through MEMER\* (includes MEMERR and MEMERN) disallows text insertion. This can be overridden in the pMEN poll. But never use a message which contains a type(5) insertion!!! A type(5) insertion may cause a slow pTRANS poll to be issued, which may cause an infinite MEMERR loop.

The preferred way for a LEX file operating in the BASIC system to generate a different memory error (i.e., other than "Insufficient Memory"), is to call MEMERR and then intercept the pMEN poll to change the message number or options. On the other hand, a LEX file which wants to generate a memory error which takes text insertions should set up the insertion codes in R2, call MEMER\* with the appropriate message number, and adjust C(14-13) during the pMEN poll.

#### Detail:

RO usage:

F E D C B A 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | +- error code +- msg number  
| +- insert codes  
| +- option flags

#### Algorithm:

- (1) Put option flags in C(S).  
Save options and LEX#, msg# in R0.  
Set C(14-12)=00F (suppresses text insertions)  
Call FPOLL  
Collapse Available Memory

24-21

TIME - Time and Date Utilities

CHAPTER 25

#### 25.1 CMPT - Return Current Time

Category: TIME File: MM&TH::MS

Name:(S) CMPT - Return Current Time

Purpose:  
Read current time in 512ths since time 0.

Entry:  
None.

Exit:  
Current time in C and R1 (HEX ticks).  
(Time represented as # of 512ths sec since midnight 1 Jan 0000).  
R0 = TIMER value corresponding to current time.  
HEX mode.  
Carry clear.  
P=0.

Calls: GETTIM, GETIRO, GETLAF, GETAF, IDIV, PUTLAF, CLKUPD (falls through).

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,P,R0,R1,D0,D1,S0-S11

Stk lvs: 1

#### Detail:

Routine computes current time (NEXTIRQ-TIMER) and places value of TIMER corresponding to current time in R0. Then accuracy factor corrections are computed and the code falls through to CLKUPD to perform an update.

#### Algorithm:

Read TIMER; save in R0.  
Read NEXTIRQ; current time = NEXTIRQ-TIMER; save in R1.

25-1

Turn off AUTO mode  
Check if TRANSFORM in effect (this essentially include TRANSFORM in the poll); if so  
branch back to TRANSFORM.  
Jump to AFER.6 (see AFER\*)

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/05/82	NB	documentation

24-22

Read TIMLAF; compute #ticks since last AF correction (TIME-TIMLAF); stash in D.  
Compute (TIME-TIMLAF)/abs(AF); quotient to A;  
remainder to B.  
Compute #ticks from old TIMLAF to new TIMLAF = (TIME-TIMLAF)-REMAINDER -> D.  
Negate A (quotient from division) if AF is negative.  
[At this point, A=time correction, D=ticks from old TIMLAF to new TIMLAF.]  
TIMLAF = TIMLAF + A + D.  
TIME = TIME (from R1) + A. Store TIME in R1.  
Fall through to CLKUPD.

#### History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/07/82	NM	Added documentation

#### 25.2 SETIME - Set And Normal Adjust Routine

Category: TIME File: MM&TH::MS

Name: SETIME - Set And Normal Adjust Routine  
Name:(S) ADJN - Set And Normal Adjust Routine

Purpose:  
Set new system time and keep track of error for accuracy factor computation.

Entry:  
SETIME, ADJN:  
R1 = Current time (512ths sec since year 0).  
R0 = Timer value corresponding to current time (from CMPT).  
R2 = New time to set (512ths sec since year 0).  
HEX mode.

Exit:  
R1=New time (R2 on entry).  
R0=New timer value corresponding to time.

25-2

199

Carry clear.  
P=0.

Calls: CMPT, GETOFS, PUTOFS, GETLST, PUTLST, GETLAF,  
PUTLAF, CLKUPD (falls through)

Uses..... A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,RO,R1,S0-S11.

Stk lvs: 2

Detail:  
SETIME, ADJN are two names for same entry point.

The adjustment amount is rounded to the nearest half-hour. The difference between that and the adjustment amount (which will be between -15 and +15 minutes) is considered the error adjustment. The rest of the adjustment is considered a time zone change, and is not added to TIMOFS (time error accumulator).

Algorithm:  
Q := Newtime - currenttime (total adjustment amount).  
Te := sign(Q)\*((abs(Q)+15) mod 30 - 15) (error adjustment amount: between -15 and +15 minutes).  
TIMLST := TIMLST + Q - Te (update TIMLST by non-error amount).  
TIMLAF := TIMLAF + Q (update TIMLAF by adjustment amount).  
TIMOFS := TIMOFS + Te (update error accumulator by error amount).  
Fall through to CLKUPD.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/08/82	NH	Added documentation

### 25.3 ADJA - Absolute Time Adjust Routine

Category: TIME File: MM&TN::MS

25-3

### 25.4 EXACT - Compute New Accuracy Factor.

Category: TIME File: MM&TN::MS

Name(S) EXACT - Compute New Accuracy Factor.

Purpose:  
Inform time system that time currently contained is exact.

The first time EXACT is called after a coldstart or a RESET CLOCK, the exact flag is clear. This routine will simply set it, note the current time and start a new adjustment period.

Each subsequent call will note the elapsed time since the last call and the corrections which have been applied since the last call. From this an accuracy factor is computed.

Entry:  
None.

Exit:  
A new adjustment period has been started.  
Carry set: Reasonable accuracy factor computed.  
Carry clear: Illegal accuracy factor computed.

Calls: CMPT, GTFLAG, COMPAF, PUTAF, PUTOFS  
PUTLST.

Uses..... A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,RO,R1,S0-S11.

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm:  
If exact=true then  
compute AF  
if AF valid then store AF.  
TIMLST:=TIMLAF:=currenttime (start of new adjustment period).  
TIMOFS:=0.  
EXACT:=true.  
return with carry clear if:  
exact was false  
exact was true, computed AF is valid.

25-5

Name(S) ADJA - Absolute Time Adjust Routine

Purpose:  
Set new system time without timebase accuracy correction. The entire adjustment amount is considered a time zone change... none of it is an accuracy adjustment.

Entry:  
R1 = Current time (ticks since year 0).  
RO = Timer value corresponding to current time (stored when CMPT was done) (ticks).  
R2 = New time to set (ticks since year 0).  
HEX mode.

Exit:  
R1=New time (R2 on entry).  
RO=New timer value corresponding to time.  
P=0.  
Carry clear.

Calls: GETLST, PUTLST, GETLAF, PUTLAF, CLKUPD (falls through)

Uses..... A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,RO,R1,S0-S11.

Stk lvs: 1

Algorithm:  
Q := Newtime - currenttime (total adjustment amount).  
Te := 0 (error adjustment amount = 0).  
TIMLST := TIMLST + Q - Te (update TIMLST by non-error amount).  
TIMLAF := TIMLAF + Q (update TIMLAF by adjustment amount).  
TIMOFS := TIMOFS + Te (update error accumulator by error amount).  
Fall through to CLKUPD.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/08/82	NH	Added documentation

25-4

return with carry set if:  
exact was true, computed AF was invalid.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/08/82	NH	Added documentation

### 25.5 SETALM - Set Absolute Alarm Time

Category: TIME File: MM&TN::MS

Name(S) SETALM - Set Absolute Alarm Time

Purpose:  
Set detonation time for any of alarms 1-6.

Entry:  
Alarm time in A[11-0] (ticks since 1 Jan 0000).  
AlarmW-1 (0-5) in C[0].

Exit:  
Through CMPT.  
Carry clear.  
P=0.  
R1 = Current time (512ths sec since year 0)  
RO = timer value corresponding to current time.

Calls: GETPND, PUTPND, CMPT (falls through).

Uses..... A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,S0-S11,RO,R1.

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm:  
Write alarm time to proper RAM location (ALARM1-ALARM6).  
Clear proper bit (0-5) in PNDALN.  
Fall through to CMPT.

25-6

200

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/09/82	NH	Added documentation

25.6 SETALR - Set Alarm Relative To Current Time

Category: TIME File: MM&TH::NS

Name:(S) SETALR - Set Alarm Relative To Current Time

Purpose:  
Set alarm time relative to current time.

Entry:  
A[11-0] = Interval (512ths sec)  
C[0] = Alarm#-1

Exit:  
Through CLKUPD.  
Carry clear.  
P=0.  
R1 = current time (512ths sec since year 0).  
R0 = timer value corresponding to current time.

Calls: CMPT, SETALM (falls through).

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,R0,R1,R3,SO-S11.

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm:  
Add interval to current time.  
Wrap around end-of-time.  
Write out new alarm time to appropriate slot.  
Update clock.

History:

25-7

Compute HHMMSS from time-of-day.  
Format into YYMMDDHHMMSS.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	NH	Added documentation

25.8 SETTHO - Set System Timeout

Category: TIME File: MM&TH::NS

Name:(S) SETTHO - Set System Timeout

Purpose:  
Set 10-minute system timeout.

Entry:  
None.

Exit:  
Carry set.  
HEX mode.  
10-minute timeout alarm has been scheduled.

Calls: STO1, SFLAG?, SETALR, SETALM, RC01.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1, SCRCH[0-31], SCREX0.

Stk lvs: 3

Detail:  
Typically used to schedule automatic power-down.  
Also used to schedule timeout during "Align" message in card reader.  
If =FICTON (continuous on) flag is set, the timeout is disabled (never comes due).

Algorithm:

25-9

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/09/82	NH	Added documentation

25.7 YYDHMS - Return Time And Date

Category: TIME File: MM&TH::NS

Name:(S) YYDHMS - Return Time And Date  
Name:(S) YYDH01 - Convert Time To YYMMDD And HHMMSS

Purpose:  
YYDHMS: Return current time and date in format compatible with file header time/date field.  
YYDH01: Convert passed time (seconds since year 0) into time/date format compatible with file header time/date field.

Entry:  
YYDHMS: None.  
YYDH01: C[W]=Time (seconds since midnight, 1 Jan 0000).

Exit:  
C = 0000YYMMDDHHMMSS. (year,no,day,hrs,min,sec)  
A[B] = MM (same as MM in C).  
B[B] = MM (same as MM -- minutes in C).  
D[B] = SS (same as SS in C).  
HEX mode.  
Carry clear.

Calls: CMPT, IIRAND, TODT, DAYYND, SECHMS.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,P,DO,D1,R0,R1,SO-S11.

Stk lvs: 2

Algorithm:  
Get current time.  
Compute day#, time-of-day.  
Compute YYMMDD from day#.

25-8

Stash scratch regs.  
If FICTON set, set ALRM4 = 0 (SETALM)  
else set ALRM4 = current time + 10 minutes (SETALR).  
Clock update (CMPT).  
Restore scratch regs.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/11/82	NH	Added documentation

25.9 TODT - Time To Time-of-day And Day#

Category: TIME File: MM&TH::NS

Name:(S) TODT - Time To Time-of-day And Day#

Purpose:  
Convert from time (since 0000) to day# (since day 0) and time-of-day (since midnight).

Entry:  
C = Time (HEX seconds).  
Hex mode.

Exit:  
B,C = Time-of-day (HEX seconds).  
A = Day# (HEX days since day 0).  
Hex mode.  
P=15.  
Carry set.

Calls: IDIV (falls through)

Uses.....  
A,B,C,P

Stk lvs: 0

Detail:

25-10

The following terms are used in this and the following documentation:

time: time in seconds since midnight 1 jan 0000  
time-of-day: seconds since midnight.  
day#: day# relative to 1 jan 0000  
h,m,s: hours, minutes, seconds.  
d,m,y: day, month, year.

Date routines are valid from 1 jan 0000 to 31 dec 9999.

Assumptions being made in the date routines are:  
year=9999  
month=12  
day=31 (this is intentionally violated for JD2DAY)  
day#=-3652424  
THIS MEANS THAT HIGHER-ORDER DIGITS ARE ZEROES!!

Algorithm:  
Day# = Time div 15180H.  
Time-of-day = Time mod 15180H.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/24/82	NN	Added documentation

#### 25.10 SECHMS - Convert Secs To Hours, Mins, Secs

Category: TIME File: MM&TH::MS

Name:(S) SECHMS - Convert Secs To Hours, Mins, Secs

Purpose:  
Convert time in seconds (expressed in HEX) to hours, minutes and seconds (expressed in DEC).

Entry:  
C[W] = Time-of-day (HEX seconds).

25-11

Exit:  
A,B,C = Seconds since midnight (HEX).  
HEX mode.  
P=0.  
Carry clear.

Calls: MP60, IDIV.

Uses..... A,B,C,D,P.

Stk lvs: 1

Algorithm:  
Compute ((hrs \* 60) + mins) \* 60 + secs.  
Convert to HEX.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/27/82	NN	Added documentation

#### 25.12 YMDDAY - Convert Year,month,day To Day#

Category: TIME File: MM&TH::MS

Name:(S) YMDDAY - Convert Year,month,day To Day#

Purpose:  
Convert date to absolute day#.

Entry:  
A = Year (BCD number).  
B = Month (BCD number).  
D = Day (BCD number).

Exit:  
A,B,C = Day# since day 0 (HEX).  
HEX mode.  
P=0.

25-13

Exit:  
A[W] = Hours (BCD integer).  
B[W],C[W] = Minutes (BCD integer).  
D[W] = Seconds (BCD integer).  
HEX mode.  
Carry clear.  
P=15.

Calls: HEXDEC, IDIV.

Uses..... A,B,C,D,P.

Stk lvs: 1

Algorithm:  
Convert to decimal.  
Divide by 60; remainder=secs.  
Divide quotient by 60; remainder = minutes,  
quotient = hours.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/27/82	NN	Added documentation

#### 25.11 HMSSEC - Hours, Mins, Secs To Seconds.

Category: TIME File: MM&TH::MS

Name:(S) HMSSEC - Hours, Mins, Secs To Seconds.

Purpose:  
Convert from hours, minutes, secs (DEC) to seconds (HEX).

Entry:  
A[W] = Hours (BCD integer).  
B[W] = Minutes (BCD integer).  
D[W] = Seconds (BCD integer).

25-12

Carry clear.

Calls: M306, SUM3, DECHEX (falls through)

Uses..... A,B,C,D,P

Stk lvs: 1

Detail:  
Day# is expressed relative to 1 January 0000.

Algorithm:

Define the following conditionally depending on the value of MONTH:

If MONTH < 3 then let M = MONTH + 13  
and let Y = YEAR - 1.  
If MONTH >= 3 then let M = MONTH + 1  
and let Y = YEAR.

Also define the following functions:

SUM3(Y) = int(Y \* 365.25) - int(Y / 100) + int(Y / 400)  
= -366 if Y=-1  
M306(M) = int(M \* 30.6001)

Mapping DATE to DAY NUMBER:

DAY#(MONTH,DAY,YEAR) = SUM3(Y) + M306(M) + DAY - 63

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/27/82	NN	Added documentation

#### 25.13 DAYYMD - Day# To Year, Month, Day

Category: TIME File: MM&TH::MS

25-14

Name:(S) DAYYMD - Day# To Year, Month, Day

Purpose:  
Convert from absolute day# to date.

Entry:  
C = Day# since day 0 (HEX).

Exit:  
A = Year (BCD number).  
B = Month (BCD number).  
D = Day (BCD number).

Calls: HEXDEC, ESTY0, SUN3, CHKY0, IDIV, M306, ASLW

Uses:.....  
A,B,C,D,P

Stk lvs: 1

Algorithm:  
Define the following conditionally depending on the value of MONTH:  
If MONTH < 3 then let M = MONTH + 13  
and let Y = YEAR - 1.  
If MONTH >= 3 then let M = MONTH + 1  
and let Y = YEAR.

Also define the following functions:  
SUM3(Y) = int(Y \* 365.25) - int(Y / 100) + int(Y / 400)  
= -366 if Y=-1  
M306(M) = int(M \* 30.6001)

Mapping DAY NUMBER to DATE:  
Calculate the value of Y0 as follows:  
Y0 = int( [(DAY# + 63) - 121.5] / 365.2425)  
This is an approximation of the correct year.

Now calculate M0 as follows:  
M0 = int( [(DAY# + 63) - SUM3(Y0)] / 30.6001)  
If this M0 is less than 4 then the year was one too high; therefore let Y0 = Y0 - 1 and recalculate M0 using the new Y0 (ie Y0 := Y0 - 1; GO TO M).

Once a value for M0 greater than or equal to 4 is

25-15

Convert day# (since 1 Jan 0000) to Julian date (year and day-in-year)

Entry:  
C[M] = Day# (HEX days since day 0).

Exit:  
A[M] = Year (BCD number).  
B,C = Day-of-year (BCD number).  
DEC mode.

Calls: HEXDEC, ESTY0, SUN3, CHKY0.

Uses:.....  
A,B,C,D,P.

Stk lvs: 1

Algorithm:  
Convert day# to DEC.  
Estimate Y0.  
1: Compute SUM3(Y0).  
CHKY0: if too high, decrement and goto 1.  
If SUM3(Y0) <= 365 then goto 2.  
Day-in-year = SUM3(Y0)-365.  
Year = Y0+1.  
RTN.  
2: If year divisible by 100 then point at digit 2, else point at digit 0.  
If selected digit divisible by 4 then  
day-in-year=SUM3(Y0)+1  
else  
day-in-year=SUM3(Y0).  
Year = Y0.  
RTN.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
06/03/82	NM	Added documentation



25-17

obtained, the values of MONTH, DAY, and YEAR are calculated as follows:  
DAY = [(DAY# + 63) - SUM3(Y0)] - M306(M0).  
If M0 >= 14 then MONTH = M0 - 13 and YEAR = Y0 + 1.  
If M0 < 14 then MONTH = M0 - 1 and YEAR = Y0.

360-day calendar is not done in this code. Here is how to do it:

For 360 day calendar, the number of days between two dates is calculated as follows:  
Let M1 = month of first date  
Let D1 = day of month of first date  
Let Y1 = year of first date  
Let M2 = month of second date  
Let D2 = day of month of second date  
Let Y2 = year of second date

Now make the following adjustments:  
If D1 >= 30 then  
begin  
D1 := 30;  
if D2 = 31 then D2 := 30  
end;  
Now compute:  
Delta-days = (Y2-Y1)\*360 + (M2-M1)\*30 + (D2-D1)

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
05/27/82	NM	Added documentation

25.14 DAY2JD - Day# To Julian Date  
Category: TIME File: MMATH::MS

Name:(S) DAY2JD - Day# To Julian Date  
Purpose:

25-16

VARNGT - Variable Management	CHAPTER 26
------------------------------	------------

## 26.1 STRASN - String Assignment

Category: VARNGT File: AB&ASN::MS

Name:(S) STRASN - String Assignment

Purpose: Store a string from stack to a string variable

Entry:  
D1 = Stack pointer  
A = String header from stack (A=DAT1 M)  
S-RO-0 = Destination address ( @ String length)  
= 00000 if hokey destination.

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry clear => No error  
Carry set => String too long

Calls: MOVED3, MOVEU3

Uses: A,B,C,D

Stk lvs: 2

History :

Date	Programmer	Modification
6/17/82	SC	straight line code=> subroutine

26-1

203

## 26.2 DEST - Save Variable Destination Info

Category: VARRGT File: ABBASH::NS

Name:(S) DEST - Save Variable Destination Info

Purpose:  
Save variable destination information for use by STORE subroutine.

Entry:  
B = Exit condition from EXPEXC (see note below)  
D1 = Exit condition from EXPEXC (see note below)  
F-R1-0 = Exit condition from EXPEXC (see note below)  
F-R1-3 = Exit condition from EXPEXC (see note below)

Exit:  
P=0.  
Following information has been stored:  
S-RO-1 = First substring parameter.  
S-RO-2 = Second substring parameter.  
S-RO-3 = Variable type.  
S-R1-0 = Array element number.  
S-R1-1 = Maximum string length.  
S-R1-3 = Subscript count.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
D1,C.

Stk lvs: 0

### NOTE:

Whenever EXPEXC evaluates a variable (simple or array element), it leaves destination information about that variable in B[M] and function scratch. This routine puts that information in statement scratch, where it is safe from further abuse during expression execute, and can be subsequently accessed for a store operation.

In computing the destination information, the recall code sets up information about the variable's address, substring parameters, type, array register number, maximum string length and subscript count. If the variable does not exist, that fact is somehow encoded

26-2

DO,C[XS].

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SR	Wrote
	NH	Attempted to document

## 26.4 SHRT - Store Into Short Variable

Category: VARRGT File: ABBASH::NS

Name:(S) SHRT - Store Into Short Variable

Purpose:  
Store a number into a short variable, with IEEE rounding.

Entry:  
12-digit form in R[M].  
DO pointing at variable storage location.

Exit:  
R3 contains copy of number as stored.  
DEC mode

Calls: SPLITA, uRESMX.

Uses.....  
DO,D1,A,B,C,D,RO,R3,S7-S11.

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
	SR	Wrote

26-4

into this information and the variable will be created in the store subroutine.

### Detail:

Typically called after EXPEXC, which left information around about the location of the last variable evaluated (if evaluating a variable was the last thing done). Typical use is in variable assignment:  
EXPEXC (evaluate destination variable).  
DEST (save destination information for STORE).  
EXPEXC (evaluate expression).  
STORE (store result in destination variable).

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SR	Wrote
	NH	Attempted to document

## 26.3 BASE - Determine Option Base

Category: VARRGT File: ABBASH::NS

Name:(S) BASE - Determine Option Base

Purpose:  
Determine whether we are in option base 0 or 1.

Entry:  
HEX mode.

Exit:  
If carry set:  
We are in option base 1. C[XS]=1.  
If carry clear:  
We are in option base 0. C[XS]=0.

Calls: None.

Uses.....

26-3

10/13/83 NH Attempted to document

## 26.5 INTGR - Store Into An Integer Variable

Category: VARRGT File: ABBASH::NS

Name:(S) INTGR - Store Into An Integer Variable

Purpose:  
Store a number into an integer variable.

Entry:  
Number in 12-digit floating-point form in R.

Exit:  
P = 0

Calls: IF12R, OVFL, RND-12, SIGCHK, uRESXY.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,DO,D1,RO,R3,S7-S11.

Stk lvs: 3

Detail:  
Handles overflow according to IEEE trap settings.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SR	Wrote
	NH	Attempted to document

26-5

## 26.6 DYNARC - Variable Recall

Category: VARMGT File: AB&EXP::MS

Name: DYNARC - Variable Recall  
Name: STATIC - Variable Recall  
Name:(S) RECALL - Variable Recall

Purpose:  
Recall a variable.  
Also set up destination address information for possible use by DEST after expression execution terminates.

Entry:  
P=0.  
HEX mode.  
STATIC: Expression execution controller jumped on variable token (non-alpha-digit).  
DO=PC.  
D1=top of stack.  
DYNAMIC: Expression execution controller jumped on alpha-digit variable token.  
DO=PC.  
D1=top of stack.  
RECALL: DO=PC.  
R[R]=top of stack.  
DO,B[R]=address of variable register (register contains variable if simple, else contains dope vector).

Exit:  
Through FWRTH2.  
DO=PC, pointing past expression.  
D1=stack pointer.  
Value recalled in on top of stack.

Calls:  
If we are end of expression (this recall is last thing done): ADRS10, ADRS40, MOVED3, READIN, RECADR.  
If we are not at end of expression, control reverts to expression execution controller, which could call anything.

Uses.....  
If we are not at end of expression: everything

26-6

## 26.7 RECADR - Some Recall Utility

Category: VARMGT File: AB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) RECADR - Some Recall Utility

Purpose:  
Perform DO:=DO+11 ; C[9-5]:=DO-C[9-5]. Evidently useful for recalling things.

Entry:  
Things in C and DO.  
HEX mode.

Exit:  
DO has been incremented by 11.  
C[9-5] = New DO - C[9-5].  
HEX mode.

Calls: 0

Uses.....  
DO,C[9-5].

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
11/09/83	SA MM	Wrote Attempted to document

## 26.8 ADRSUB - Get Variable Name From Token Stream

Category: VARMGT File: AB&EXP::MS

26-8

available to expression execution controller.  
If we are at end of expression: A-D,DO,D1,P.

Stk lvs: 4  
2, if we are at end of expression.

NOTE:  
This is part of expression execution. It does not return, it goes back to the expression execution controller. The way to use this routine is to set up the tokenized form of the variable you want to access (whether for recall or for computing the store address), complete with a terminator, point DO at it and perform an expression execute. You can, with some cleverness, set things up to look as though an expression execution is in progress and call this code instead of calling EXPEXC. This might save a little execution time.

Detail:  
In addition to recalling the variable, this routine sets up information relevant to using the variable as a destination. This information includes the variable address, substring parameters, type, array register number, maximum string length and subscript count. If this is the last thing done before the expression terminates, that information is intact upon return from the expression execution controller, and can be passed to the DEST subroutine for storage somewhere safe.

WHY? One purpose of this code is to evaluate a variable on the left side of an assignment operator (=) so it can be stored into after the expression on the right side is evaluated. DEST serves the purpose of saving the destination information so the assignment can take place later.

The destination information is stored in function scratch and B[U]. DEST moves it to statement scratch.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA MM	Wrote Attempted to document

26-7

Name:(S) ADRSUB - Get Variable Name From Token Stream

Purpose:  
Read a token stream for a variable and return 3-digit code for that variable

Entry:  
P=0.  
HEX mode.  
DO points at token stream

Exit:  
P=0.  
B(X) = 3-digit code for variable  
(Defining aa = ASCII code for variable name)  
= 0aa if simple variable.  
= qaa if alpha-digit variable, where q = digit+1.  
= 0bb if string var, where bb = aa ! 20H.  
= qbb if alpha-digit string var.  
DO points past last byte of variable tokenization.  
Carry set

Calls: None

Uses.....  
Inclusive: B(X),C(X),DO.

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA MM	Wrote Attempted to document

## 26.9 ADDR55 - Find Address Of A Variable

Category: VARMGT File: AB&EXP::MS

Name:(S) ADDR55 - Find Address Of A Variable

26-9

205

Name:(S) ADRS40 - Find Address Of A Variable  
Name:(S) ADRS50 - Find Address Of Var Mot Of Parm Chain  
Name:(S) FIND - Find Address Of Var Mot Of Parm Chain  
Name:(S) ADRS80 - Find Address Of Var Mot Of Parm Chain

Purpose:  
ADRSS: Search parameter chain and then variable chains to find a variable.  
ADRS50: Search variable chains to find variable (do not search parameter chain).  
FIND : Same as ADRS50 except search already in progress.  
ADRS80: Same as FIND except DATO already read.

Entry:  
P=0.  
ADRSS: DO points at token stream of variable to be found.  
ADRS40: B[X] contains 3-digit code for variable to be found.  
ADRS50: B[X] contains 3-digit code for variable to be found.  
FIND : Search already in progress. B[X] as above.  
DO points at a variable name entry in variable chain.  
D[B] = Entries left in chain.  
ADRS80: Same as FIND + C[X] contains entry already read at DO.

Exit:  
P = 0  
Carry set if variable not found  
Carry clear if variable found  
DO,B(A) = Address of variable register  
A[A] = DO at time of entry (if ADRS40 called).  
Pointer past variable tokenization (if ADRSS called).  
A[A] at time of entry (if ADRS50, ADRS80 called).

Calls: CHNMED,ADRS70,ADRSS calls ADRSUB

Uses.....  
DO,A(R),B(A),C(6-0),D(A)

Stk lvs: 1

Detail:  
First searches parameter chain for variable (in case passed in CALL). Then searches variable chain.

History:

26-10

26.11 DPVCTR - Creates Vars, Computes # Of Elements  
Category: VARNGT File: ABAREG::NS

Name:(S) DPVCTR - Creates Vars, Computes # Of Elements

Purpose:  
Creates primary variables(dope vectors), computes number of array units to allocate

Entry:  
Same as exit conditions from PREP, ie  
P = 0  
DO points to dimension expression(s) if array  
A(X),(S-R1-2) = 3-digit code for variable  
B(A),(S-R0-0) = Address of variable(if it exists(S2=0))  
(S-R0-1 thru S-R1-1) zeroed  
Array(S0) set iff it is an array  
NonEx(S2) set iff variable/array doesn't already exist  
String(S1) set iff string variable/array  
OpBase(S3) set iff OPTION BASE 1

Exit:  
P = 0  
C-register has the following information:

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 4 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

where t is datatype indicator  
d is dimcount  
b is baseoption  
dinlimit 2 is second dinlimit or max string length  
dinlimit 1 is first dinlimit

or

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

where t is datatype indicator (0 for real)

26-12

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA	Wrote
	NH	Attempted to document

26.10 CHNMED - Point To Variable Chain Head

Category: VARNGT File: ABAREG::NS

Name:(S) CHNMED - Point To Variable Chain Head

Purpose:  
Point to variable chain head and return # entries in chain.

Entry:  
P=0.  
HEX mode.  
B[X] = three-digit variable name (see ADRSUB doc hdr).

Exit:  
P=0.  
HEX mode.  
D[B]=# items in chain - 1.  
Carry set iff chain empty.  
C[A], DO=pointer to chain head.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
C[A],C[6-0],DO.

Stk lvs: 0

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/13/83	SA	Wrote
	NH	Attempted to document

26-11

for real, short, and integer simple variables.

A(A) = number of array units  
B(X) = 3-nibble code for variable  
S-R0-1 = 1st subscript if is an array  
S-R0-2 = 2nd subscript if is a 2 dimensional array  
= Maximum string length if string  
S-R1-0 = Number of elements for numeric array

Calls: LIMITS,GETDIM,A-MULT

Uses.....  
Inclusive: A,B,C,D,R0,R1,R2,R3,R4,DO,D1

Stk lvs: 6

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
	SA	Wrote

26.12 GETDIM - Get A Dinlimit From Stack

Category: VARNGT File: ABAREG::NS

Name:(S) GETDIM - Get A Dinlimit From Stack

Purpose:  
Pop dimension limit from stack and check range.

Entry:  
D1=stack pointer.

Exit:  
P=0.  
HEX mode.  
Errors out if result complex (eDRITV) or out of range (eARGOR).  
A[A]=dinlimit.

26-13

Calls: FLTDM, POP1M.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,P.

Stk lvs: 2

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

### 26.13 SPACE - Compute Space Needs For An Array

Category: VARRGT File: AB&REG::MS

Name(S) SPACE - Compute Space Needs For An Array

Purpose:  
Calculate space requirements for an array.

Entry:  
P=0.  
A[R] = number of array units needed.  
C[0] = data type:  
A - Integer  
B - Short real  
C - Real  
D - Short complex  
E - Complex  
Error exit (eHEN) if > address space.

Exit:  
A,RO = space requirements in nibbles.  
P=0.

Calls: LENGTH, A-MULT.

Uses.....

26-14

Note: Takes error exit if trying to change a function parameter.

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
	SA	Wrote

### 26.15 DMNSN - Create And Allocate Memory For Variable

Category: VARRGT File: AB&REG::MS

Name(S) DMNSN - Create And Allocate Memory For Variable

Purpose:  
Create simple numeric/string variable, numeric array and string vector.

Entry:  
Array(S0) = 1 Create array  
          = 0 Create simple variable  
String(S1) = 1 String variable  
          = 0 Numeric variable  
NonEx(S2) = 1 Create new variable  
          = 0 Redimension existing array  
D = Dope vector of the variable  
A = # of elements of the array  
C = Element length in nibbles  
DO = PC  
R2(K) = Variable name  
S-R1-1 = Variable address if already exist

Exit:  
Carry CLEAR if PC is pointing at end of line.

Calls: A-MULT, CR-VAR, CR-ARR, RJDEST, ARYSIZ, CR-ADJ, ADRS40, WIPOUT

Uses: A,B,C,D,RO,R1,R2,R3,S3,P

26-16

A,B,C,RO.

Stk lvs: 1

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

### 26.14 PREP - Prepare To Create A Variable/array

Category: VARRGT File: AB&REG::MS

Name(S) PREP - Prepare To Create A Variable/array

Purpose:  
Prepare to create a variable or array

Entry:  
DO points to tokenization of a variable or array in some "din" statement.

Exit:  
P = 0  
A(X),(S-R1-2) = 3-digit code for variable  
B(R),(S-RO-0) = Address of variable(if it exists(S2=0))  
(S-RO-1 thru S-R1-1) zeroed  
Array(S0) set iff it is an array  
NonEx(S2) set iff variable/array doesn't already exist  
String(S1) set iff string variable/array  
Carry and OpBase(S3) set iff OPTION BASE 1

Calls: ADDR55,C=ACTV,BASE

Uses.....  
Inclusive: DO,D1,S0,S1,S2,S3,A(A),B(A),C(H),D(A)

Stk lvs: 2

26-15

Stk lvs: 3

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
	SA	Wrote

### 26.16 DATLEN - Compute Data Length Given Type

Category: VARRGT File: AB&REG::MS

Name(S) DATLEN - Compute Data Length Given Type

Purpose:  
Compute length of a data item.

Entry:  
C[0]=data type.  
5 - Integer.  
4 - Short real.  
3 - Real.  
2 - Short complex.  
1 - Complex.  
P=0.

Exit:  
C[A]=Length of data item:  
Integer: 6.  
Short real: 9.  
Real: 10H.  
Short complex: 12H.  
Complex: 20H.

Calls: None.

Uses.....  
C.

Stk lvs: 0

26-17

History:

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.17 ARYSIZ - Compute Array Size, # Elements

Category: VARNGT File: AB&REG:MS

Name:(S) ARYSIZ - Compute Array Size, # Elements  
Name:(S) ARYELM - Compute Array Size, # Elements

Purpose:  
ARYSIZ: Compute array size in bytes.  
ARYELM: Compute number of elements in an array.

Entry:  
D1 points at the dope vector of the array.

Exit:  
P=0.  
ARYELM: D1 points at first subscript limit.  
A = number of elements in the array.  
ARYSIZ: D1 points at the array pointer within the array  
dope vector.  
C = array pointer (is an offset from the array  
pointer to the start of the array).  
A = array size in nibbles.

Call: ARYELM: A-MULT.  
ARYSIZ: ARYELM, DATLEN, A-MULT.

Uses.....  
A,B,C,D,D1.

Stk lvs: ARYELM: 1.  
ARYSIZ: 2.

History:

26-18

Version 79.10.13 of RUNIT's INDEX program

Index-

Date	Programmer	Modification
10/18/83	SA NM	Wrote Attempted to document

26.18 GETNAM - Get variable name

Category: VARNGT File: SC&SUB:MS

Name:(S) GETNAM - Get variable name

Purpose: Read the variable into B(X) and check if is a  
string or a number

Entry: DO pts variable token  
P=0

Exit: B(X) = Variable name  
DO past the variable name  
SO = 1 - is a string variable  
0 - is a numeric variable  
Carry set

Call: RDRSUB

Uses: B(A),C,SO,DO

Stk lvs: +1

26-19

WCK, 16-26

-LINE, 12-5

1/X15, 13-2

?PRFI\*, 9-4  
?PRFIL, 9-4

A

A-MULT, 15-8  
ACCEPT, 16-47  
ACOS12, 13-19  
ACOS15, 13-19  
AD15M, 13-2  
AD15\*, 13-2, 15-28  
AD2-12, 13-2  
AD2-15, 13-2  
ADDF, 13-2  
ADDOME, 13-1  
ADDP, 23-14  
ADDRSS, 26-9  
ADHERD, 14-13  
ADJA, 25-4  
ADJN, 25-2  
ADRS40, 26-10  
ADRSS0, 26-10  
ADRS80, 26-10  
ADRSUB, 26-9  
ALINFO, 19-3  
ALLDUM, 16-1  
ARG12, 13-16  
ARG15, 13-16  
ARGERR, 24-1  
ARGF, 13-16  
ARGPR\*, 14-8  
ARGPRP, 14-9

Index-1

ARGST-, 14-11  
 ARGSTA, 14-11  
 ARITH, 7-8  
 ARY01, 16-29  
 ARYCK, 16-29  
 ARYDC, 7-16  
 ARYELM, 26-18  
 ARYSIZ, 26-18  
 ASCO2, 7-15  
 ASCICK, 7-15  
 ASCII, 6-6  
 ASIM12, 13-19  
 ASIM15, 13-19  
 ASLM3, 11-23  
 ASLM4, 11-23  
 ASLM5, 11-23  
 ASMMNT, 22-1  
 ASNSTO, 22-1  
 ASRW3, 11-23  
 ASRW4, 11-23  
 ASRW5, 11-23  
 ATAM12, 13-19  
 ATAM15, 13-19  
 ATCHK, 8-17  
 ATNCLR, 11-33  
 AVE=C, 18-3  
 AVE=D1, 18-3  
 AVM2DS, 6-13  
 AVM2DS, 6-29  
 AVM=C, 18-13  
 AVM=DO, 18-13

## 8

BACK1B, 9-44  
 BACK2B, 9-44  
 BACK3B, 9-44  
 BASCHN, 9-22  
 BASCHK, 9-22  
 BASE, 26-3  
 BBCOLL, 18-13  
 BEEP, 22-16  
 BEEPP, 23-3  
 BF2DPP, 6-13  
 BF2DS+, 6-13  
 BF2DSP, 6-13  
 BF2ST+, 14-14  
 BF2STK, 14-14  
 BIASR+, 15-37  
 BIASR-, 15-37  
 BIASC+, 15-37

Index-2

CKLpNC, 8-20  
 CKSREQ, 11-37  
 CLASSR, 15-39  
 CLCOLL, 18-13  
 CLOSEW, 9-56  
 CLOSER, 9-56  
 CLOSER, 9-56  
 CLRFRC, 15-12  
 CMD1ST, 12-7  
 CMDFND, 12-8  
 CMDINI, 12-9  
 CMDPR, 6-7  
 CMDS00, 12-8  
 CMDS10, 12-8  
 CMDS20, 12-8  
 CMPT, 25-1  
 CMFFND, 4-13  
 CNFLCT, 24-1  
 CMVZUC, 5-6  
 CMVUCR, 5-7  
 CMVMUC, 5-6  
 COLDST, 24-10  
 COLLAP, 14-15  
 COMCK, 16-32  
 COMCK+, 16-24  
 COMCK1, 16-32  
 COMCK0, 16-24  
 COMPLN, 9-25  
 COMCON, 16-48  
 COMF, 4-2  
 COMVUC, 5-7  
 COPYDC, 21-4  
 COPYU, 8-12  
 CORUPT, 24-15  
 COS12, 13-17  
 COS15, 13-17  
 COUNTC, 8-44  
 CPLW10, 9-25  
 CPLW15, 9-25  
 CRDFIL, 9-35  
 CREATE, 22-19  
 CREATF, 9-11  
 CRETf+, 9-11  
 CRFSB-, 9-50  
 CRFSUB, 9-50  
 CRLFND, 6-17  
 CRLF0F, 6-17  
 CRLFSD, 6-17  
 CRTF, 9-51  
 CSL9R0, 11-14  
 CSLC1, 11-9  
 CSLC10, 11-9

Index-4

BIASC-, 15-37  
 BIG, 15-5  
 BIG+, 15-5  
 BLDBIT, 6-10  
 BLDCON, 15-3  
 BLDDSP, 6-8  
 BldIn+, 8-27  
 BldInR, 8-26  
 BldInG, 8-26  
 BLDLCD, 6-8  
 BLWCKC, 7-17  
 BOPNM-, 8-22  
 BP, 11-19  
 BP+, 11-19  
 BP+C, 11-19  
 BRT30, 13-19  
 BRTF, 13-19  
 BSCEX2, 24-3  
 BSCEXC, 24-3  
 BSCEXT, 24-3  
 BSERR, 24-16

## C

C+R2D1, 11-18  
 CR2D1+, 11-18  
 CALBIN, 22-23  
 CALL, 22-20  
 CALLP, 23-13  
 CAT, 22-24  
 CAT8, 10-3  
 CAT820, 10-3  
 CAT100, 22-24  
 CATC+, 16-42  
 CATCN+, 16-42  
 CATCNK, 16-42  
 CATEDT, 22-24  
 CHAIM+, 9-29  
 CHAIM-, 9-29  
 CHAIM-, 9-29  
 CHEDIT, 12-1  
 CHIRP, 11-20  
 CHKCOL, 8-59  
 CHKCON, 18-11  
 CHKSPC, 18-11  
 CHKSPF, 18-11  
 CHMED, 26-11  
 CK"ON", 8-16  
 CKINF-, 8-53  
 CKINF0, 8-53  
 CKLoop, 8-20

Index-3

CSLC11, 11-9  
 CSLC12, 11-9  
 CSLC13, 11-9  
 CSLC14, 11-10  
 CSLC15, 11-10  
 CSLC2, 11-9  
 CSLC3, 11-9  
 CSLC4, 11-9  
 CSLC5, 11-9  
 CSLC6, 11-9  
 CSLC7, 11-9  
 CSLC8, 11-9  
 CSLC9, 11-9  
 CSLW3, 11-23  
 CSLW4, 11-23  
 CSLW5, 11-23  
 CSRC1, 11-9  
 CSRC10, 11-9  
 CSRC11, 11-9  
 CSRC12, 11-9  
 CSRC13, 11-9  
 CSRC14, 11-9  
 CSRC15, 11-9  
 CSRC2, 11-9  
 CSRC3, 11-9  
 CSRC4, 11-9  
 CSRC5, 11-9  
 CSRC6, 11-9  
 CSRC7, 11-9  
 CSRC8, 11-9  
 CSRC9, 11-9  
 CSRM3, 11-23  
 CSRM4, 11-23  
 CSRM5, 11-23  
 CURBOT, 7-1  
 CURDVC, 9-74  
 CURSFL, 6-3  
 CURSFR, 6-3  
 CURSRD, 7-1  
 CURSRT, 6-28  
 CURSRU, 7-1  
 CURTOP, 7-1  
 CVUCU, 5-6

## D

DO+2RD, 9-42  
 DO=AVS, 18-10  
 DO=FB, 18-4  
 DO=OBS, 18-9  
 DO=PCR, 18-10

Index-5

DOASC+, 11-56  
DOASCI, 11-56  
D12ROA, 11-16  
D1+AVE, 18-2  
D1+IBS, 18-13  
D1BAYS, 18-13  
D1C+R3, 11-12  
D1FSTK, 8-65  
D1NSTK, 8-64  
D+AVNE, 18-1  
D+AVNS, 18-1  
D+WORD, 11-2  
DATAACK, 16-34  
DATLEN, 26-17  
DAY2JD, 25-16  
DAYYMD, 25-15  
DBLP14, 15-42  
DBLSUB, 15-41  
DCMX+C, 5-2  
DCMXF, 5-1  
DCMXU, 5-10  
DCPLIN, 7-1  
DCRMNT, 8-42  
DEBMCE, 12-13  
DEDC, 21-1  
DECHEX, 5-2  
DECP, 23-9  
DELAyp, 23-3  
DEST, 26-2  
DISPDC, 21-2  
DISPP, 23-10  
DIVF, 13-4  
DNMSN, 26-16  
DNMNA, 6-27  
DPART2, 8-50  
DPART3, 8-51  
DPVCTR, 26-12  
DRANGE, 11-2  
DROPDC, 21-2  
DSLEEP, 11-33  
DSPB00, 6-22  
DSPBUF, 6-31  
DSPCNA, 6-14  
DSPCNC, 6-14  
DSPCL7, 6-16  
DSPCNA, 6-30  
DSPCNA, 6-30  
DSPCND, 6-30  
DSPLI+, 7-1  
DSPLIN, 7-1  
DSPP02, 23-10  
DSPRST, 6-20

Index-6

ENPEX+, 8-2  
ENPEX-, 8-2  
ENPEX1, 8-2  
ENPEXC, 8-2  
ENPP10, 16-44  
ENPPAN, 16-44  
ENPPLS, 16-44  
ENPR, 8-3  
ENPRDC, 7-4  
ENPSKP, 9-59

## F

FAC1SS, 13-11  
FAC1F, 13-11  
FASCFD, 9-48  
FCHLAL, 9-24  
FCSTRT, 13-11  
FGBL, 12-11  
FIBAD-, 9-49  
FIBADR, 9-49  
FIBOFF, 9-57  
FIBOM, 9-57  
FILCRO, 9-30  
FILDC+, 7-22  
FILEF, 9-67  
FILENF, 9-67  
FILEP, 16-40  
FILEP+, 16-40  
FILEP-, 16-40  
FILEP1, 16-40  
FILFIL, 9-77  
FILSK+, 9-76  
FILSK-, 9-76  
FILXOP, 9-61  
FILXOP-, 9-61  
FIND, 26-10  
FINDA, 11-29  
FINDDO, 11-29  
FINDF, 9-67  
FINDF+, 9-67  
FINDL, 9-16  
FINDLB, 8-17  
FINDUF, 9-67  
FINITA, 15-21  
FINITC, 15-22  
FINLIN, 6-24  
FIXDC, 21-2  
FIXP, 23-2  
FLADDR, 9-79  
FLDEV+, 8-80

Index-8

DSPUPD, 6-11  
DSTp, 23-7  
DSTRDC, 21-1  
DV15N, 13-5  
DV15S, 13-4  
DV2-12, 13-5  
DV2-15, 13-4  
DXP100, 13-9  
DYNAMIC, 26-6

## E

EDIT, 9-71  
EDIT20, 9-71  
EDIT80, 9-71  
EDITWF, 9-71  
END, 22-5  
END10, 22-5  
END20, 22-5  
ENDALL, 22-5  
ENDBIN, 22-5  
ENDDC, 7-18  
ENDING, 8-36  
ENDSUB, 22-23  
EOLCK, 16-14  
EOLCKA, 16-14  
EOLDC, 11-45  
EOLSCN, 8-70  
EOLSN5, 8-70  
EOLSN7, 8-70  
EOLMC+, 7-18  
EOLMCK, 11-45  
ERR3, 16-17  
ERRN07, 14-16  
ERRRTN, 24-3  
ESCSQ, 6-19  
EK-115, 13-9  
EK12, 13-13  
EK15N, 13-13  
EK15S, 13-13  
EKAB1, 15-23  
EKAB2, 15-23  
EKACT, 25-5  
EKCAD+, 2-3  
EKCADR, 2-3  
EKCHRe, 16-17  
EKCPAR, 8-55  
EKDCLP, 7-4  
EMF, 13-13  
EXITRN, 22-5  
EXP15, 13-9

Index-7

FLDEVK, 8-79  
FLIP10, 15-45  
FLIP11, 15-45  
FLIP8, 15-45  
FLOAT, 5-4  
FLSKPB, 9-76  
FLTDN, 5-1  
FLTYPp, 16-39  
FNDFCN, 9-60  
FNPWDS, 15-22  
FNRTN1, 8-3  
FNRTN2, 8-3  
FNRTN3, 8-3  
FNRTN4, 8-3  
FORUPD, 18-7  
FPOLL, 17-21  
FSPEC10, 16-36  
FSPEC+, 16-17  
FSPECp, 16-36  
FSPECx, 9-65  
FTBSCH, 9-47  
FTYPDC, 7-26  
FTYPPF#, 9-46  
FTYPPFD, 9-47

## G

GOISP8, 10-2  
GETAVN, 18-2  
GETCHN, 8-64  
GETCOM, 15-40  
GETDIM, 26-13  
GetENP, 8-37  
GETASK, 6-12  
GETNAM, 26-19  
GETPeF, 9-20  
GETPR, 9-75  
GETPR+, 9-75  
GETPR1, 9-75  
GETPRO, 9-75  
GETSA, 15-30  
GETSDO, 15-30  
GETST+, 9-20  
GETST-, 9-20  
GETSTC, 9-20  
GETSTe, 9-20  
GETVRL, 15-40  
GNMCR+, 16-22  
GNMTCR, 16-22  
GOSUB, 22-8  
GOSUBp, 23-1

Index-9

GOTO, 22-8  
GOTODC, 21-3  
GOTOP, 23-1  
GTEXT, 7-11  
GTEXT+, 7-17  
GTEXT1, 7-17  
GTEXTM, 7-11  
GTEXTX, 7-11  
GTF LAG, 11-28  
GTRYC+, 8-73  
GTRYCD, 8-73  
GPIRS, 9-46  
GPIRK, 9-46  
GTXI++, 7-17

## H

HASH1, 8-6  
HASH2, 8-6  
HDFLT, 5-3  
HEKRSC, 5-5  
HEKDEC, 5-9  
HMSSEC, 25-12  
HMOLFL, 15-20  
HWARD, 16-1  
HTRAP, 15-19  
HUGE, 15-5  
HMDRSC, 7-8  
HMDCM, 5-9

## I

I/DAL+, 3-6  
I/DALL, 3-6  
I/OCOL, 3-5  
I/OCOM, 3-4  
I/ODAL, 3-8  
I/DEK2, 3-7  
I/DEKP, 3-7  
I/OFND, 3-2  
I/OFES, 3-3  
IDIV, 15-25  
IDIVR, 15-24  
IF12R, 15-13  
ILCNT, 16-17  
INDO+2, 11-15  
INDO-2, 11-15  
INERR, 24-9  
ININD, 8-24  
ININIT, 8-24

Index-10

LEXBUF, 4-14  
LGT15, 13-10  
LIMITS, 8-5  
LIMWA+, 7-13  
LIMWU, 7-13  
LIMWCK, 7-13  
LIMWD+, 7-13  
LIMWDC, 7-13  
LINEP, 16-6  
LINEP+, 16-6  
LIMP, 16-12  
LIMPTP, 23-7  
LINSKP, 8-67  
LISTOC, 7-24  
LN1+15, 13-7  
LN1+XF, 13-7  
LN12, 13-8  
LN15, 13-8  
LN30, 13-8  
LMPE66, 16-6  
LMPEXT, 16-6  
LNSKP-, 8-67  
LOCADR, 9-74  
LOCFIN, 9-2  
LOCFIL, 9-2  
LSLEEP, 11-36  
LSTLEN, 6-26  
LXFND, 3-9

## M

MAINOS, 24-11  
MAIN30, 24-11  
MAINLP, 24-11  
MAKE1, 15-41  
MAKEBF, 6-7  
MEMBER, 11-3  
MENCK+, 18-11  
MENCKL, 18-11  
MENEA, 24-19  
MENERR, 24-18  
MENERM, 24-18  
MESSG, 15-21  
MFER42, 8-76  
MFERR, 24-16  
MFERR+, 11-51  
MFERR-, 11-51  
MFERAS, 24-17  
MFERsp, 11-54  
MFLG=0, 11-39  
MFLG=X, 11-39

Index-12

INOFFs, 8-28  
INQ27, 8-30  
INBS=C, 18-13  
INFAO, 15-10  
INFR15, 15-13  
IMPOFF, 8-56  
INPUTP, 23-7  
INTGR, 26-5  
INTRSO, 11-31  
INTRPT, 11-31  
IMVNAH, 13-6  
IDCND0, 3-4  
IDFND0, 3-2  
IDFSCR, 3-1  
ISRAM?, 4-1  
IVAERR, 24-10  
IVEXPe, 16-17  
IVPARE, 16-17  
IVVARE, 16-17

## K

KEYS, 10-3  
KEYCOD, 12-12  
KEYDEL, 8-72  
KEYFND, 8-71  
KEYMRG, 9-60  
KEYNAM, 8-76  
KEYRD, 12-2  
KEYSCH, 12-13  
KYDM?, 4-16  
KYFND+, 8-71  
KYMRG+, 9-61

## L

LABELP, 16-40  
LABLDC, 7-21  
LABLIMP, 16-12  
LABLWAM, 8-18  
LABLWTF, 16-12  
LCDINI, 6-20  
LDCEXT, 7-9  
LDCN10, 7-9  
LDCOMP, 7-9  
LDCSET, 18-9  
LDSST1, 7-9  
LDSST2, 7-9  
LERVE, 16-1  
LEKBF+, 4-14

Index-11

MFURN, 11-47  
MFURNQ, 11-47  
MFWRQ8, 11-47  
NGOSUB, 8-45  
MOVE+M, 11-59  
MOVED0, 11-5  
MOVED1, 11-5  
MOVED2, 11-5  
MOVED3, 11-5  
MOVEDR, 11-5  
MOVEDD, 11-5  
MOVEDN, 11-5  
MOVEU0, 11-7  
MOVEU1, 11-7  
MOVEU2, 11-7  
MOVEU3, 11-7  
MOVEU4, 11-7  
MOVEUR, 11-7  
MOVEUR, 11-7  
MPI-12, 13-3  
MPI55, 13-3  
MP2-12, 13-3  
MP2-15, 13-3  
MPDP1M, 14-5  
MPDP2M, 14-4  
MPV, 15-26  
msgAvs, 8-78  
MSM12, 15-38  
MSM15, 15-38  
MSPARe, 16-17  
NTADDR, 2-2  
NTADR+, 2-2  
NULLF, 13-3  
NVNEH, 11-60  
NVNEH+, 11-60

## N

NORDIN, 24-2  
NOSCR, 6-1  
NRICOM, 15-2  
NTOKEN, 16-1  
NTOKNL, 16-1  
NULLP, 9-28  
NUR+0, 16-30  
NURC+, 16-30  
NURCK, 16-30  
NURKO, 16-30  
NURSCH, 16-5  
NwOFFS, 11-17  
NXTADR, 8-61

Index-13

NKTELN, 8-62  
 NKTEHP, 8-43  
 NKTLIN, 9-18  
 NKTP, 16-26  
 NKSTIN, 8-68  
 NKTVAR, 8-59  
 NKTVAR, 8-59

## O

ORGWXT, 16-22  
 OBCOLL, 18-13  
 OBEDIT, 9-8  
 OBLCMP, 18-13  
 OBPRD, 18-13  
 ONDC, 21-3  
 ONDC20, 21-3  
 ONERR, 22-3  
 ONP, 23-5  
 ONP40, 23-5  
 ONTIM, 22-3  
 OPENF, 9-53  
 OPENF\*, 9-53  
 OPENF-, 9-53  
 OPWF, 9-53  
 ORGSB, 13-15  
 ORSB, 13-14  
 ORXN, 13-14  
 OUT11+, 11-10  
 OUT11K, 11-10  
 OUT21C, 11-10  
 OUT21K, 11-10  
 OUT31C, 11-10  
 OUT31K, 11-10  
 OUTBY+, 11-10  
 OUTBYI, 11-10  
 OUTC15, 11-46  
 OUTEL1, 7-18  
 OUTELA, 7-18  
 OUTEDL, 7-18  
 OUTLI1, 16-34  
 OUTLIT, 16-33  
 OUTNDC, 11-46  
 OUTNBS, 11-46  
 OUTNIB, 11-10  
 OUTRES, 8-4  
 OUTVAR, 16-35  
 OVFL, 15-17

Index-14

pINbck, 17-48  
 pINCHR, 17-44  
 pINcpi, 17-51  
 pINcpw, 17-62  
 pINXCH, 17-58  
 pINXQT, 17-55  
 pKYDF, 17-74  
 pLIST, 17-144  
 pLIST2, 17-146  
 pHER, 17-157  
 pHERGE, 17-148  
 pNMLP, 17-77  
 pNRGE2, 17-150  
 pOKEP, 23-12  
 POLL, 17-16  
 POLLO+, 17-16  
 POP1N, 14-2  
 POP1N+, 14-5  
 POP1R, 14-10  
 POP1S, 14-4  
 POP2N, 14-1  
 POP2N+, 14-4  
 POPBUF, 12-14  
 POPGSR, 11-43  
 POPNTH, 14-7  
 POPSTK, 11-43  
 POPSTR, 14-7  
 POPUPD, 11-43  
 pPARSE, 17-23  
 pPRGPR, 17-130  
 pPRIMW, 17-96  
 pPRICL, 17-89  
 pPRIIS, 17-87  
 pPURGE, 17-128  
 pPURDF, 17-78  
 pRCRD, 17-67  
 pRDCBF, 17-102  
 pRDHBF, 17-91  
 pREADM, 17-92  
 pREN, 17-114  
 PREP, 26-15  
 PRESCH, 16-1  
 PRGFHF, 9-70  
 PRINT1, 22-17  
 pRNAME, 17-132  
 pRNAME, 16-17  
 PRINTDC, 21-2  
 PRPSND, 6-25  
 PRSCOO, 8-19  
 PRSCRB, 8-19  
 PRSCOP, 8-19  
 PRSec+, 8-29

Index-16

## P

P1-10, 16-46  
 PARERR, 16-17  
 PART3, 22-18  
 pASCen, 17-35  
 pASCex, 17-37  
 pCALRS, 17-117  
 pCALSV, 17-115  
 pCAT, 17-140  
 pCATS, 17-142  
 pCLDST, 17-76  
 pCNPLX, 17-1  
 pCONFG, 17-70  
 pCOPVx, 17-11  
 pCRDAB, 17-69  
 pCREAT, 17-105  
 pCRT-8, 17-107  
 pCURSR, 17-13  
 pDRLN, 17-112  
 PDEV, 9-64  
 PDEV+, 9-64  
 PDEV1, 9-64  
 pDEVCP, 17-27  
 pDIDST, 17-111  
 pDSMKY, 17-82  
 pDSMUK, 17-80  
 PEDIT, 9-15, 17-137  
 PEDITD, 9-15  
 PEDITN, 9-15  
 pENTER, 17-161  
 pEOFIL, 17-94  
 pERROR, 17-154  
 pEXcpt, 17-39  
 pFASCH, 17-99  
 pFILD, 17-139  
 pFILN0, 17-124  
 pFINDF, 17-109  
 pFINDL, 9-26  
 PFNDL\*, 9-26  
 PFNDZL, 9-26  
 pFININ, 17-119  
 pFNOUT, 17-120  
 pFPROT, 17-135  
 pFSPCP, 17-24  
 pFSPCX, 17-126  
 pFTYPE, 17-98  
 PI/2, 15-44  
 PI/20, 15-44  
 PI/4, 15-40

Index-15

PRSecn, 8-29  
 PRINDC, 7-25  
 pRINTp, 17-121  
 PRTP, 23-10  
 pRUNft, 17-30  
 pRUNnB, 17-32  
 PSHGSB, 11-41  
 PSHMCR, 11-41  
 PSHSTK, 11-40  
 PSHSTL, 11-40  
 PSHUPD, 11-41  
 pSRECN, 17-100  
 pSREQ, 17-83  
 pTEST, 17-161  
 pTIMRN, 17-8  
 pTRANS, 17-163  
 pTRFMx, 17-3  
 PUGFIB, 9-57  
 PURGDC, 21-4  
 PURGEF, 9-3  
 PUTRES, 8-52  
 pVER8, 17-86  
 pWARN, 17-151  
 pWCRD, 17-65  
 pWCRDB, 17-64  
 pWRCBF, 17-104  
 pWROFF, 24-13  
 pWTKY, 17-72  
 pZERPG, 17-42

## Q

QUOEXe, 16-17  
 QUOTCK, 11-38

## R

R3-D1+, 11-13  
 R3-D10, 11-13  
 R3-D1C, 11-13  
 R-RSTK, 20-4  
 RAMROM, 9-73  
 RANGE, 11-2  
 RCCD1, 15-23  
 RCCD2, 15-23  
 REL\*, 15-34  
 RCLM1, 15-34  
 RCLM2, 15-34  
 RCLM3, 15-34  
 RCLM4, 15-34

Index-17

RESCR, 15-33  
 RCVQFS, 11-18  
 RDATA, 24-14  
 RDBAS, 9-5  
 RDBYTA, 9-42  
 RDCHD+, 9-19  
 RDCHDR, 9-19  
 RDHORI, 9-19  
 RDINFO, 19-1  
 RDINFO, 19-1  
 RDINFO, 19-1  
 RDLMS, 9-41  
 RDLMFx, 9-41  
 RDTXT, 9-6  
 READIM, 15-4  
 READMB, 9-7  
 READP, 23-7  
 READPS, 23-7  
 RECADR, 26-8  
 RECALL, 26-6  
 REDUCE, 15-1  
 RELJMP, 11-44  
 REMDC, 7-18  
 REMDC, 21-4  
 RENSUB, 9-58  
 REPRM, 8-56  
 RESCAN, 16-1  
 RESPTR, 16-23  
 RESTA, 16-19  
 RESTAR, 16-19  
 RESTOR, 22-8  
 RESTRP, 23-2  
 REV8, 14-6  
 REVPDP, 14-3  
 REWIND, 9-49  
 RFAD+, 18-8  
 RFAD+I, 18-8  
 RFAD-, 18-5  
 RFAD-I, 18-5  
 RFADJ+, 18-8  
 RFUPD+, 18-6  
 RJUST, 5-8  
 RLIMFO, 20-8  
 RMD-12, 15-7  
 RMD12+, 15-17  
 RMDRKH, 15-27  
 RMDNRH, 15-18  
 RMDCHK, 11-21  
 RMDHND, 11-21  
 RPLLIN, 9-80  
 RPLSBH, 9-9  
 RPTX, 12-6

Index-18

SPLITA, 15-11  
 SPLITC, 15-15  
 SPLTAC, 15-14  
 SPLTAK, 15-31  
 SOR15, 13-5  
 SOR15, 13-5  
 SOR70, 15-9  
 SORSRV, 13-14  
 SRLERS, 20-8  
 STAB1, 15-23  
 STAB2, 15-23  
 STATIC, 26-6  
 STATR+, 20-1  
 STATRS, 20-1  
 STATSV, 20-2  
 STCD2, 15-23  
 STKCH+, 15-35  
 STKCHR, 15-35  
 STKCHD, 11-1  
 STKVC1, 8-60  
 STNBL, 8-74  
 STNBUF, 8-74  
 STOP, 22-5  
 STORE, 22-5  
 STR800, 5-12  
 STR800, 5-12  
 STR8SB, 5-12  
 STR8SB, 26-1  
 STREQ, 11-8  
 STRGCL, 16-31  
 STRHNR, 8-47  
 STRHED, 8-63  
 STRNGP, 23-12  
 STRTST, 11-8  
 STSCR, 15-32  
 STUFF, 11-4  
 SUBDNE, 13-1  
 SVINF+, 19-1  
 SVINFO, 19-1  
 SVTRC, 8-1  
 SUPBYT, 9-10  
 SYCOLL, 18-13  
 SYNTAX, 16-17

## T

TAN12, 13-17  
 TAN15, 13-17  
 TBLJMC, 11-30  
 TBLJMP, 11-30  
 TBMSG4, 8-78  
 TBMSIX, 8-78

Index-20

RSTK<R, 20-3  
 RSTST, 15-4  
 RUNRT1, 24-3  
 RUNRTN, 24-3

## S

SALLC, 19-3  
 SAVESB, 13-15  
 SAVEXM, 13-15  
 SAVGSB, 13-15  
 SB15S, 15-28  
 SCAN, 16-4  
 SCNR, 6-18  
 SCOPCK, 8-75  
 SCRLR, 12-10  
 SE1-10, 16-47  
 SECHMS, 25-11  
 SEND20, 8-49  
 SENDEL, 8-48  
 SENDIT, 8-49  
 SENDWD, 6-21  
 SETALM, 25-6  
 SETALR, 25-7  
 SETPAT, 6-4  
 SETIME, 25-2  
 SETSB, 13-14  
 SETTMO, 25-9  
 SFLAG7, 11-27  
 SFLAGC, 11-25  
 SFLAGC, 11-24  
 SFLAGT, 11-26  
 SHF10, 15-9  
 SHFLAC, 15-43  
 SHFRAC, 15-43  
 SHFRBD, 15-44  
 SHFTKN, 16-1  
 SHRT, 26-4  
 SIGCHK, 15-6  
 SIGTST, 15-31  
 SIM12, 13-17  
 SIM15, 13-17  
 SKIPDC, 7-23  
 SLEEP, 11-36  
 SMALL, 15-5  
 SNAPLC, 20-6  
 SNAPR+, 20-5  
 SNAPRS, 20-5  
 SNAPSV, 20-6  
 SNOWD+, 6-21  
 SPACE, 26-14

Index-19

TFHDLR, 9-1  
 TKSCN+, 8-69  
 TKSCM4, 8-69  
 TKSCN7, 8-69  
 TODT, 25-10  
 TOME, 11-19  
 TRACDC, 7-18  
 TRC90, 13-18  
 TRFROM, 8-65  
 TRNTR, 10-1  
 TRSFmu, 8-7  
 TRTO, 8-66  
 TRTO+, 8-66  
 TRTO+, 8-66  
 TRTO-, 8-66  
 TST12A, 15-36  
 TST15, 15-36  
 TstEnd, 8-39  
 TWO\*, 15-43

## U

UPCPOS, 9-45  
 UPDRNM, 6-5  
 UPDRNM, 6-5  
 uRES12, 15-16  
 uRES01, 15-29  
 uRESNM, 15-16  
 uRESXT, 15-16  
 uRND>P, 15-17  
 USGch+, 8-32  
 USGch-, 8-32  
 USGnum, 8-35  
 USGrst, 8-34  
 USING, 22-13  
 USINGp, 23-10  
 USLoop, 8-40  
 USmo05, 8-35  
 USst03, 8-31  
 USst05, 8-31  
 uTEST, 13-12

## V

VRLOO, 8-57  
 VARDC, 7-20  
 VARDC+, 7-20  
 VARNB-, 5-11  
 VARNBR, 5-11  
 VARP, 16-27

Index-21

## INDEX

HP-71 Software IDS Volume II Index

VARPOS, 16-27  
VIEWDT, 6-2  
VIRABL, 16-1

## W

WFTMDT, 9-13  
WIPDUT, 11-4  
WRBYTC, 9-43  
WRBYTD, 9-43  
WRDSC+, 16-15  
WRDSCN, 16-15  
WRITMB, 9-7  
WRTFIB, 9-54  
WRTHUR, 9-40  
WRTSTR, 9-39  
WSTRFX, 9-38

## X

XATADR, 2-1  
XXHEAD, 14-12  
XYEX, 15-11

## Y

YDDRY, 25-13  
YDDH01, 25-8  
YDDHNS, 25-8  
YAZ-12, 13-10  
YAZ-15, 13-10

## Z

ZERBUF, 22-19

Index-22

HP-71 Software IDS Volume II Index

INDEX

